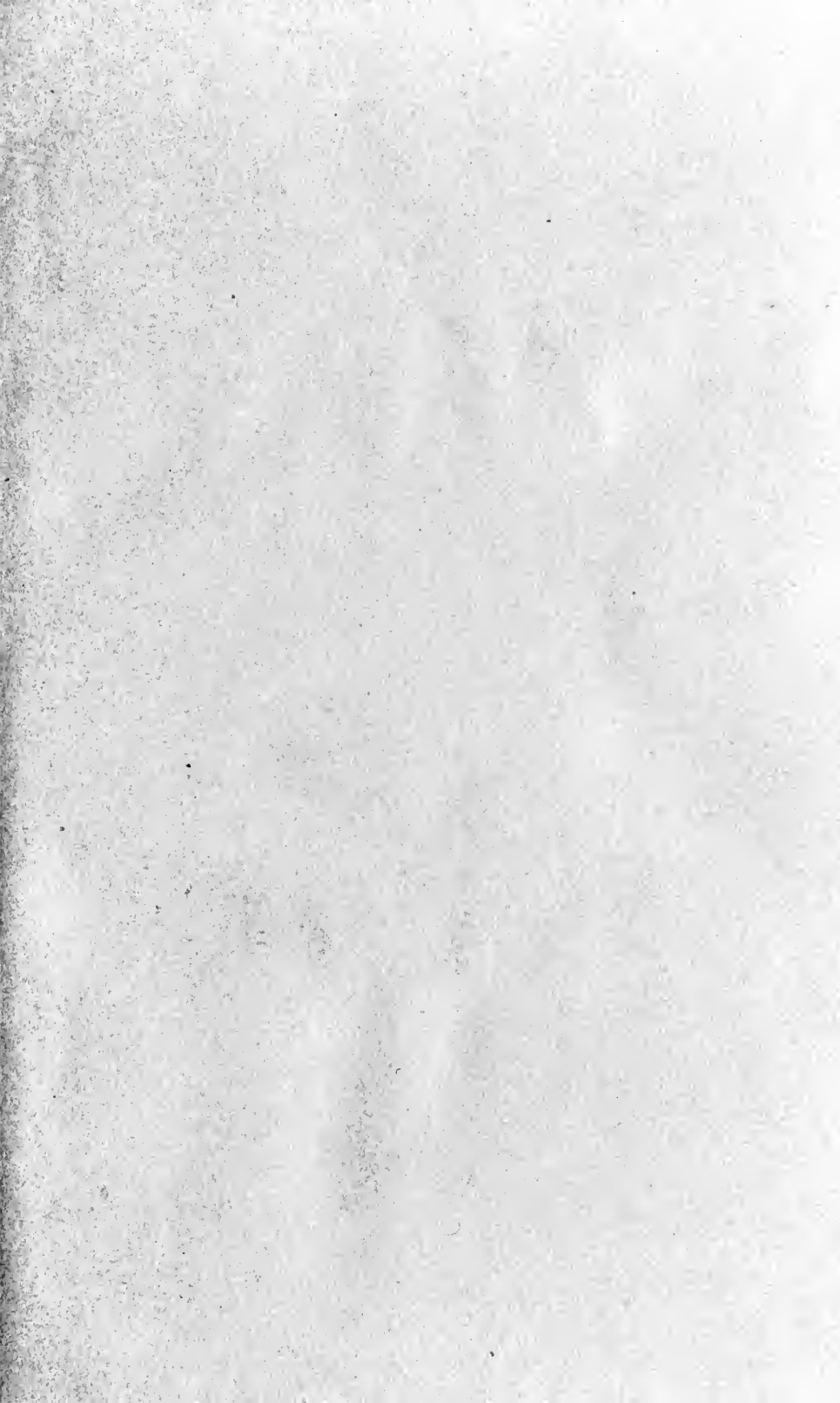
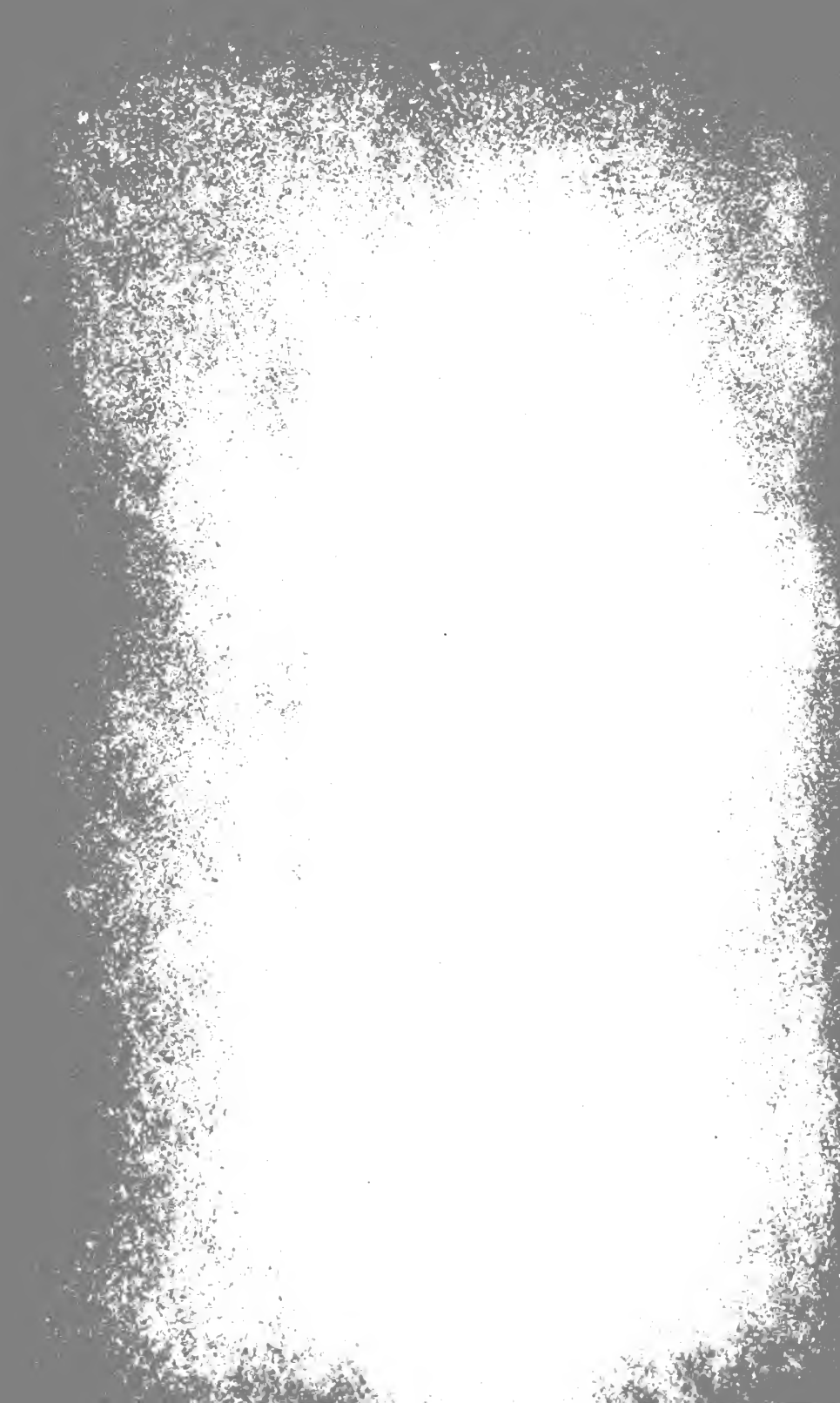




BANCROFT LIBRARY



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation



TEXAS STATE LIBRARY

**THE PAPERS OF
MIRABEAU BUONAPARTE
LAMAR**

Edited from the original papers
in the Texas State Library

by

Charles Adams Gulick, Jr.,

with the assistance

of

Katherine Elliott,

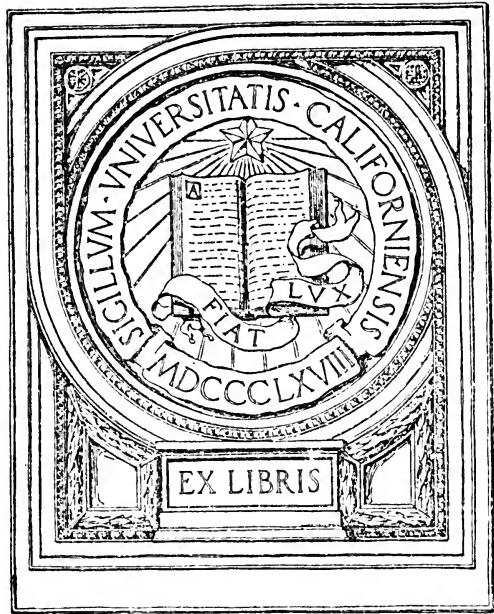
Archivist, Texas State Library

Volume I.



AUSTIN, TEXAS

A. C. BALDWIN & SONS
PRINTERS



EX LIBRIS

BANCROFT LIBRARY

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY

THE PAPERS OF
MIRABEAU BUONAPARTE
LAMAR

Edited from the original papers
in the Texas State Library

by

Charles Adams Gulick, Jr.,

with the assistance

of

Katherine Elliott,

Archivist, Texas State Library

Volume I.



AUSTIN, TEXAS
A. C. BALDWIN & SONS
PRINTERS

390
-19
real

CONTENTS

	PAGE
Signs and abbreviations.....	iv
Chronology'	iv
Prefatory note	v
Errata	vii
The Papers of Mirabeau Buonaparte Lamar.....	1

SIGNS AND ABBREVIATIONS

- A. Autograph.
D. Document.
Df. Draft.
L. Letter.
MS. Manuscript.
N. Note.
R. Rubricated.
S. Signed.
[] Words or letters supplied.
... Omissions.
[?] Doubtful.
C. Approximately.
Q.V. Which see.
Cf. Compare.

CHRONOLOGY OF MIRABEAU BUONAPARTE LAMAR

1798-1859

- | | | |
|--------|-----------|---|
| 1798 | Aug. 16 | Born at Louisville, Georgia. |
| 1835 | August | Trip to Texas; declaration of intention to become a citizen. |
| 1836 | Apr. 21 | Battle of San Jacinto; Lamar commander of the cavalry. |
| 1836 | April [?] | Attorney General in President Burnet's Cabinet. |
| 1836 | May | Secretary of war in Burnet's Cabinet. |
| 1836 | May 12 | Letter to the President and Cabinet regarding the Mexican prisoners. |
| 1836 | May 26 | Resignation as secretary of war. |
| 1836 | June 25 | Commission as major general and commander-in-chief of the Army of Texas. |
| 1836 | Oct. 22 | Inauguration as Vice-President of Texas. |
| 1838 | Dec. 10 | Inauguration as President of Texas. |
| 1839 | | Expulsion of the Cherokees from Texas. |
| 1841 | June | Santa Fé expedition. |
| 1842-6 | | In retirement. |
| 1846-8 | | Commander of the Laredo garrison. |
| 1857 | July | Appointment as minister to Argentina. |
| 1857 | Dec. 23 | Commission as minister to Nicaragua. |
| 1858 | Jan. 20 | Commissions as minister resident to Nicaragua and minister to Costa Rica. |
| 1859 | July | Return to the United States. |
| 1859 | Dec. 19 | Death at Richmond, Texas. |

PREFATORY NOTE

The Lamar Papers printed herein include only those documents preserved by President Lamar and his heirs which were acquired by the State on July 20, 1909. They consist mainly of Lamar's state papers and personal correspondence, and of manuscripts collected by him relating to Texan and Mexican history. In his own words he intended to write "a faithful account of the origin and revolutionary struggles of the Republic, that the children of the patriots, while they are in the full enjoyment of the independence bequeathed to them, may the more watchfully guard and valiantly defend the precious boon purchased with the price of their fathers' blood." Since he had this definite purpose in mind, and since he was at successive periods attorney general, secretary of war, vice-president, and president of the Republic of Texas, he was able to make a collection whose value is readily appreciated. In addition to the material for Texas history, there are a good many papers of interest bearing upon Nicaragua and Costa Rica during the years 1858 and 1859, the period in which Lamar was United States minister to those countries.

Lamar's plans for publication were never brought to maturity, though some "specimen pages" of his life of James Long are in this collection. Now that his papers are at last appearing in print, it may not be amiss to trace some of their wanderings.

A portion of them went to Central America with Lamar, and it is highly probable that they were conveyed in the chest which finally brought them to the State Library. The old chest itself is possessed of no slight historical interest. Constructed of three-quarter inch pine, bound at the corners with heavy iron braces, and provided with two ponderous locks which take an enormous key, it seems devised to withstand any and all assaults. One element, however, it could not resist; for in a letter written at Punta Arenas in November, 1858, Lamar complains of a careless native who delivered his books and papers "thoroughly soaked.....and in a terrible muss." The present condition of a good many of the manuscripts would indicate that they were among those which suffered this mishap.

At some time in the nineties Mrs. Lamar sent the papers to Dr. J. W. Palmer of Baltimore to be edited for publication. For some reason Dr. Palmer failed to carry out this plan; and Mrs. Calder, Lamar's daughter, secured the papers and deposited them in the State Capitol in 1900. Nine years later, as stated above, they were purchased by the State and placed in the State Library.

The next task, the arranging and cataloguing of the documents, was undertaken by Miss Elizabeth H. West, at that time Archivist, and at present State Librarian. This work was completed in 1913 and the *Calendar of the Lamar Papers* appeared as an appendix to the *Second Biennial Report of the Texas Library and Historical Commission* in 1914.

In February, 1919, the present editor was commissioned to prepare the papers for publication; a work which has progressed more or less

steadily since that time. But the evil genius which has for three-quarters of a century delayed the printing of these documents remains unsatisfied; for just before the manuscript was ready for the printer, an appropriation of \$2,000, which was held in reserve for printing, was ruled to have lapsed. As a result, about two-thirds of the publication must be delayed until the new appropriation becomes available in September, 1921. Since it was planned to include a comprehensive index in the last volume, it seems advisable to issue a partial index now. This index is merely a reprint of the one in the calendar and is not so complete as is desirable. Under the circumstances, however, it was the best that could be done.

On account of the heterogeneous nature of the documents it seemed impossible to group them in any logical divisions. For that reason the chronological order has been maintained throughout. The numbers originally given the documents in the calendar have been preserved, since several papers and theses in which use was made of them have references only to the numbers of the documents, and since the temporary index has references to document numbers.

Had it been possible, all the documents in the collection would have been published; but since it was not, an effort has been made to include all those of any historical significance which had not already been printed or are to be printed in the near future, in some easily accessible publication. In all cases where the document does not appear the calendar note has been reprinted. Documents hitherto printed only in early Texas newspapers have been reprinted here. 'Historical significance' has been interpreted as broadly as possible, but such documents as applications for appointments and letters of introduction have usually been omitted. A great many letters which at first glance may seem purely personal have been included for the reason that they reflect a portion of history which is too often overlooked: the everyday life of the great mass of private citizens.

In every case the originals have been followed *verbatim et literatim*. Words or letters have been supplied only where the document was illegible or torn, or where the author's orthography was such as to render his meaning doubtful. Unless otherwise indicated all documents are autograph manuscripts.

No effort commensurate with a reasonable expenditure of the time and money available has been spared in attempting to locate all the documents referred to in this collection. Printed sources have been cited so far as possible. Of the manuscript collections cited, the Austin Papers and the Bexar Archives are in the University of Texas Library; the Nacogdoches Archives and all other collections made use of are in the Texas State Library. The Austin Papers are being edited by Professor E. C. Barker of the University of Texas and will be published shortly by the American Historical Association; in fact, a portion of them is already in the press.

In conclusion the editor wishes to acknowledge his appreciation of the assistance rendered him by Miss Elizabeth H. West, Miss Katherine Elliott, Professor E. C. Barker, Miss Lilia M. Casis, Mrs. M. A. Hatcher and Mr. E. W. Winkler.

STATE LIBRARY, Austin.

December 11, 1920.

ERRATA

- P. 4, note ¹¹, the period after "Casas" should be placed after the brackets.
- P. 30, no. 16, l. 2, in heading, after "Spain,]" insert [.] Notes ¹⁸, ¹⁹, ²⁰ should be printed at bottom of page.
- P. 32, no. 21, in heading, after "La.?)," insert [²²].
- P. 47, no. 38, par. 1, l. 1, for "both" read born.
- P. 53, no. 43, in heading, after "Cahawba," insert [,].
- P. 59, group 7, l. 4, for "Capitan" read Captain.
- P. 62, group 1, l. 2, for "Capitan" read Captain. No. 61, group 1, l. 3, for "Capitan" read Captain.
- P. 69, note ⁶⁶, after "522," insert [,].
- P. 89, no. 104, in heading, reverse first half of brackets. No. 105, in heading, reverse first half of brackets.
- P. 94, no. 116, in heading, for "Piedra" read Piedras, and before "San," insert [[]].
- P. 117, no. 133, in heading, for "Other" read Others.
- P. 138, l. 6, there should be a space after "seventy."
- P. 139, no. 153, in heading, "and" should be in capital letters. Note¹¹, "post-script" should begin with a capital letter.
- P. 146, no. 161, l. 1, for "on account" read an account.
- P. 166, par. 2, l. 23, after "agony," insert [,].
- P. 170, no. 185, in heading, after "Mexico," insert [[]].
- P. 177, l. 1, for "Forehand," read forehead.
- P. 183, par. 3, l. 7, for "oraanize" read organize.
- P. 238, no. 230, in heading, for "Bowls" read Bowles.
- P. 239, no. 232, heading should read: 1835 Sept. 24, T. J. Rusk and S. Houston to ,.....
- P. 240, "[Addressed]" and "[Endorsed]" should be on the same line.
- P. 260, no. 264, l. 31, for "[Signed in Duplicates,]" read (Signed in Duplicates), and for "ayt." read & agt. L. 32, "Capt. Shackelford's Acct." should be printed under "[Endorsed]."
- P. 265, note ⁹⁹ should be printed on p. 266.
- P. 286, note ⁵, after "through," insert [,].
- P. 302, note ²¹ should be printed on p. 301.
- P. 304, no. 305, par. 2, delete l. 5.
- P. 309, note ²³ should be printed on p. 308.
- P. 311, no. 311, par. 1, l. 2, for "provisions" read provissions.
- P. 314, note ³¹ should be printed on p. 313.
- P. 320, note ³⁶ should be printed on p. 319.
- P. 321, par. 2, l. 1, "³⁸" refers to note ³⁸ on p. 320.
- P. 324, note ⁴³ should be printed on p. 325.
- P. 330, no. 332, par. 2, l. 3, after "A," insert [,].
- P. 332, notes ⁴⁷, ⁴⁸ should be printed at bottom of page.
- P. 334, no. 336, in heading, for "Jiurnal" read Journal.
- P. 340, note ⁵⁵ should be printed on p. 339.
- P. 345, note ⁶⁰ should be printed on p. 344.
- P. 353, note ⁶⁴ refers to document no. 354.
- P. 368, no. 358, in heading, delete period after the dash.
- P. 369, note ⁶⁸, for "No" read no.

- P. 387, no. 373, in heading, for "Filasola's" read Filisola's.
- P. 400, for "note ⁸¹" read note ⁸³.
- P. 405, no. 390, in heading, after "Anonymous," insert [.]
- P. 408, no. 394, in heading, after "M" in "Mirabeau," insert [[].
- P. 410, no. 400, in endorsement, after "Turner," insert [.]
- P. 411, note ⁹¹ should be printed on p. 410.
- P. 412, no. 403, par. 3, l. 1, for "coatnins" read contains.
- P. 416, note ⁹⁴ should be printed on p. 415.
- P. 424, note ¹ should be printed at bottom of page.
- P. 435, note ² should be printed on p. 430.
- P. 436, the following note which should be printed on p. 436 refers to "important documents" in endorsement of no. 427: ^{2a}The documents referred to have not been found.
- P. 440, no. 435, in heading, for "B[uoneparte]" read B[uonaparte].
- P. 446, l. 27, after "some," insert [more].
- P. 447, l. 1, after "that," insert [could].
- P. 452, note ⁶ should be printed on p. 451.
- P. 475, no. 472, l. 1, for "descendants" read descendents.
- P. 477, l. 6, for "that" read than.
- P. 489, no. 483, in heading, for "Labaca" read Lavaca.
- P. 509, no. 498, l. 5, for "lave" read leave. No. 499, l. 12, for "cause" read course.
- P. 537, l. 17, for "1" read ".
- P. 547, l. 2, after "———," insert [*].
- P. 567, no. 587, in heading, delete the comma after "Jones."
- P. 569, no. 593, par. 4, l. 4, for "*potri[ot]*" read *patri[ot]*.
- P. 572, no. 595, in heading, l. 1, after "a" in "W[illiam]" insert other half of brackets.
- P. 573, note ⁴ should be printed on p. 572. No. 601, l. 19, for "[Address:]" read [Addressed].
- P. 584, note ⁵⁰, l. 3, delete the parenthesis before "(85)."

Papers of Mirabeau Buonaparte Lamar

No. 1

1756 May 29, [ANTONIO BUCARELY Y URSUA], MEXICO,
[MEXICO], TO SAN JACINTO DE BARRIOS Y JAUREGUI,
[SAN ANTONIO DE BEXAR]

The Precidio of San Xavier, was ordered by the Marquis of Amarillos ViceRoy, to be transferred to SanSaba; San Saba was held subject to his special jurisdiction. The question arose whether SanSaba belonged to Texas, Coahula, or to New Mexico. The Vice-Roy settled the question by making it independent of either or all, and subjecting it to his own exclusive jurisdiction—until he could have an opportunity of examining its locality and deciding to which of the three claimants it properly belonged. In a letter to the Govr. of Texas Don Jancinto de Barrio y Juaregui dated 29 may 1756 Mexico, he speaks thus— to wit, “In general Council held by my order, it has been resolved, that the Precidio Xavier, which is situate in the jurisdiction of your governmt, be transferred to the place called San Saba, completing its garrison to the number of an hundred soldiers including officers, the command of which, with the rank of captain, I have conferred upon the Colonel of Dragoons, Don Diego Ortiz Parrilla, on account of the death of Don Pedro Ravago Theran; and because it is not at present known to which of the three Governments it should belong, that under your charge or those of Coahula & New Mexico, I have determined that it be held subject to my special jurisdiction, as will be seen by the accompanying testimonial of the decree to that effect; until until [*sic*] intelligence be had, as to which governmt it will be most approximate; You will therefore make the necessary enquires upon this point and informe me of the same, that I may be compairing your views with those of the other governors, determine to which governmt its jurisdiction shall fall—”¹

San Saba fell before the dicession was made.²

No. 2

[1758 Apr. 7], MARQUES DE LAS AMARILLAS, [MEXICO,
MEXICO] TO JACINTO DE BARRIOS Y JAUREGUI,
[SAN ANTONIO DE BEXAR]

San Saba

This mission was destroyed by the Indians in 1758—or the latter part of 1757—The Marquis dé las Amarillas, ViceRoy of Mexico

¹An accurate translation in Lamar's hand of a document in the Nacogdoches Archives. Other documents of interest will be found under dates of April 7, 10, 13, 1758, in the Bexar Archives; and in the *Documentos para la Historia Eclesiástica y Civil de la Provincia de Texas*. vol. 95, section 13, p. 38. A detailed study of the whole affair will be found in *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly*, XVII, 323.

²Note by Lamar.

writes to the Jacinto [de] Barrio y, Jauregui, Govr. of Texas in the following language—to wit—"Being informed by the Govr. of Coahulia, of the assault made upon the new Presidio of San Saba, by the barbarians, in which the Revd. Missionary Father's and the Troops station for their protection perished; and that of Bexar fearful of an assault, & the province of Coahula threatened by the Apache Indians commanded by Foreigners, I order you, after leaving the points guarded in that province, that they may be defended against any attempts by hostile Indians or Foreigners, you give succor to said Precidio of Bexar; and in the same manner you are required to assist the Govr. of Coahula, as also of that of San Saba and said Province."³—

[Endorsed]

San Saba

1796

1798

No. 3

1780-1835, AUSTIN FAMILY⁴

Records, historical and genealogical, of the Austin family, especially Moses and Stephen F. Austin; including notes upon Robert Andrews, A. C. Buckner,—Gross, Wharton, Padilla, Houston, Mrs. Long, Seguin, as also letters of H. Meigs Abia Brown, Mrs. Moses Austin, and Stephen F. Austin. Copy. 31 p. Pp. 13-28 in Lamar's hand.

No. 4

1780 July 15, ABIA BROWN, NEW TOWN, [NEW JERSEY]
TO [MARIA BROWN], PHILADELPHIA,
[PENNSYLVANIA]⁵

Letter of fatherly advice. Copy. 1 p.

In no. 3, p. 12; addressed to Benjamin Fuller, Philadelphia.

No. 5

1796-1821 Dec. 8-Jan. 26, MOSES AUSTIN⁶

Papers connected with the journey of Moses Austin from Virginia into Missouri, 1796-7, and his attempt to colonize Texas, 1821. Copy, partly by Lamar. 46 p.

³A loose translation in Lamar's hand of a document in the Nacogdoches Archives.

⁴To be printed by the American Historical Association in the Austin Papers.

⁵To be printed in the Austin Papers.

⁶To be printed in the Austin Papers.

No. 6

1796-7 Dec. 8-Mar. 25, MOSES AUSTIN⁷

“A Memorandum of M. Austin’s Journey from the Lead Mines in the county of Wythe in the State of Virginia to the Lead Mines in the Province of Louisiana, West of the Mississippi [and return]” Copy, partly by Lamar. 34 p.

No. 7

1805 Oct. 18, J. B. DE ELGUEZABAL, [SAN ANTONIO] TO N. SALCEDO, [CHIHUAHUA, MEXICO]

Baron de Bastrop.

Lieut. Col. Don Juan Bautista de Elguezabal,⁸ Governor Protem of the Province of Texas—1805—He was only Governor “*Protem*”

The above Governor Protem in a letter dated Bexar 18th October 1805, writes to the commanding General, Don Nemeçio Salcedo, in the following language “This day I have granted to the Baron de Bastrop, vassal of his Majesty, inhabitant of Ouachita in the province of Louisiana, License to emigrate from that country to this, and establish himself, in this province on the lands and rivers between the Trinity and this capital, with a colony of Seventy or a hundred families, of the same class, and of Choctaw Indians, faithful dependants of the Spanish Dominions, on account of their having agreed to conform to the conditions & regulations prescribed by the Viceroy and approved by his majesty, and to subject themselves entirely in their establishment to the rules, conditions and orders existing in that jurisdiction, the particulars of which I have informed said Barron verbally, that having thought convenient to do so, by written communication⁹ on account of the risk of the papers, by some event, falling into the hands of the Anglo Americans.”

[On back of document] Baron de Bastrop allowed to colonize 100 families to be composed of Emigrants from Louisiana & the Choctaw Indians—1805. The Colony to be located between the Trinity and Bexar.

⁷Printed in *American Historical Review*, V, 517. Probably to be printed in the Austin Papers.

⁸Lamar was evidently in error here. Letters in both the Bexar Archives and the Nacogdoches Archives prove that Elguezabal had on July 29, 1805, been relieved from duty on account of illness. On the same day Cordero was appointed to take his place *ad interim*. On November 4 Salcedo acknowledged the receipt of Cordero’s letter of October 6 announcing the death of Elguezabal. This letter (October 6) cannot be found, but the evidence is conclusive that Elguezabal had been dead for some twelve days prior to the date of the letter Lamar ascribes to him. Moreover, the copy from which Lamar made the translation here printed has been found in the Nacogdoches Archives. It is signed simply *el govor. into.* with no name.

⁹Lamar’s translation and punctuation here are so poor as to destroy the sense; the Spanish has it *por no haver considerado conveniente verificarlo por escrito.*

1811 Jan. 18, CERTIFICATE OF ELECTION OF M. SALCEDO
AND SIMON DE HERRERA¹⁰

Caso¹¹ executed in Monclover 3rd. Augt. 1811
His address at Bexar 9th Febr. 1811¹²

18 Jany. 1811 Election held in Bexar for Civil and Military Governrs,
—The election return reads thus—extract “The votes being counted
resulted as follows, that according to the disposition of the whole,
the command and defense of the province be reposed in His Exy.
Don Emecio [?] de Salcedo and that His Excy. Don Simn Herera
is Lieut. Col. who will prepare to meet the enemy on the riogrande
as well as to put the city in a state of defense”—18 Jany 1811

Hedalgo captured 21 March 1811
shot end of July 1811¹²

1815 June 12, H. PERRY. CERTIFICATE OF W. D. C. HALL'S
SERVICE IN REPUBLICAN ARMY¹³

Be it knon that Warren D. C. Hall entered the service of the
Mexican Republic as a voluntee on the 20th of August 1812 and
continued in said service untill the retreat of the Republican Army
near San Antonio de Bexar on the 20th day of August 1813 during
which time he signalized himself in several battles and has been
since promoted to the rank of Captain in the expedition fitted out
under the auspices of the *Field Marshall Anaya*.—

Given under my hand at New Orleans this 12th day of June 1815.

Henry Perry
late commanding the Anglo
Americans in the service of
Mexican Republic in the internal
Provinces.

1815 Aug. 1, J. B. GUTIERREZ DE LARA TO THE MEXICAN
CONGRESS. ACCOUNT OF PROGRESS OF
REVOLUTION FROM BEGINNING

Account rendered by me, Don José Bernardo Gutierrez, General
and [former Commander-] in-Chief of the army in the internal prov-
inces, to his Majesty the S[overeign] National [Congre]ss of Mexico,
of all occurences in the internal provinces since the beginning of

¹⁰A. Df. of Lamar; the original has not been found.

¹¹Juan Bautista de las Casas.[?]

¹²Note by Lamar.

¹³Copy. In no. 2504.

the revol[ution and] also of everything which I myself have undertaken and executed in favor of our [sacr]ed cause, according to my limited ability and power, but nevertheless animated, as one of many, by the holy fire of patriotism.

I make known to your Majesty that in the year 1811 Lieutenant-General Mariano Gimenes, with the division under his command, entered Mateguala for the purpose of penetrating the internal provinces of the east. This illustrious chief, not being able to carry out his plan with the rapidity which he desired (and which we the patriots of those provinces desired), because of the forces with which Cordero, Governor of Monclova, opposed him at Agua Nueva, for the purpose of preventing his entrance into the provinces of Monclova aforesaid and the New Kingdom of Leon; because Governor Yturbe was organizing all the forces of the province of Colonia in the town of Agualló to oppose Ximenes' entrance in that section; and finally, because in the province of Vexar Governors Salcedo and Herrera were preparing to aid the former with the formidable forces which were stationed three years before by the ministerial police.

Said Ximenes was delayed for some months in Mateguala by other powerful obstacles, and it was even considered impossible that his troops, who were without order or discipline, could contend with troops who were provided with everything. At this time, I who anxiously desired to see the four provinces free from the ignominious Spanish yoke, could not be indifferent when I saw the insuperable difficulties which presented themselves, but the desire of overcoming them led me to consider the proper means of disorganizing the Royalist forces. Among the various ideas which occurred to me I chose that of making a great number of proclamations and of paying some courriers generously to get them into the canton of Agualló. At the same time I wrote to Captain Gordiano Benavides to contribute to this so glorious an undertaking, according to his inclination. In fact, everything turned out as I had planned. The troops were undeceived and began to desert in large and small bands, and many deserted to Ximenes' canton. Cap[tain Benavides?] placed himself at the head of the remaining troops and took some Euro[pean] prisoners [remainder of sentence too badly mutilated to translate].

This news with some proclamations were [given out] in the Canton of Agua Nueva, and the troops prepared to opp[ose] their oppressors as soon as Señor Gimenes should advance, which they did. At this time, Lieutenant Saens in Agualló, having collected some of my proclamations, marched to the army of Vexar and distributed them there, whereupon, the troops and the people unanimously declared themselves for independence, arresting the governors and all their followers, including Brigadier Aranda, who had entered Monclova with a division at the order of Señor Ximenes.

Some days later in the month of April, I took up my march to Saltillo to communicate with Señor Ximenes and offer my services to the country. I found him at the Hacienda of Santa Maria in company with Señor Hidalgo and Señor Ayendes. On the march to Monclova I communicated with them and informed them of my

desires and limited services. I was immediately appointed Colonel and ordered to march to Colonia to organize all the forces possible and move with them to the Rio Grande garrison, taking all Europeans prisoners as I went. Before this time the aforementioned chiefs had received notice of the counter-revolution carried through in Vexar by various individuals who were impelled by their ambition to be in command, and who had arrested Señor Cazas, appointed Governor in Vexar by Señor Ximenes, Ignacio Aldama, the Marshall, and Father Zalazar, who were passing that way to the United States with a very important commission from the supreme chiefs. This fatal incident greatly saddened Commander-in-Chief Ayendez and Captain-General Ximenes, since the very important mission of Señor Aldama, as well as the plan which they had adopted and done the honor of revealing to me, had been frustrated. In substance, their plan was this: to unite all the forces of the four provinces, in order that these, when united with the army which was in Saltillo, might oppose the factious Coyejas and prevent his entering said provinces, while the Commander-in-Chief and others, with a division which was conducting them, should reach the capitol of Vexar and there receive the armament which Señor Aldama was to buy in the United States and send with the greatest promptness. Señor Aldama was likewise to receive all volunteers who should come from said states to enter the service. By these means he was to equip a powerful army to assure communication with the North and to return against the factious parties at our back. Seeing the very great importance of executing this plan, principally because of the great resources which we should expect from the immense advantage of communication with a powerful nation, although those resources should only be the aid which we could obtain through our own money, and being impelled by the desire of executing the adopted plan and of sacrificing myself in the service of my country, I could do no less in this case than offer myself to my superiors for the purpose of overcoming all obstacles and entering the United States where I could do much, going vested with ample powers and instructions which should be given me by the government, which for this purpose should be formed at the Rio Grande garrison, (a place which had been indicated for the rendezvous), and being furnished by the government with letters of credit, all possible amounts in gold, an escort of fifty men chosen by me from troops of the Rio Grande garrison, and an efficient secretary which I had asked for, I should take up my march, travelling through the barbarous nations of the north and should enter the United States in a few days. A secret council of the principal officers was held immediately, the project was laid before them and received general approbation. I was appointed and recognized as plenipotentiary. The same council decided that the government should be formed in the Rio Grande garrison, and that I should be supplied with everything I required for carrying out so important a mission.

At the same time it was considered expedient that I should go down to Colonia to carry out the first order; namely, that of obtaining all possible forces from that province and of bringing them up to the point of rendezvous on the Rio Grande. I approved of it all,

and immediately set out for Colonia on April 17, 1811. My superior officers also left for Monclova, and five days later had the misfortune to be arrested and made prisoners with their entire division by the traitor Elizondo. Before I reached Colonia I received this unhappy news and also learned of the uprisings at various places in the provinces which were being instigated by the same Europeans who had obtained favor from Señor Ximenes. Seeing myself surrounded by so many dangers, I had to preserve the greatest secrecy, and hiding my dispatches, I went to my house in the town of Revilla where I was born.

As soon as I arrived I found the militia company of the aforementioned town ready to march to Monclova under the command of Captain Bustamte., a participator in the rebellion and capture of the generals. Notwithstanding the great dangers which threatened me, I thought it well to join said militia and march to Monclova, with the object which I had formed of seeing if I could persuade the troops assembled in Monclova to change their allegiance, and by this means liberate the generals; but when I reached Monclova, I found that the generals had already been sent to Chiguagua. Our enemies exercised the greatest vigilance in order not to lose time and in order to make themselves secure at our expense. I was in Monclova fifteen days and formed a good party among those valiant troops, but not a sufficient one to make a decisive attack. Being in imminent danger among so many enemies, I thought it well to return to my house and hide like the miserable mole under the leaves, expecting death if I was discovered, but life, if things took on a more favorable aspect.

I continued this silent life until the end of July of the same year when Captain Menchaca appeared. He was fleeing from the upper presidios on account of the persecution of the Commanding-General Salcedo, who was seeking to take his life. I hid this man and began to formulate a plan by which we should march to the United States through the barbarous nations in an attempt to overcome these dangers. I began to make preparations for the trip with the greatest promptitude and secrecy, for at this time orders and bands of troops were being sent in all directions in pursuit of this man. With the greatest speed I assembled twelve men of my party and equipped them with arms, munitions, money, and pack-animals. I took all the treasure I could carry in gold and silver, and on the first of August we started travelling towards the north across the least known and least travelled regions.

As soon as we entered the lands of the Indian tribes, I formulated the plan of winning their friendship and warning them against believing the promises of the Gachupines. I succeeded in getting great numbers of them to promise to aid us as soon as I should give them notice. We agreed to give them notice of our return, in order that we might join forces and march upon and destroy the Royalist troops who were oppressing the internal provinces. It was the middle of September when we directed our march toward the east to enter Nachitoches, the first place within the Province of Louisiana. Many times during this transit we found ourselves in danger of losing our lives at the hands of some small Indian tribes who

were very stubborn; but we escaped from them all, sometimes by means of arms, and other times by various stratagems which we used with them, according to our knowledge of their accursed rabble. At last we entered the neutral ground between the two countries where we thought we would be safe from our enemies, but such was not the case, for these accursed ones who did not respect the neutrality law, had come there to attack us when we passed that way, as in fact they did on the first night when we had hoped to rest and eat at the houses of some Frenchmen who dwelt there, for it had been five days since we had broken our fast. Under these circumstances, we were attacked by fifty enemies. Of our band of fourteen, eleven escaped with arms in hand, losing everything we carried, and most important of all, the papers and dispatches which proved my commission in a positive manner.

We entered Natitoches in a miserable condition, but we were sheltered by the hospitality of some inhabitants, and being in this condition I began to work upon the plan of operation which we should adopt. I made known the plan to Menchaca, and he adopted it in its entirety. In brief, the plan was this: that Señor Menchaca should place himself at the head of a goodly number of American volunteers who were being assembled on the border to place themselves under our orders to march to Vexar. (We knew positively that the troops of Vexar were anxiously waiting to join Señor Menchaca, because he was an old soldier who had trained them all, and who had made war upon the Mecos with much good fortune. For these reasons the majority loved him, and the rest feared him.) As soon as he should take possession of that province he should establish a provisional government, communicate with me in the north, and provide me with the necessary applications [?], letters of credit, and whatever funds could be sent for the purchase of guns. Upon being instructed thus Señor Menchaca started for the border in the middle of October to place himself at the head of the volunteer troops who were there. In company with a boy who wished to attend me, I started north with only two hundred pesos out of five hundred. I had been relieved of the remainder by the good Frenchman, master of the house where we had been attacked by the fifty enemies. I was also supplied by an employee of the government of the north with some letters of recommendation for some personages in the different provinces through which we were to pass, including a recommendation to the Secretary of War. This man also did me the kindness to make a declaration upon the oath of several of my companions who knew of my commission and the loss of my papers in the last attack. He informed his government of all this even before I set out.

The first place I reached was Natchez, capital of the Mississippi territory. There was a Spaniard there who had been Consul for the King of Spain in New Orleans, and this grand rascal paid two assassins to kill me on the road. They followed me for six days, during which time I suspected nothing. At the end of the sixth day they attacked me, but as I did not carry my arms to play with, I put a quietus on them and continued without this danger.

I went through various states and always succeeded in communi-

cating with the governors and various generals I found there, treating with first one and then another on matters regarding the funds and arms which we were trying to get. I found them all attentive to our just cause. They made me many offers and aided me to reach their government. The rest of the people, principally in Kentucky and Tennessee, but did not even want me to proceed, wishing me to remain there, and saying that they would make up a considerable army of volunteers, with which, under my command, we would invade the provinces of Mexico and sweep before us all the oppressors of our liberty. But as I did not consider this wise, I continued until the middle of December, when I arrived at the capital of the country which is the City of Washington in the State of Virginia.

The day after my arrival I went to the Department of State. I was received by the Department of War with the greatest appreciation and respect. The conversation ranged along various political matters, and afterwards a large map was unrolled and I was asked by what route I had come. When I pointed out my route, they were filled with admiration and said that up to that time no one had made so long a journey by land through so many dangers and difficulties, and they were of the opinion that no one would repeat it thereafter. (I had travelled over about fourteen hundred leagues of land). They were persuaded, they said, that the desire for liberty made men overcome the greatest obstacles, and I could be certain of the great merit which I had acquired by this journey, and furthermore, that in order to help me that government was ready to state that I was the first of the independents of Mexico who had undertaken to open the door of a powerful nation which was closed to us, and without which important achievement that nation would have looked upon us with indifference. I was then told that I was under the protection of that government, that I had only to ask what was necessary for my kind treatment, and anything else I should desire, in order to get it. Orders were at once given to the second secretary to go to the house of Mr. David and tell him to supply me with all that was necessary for my comfort, and if I did not wish to sit at the table where the members of Congress and others ate, that I should be served in my own room.

The next day I went to the Department of State. I told the Minister the reason I had not come supplied with the necessary credentials. I told him of the plan I had made in Natitoches, and of Captain Menchaca's return for the purpose of putting it into execution. He was pleased with this, and said that it was very expedient for me to remain in this country until I should receive an answer from the government which I expected Menchaca to form in Vexar, or from another which should be established in some part of the kingdom. He said, moreover, that this government should be established upon a mountain, for thus had the Americans done when they fought for their independence; and if we did not do this, we would not have representation in any government; but that regardless of this, and because I was recognized as a representative of the Mexican independents, I need have no delay in fulfilling my commission, which I would be able to do as I pleased, for I was in a free country. The first secretary was at once ordered to allow

me the use of the library, and besides, all the newspapers which should come from Cadiz by every mail.-

In the subsequent days we treated of the following. I asked for aid and was told that they could not give it to me because the United States was at peace with all nations. I answered that there were no difficulties for powerful nations, particularly in cases where not only the interests of two powerful nations but also those of the whole civilized world were to be assured; and I began to demonstrate in this particular case the reasons for the necessity and interest which should oblige the United States of the north to assist the Mexicans to win their independence.

First, because by this means they could be assured of a close friendship, and through the industry and commerce they could acquire great wealth with which to make themselves very powerful; and they could do this with superior advantages to those of the European nations.

Second, that, since we trod a common soil, they should view our cause as their own.

Third, that they should consider that if any of the belligerent nations, because of their ambitious views, should wish to take possession of Mexico in the present crisis in which we find ourselves, in such a case, we could with all propriety assure the approaching ruin of the United States.

To these demonstrations and others of the same tenor entire approbation was given, and I was led to understand that the United States would take our part. Their first step was to write to all their ambassadors in Europe to take an interest in the Mexican independence, in any cases in which it would be expedient. I was asked what quantity of arms, that is of guns, I wanted to begin with. I asked for one hundred thousand. I was assured that they would be given me, although not all of them would be of the same calibre. I accepted and agreed to pay for them at the rate of twenty pesos each, on condition they be delivered at one of our ports at the expense and risk of the sellers. They agreed to this and promised to facilitate matters more for me, telling me that it would not be necessary to give them the money at the present time, that a letter of credit from my government was enough.

At this time I heard news from Europe to the effect that the English government was interested in acting as mediator between the Spaniards and the Mexicans, and having been informed that the English were carrying on secret diplomacy, I immediately succeeded in obtaining an interview with the ambassador of the English King and rebuked him in the name of my nation for the wrong policy of his government in wanting to impede the progress of Mexican independence. I stated that if on the contrary, all nations attended to their best interests as they should, they ought not only to aid us but to recognize us as a nation independent of Spain or any other nation; and, furthermore, that he could be certain that Mexico, on account of her geographical position as well as on account of her having in her bosom thousands of great men in all respects capable of electrifying millions of her sons with the holy fire of patriotism, could not possibly be conquered by any nation on earth; for although we may concede that they might gain possession of some ports or cities, we would permit

it purposely in order to let them know that we were allowing them to take possession of a cemetery in which they should all be buried. It appears that the Minister reported to his government by this same post, and I have heard nothing said of this since.

The American government laid before me another great difficulty; namely, that before my coming they had thought about taking possession of the limits of Louisiana. They said that these limits should extend to the Rio Grande, because they had bought all the lands which belonged to this province from France; and they added that it must be so, since they had proven by documents in their possession that the French were the first to discover the port of Matagorda and plant the French flag there; and for this just reason they had a right to take possession of the country as far as the Rio Grande. I strongly opposed this measure, and I was asked to give in writing my reasons for not agreeing with them. I refused to do this and proposed to defend it only by word of mouth. At the end of some days of argument I induced them to desist from this measure; but some time afterward they proposed to me another plan, apparently very advantageous for us, which was this: that they had decided to give me the aid of fifty thousand men who were already enlisted in Kentucky and Tennessee. I thanked them for their very liberal decision, and they went on to say that they considered that the fifty thousand men placed on the border would be too far away to assist me; that it would be better for them to march to the Rio Grande and from there aid us in the interior. I was asked what I thought of this plan. I wished to answer them in only a few words, and to be disposed to agree, whatever the result might be, since in reality I could not prevent it. I replied that I agreed that the fifty thousand men should march to the Rio Grande only on condition that I should be their Commander-in-Chief, and that they should obey my orders without dispute until they should receive those of my nation. Their answer was silence, and there was no further discussion of that matter.

At this time I was impatiently awaiting a communication from Menchaca regarding the government which he was to establish, but everything turned out to the contrary. In a few days news came to the government that Menchaca had played turncoat because of the offers of the Gachupines. Under these circumstances I went to the Minister of State and gave him to understand that it was very expedient that I march immediately to the frontier and there take the proper measures for opening a communication with Generals Rayon and Morelos in the interior, who were said to be landing an army there. The American government wanted me to wait a year, but at last yielded, in view of the hope I gave of returning or of sending a legation. I asked for the money necessary for my transportation. I was given letters of recommendation to the authorities on land and sea and immediately started for the City of Philadelphia for the purpose of embarking there, which I did on the twelfth day of February, 1812.

I landed in the City of New Orleans in the middle of April I was well received by all the authorities, and promptly embarked for the post of Natchitoches where I arrived at the end of May.

There I began to work with the object of enlisting some volunteer troops, as it could not be done otherwise for lack of funds (and I did not wish to compromise the government in this). By exercising a moderate policy in this matter, I succeeded in organizing four hundred men, and on the twelfth of August I marched with them upon Nacogdoches, the first stronghold within the Province of Vexar. There was a garrison of one hundred and fifty men there under the command of Father Sambrano who fled at the first shot. All the troops scattered and two-thirds of them joined me.¹⁴ I took up my march for the Capital, one hundred and sixty leagues distant, with seven hundred men. Of this number four hundred and fifty were well armed, united and determined to besiege the Inferno itself, if I should so order. When we had travelled half the distance, I was informed that the governors were awaiting me with two thousand men ten leagues from Vexar. At the same time I found that the Fort of Bahia del Espiritu Sto. was guarded by a small garrison, and I considered it expedient to go and take that important stronghold. We turned off, and by making forced marches arrived there and took the fort with all its supplies and the garrison before the enemy suspected this operation. I found three pieces of cannon there which I ordered to be mounted and placed upon the bastions. After three days all the enemy's forces fell upon us; and after making some skirmishes, they formed their army into three divisions and attacked the stronghold with the greatest boldness. After having garrisoned the fort, I sallied forth with the remainder of my forces, to meet the enemy at the entrance to the Precidio where we had a terrible combat. After three hours of firing, we repulsed them with heavy loss; our loss being only a few in wounded. We fell back to the fort. The enemy pitched three camps in the form of a triangle leaving us in the center only a cannon shot distance from each camp. The siege continued in this way with various encounters every day, continual skirmishes and sometimes attacks upon the stronghold, but they always came out losing in both the heavy and light attacks. The siege continued thus for a period of four months. During all this time we suffered every kind of calamity, the greatest of all being this: the American colonel, who was my second in command, was a man of military genius but very cowardly; and, moreover, he was a vile traitor as was afterwards shown by his wickedness in promising to sell me to Salcedo for fifteen thousand pesos and the position of colonel in the Royalist ranks. For this reason he was always opposed to my using strategy and other means by which I could have harmed the enemy greatly. But the divine Omnipotence who always favored us, permitted this villain to fall sick and die, as a result of some poison which he had taken to avoid being shot.

I immediately began to encourage my troops and to prepare for a general action, which I carried into effect on the tenth of February, 1813. At two o'clock in the morning of the aforementioned day, I ordered a band of troops to attack the principal guard of the enemy's center at a point where they were most exposed. The enemy was

¹⁴While in Nacogdoches Gutierrez issued a proclamation which was printed in *Niles Register*, III, 104.

forced to a general action during which their principal guard was cut to pieces. They moved their encampment in great haste, and came upon us who were awaiting them in the best order at the entrance of the Precidio. In the first encounter we at once had the advantage, covering the field with their dead bodies and taking a great number of their best troops prisoners. Under this mortal blow they had to fall back to a single position, and after placing their artillery at the points which seemed most advantageous to them, they opened a terrific fire upon the stronghold. But my light horsemen guarded the entrenchments at the entrance of the garrison and killed many of their soldiers and almost all of their artillerymen. The firing having lasted from before daybreak to four o'clock in the afternoon, the enemy was obliged to make a hasty retreat, and after several days of inactivity, they were shamefully forced to raise the siege and march to the Capital to await results. It may be added that almost every day they received re-enforcements in troops from the different provinces.

As soon as they left me the field free, I began to make arrangements to march upon the capital. A re-enforcement of more than one hundred American and Indian men came to me from the north. As soon as they arrived, I started for the Capital in the middle of March with nine hundred men, but among them those who were determined to die or conquer were less than six hundred. On the 29th of March, at nine o'clock in the morning, Governor Herrera was awaiting us five leagues from Vexar with twelve hundred picked troops and six pieces of cannon. They were sighted by my flanking scouts when we were about a cannon's shot distance from them. They immediately began to march upon us in three central columns, led by the artillery and supported by three hundred cavalrymen on the left and one hundred on the right. They scarcely gave me room to form in battle array when they opened fire upon us with the artillery. I sent my cavalry to the right and one hundred infantrymen with one piece of cannon to the left and manned the center myself as best I could. At this time my cavalry opened fire upon the enemy who were trying to surround us and who had drawn much attention to the cavalry by directing half of their artillery upon them. I wished to take advantage of so precious a moment and ordered the one hundred men who were marching upon the enemy's right to fall with the greatest promptness upon their right columns. My men, having approached very near the enemy, under cover of a nearby grove without being seen by them, I ordered my infantry at the same instant to charge furiously upon the center of the enemy's columns, and in this way I succeeded in falling upon their front and flank at the same time. After fifteen minutes of firing the victory was declared to be ours. The enemy lost all their artillery, fifteen hundred shells, ten thousand pounds of powder, and all their other trains and baggage. They lost, besides, in dead and prisoners fifteen hundred men. Of my forces they killed five Americans, one Creole, and two Indians and wounded fourteen.

We then marched to within one league of the city, and the next day I sent some cavalry troops to attack the garrisons which guarded the horses. Said garrisons laid down their arms and were brought

to my camp with more than three thousand horses. At this time the governors had closed all the streets of the city with strong entrenchments and placed twelve-pounder cannon in them. In this same afternoon they sent an envoy whom I arrested because he brought no papers to accredit his commission. The next day on the first of April, I marched upon the city at the point which I judged most suitable, making the columns advance with the greatest boldness to within a rifle shot of the square. Immediately the governors sent three members of the Cavildo to interview me. I held them as prisoners, since they brought no credentials. I liberated one of them and sent an official note by him to the governors in which I suggested that they surrender at discretion before I opened fire upon the city. Without delay they answered in writing that they surrendered themselves prisoners of war. I at once replied that their official note was not answered because in it they did not give me the titles with which they should have honored me, and that there was no alternative but to surrender at discretion or to suffer the fury of my valorous troops, who were constantly begging me to give them the word that they might enter the city and destroy it with fire and blood. They answered immediately, asking me to restrain the fury of my troops, stating that they would surrender at discretion; and that they were already coming to deliver their swords into my hands. As soon as they did this, I bade Governor Salcedo order the artillery and powder to be delivered to me. When this was done, I told him to give another order to the troops in this place to surrender their arms and munitions, after which they should recognize me as the supreme head of the Province. This done, I had all those arrested who deserved to be and took all the necessary precautions for safety.

Then I ordered the people to assemble and made them see that since the day that the chains of Spanish despotism were broken they had had the liberty of exercising their usurped rights; as citizens who now composed a free people, they had the right to attend to the security of their rights and liberty; and that they could begin by electing deserving persons to form a provisional government, until all the nation should be in a condition to do whatever it deemed wisest in this respect. I then retired leaving them in complete control. They immediately appointed three persons to take the votes of the people which they did in this way: they made a list of ten or twelve individuals of those whom the people believed most capable of forming the government. They then elected me Governor of the State and Commander of the Army. They gave me complete power and authority to form the Governing Council which was to be composed of persons selected from the list whom I should consider most suitable. I did this at once, choosing among the first a president, five members, and a secretary. The Council then delivered to me a book with the signatures of more than four thousand of the citizens of the State of Texas and of many other provinces; thereby informing me of their general approbation in regard to anything I might consider best for the good of the people, (both within the provinces and in foreign countries), and desiring

me to declare independence and neutrality and to do whatever else I might deem expedient.

The following difficulty then presented itself. The President of the Council came to me, stating that the people and troops requested that the prisoners be surrendered to them for judgment and punishment in just retaliation of the blood of the best patriots which they had caused to be shed in every conceivably cruel way. I answered that it appeared to me to be a very hard thing; that it would be well to punish such criminal men, but with the formality of trying them first. As soon as they heard this, they exclaimed that I must surely want to do what Señor Ximenes had done; namely, to set them free in order that they might make another counter-revolution as they had done formerly when they made rivers of blood flow, but that if I persisted in defending them, even the women and children would fall upon me and tear me to pieces. When I heard this threat from the mouth of the President, I took the precaution to send my secretary to communicate this information to the American officers who had charge of the prisoners. Their first decision was not to surrender them in that way, but after learning of the danger which threatened, they sent me word that they wished to surrender them and asked me if I would give them a certificate to the effect that they had neither done it nor had any part in it. The fourteen individuals who were sacrificed to their judgment were then delivered over.

On the sixth the independence of the State of Texas was solemnly declared.¹⁵ Neutrality with all nations was declared; free trade with all friendly nations was recognized; the duties to be paid the State for the importation of merchandise by land or sea were levied; and all freemen of all nations except Spain were permitted to enter the State of Texas. All this was circulated in the public newspapers of the United States and from there it was circulated throughout the world.

After I had done all this to the best of my limited ability, I decided to have a division made ready to march upon the other provinces at once for the purpose of taking the principal points and of gaining possession of all their resources, in order to secure forever this great and valuable part of the kingdom, and for the further purpose of opening communication immediately with the generals who were said to be operating in the interior to see or find out if they had formed some government with which I should communicate and from which I should receive orders, to the end that we might unite and make our government strong and respected. (Up to that time I had received communications from all the garrisons in all parts of the provinces, which offered me their services and implored me to send a division soon with which they might unite or to which they might surrender their arms if I should so order). The troops which were to go got ready. I gave instructions in writing to the officer in command of the division, and when they were on the point of departing, it seemed that the principal officers of the Anglo-American troops opposed this meas-

¹⁵A "hasty translation" of this declaration of independence was published in *Niles Register*, IV, 313; but it is there stated that the declaration was dated April 4.

ure for various reasons. They had already won over the Governing Council and many of the Creole officers, who like the Council, were incautious and allowed themselves to be deceived by those refined rascals whose crooked methods and innumerable intrigues I well knew. Finally the opposition became almost general, for which I was obliged to give counter-orders, but at the same time I explained to the Council and officers that we should look upon the march of that division to the other provinces as the point [guarantee?] of life and security of the peoples. I informed them of the plan which I had made concerning the order with which we should conduct ourselves in order to assure the liberty of the four provinces; of the manner in which we should take possession of the resources there for their perpetual security; and also of the possibility of communicating with the interior of the kingdom to find out if any government had been formed whose orders we should obey. I told them this and a great deal more, but I was unfortunate in that the Creoles did not understand it, due to their lack of experience in matters of such quality and delicacy. The Americans had understood this for a long time and for that reason opposed it. Most of these rascals were doctors and lawyers gifted in all matters, especially in the matter of rascality. These ambitious fellows well knew that if I should succeed in putting my plans into effect, it would be impossible for them to do the wicked deeds which they were certain of being able to do if they were the only force until the day upon which we could depend.

When I saw it was impossible to take so important a step, I again called the Council and officers and made them see that our ruin was approaching if we did not march to prevent the enemy from arming themselves with the very troops which were for us; and that if we did not prevent this, they would come upon us with such powerful forces that it would be impossible to resist them; but not even this brought them to reason. I then decided to resign the office which the general vote of the provinces had conferred upon me. I instantly answered them effectually, stating that from the moment they were unwilling to obey my orders I was unable to answer for the security of the people, and for this reason I was charged with not being able to give or take security. The same intriguers then induced all the American troops to oppose my resignation (because it did not suit them either for me to fortify myself with the forces of the four provinces, or to retire before they had made themselves secure, as they thought). For this reason I thought it best to remain, but with the grievous feeling that all would be lost because of these wicked men.

Within a few days the accursed intriguers agreed upon the plan of arousing dissatisfaction among the inhabitants of Vexar and the troops who had been surrendered at discretion, whereupon some of them began to desert. The enemy, who had not yet dared to rise in the other provinces, plucked up courage with the continuous desertion of nearly two thousand men. The traitor, Elisondo, was the first who began to reassemble all the forces of the Province of Monclova and accordingly, he with the Bishop of Monterrey and others of like calibre sent communications to the sanguinary Arredondo, who was outside the provinces. This factious leader, supported by the promises of

the others, came with four hundred men under him and entered by way of Colonia and the New Kingdom of Leon, forcibly enlisting as many as he could assemble. With this force he reached Laredo and assembled two thousand men. Elisondo, who had received re-inforcements of troops by way of Chiguagua, had a corps of fifteen hundred picked troopers. He immediately communicated with the cruel Arredondo, and upon his suggestion marched upon Vexar and camped within a league of the city and in plain view of us.

Scarcely had he arrived before the Mexican Creoles began to desert, and within three days more than three hundred went over to Elisondo, and we were unable to prevent it. Elisondo wrote secretly to the American officers, who he knew had for their own interest placed the affair in a fair way for destruction. He offered to let them return to their country in safety, and in addition offered them nine thousand pesos if they would surrender me and other individuals who were faithful patriots. The American colonel and other satellites of his agreed to the proposal, and in order to assure Elisondo of their promises, stole one of my flags and sent it to him by a woman.

They then began working to carry out their wicked plan by telling the American troops that it was expedient to retire, that it was impossible to resist such powerful forces. The Americans said they did not believe that I had given an order to retreat in that fashion, and in order to find out they were going to send the officers immediately above them in rank to ask me about it. As soon as the American colonel heard this information, he fled, taking others with him. I gave the troops to understand that it was my purpose to fight the enemy's army, and fortune should decide whether we should retreat or not. I had already taken all the steps to unite all the troops which were in the city and its vicinity. The next day I found myself with nine hundred men and I had no reason to be afraid that they would desert from fear or lack of patriotism. Among them were six hundred who were well armed and three hundred with lances.

On the 20th day of June I marched upon the enemy's army. I attacked them in their own entrenchments and after four hours of fighting, with the aid of the Almighty, I succeeded in cutting them to pieces. The enemy lost four hundred dead, two hundred prisoners, and many of those who attempted to escape died as they fled. I lost thirty-two dead, and I had forty-two wounded.

Before Elisondo came, another very critical circumstance arose. One Toledo, a Creole of Havana, came from the north in company with one Picornel, a European Spaniard. The former had the intention of taking possession of the command as General-in-Chief of the army which I commanded, and the latter of possessing himself of the executive power. Both had sworn to aid and sustain each other. They arrived at Natitoches where they joined in with an agent of the government of the north, a man of great genius, but also a great scoundrel, and with three others of the same calibre. These together with Toledo formed a plan to do all in their power to force me out of Vexar; so that they might place themselves in all the highest offices. As soon as they had their wicked plan well formulated, they started for Vexar. They arrived at the first settlement, Nacdoches, where

Toledo represented himself as a general, telling the people that he was sent from the Cortes of Cadiz with this title by the representatives of Mexico. He showed the Anglo-Americans his United States citizenship papers saying that as such he was sent by Congress to receive the command which I held over them. Toledo wrote me from there in very friendly terms, offering me his services and sending me all the letters of recommendation that he had been able to get from people. A short time before I had received a letter from Philadelphia from General Alcin, Brigadier-General of the army of the frontier [?], Mr. Ripley, the attorney of the senate, and other gentlemen of high standing who had held a council among themselves to consider whether it would be proper to write and give me notice of the intention of Toledo and Picornel. They all agreed that the Brigadier-General should write me for all of them, stating that they were compelled to declare themselves in my favor for no other reason than the impression I had left in the north, and especially with the government, of my reputation as a good patriot. For this reason they believed that I was working only in the interest of my country. They could not say the same of some foreigners, who were everywhere better known for their crimes than for their genius, notwithstanding the fact that they were so highly recommended in their letters. In continuation he stated that Toledo and Picornel left with the purpose of possessing themselves of the highest offices, even at the cost of shedding blood. He then gave me an account of the many crimes that they had committed in Spain and in various islands, and assured me that if necessary, he would prove it with his own blood. In consequence of this report, I had to order Toledo to leave Mexican territory.

He and his party retired to Natitoches where Toledo began to forge letters from the Council of Vexar, in which he made it appear by this and various other untruths he kept up a small following to carry on his intrigues. He began by publishing innumerable calumnies about me on a printing press which he carried with him. He called this libel which he printed and dated Nacogdoches the "Mexican". He introduced copies of it to Vexar and also sent very clever emissaries and spies who, after the battle with Elisondo, got into Vexar and began to intrigue and to establish a faction. This faction won over the gentlemen of the Council by nothing more than the honorary titles with which Toledo addressed them in his secret letters. They won over the voluntary troops by telling them that Toledo was a citizen of the United States who had been sent by Congress with two million pesos to pay them all that they demanded for the time that they had served under me, the only condition being that the command be taken from me and given to Toledo. By means of these intrigues and machinations they completed their plot, and as a result, the American troops broke with the Council and the people and said that if I were not deposed and Toledo placed in my stead, they would return to their own country and take all the artillery and powder with them. Foreseeing this difficulty the Council itself had already secretly sent for Toledo, who was to arrive within two days. Almost all the Mexican troops with many of their officers stood armed and ready to support me.

The officers and a number of the soldiers representing the troops came to me and said that if I desired it, they would attack the Anglo-Americans and finish them in a night. Seeing so much disorder, I immediately began working to quiet them. I succeeded in persuading them all to unite for the purpose of repulsing the enemy at their front, who, I informed them, would probably march against them as soon as they learned of their dissension. I told them that I was only a single individual and that for my sake they should not abandon their safety and that of the people. By means of this and other persuasions I succeeded in quieting them. The next day Toledo arrived, whereupon their desires were fulfilled.

The Council called the officers together to give their vote for Toledo, which they did, and the President immediately sent me an official letter which read as follows:

“In a general council held today in which all officers and the greater part of the people were present, Señor Don José Alvares de Toledo was elected Commander-in-Chief of the Republican Army of the north. I communicate this to your Excellency in order that you as commander of this army up to the present time, may make it known to the troops of the garrison; also that you may make a formal delivery of the archives and other branches of government; and that you may place Toledo in possession of the government with the proper formalities and requisites. May God keep your Excellency many years. Sn. Fernando de Vexar, August 4, 1813, in the third year of our Independence. ✓

TOMAS DE AROCHA, President ad interim,
MARIANO RODRIGUES, Secretary.

Señor Don Bernardo Gutierrez, Governor of the State.”

A copy of the official letter sent me by Toledo read as follows:

“I have just received an official letter from the Governing Council of the State of Texas whose contents are exactly as follows:

‘Under this date I transmit the enclosed official letter to Señor Don Bernardo Gutierrez, that he may make you a formal surrender of the command which he has held, with all the necessary formalities. I notify you of this for your guidance in the matter. May God keep you many years.

San Fernando de Bexar, August 4, 1813, in the third year of our Independence.

TOMAS AROCHA, President ad interim,
MARIANO RODRIGUES, Secretary.

General-in-Chief, Don José Alvares de Toledo.’

I communicate this to you, advising you that the critical circumstances in which we find ourselves demand that said surrender be made as soon as possible, and that you should turn over to me all the plans, rules, and instructions enacted by said army, as well as a general report of the conditions of the war and the armament. May God keep you many years.

Bexar, August 4, 1813, in the third year of our Independence. José Alvarez de Toledo.

Señor Bernardo Gutierrez.”

My only interest always being to assure the good of the peoples,

which could not be done without union in our ranks, I centered all my attention upon the idea of uniting the forces as before to fight the enemy who would attack them, rather than upon the idea of supporting me. I told them to consider that because of our union in the past we had obtained many victories over armies three and four times as large as ours; that if at this moment they preserved the same unity as formerly, our victory would be more certain than ever for many reasons. First, because our army was now three times larger than it had ever been. Second, it had more artillery and better artillerymen. Third, that one-half of Arredondo's army was coming over to my side, according to the three secret posts they had sent in which they told me of the measures that they were going to take as soon as the two armies confronted each other and in which many individuals were asking me for official appointments. I pointed out all these things to them, so that they might see that victory was assured, and that after obtaining it, I would be secure as well as they; that the people themselves would ask for me and come to seek me, and I would joyfully unite with them. I told them that they should consider that the way to secure the people's good, their own and mine was to unite and to rout the only enemy that was left, which was the enemy they had at their front. With these few remarks I induced them to desist from their desire to sustain me at the evident cost of the general welfare. I immediately busied myself with surrendering the command and other things which I had been ordered and requested to do. I then began to arrange for my journey and that of my family; but the Council forbade me to take my family away, and because of my love for them, I was determined to remain, but that same day some friends received letters by the post which arrived from the north telling them to take prompt measures to save my life, because Toledo carried an order from his partisans to have me secretly killed. He and his party said that I would greatly harm them if I lived, and that they could never do what they wished in Mexico, for by means of the papers in my possession as well as by thousands of witnesses, I could easily expose them, whereupon they would be disgraced or killed by the Mexicans. They likewise feared that if I went to France or England I would in some way obtain aid, because, as they said, they well knew that I had received many offers from the ambassadors in the name of their sovereigns, and that it would be very bad for them if by some coup-de-main I should meet them armed, as all the people of the provinces would be in favor of me.

As soon as my friends received this news, they notified me and began to make arrangements for me to leave for the United States that same night. Under these circumstances the President of the Council came and told me that I had better leave immediately, as my life was in danger. He gave me a letter of recommendation to the merchants of Louisiana to furnish me with the necessities of life at the expense of that government. He gave me a good mule and three citizens to accompany me.

I set out the night of the sixth of August. When I reached Naticoches, a courier of Toledo's had already arrived there for the purpose of killing me. However, as soon as I reached the first houses, I met

some one who informed me of this intended crime, and I went to the house of a good Frenchman, Moncieur Tulin, who protected me. Notwithstanding this fact, three men, prominent members of the Toledo party, came to look for me and tried to lure me into doing them the favor of accompanying them to the town; but one of their servants warned Moncieur Tulin not to let me go, as they were going to kill me, and had left four armed men hidden by the road for that purpose. Wherefore my friend had to keep me in the woods, because they continued to come and look for me until the news came of the total rout of the army due to Toledo's poor management.

I forgot to say that when Toledo was on his way to Vexar, he arrived at Nacogdoches and asked a citizen of that place to go to Vexar to kill me, whereupon this citizen, José Antonio Garcia, told Toledo that though he should offer him much more, he would not do it, because he belonged to the same party that I defended, and that I was the man whom those people recognized as their liberator. Toledo changed the subject and made another request of him; namely, that he should go as a secret courier to Vejar to take some letters. He consented and started with the letters, but what he did was to go to the road and open them. He found that Toledo ordered his friends to try to have me killed before he arrived. As soon as Garcia learned of this plot he returned to his house where he hid himself until Toledo went to Vexar. While Garcia was in his house he was reported to the Commander of that place as having committed some crime. The Commander, who was drunk, called for armed men and went out to get him. As Garcia attempted to escape, the Commander ordered the men to fire upon him. He was shot and appeared to be mortally wounded. They took him to the prison and began to force confessions from him. As he thought he was going to die, he made known Toledo's wicked plan in detail. He did not die, but remained a prisoner. Twelve days after receiving the command, Toledo was routed, but he escaped with some few prisoners. When he reached Nacogdoches, he found the aforementioned Garcia a prisoner and his own wicked plan revealed by Garcia's statements which were in the Commander's house. Toledo commanded those who accompanied him to take Garcia from the prison. They then took this poor man to the outskirts of the settlement and killed him, leaving his body unburied and burning the statements he had made. Toledo continued fleeing until he reached the United States.

I also wish to tell what happened to me in connection with Toledo in the government of the north, the first time I saw him. When I arrived at the seat of government, it was known everywhere that I was going to treat with the government of the north about certain commissions with which I came entrusted by the Mexican independents. Toledo was in Philadelphia and as soon as he learned that I was in Washington, he came to find me for the purpose of embarrassing me. He had first circulated, through the Aurora Gazette of Philadelphia, various discourses which breathed the highest patriotism, in order that I, before knowing him but after seeing his articles, would form the opinion that he wished to be well received by me; and thereby make it easier for him to influence and destroy me and assure himself

of obtaining control of Mexican affairs. I make no denial of the fact that I fell into his snares, and would have been destroyed at that time, if the ministers of that government had not saved me from ruin by their knowledge of his universal reputation as a wicked man and likewise by their interest in the advancement of our independence.

This is the way it happened. Toledo, having found out that I was going to station myself upon the frontier, and that the ministers wished me to wait there a year, came to me and showed me how useless my trip would be as I had planned it. He said if I was satisfied with his loyalty it was at my service; and that he could be very useful to me and to my nation if I would inform him of the matters with which I came entrusted; and he asked me to petition the Minister of State and of Foreign Affairs to admit him as my sub-delegate near that government to look after the affairs of Mexico with which I was charged and by which I was recognized. This plan seemed very good to me, for I was carried away by a desire to have the affairs of my nation pushed forward without interruption, and in this way it seemed to me that I could fall in with the Minister's plan to stay there a year. I immediately wrote a letter to the Minister in which I told him in detail the motives of interest which impelled me to take that step for the admission of Toledo. The next day at the accustomed hour I went to interview the Minister and he purposely did not touch on the subject of my petition, evidently in order to afford me a reason for reproaching him, which I did the first chance he gave me. He replied by walking up to me and patting me on the shoulder, saying, "This Government has recognized you as a representative of your Nation, and you may be sure that everything that you personally may represent and do for the good of your Nation in any way that you may deem expedient, this government is disposed to consider. If you could make yourselves independent without using men who are not known in your country and are not natives of your country, you would make your Nation famous and assure the solidarity of its interests."

In order that you may form some idea of what may affect your sovereign decisions, I thought it well to insert here a succinct notice of various things which they have wished to do here, of others which I have undertaken, and of those which I have effected and their results up to the present time; also of the American expedition which has set out from here for Matagorda, of which I have not given your Majesty notice by the two posts which I sent last year and which up to date I am unaware whether they reached you.

In April of last year I reached this city, and as soon as my arrival was known, many French and Americans were again encouraged to make an expedition against Mexico. A new meeting of many [individ]uals was held and I was requested to be present at the said session in which I was shown their plans for sending an expedition of two thousand men. As they appeared good I approved of them. They then decided that I should be recognized as General-in-Chief; and that I should appoint all the officers of the army, employes of the treasury, and the tribunal of war. After this was arranged, I gave an order for the enlistment of troops which was begun with the

utmost secrecy, as this was the only way to succeed. After some days of work we had many troops enlisted and assembled to march. I then gave an order for the collection of funds into our treasury. Some thousands were collected, but not enough, as some of the subscribers had difficulty in selling property to complete the amount they had promised. The time was passing and some grew vexed and did not observe the secrecy which was so necessary, whereupon it began to be made public and the subscribers becoming frightened determined to delay matters after that. Since then it has not been possible to do anything on account of the many contrary happenings which have occurred, the most potent being the invasion of this city by the British army.

Desiring before this to extend my negotiations to other countries, I deemed it wise to put my plan into execution, and as a boat was ready to set out for Puerto Principe in the Republic of Haity, a French colony, I thought it well to appoint an agent vested with the necessary powers to go to General Pettion, to whom I write, in order to obtain some troops from him to be transported in his vessels to the Port of Matagorda, and also to make a small loan of eighty or one hundred thousand pesos with which to send out the troops who are at my command here. Knowing at this same time that there was an English agent in Puerto Principe, I thought it wise to give my agent the necessary instructions in order that he might extend negotiations regarding Mexican affairs to this employee of the English government, and by these means find out whether the English government will be disposed to favor the great cause of Mexico. After four months the vessel returned, and I received an answer from General Pettion and from my agent. The General gives me a very plausible reply, saying that he recognizes my envoy as an agent of the independent government of Mexico, under which name I had sent him; that he continues to exercise the duties of his office; and that as for himself, he is disposed to favor our government. My agent gives me the most specious news, telling me how well he is received and protected by all the authorities, and how enthusiastic all are to come and fight under my command for our independence; and finally, he assures me that things are going to turn out better than I ask and desire; and thanks me for having undertaken such a happy project. In regard to the negotiations with the English agent, they appear to me even more interesting; for he tells me that he was very much rejoiced that I should have addressed myself to his Government. He gave me to understand that he had instructions from his Government to protect any envoy of the Mexican independents who might come to that island, and he assured my agent that his Government was entirely decided to favor us. He said he well knew that his Government had determined to favor the cause of Mexican independence from the beginning of the Mexican revolution, but that unexpected events between France and Spain had obliged his Government to take sides with Spain against France, but that this obstacle no longer existed, and his Government desired to put their first plan into effect. He thought that if I would go to London in person, it would greatly strengthen

the intentions of his Government; and he told my agent that he was going to write to the Admiral of Marines at Jamaica that same day to have a sailing vessel ready to take me to London with the greatest promptitude as soon as I should arrive. I am informed of all this and affectionately urged to set sail with all despatch.

I immediately went to see the captain of the same vessel, who had promised to take me, and he said that he would be ready to set sail in fifteen days. I was anxious for this time to arrive in order that I might be enabled to communicate with your Majesty under the protection of the English Admiral, as soon as I should reach Jamaica, either by way of Vera Cruz or by way of some other place which we should both judge suitable, for the purpose of obtaining your consent (provided it should be in accordance with your sovereign pleasure) to go to London, vested with the authority and instructions which your Majesty should deem proper, and supplied with two secretaries worthy of this post, and with funds and letters of credit which your Majesty should consider sufficient to meet every necessity, above all, that of properly inspiring foreigners with respect for your Majesty.

And I should not forget to say to your Majesty in this connection that it is the desire to serve my country which has always animated me and will always impel me to undertake and put into practice the greatest, most arduous, and most dangerous enterprises, if only I may hope to bring forth some good fruit in behalf of the great cause of independence. I am incited by these motives and not by great talents which I do not possess. I make this confession to your Majesty impelled by the same feeling of good will that always does the most to assure our independence. In view of this plain truth your Majesty may without hesitation use me in anything that I may be able to perform for the honor of your Majesty and of the great nation which you represent.

The reason I have not yet embarked has been that the spies of the Spanish Consul accused the boat of having gone to Jamaica to treat with the English who were at war with the United States. They immediately proceeded to examine the boat and unfortunately they found some English goods, whereupon the boat was confiscated. For this reason I have been prevented from taking this very important voyage. If I had had the money the voyage would have been made and I would not have had any difficulty, but I say that there is no greater misfortune than for a man to go begging, asking and demanding small loans to help his lot. There are times when I can find no one who will even give me a mouthful of food.

Last July, I sent another agent supplied with the necessary powers to negotiate with General Durand, Admiral of the Island of Guadalupe. He is a man of large means, and those who know him assure me that he will not fail to help me. In order that you may be informed in detail, I shall insert a copy of the letter which I wrote to this gentleman:

“Most excellent Sir:

Through the medium of my feeble voice, afflicted humanity dares to implore your Excellency's protection in behalf of a most just cause. Spanish-America, oppressed by the heavy chains which have hung

upon her more than three hundred years, unable to suffer any longer the barbarous system under which she had been governed, tired of supporting a purely military government; and finally, ashamed of permitting herself to be dominated by a handful of adventurers, declared her independence at an auspicious moment when all the peninsula was occupied by French troops, when the social pact was dissolved, and when the bonds with which we had been yoked to the ominous car of servitude were broken. The Lion of Spain, unable to look with indifference upon the escape of so valuable a prey, is redoubling its energies to secure it anew, and in its fury is indiscriminately sacrificing the innocent and the guilty, thereby converting this unfortunate part of the world into a vast cemetery. Murders, assassinations, conflagrations, and the most barbarous terrorism are the means which our oppressors employ to quench the holy fire of patriotism which burns in the hearts of virtuous Americans. After six years of the most heroic sacrifices, without arms and without great resources, the enthusiasm of the peoples, far from becoming diminished, waxes greater every day and makes it more certain that no alternative will be admitted other than triumph or death.

Such, Excellent Sir, is the horrible picture of the new world in the reduced state in which it finds itself; such the state of a cause in which is involved the honor, the life, the fortune of twenty millions of inhabitants; such the crisis in which the interests of all nations, the dignity of all society, and the cause of deeply injured humanity hang in the balance. Yet in view of all these considerations not a single nation has openly declared itself in favor of our cause. Can it be said perchance that the cause of the Americans of the United States was more just than ours? Did not generous France lavish every kind of resources upon this new nation, until it had put an end to the pretensions of Great Britain and placed the United States in the rank of an independent nation? Has there ever been any people who have conceived the glorious [idea of] freeing themselves and who have not found among the civilized nations protec[tion, res]ources and everything necessary to help them break their chains? For [this purpose,] most Excellent Sir, was destined the noble resolution to declare yourself the [] protector of our independence.

A provisional government [has been] legally [appointed?] by the free vote of the peoples of the Province of Te[xas, and inn]umerable citizens from almost all the provinces of the Kingdom of Me[xico] have made me their confidant honoring me with the title of Agent of the Four Internal Provinces of the East. The object of my mission is briefly to supply arms, munitions, and every sort of resources to complete our glorious undertaking for Liberty. The Government offers to make good and to generously recompense the expenses which are incurred with so beneficent an object. I flatter myself, most excellent Sir, with the hope of obtaining your Excellency's powerful protection. The Americans are resolved to sacrifice everything, if only they may cast off the ignominious Spanish yoke; the struggle which they have made hitherto is a proof of this fact. If your Excellency will condescend to grant the petition of Captain

Don Nicolas José Francisco Lauzin for which purpose I have issued him a commission, as he is a subject of my complete confidence. May God keep your Excellency many years.

New Orleans, July 5, 1815.

His Excellency, Don Alexandro Leon Durand de Linoir, Counter Admiral, Governor of the Island of Guadalupe and its dependencies.

Within four or five months I hope to have an answer. Your Majesty will be informed of everything by every available means in order to make sure that my letters reach your Majesty.

Here in New Orleans I was asked by many Americans to adopt some measures invented by them for the purpose of obtaining the means wherewith to make a good expedition against Mexico. Their first proposition was that I, as the leader of the Mexican independents and the enemy of the Spanish government, should attempt the capture of the stronghold of Pensacola; and that if I would agree to do it, everything necessary in the way of troops, good officers, artillery, and other agencies of war would be given me immediately. After taking that stronghold, I should have in my possession twenty thousand guns which were in the arsenal, much powder, provisions, munitions of war, vessels, and sailors, and many troops which would join my ranks, because most of them are Creoles of Mexico: with these I could make a strong expedition against Mexico. [If I] desired money to pay the troops, they told me that I could obtain it by selling the [stronghold and] the Province to the Government of the N[orth] for two or three millions of pesos. [I approved of] the whole plan, and had no doubt of the certain capture of [Pensacola, since] I well knew that many troops would follow me. Furthermore, [some off]icers had off[ered] me their services, among them General Humbert, who proposed to sto[rm the stronghold.] I told them that before starting on this undertaking, [I wis]hed [to be certain] of one thing; namely, [whet]her, after] the capture [of the] stronghold, [the Governme]nt of the North would recognize [the] capture effected [by the] Mexican [indep]endents as legitimate; that I was of the opinion that the Government, far [from recognizing us] and from buying the stronghold and the province, would consider the capture illegal; would take it away from us and would imprison all the officers for many years; and this would be the result of an ill-considered measure. As soon as I made this statement, many said that it was correct, and that they would not go, unless they were assured beforehand of the results. Others said that I was very apprehensive; that it would be better not to depend on me; and that they by themselves would do everything in time.

In March when the victorious army of General Jackson was mustered out here, a division of two thousand men petitioned me through their officers, to march with them upon San Antonio. I told them that I would do it with pleasure. The officers met and looked for a house in which our society might deliberate every night upon the arrangements to be made for the journey.

There was much difference of opinion in this assemblage of men, but at the end of several days I succeeded in restraining them a little, and we began to discuss measures for the trip. They assured

me that the troops were well armed; that there were sufficient munitions; and that they lacked only the provisions, the scale of salaries, the discipline which was to be observed upon the march, and the assurance that my government would allow them some bounty after the conclusion of the war. All were of the opinion that I should furnish the provisions, fix the scale of salaries, dictate the discipline, and assure them in regard to the bounty. I was satisfied and promised to set forth everything in writing. I began by making a plan of subsistence among the officers, sergeants, and petty officers, in which each one should contribute according to his means, and in which a record should be kept of what each one gave in order that each might be paid, according to his corresponding account, as soon as we should reach there. All agreed to this, and it was evident that among the officers, sergeants and petty officers there would be enough provisions to supply [an army, for there was an individual who gave provisions for a hundred men. The discipline was founded upon the following principal conditions: the soldiers should be subordinate to the officers, sergeants and petty officers, who with their subalterns, should in turn be subordinate to their superiors; cases of insubordination should be punished by penalties; lack of respect on the part of anyone for the Catholic religion, families and property upon entering the provinces of Mexico should be punished by death. I fixed the scale of salaries and assured them that they should be paid bounties after the close of the war.....

 and that?] ¹⁶ they would make greater and better fortunes, if they did

not go subject to so many formalities. When I learned their depraved intentions, I forsook them entirely; but notwithstanding this fact, a body of real troops, though reduced in number and certainly without any subtle ambition, waited upon me and said that if I would lead them, they would promise not to demand that I give them food; but would donate what they could, and if their provisions gave out, they would live by hunting. I told them that it would be impossible to make an expedition in this way, for being obliged as we would be, under these circumstances, to travel in a disorderly manner, our enemies would be able to take advantage of us and destroy us anywhere. I told them it would be better for all to unite and make a more certain campaign; and that I well knew that the expedition would be made without fail in three or four months. [They a]ll accepted my advice, but when the march was delayed, the drought compelled them to return to their lands.

The expedition was not effected until last July, when it left for Matagorda in small boats by way of Lafourche. It appears that there are not more than six hundred men, but I believe that they have stopped at an island to reinforce themselves more securely for their march upon San Antonio de Bexar. They assured me that they had

¹⁶One-third of a page is gone from the manuscript. The portion in brackets is translated from a typewritten copy which was probably made before the manuscript was so badly mutilated.

received a large subscription among the well-to-do people of the North and of this place (I speak of the wealthy merchants). Others say that this is not so, that they are [carrying out] the designs of the government who has played turn-coat to the merchants and allowed them all that is needed to hasten the expedition. But for my part, I do not believe this, because it is possible that those who say this are enemies of the government. The United States took our part (as I stated above) and I am of the belief that if nothing has resulted from the ministration of the relief of arms and other things in Mexican territory up to the present time, I well know the reasons for it: first, because your Majesty has no envoy in this country; and second, because your Majesty has no open seaport on our gulf coast. I assure your Majesty, that if such was the case, not only would the Americans officiously [*sic*] bring us many arms, but so would the English, the French, and all the other nations. I am certain that this would have been the result.

When I entered the Province of Texas, an offer was made by the English to supply me with all the arms, munitions and other equipment, that I would need for the troops, as soon as we should have a port, on the express conditions that I should have these things much cheaper than I could obtain them from the Americans. If I could have had¹⁷ [money to return to North America or to Jamaica, I am certain that by now I should have sent your Majesty the necessary things, because I would not have lacked the war ships with which to open a port and communicate with your Majesty. Here I have been able to secure some means, but I have had the misfortune to meet up with the conspirator, Toledo, who has been here for no other purpose than to prevent me from doing anything, and to hinder me in every way from either going to, or communicating with, your Majesty. He even obtains your plans before I do, in order that he might deceive your Majesty and thereby make himself secure, even though it should be done at the cost of all Mexico.

One day a personage here (an individual who is respected by the Government and all the Nation for his great genius) said to me: "General Gutierrez, I know how much you work for the good of your nation, and it grieves me to have to say to you that so long as the conspirator Toledo is here, neither you nor any other patriot can succeed. I tell you that in all my life I have not seen a more infamous conspirator than Toledo. I have his wicked deeds, and by merely taking up my pen I can

to lose the

I only do it now in order that

!]

Toledo to insinuate himself into the graces of your Majesty
 they hope by Toledo's intrigues to obtain
 everything they want."

I inform your Majesty of this in view of the trouble which may result, in case these villians put their wicked plot into execution.

¹⁷The portion in brackets is translated from a typewritten copy of the manuscript which was probably made before the manuscript was so badly mutilated, and is largely guesswork.

I ask that your Majesty be pleased to consider this narrative which, though lacking in force, is not lacking in truth. Your Majesty will see that I restrain myself and report only those things which can be of importance to the great cause. I desire your Majesty to use me in whatever you may consider me useful in order to let the nation see with works and not with words that in me it has a real son who wishes to serve it.

I am your Majesty's most obedient servant who desires to sacrifice himself for the service and for the respect of your Majesty. May God preserve you many years for our protection. Your most obedient servant who kisses your hand.

New Orleans—August 1, 1815.

P. S. A month before my expulsion from Bexar a Mr. Augustin, citizen of Zacatecas, who had brought the plausible news of the respectable state of the insurrection in the interior, in view of the establishment of the Supreme Government, arrived and gave me a list of the names of the members and likewise of eleven generals who were commanding large armies in various parts of the Kingdom. This same individual offered to convey my communication to you, but it was impossible [on account of] the very great dangers which resulted from Arredondo's having prevented every means of doing it. I[ord]ered a thanksgiving mass to be held; I had the people informed of the glad news which was celebrated with thanksgiving, music, general ringing of bells, and artillery salutes. I then ordered the news which I sent by special courier to be published in the newspapers of the United [States.] Before I entered the province of Texas, [I ordered] a courier to convey a parcel of letters to His Excellency, Mr. Rayon, in which I gave an account of everything of importance. My letters reached Saltillo and were delivered to a Mr. Letona who promised to give them to Mr. Rayon. This man was the best known general and for this reason I wrote to him, but up to the present time I have received no reply. If only I could have had an answer at that time, we might now be liberated from the Spaniards, and I and my family would no longer be living in shame and misery.

New Orleans August 1, 1815.

José Bernardo Gutiérrez de Lara.

No. 11

[c. 1815?], QUOTATIONS FROM WATTS, BACON, GOETHE, LOCKE, ETC. COPY. 2 P.

No. 12

[c. 1816?, ALFRED? IVERSON?, EATONTON, GEORGIA]. ESSAY: "WAS BRUTUS JUSTIFIABLE IN ASSASSINATING CAESAR?" 11 P.

No. 13

[c. 1816?], ANONYMOUS. [EATONTON? GEORGIA?] "WERE THE EUROPEANS JUSTIFIABLE IN CONQUERING AND TAKING POSSESSION OF AMERICA IN THE MANNER THEY DID?" 7 P. MUTILATED

No. 14

[c. 1816?], ANONYMOUS. [EATONTON? GEORGIA?]. ESSAY UPON TRUE HAPPINESS. 12 P.

No. 15

1818 Feb. 18, [MIRABEAU BUONAPARTE LAMAR? COLUMBUS? GEORGIA?]. ADDRESS [AT A SCHOOL EXHIBITION?] A. DF. SIGNED: "A. IVERSON"

No. 16

1819 May 12, JOHN FORSYTH, MADRID, [SPAIN] TO THE MARQUES DE CASA YRUJO, [MADRID, SPAIN]¹⁸ ASKING FOR A TIME TO PRESENT HIS CREDENTIALS AS MINISTER OF THE UNITED STATES. COPY. 1 P. IN NO. 17, P. 1.

¹⁸Copy in Lamar's hand.

No. 17

1819-53 May 12-Aug. 24, DIPLOMATIC FORMS.¹⁹ NOTES UPON THE RECEPTION OF JOHN FORSYTH AS MINISTER TO SPAIN, 1819, AND OF JAMES BUCHANAN AS MINISTER TO ENGLAND, 1853. DF. 4 P.

¹⁹Copy in Lamar's hand.

No. 18

1819 May 18, JOHN FORSYTH, [MADRID, SPAIN]²⁰. SPEECH TO THE KING AT HIS FIRST AUDIENCE. COPY. 2 P. IN NO. 17, P. 2-3.

²⁰Copy in Lamar's hand.

No. 19

1819 July 7, J. LAFITTE TO J. YONG [LONG, NACOGDOCHES?]

Galveston, July 7, 1819.

Sir,

Your letter that was brought to me by Messrs Johnson and Smith

has given me a great deal of satisfaction and to which I answer in haste. I will commence by saying that I see with a great deal of pleasure your intentions of taking up a cause that I have been defending for the last eight years, and that I never intend to abandon, that is the emancipation of the Mexican provinces; after evincing such a profession of faith to said cause you can have no reason [?] of doubting [?] of my uniting my utmost efforts to help you in every thing I can, however before acting I would like to have some more positive understanding. Since my first setting out in that career there has been three powerful expeditions, though managed by men of good heads, they have successively failed. I have done all in my power to help them along and should not regret the sacrifices they have cost me had they happily succeeded; it is true however that this seems to be the most favorable moment; the exhausted and weak state of Spain is reduced so as not to be able to stop the desires of those men who wish for their independence, and in another point of view the spirit of Liberty Budding out under my care in these fertile countries has made rapid progress, and it is no longer necessary to exalt the heads of those young and brave Creoles but only to lead them wisely along.

I am instructed, sir, of the movements of Arredundo, and I know that his forces are less considerable than you suppose them to be, however it is better to be watchfull. The agents that I have at St. Antonio assures me that the inhabitants are only waiting for the signal to throw off the yoke of oppression, but so as to aid them I will need the aid of my brother who will shortly arrive from the north and will certainly be here in a few days as I wish everything to go at once.

You tell me, sir, that you have hoisted a flag, it would pain me to think that it was a different one from the one already existing, it would be a bad policy to take one different from the one under which we have been fighting for the last eight years it would seem inconstant indecision and a kind of versatility which would produce a bad effect, besides our flag is recognized by Buenos Ayres and Venezuela, and our privateers under such colours are received there in a friendly manner by the authorities of those provinces that is enough to make us stick to those colours; as to the establishment of a court of Admiralty at the port of Galveston, it ought have existed ere long, but it will be established in a short time. I am entirely of your opinion on that subject. As to the ammunitions you ask me for, I can furnish you but very few at this time we expect the arrival of our vessel at every moment so as to be able to fortify ourselves I will however do all I can for you. Mr. Johnson says that you would like to have an interview with me I would be as much gratified by it as you would yourself, but it is impossible for me to leave here as my presence is indispensable. I may however have the pleasure of seeing you shortly as soon as my brother returns who can not delay long. that is, sir, my situation and disposition now let me know exactly what are your resources, give me a letter explaining the means you can dispose of to commence the campaign so that I can second you, let me know how to act and what way to send you what I can dispose

of when you will be ready to march do not sir hide anything of what can bring you and I in relation and believe in the high consideration of

Your very humble and obedient
Servant,
Jenne Laffite.

Mr. James Young
General of the Texas Army

No. 20

1819 June 9, F. TRUDEAU TO [F. FATIO?], NEW ORLEANS,
LOUISIANA]²¹

1819. June 9th. Natchitoches,

Dr Sir, I hereby inform You that day before yesterday two perougues arrived here with 22 of the men who are assembling on the other side of the Sabine; these left yesterday and upward of a hundred passed by there [?] todaye [?]; and in like manner they are going in by Opelusas, Atacapas, plains of Doauns & by point pecon, and several boats have gone up this River loaded with provisions, I have also been assured that from N. Orleans, &c...

.....
It is Said that the Genls. are—fine,—Roberts, Ader, Amber & 2 others.....

The Govt. appears to have no part in this; In view of the treaty signed by the Minister & the President of the U S. I cannot doubt that it is more collections of Brigans, who are going to commit many atrocities,

Felix Trudeauux
To the Consul of H C. M.

No. 21

1819 July 10, SPANISH VICE-CONSUL TO [F. FATIO?, NEW ORLEANS? LA. ?]

1819 July 10th.

The Spanish vice Consul at Saint Louis after speaking of the various bodies of troops which had gone up the River under command of Col. Atkinson, for the purpose of fortifying the post on the Yellowstone, says, "the object of these troops, according to information from persons of undoubted veracity and adieted to our Government, is, the ocupation of the *internal provinces*. I am informed that they omit no expense or means to augment their number to any extent possible. They are to receive succour & supplies

²¹Copy (extract). With no. 21. The original has not been found. In *The Quarterly of the Texas State Historical Association*, IV, 221, will be found references to other documents written by Trudeauux.

*Copy (extract).

from N. Orleans & St. Louis, and may give much to do, if timely measures sufficient to check their progress are not taken, for they already have spread over N. Mexico intriguing persons, who direct and command (order) the recruits in that part, which are to operate at the proper time, in concert with the principal force of Yellow Stone.

In my official No. 4 I told You that the attack upon N. Mexico was talked of with great warmth, and that the Commander of the band was to be Mr. Benjn. O'Fallen, and now I add, that said O'Fallen goes up the River in the Govrt. steam boat, in the Capacity of Indian agent, which circumstance, with an enterprising and enterprising character such as his, may be still more fearful. In the province of Texas, forces equally considerable are uniting, and also at the points of Galveston, Trinity, Sabine, Natchez & Natchitoches, the numbers of which I have not been able to ascertain; but, I am informed that they are to act under a concerted plan of operations, which will begin to take effect in September.

No. 22

1819 July 16,—DELASSE, [NEW ORLEANS? LOUISIANA] TO
[F. FATIO, NEW ORLEANS, LOUISIANA.]²³

1819 July 16th.

I have, etc. . . . on Sunday I had a casual conference with a man of colour called Col. Savari who told me that the Govr. of Louisiana had sent for him, and asked him if he (the Govr.) could count positively upon him to form a company of 7 or 800 horsemen—These questions certainly envelope duplicity, for which reason I advise you, etc. Delfasse

To the consul of Spain.

No. 23

1819 July 16, F. FATIO TO [J. RUIZ DE APODACA, MEXICO,
MEXICO]²⁴

1819 July 16th. N. Orleans It will be seen by the foregoing document,²⁵ that a very considerable expedition is forming, and combined with great circumspection, against the province of Texas; to this will probably be added a party of disaffected Spaniards under the Comd. of B. Gutierrez, who is now in the neighbourhood of Nacogdoches. The expedition is to be commanded by an American, named James Long, formerly a surgeon, and afterwards an officer in the U. S. service;—who has arrogated to himself the title of Genl., abandoning for that purpose, a farm which he had in the vicinity of Natches. The people of this country, who have taken part in, and favour this enterprise, are many and of much consideration; and I have reason to believe that they will not only be

²³Copy (extract). With no 21.

²⁴Copy. With no. 21.

²⁵No. 22.

favoured by, but that they will receive at the hands of this *Government*, that aid which she has ever given to this turbulent rabble, in violation of law & good faith, when ever it has been suitable to her egotism and private ends. . . . I am fully persuaded that the present is the most serious expedition that has threatened the Kingdom since the command of the revolution, for its directors lack for neither pecuniary means to effect it, nor for better organised heads, than all that have conducted the preceeding ones.

Felipe Fatio

To the M. E. Vice King of N. S.

Consul of H. C. M.

No. 24 .

1819 Sept. 30, J. LAFITTE TO J. LONG

Galveston, September 30th, 1819.

General

I have just heard of my brother who has returned from Washington city, and as to the subject of my letter of the 7th July last, that you introduced before the Supreme council. I am sending a deputation to you consisting of Messrs Davis and Lacaze, both of them lawyers of New Orleans those two persons will tell you, sir, that I am entirely disposed to unite my efforts to yours and fully prepared to enter in any arrangement relative to the organisation of the Mexican authorities in the port of Galveston. I will have an agreement with them that you and the council will judge proper to undertake, though these two gentlemen have full power to make known sentiments to you on that subject. I would have been very happy Sir to have a private interview with you but it is out of my power to absent myself from here, as my brother can not yet leave New Orleans it is unnecessary, General, to recommend Messrs Davis and Lacaze, all I can say is that I will consider as a personal favor the reception that you will extend to both. I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your very humble and Obedient
Servant,

Jean Laffite.

Mr. James Long President of
the supreme council and commander in chief.

No. 25

1819 Dec. 3, [I. PEREZ, TRINITY RIVER] TO [A. MARTINEZ
?, SAN ANTONIO]²⁶

Upon taking up my march from the capital of Bexar for the purpose of reconnoitering the country in the direction of the Sabine River; in compliance with your E. order of Sept. 16th, present year, (1819), dedicating all my attention to the happy exit of my operations, and determined to attack every class of enemy that might

²⁶An English translation, the Spanish original of which has not been found.

fall in my way, and to avoid as far as possible any surprise which would result in the great inconvenience—as well as other grave mischiefs—of preventing me from prosecuting the duties of my task; and for which purpose I determined after covering the guard for the protection of the camp & horses, to keep constantly out, several small parties or detachments to explore right & left, & reconnoiter the passes (of which I am not ignorant) when our enemies and Indians might be passing in & out & unobserved casually or designedly encounter & attack us. This disposition which I conceived well designed, I thought would insure the greatest tranquility in camp, but it did not fill the object of my desires. In this manner I continued my march to the vicinity of a place called Yegua, where I found the Indian called the Cojo (lame) Capt. of the Tanchahues, and several of his tribe. After repeated inquiries about what kind of people there were among his nation & in his country, I prevailed upon him to serve personally as guide to a detachment, in pursuit of 8 Americans & 1 Chata (Indian) which he confessed had been in his village the day previous trading fusils, powder, lead etc. for horses & mules, and had left that same morning on their return to join 15 others which he said were camped on the Brasos. Said *Cojo* agreed to accompany the detachment, assuring me that without fail he would conduct it strait to where said 8 Americans were, I therefore immediately detached ensigns D. Claudio de Luna & Domingo Ugartechea with 50 men & this *Cojo* as guide, with orders to spare no stratagem possible to success in the capture of said Americans. I also detached an other party under Comd. of Lieut. Andre Saldaña in a direction which would enable him to cut off their retreat should they escape from Suna, with express orders to reconnoiter scrupulously every point by which they might pass. In the meantime I did not overlook the 15 which the *Cojo* had told me were camped on the Brasos, and in order the more certainly to effect their capture, while my Aid-de-Camp, ensign Manl. Delgado was regulating other parties, I directed an official to Lieut. José Salinas who with Lieut. Fernando Rodrigues and one hundred men was considerably in advance on the road to Nacogdoches, ordering him to detach the latter with 30 men to occupy & reconnoiter the Country between the Rivers Trinity & Brazos, and by that means cut off the retreat of the Banditt camped on the latter, and which Salinas with the remainder of his detachment, in virtue of said official should repair to attack. The result of Suna's party was, that after running all day he came up with the 8 Amers. pursued, just at sunset, where they were camped in the thickest part of an almost impenetrable wood, and discovering each other about the same time, they (the Americans) had barely time to snatch up 3 pieces of their arms, and flying under cover of the darkness of the night made their escape, leaving in their camp 5 pieces of fire arms, 24 horses, 6 mules, various garments of clothing & other articles suitable for the Indian trade, a list of all of which I remit you in Document No. 4.²⁷ The foregoing is Luna's verbal report to me, who returned to camp about 11 O the same night. As the supposition was infallible that

²⁷None of the documents mentioned herein by Perez have been found.

Saldaña with his party would act according to orders, as also that of Salinas & Rodrigues, there was nothing now to embarrass my march, and accordingly, having gratified the *Cojo* with one of the horses which I had promised him, adverting to him that he should not in future permit this class of people in his country, or that he should at least promptly inform your E. of every thing of this nature that might occur, which, in proof of his sincere friendship for the Spaniards, he promised to do. I proceeded the following day with the rest of my division to Navasota, where I recd. on the 19th of Oct., José Salinas official, (of same date) which I inclose original, Doct. No. 2, informing me that having fallen in with the party of Lieut. Andre Saldaña on the trail of 3 Indians, they continued their march to the confluence of the Rivers Navasota & Brasos, where they found encamped 22 Americans, only two of which they made prisoners, owing to the circumstance of said Americans discovering them first; from these 2 they learned that 10 more were preparing meat a short distance above, between the 2 Rivers, and proceeding immediately in pursuit they surprised & made them prisoners, taking from them the property noted in document No. 3. This small Banditt[?] I doubt not is a part of that which the *titled* Genl. Long is collecting at Nacogdoches, who, according to accounts from the prisoners, had left a few days previous for Galveston, to bring more men, artillery, supplies & money to pay those now our prisoners; and I am confirmed in this opinion by the prisoners calling themselves Lieut. Cols., Capts., Lieuts. etc. of Genl. Long's Republican troops of Texas, but thanks to the most High, at the very time when they mere most elated with their boasted union, the blow of chastisement so richly merited by their audacity & presumption, fell suddenly upon them.

And now; satisfied that the country above indicated had been well reconnoitered; that we had captured a part of those who so wantonly trampled upon us; and believing that those which, through the assistance of a country so broken, impervious, & full of impenetrable thickets as to render pursuit impossible, had escaped, would efectually fly the country, notwithstanding the detachments of under Salinas, Saldaña & Rodrigues were still out, I prepared to march with 300 men & and all possible haste upon Nacogdoches; taking with me 1 piece of Artillery, 4 packs of Amunition for same & 7 rounds[?] for musquetry; leaving the remainder of my division to guard the equipage, with orders to proceed to the Trinity, except the best mounted of Salinas' & Saldañas' detachment. which should hasten to join me, for the purpose of marching upon said point (Nacogdoches) with all possible brevity, as well as to prevent the fugitives from the Brasos rallying and collecting a resisting force, as to surprise & capture the few which my spies reported having seen at said place(Ns.). I also left orders for Saldaña that immediately upon joining the main[?] camp, he should take charge of same, and after starting those who should follow and join me, he should order ensign Narciso Sanches with a detachment of 50 men, to advance & take position at the crossing on the Trinity called Las Quehas,[?] with orders to capture all goers & comers. or traders

from Nacogdoches who usually crossed at that point on their way to the Indian Nations. Having organized every thing agreeable to the foregoing dispositions, I took up my line of march on the 20th of Octr., keeping constantly a well mounted party of 8 or 10 legues in advance, carefully reconnoitering all hollows, woods, pathways with orders to communicate promptly any unusual occurrence or indication of any unexpected movement.

On the following day Lieut. Fernando Rodrigues with his party returned, who having explored the different points through which the fugitives might pass, only succeeded in capturing one titled Lieut. of Long's republican army of Texas, not being able to affect the same with the rest (that is to capture them) in consequence, as I understand, of their taking the lower direction towards the Atascosito. On the night of the same day I was joined by Lieut. D. José Salinas with ensign D. Adiodato[']s] division [?] of 59 soldiers, having delivered all the prisoners & spoils to Lieut. Andre Saldaña at Navasota. The diary which he manifested of his operations I herewith remit, document No. 4. On the 27th the spy company reported a fresh trail discovered on the eastern side of Neches and main road to Nacogdoches, I immediately gave orders for the spy company to follow on the trail, and Fernando Rodrigues with 50 men to advance and head them (the persons making the trail, I suppose).²⁸ This officer was just about to march when I recd. a second communication from D. José Ma. Zambrans commander of the spy company, reporting that he had met 2 Indians who had informed him that 3 Americans, 2 Spds. & 1 Indian were but a very short distance ahead with a large drove of horses. Rodrigues being at the moment ready, marched instantaneously, and at dawn on the following morning he succeeded in capturing the aforesaid 3 Ans. 2 Spds. & Indian; & the horses & goods manifested in list No. 5, inclosed in Official No. 6 which is Rodrigues' report.

As I was now within 10 leagues of Nacogdoches and it became necessary to make dispositions for operating [?], and equally to explore the surrounding country, for the purpose of capturing such as might be lurking about, I dispatched Lieut. José Salinas with 40 men to the ranch *Guajolote*, with orders to capture all persons & express all property found there or on his way thither. Lieut. F. Rodrigues I ordered, with 40 men to the east, ensign D. Manl. Delgado with 60 to the south, ensign D. Claudio de Suna with eaquel number to the north, myself with the remainder of my division taking the main road leading to said town; in this manner and at the same time we all advanced at day break on the morning of the 28th of Octr., each one maintaining the position & performing the duties assigned him, the result of which was that in a moment every house in town was searched, 2 Americans captured & also one Spaniard called Juan Sota who resided there with his family, & one Indian killed, who committed himself in an attempt to disarm a soldier, but after being exorted & prayed for by Chaplain Br. D. José Antonio Valdes, he was prevailed upon to ask for Baptism which was given him with the name

²⁸Note probably inserted by translator.

of José Maria. This operation concluded & an inventory taken—see documt. No. 7, of the property of the Republican Army of Texas, found by Rodrigues in a closed apartment where it had been secreted; I was informed by said Juan Sota, that the faccious Long with those of his Banditt which were collecting at that place, had left 2 days previous for the Sabine, on account of being informed by one of those who escaped from the Brasos, that Spanish troops were advancing upon Nacogdoches. I instantaneously prepared to march in pursuit, leaving ensign Juan José Cabasos with 94 men to garrison Nacogdoches.

For this accomplishment of my purpose I detached 3 parties of 40 men each under Comds. of Lieuts. Fernando Rodrigues, D. Claudio de Luna, & Sargent San Miguel, with orders to take different directions, & marching as expeditiously as possible, to reconnoiter carefully all the Ranches, capture indiscriminately all classes of persons, and sequester every species of property that they might encounter, taking an inventory of same. On the following day these 2 officers & Sargent returned to camp, the latter reporting—see Offl. No. 8—having captured 4 Americans, 3 Spaniards & the property specified in sd. document No. 8. But as my main object was to trap the perverse Long, I forthwith detached Rodrigues with 70 men, with orders to advance by the Ormigues Road, to the bank of the Sabine, continuing myself, towards the crossing of Sharbono on the same River. I detached ensign Claudio de Luna with 25 men to reconnoiter the country in advance, who having arrived at that place (crossing of Sharbono) reported a company of North American Troops camped on the opposite bank; which circumstance gave rise to the official directed to their commander, and the further correspondence shown in my official to your Ey. of the 2nd. inst. (I judge this to be 2nd. of Nov.)²⁹

Having now concluded with the faction, notwithstanding the 2 detachment of Lieuts. Salinas & Rodrigues were still out, I prepared to march as speedily as possible, to attend to the small garrison I had left in Nacogdoches under Comd. of Juan José Cabasos, for reasons which are setfourth in my official already referred to, as well as in that of said officer, which I inclose you Document No. 9. On my way thither I was joined by lieut. José Salinas who reported having captured 2 Anglos, taken 9 horses, 1 yoke of oxen & other articles of household furniture, manifest in his diary which I remit you. In this seccion of country, on my way to & fro, I burned 30 habitations, which had been abandoned by the fugitive anglo Americans, leaving abundant crops of [cot]ton, corn, pumpkins, potatoes & various other vegetables, as also large gangs of hogs & flocks of fowls, which were profitably employed for the subsistence of the Troops. I left nothing which might possibly serve them in future, except the extensive fields which they have opened for cultivation.

As I was now satisfied there remained no body of the faction in the country explored, I directed my attention to the Atascosito & the vicinity of Galveston Bay, where I had information there was a collection, though small, & my whole anxiety was now to redouble my

²⁹Note probably inserted by translator.

marches, which I continued with all the celerity the state of my *Caballada* would permit. On my transit I was joined by lieut. Rodrigues with his detachments which officer, through the official I enclose No. 11, reported the capture 1 Capt. & 5 Soldiers, revolutionists, & 1 Negro Slave, the property of Long, also various other articles of spoil manifest in the accompanying document No. 12, besides 43 head of large stock & 19 Hd. small, & burned 14 houses which the settlers of Spanish territory had abandoned.

Now that all the detachments had rejoined me, I confess that it was no ordinary degree of pleasure to see myself surrounded by a troop almost without *ignacion*.

As I had determined before I left Nacogdoches to send a reconnoitering party to the Atascosito & vicinity of Galveston Bay, & being now prompted by the same motives which led to that determination—the full discharge of the commission your E. has conferred upon me,—I have disposed that lieut. José Salinas with ensign Domingo Ugartechea & 55 men march as expeditiously as possible to explore said points at Atascosito & coast of Galveston, with instructions with regard to the precaution he should observe on his march, and the Kindness with which he should treat the various Indian Nations which he will necessarily have to encounter during his expedition thither, and with orders to apprehend every class of union or collection of persons whatever, and if he should ascertain from the Indians or otherwise, that there be of superior force, or that it should be necessary to reinforce him, he should inform me to that effect by executive extraordinary to that effect for my resolution. I had scarcely concluded this operation when I recd. the offl. documt No. 13 from ensign Juan José Cabasos, reporting that José Ma. Caravassal & Rafael Resendez had presented themselves in that place, (Nacogs.) just from the Indian Nations, with 3 mules & 1 horse; that he (Cabasos) had apprehended the Mexican Ventura Texeda, who with an Indian was on his way to the U. S. with 57 horses; and that he apprehended 3 Anglo Americans, who had incautiously (unaware of the change taken place) entered the place, and taken from them the goods manifest in list or doct. No. 14, which they were carrying to trade with the Indians.

Having now nothing to employ the remainder of my division in, except to guard the camp, a service for which one Corporal & 4 soldiers were ample, for the reason that there were no vagabonds remaining in the country to disturb its tranquility, and bearing in mind the liberty & wantonness with which our enemies, the Indian traders, were in the habit of passing to & from the Indian Nations, at the same time I dispatched Salinas, I also dispatched an other party under charge of ensigns Claudio de Luna & Adiodato Viveros, with orders to advance to the Trinity at the crossing of the road which leads from Bayo pirre to the Tahuacono[?] establishments, & there to take a position in ambush, which would enable them to surprise & capture all & every species of persons & property, admitting no exceptions—taking inventory of same.

In the mean time I proceeded to Nacogdoches, where a number of the former residents of the extinguished town of Nacogdoches, the

names of whom are manifested in documt. No. 15,—presented themselves. Proceeding now from Bayo Pierre; and after accepting the kindness [?] of our Government, manifested their fondest [?] desires to return to the ancient settlement of Nacogdoches, and be governed by the legitimate authorities of the country, but, to enable them to do so they required a garrison sufficient to defend & *protect them* from robberies and other outrages to which they were constantly subject from the revolutionists. Some of them had made the experiment of transferring their residence even beyond that place (Bayo Pierre) and had experienced nothing better than continual extortions & forcible contribution of that most necessary for their subsistence. If they attempted to resist these injustices, their lives were threatened, and which they were only able to preserve by ceeding free use of themselves & theirs.

To avoid these opresions they were forced to return to the new Spanish settlements, Adais, & the 3 plains & to Bayo Pierre. Great & repeated were the supplications of these ancient Spaniards for the object of their solicitude, assuring me that, without fail, all of them & their families would be transferred to that place (Nacogds.) immediately upon the requisite garrison being established—

I was necessarily obliged to remain in Nacogdoches, until the return of some mules I had sent to a place on the Atoyaque River to bring corn for the troops. I visited the church and beheld with sentiments of deep regret that that Holy Temple had become a workshop for carpenters & mechanicks, a shelter for the brute, & a lodging place for the salvage. I ordered it to be cleaned & swept out, and a strong fence made around the doors, which would at least keep out animals, though I knew it would not debar the salvage, nor the heathen foreigner.

In order to accelerate my march, as much as possible, to the camp on the Trinity, I ordered lieut. F. Rodrigues, with 45 men, to take charge of all the prisoners & proceed thither, and also Juan Jose Cabasos with 15 men to accompany him with all the surplus horses & equipage, remaining myself with the remainder of the division entirely unimbarassed by anything that might retard my march.

In order to satisfy myself effectually, whether there was or not, any remaining body of Banditt in the country, I dispatched a courier to the Spanish Vice Counsil at Nachitoches, D. Felix Trudeauux, who in return informed me that there was none. Availing myself also of the present opportunity to examine the old residents of the extinguished town of Nacogdoches on the subject, I gave orders to my 1st. Aid de Camp, D. Manl. Delgado, to take the declarations upon oath of D. Ygnacio Ybarba & D. José Lafitt, on this subject, which proceeding I remit in documt. No. 18, as also that of José Doste, Doct. No. 19, the result of which proves that there are 2 or 3 new settlements forming at Point Pecan; and that the pirate Lafitt is still on Galveston Island. The 1st of these points is confirmed by the declaration of an American, who on the 2nd. inst. incautiously arrived at Nacogdoches & was captured & secured with the rest of the prisoners. Upon being asked, through an interpreter, from whence he proceeded, he answered from Pecan Point, where he said

there were 3 new settlements forming, 2 on this & 1 on the other side of the Nacches River, comprising in all about 15 men of arms, who had established themselves there without the consent or knowledge of the American Governmt, and elected their own Govr. & officers for their administration of justice; that one titled Col. Cuca (Cook I suppose)* had appeared among them and enlisted a considerable number of troops; that the object of said establishments was no other than that of working for the subsistence of their families. The foregoing short narration I extracted with a great deal of difficulty for want of a competent enterpreter to explain & investigate particularly all the nature of the case requires,—see documt, No. 20. The party which I had sent for corn having returned, the Comder., Manl. Monjares presented himself & reported, that he had brought in 3 Negro slaves, 2 men & 1 woman, runaways from Nachitoches, and which Rogrigues will deliver together with the other prisoners.

There being nothing now to prevent my departure, I effected it on the 11th. inst. (This I presume to have been Novr.)³⁰ leaving ensign Manl. Delgado with 15 men to apprehend and secure such as might be lurking about & notice my departure would probably come in to said place. On the night of that day, after my departure from Nacogdoches, an American accompanied by a corporal & 2 soldiers of Delgado's party, came up with me & handed me the inclosed offic. No. 21, from lieut. Spenser, Commander *ad-interim* of the American advance guard [?] on the Sabine, the contents of which I understand to be a reclamation of the release of the persons therein specified. With the view of complying with what I had promised Capt. Birrd [?] on the 31st. of Octr. I answered him that so soon as I arrived at my camp on the Trinity, I would examine into the conduct of the persons referred to, & determine accordingly,—see documt. 22. On the 19th. of Novr. ensign D. Manl. Delgado, who I had left at Nacogdoches, came up with me, & reported that nothing of any note had occurred; that a lieut. of the N. A. service with attendant & 1 other who appeared to be of the same Nation, had arrived at that place, with a letter,—see doct. 23—from Capt. Birrd, that said lieut. desired personally to have handed me the letter, but upon being informed that I had left, he handed it to Delgado to be delivered to me & returned. The contents of the letter I believe amts. to a reclamation of the liberty of the persons therein expressed, in virtue of their not being a part of Long's faction. I immediately, after an examination into their conducts, I liberated 18 warning them that if any of them should be apprehended on Spanish territory the rigor of the law would be complied with in their chastisement. By said persons I remitted to Capt. Birrd the official of which No. 24 is a copy. The liberty which I have thus taken in liberating the prisoners referred to, was perhaps an undue assumption on my part, in which I was actuated by a desire to promote that mutual harmony & good feeling which should reign between the 2 Nations, and in due regard to the supplications of Capt. Birrd and his assurances that said persons did not belong to the faction of Long, and having satisfied myself of same by scrupulous examination, I deemed it a conscientious duty on my part to

act as I have, and I beseech of your Es. goodness the favour of approval.

The disposition which I made of sending ensigns Claudio de Luna & Narciso Sanches to take part on the Trinity for the purpose of catching the traders to the Indian Nations proved useful. Agreeable to Andre Saldaña's official—doct. No. 25, Sanches, party killed one American, captured one An.[?] & one Spand. & wounded a Negro who made his escape and was after taken by Rodrigues who was on his way to this camp with the prisoners. Since this detachment was not less successful for a sub-detachment which he put out under Comd. of Adiodato Viveros, captured 9 Spds. & 5 captives (By Captives, the Mexicans & Spds. mean persons that have been captives to the hostile Indians)³⁰ making reprisal of 130 horses & mules, see documt. No. 26 which is Saldaña's official.

On the 22nd. I was joined by lieut. Jose Salinas who had been detached to reconnoiter the Atascosito & coast in the vicinity of Galveston Bay, & who delivered me the accompanying diary docut. No. 27,—by which it will be seen; that in the vicinity of the Conchata [?] Village he came upon Joaquin Ponce, who has been for 10 years, a transient in the town of Natchitoches, & the Indian villages—that a sub-detachment of Saldaña's, apprehended Juan Rey, a German, who, although he alleged in self defence that he was on his return from the Bahia del Espiritu Santo, where he had gone for the purpose of communicating the movements of the factions, was confined, on account of information recd. from the Capt. of the Conshato [?] Indians, that said Juan Rey was sent to the Bahia to observe the movements of the Spaniards, to ascertain & report the amt. of Spanish forces in the province, that on his return he had communicated to some of the Indian Nations that in the Bahia & Bexar there was nothing but a few half naked, half starved miserable old men, and that (J. Rey) was going to the U. S. to raise men & return & take the aforesaid places. I have no doubt that said J. Rey has been to the Bahia, and I am certain he was prisoner in Bexar when I left there, and from the circumstances of his having no passport, and the declaration of the Indians, I think his capture & imprisonment perfectly just, and I remit him with the other prisoners which will be delivered to your Ey. by Fernando Rodrigues.

It will also be seen by said diary that José Saliñas and the officers that accompanied him & Domingo Ugartechea were taken ill with chills & fevers & could not continue their march, consequently it became necessary to send Sargt. Juan Galvan to prosecute the object of their commission, and taking 30 men he marched for the Atascosito. Very soon after taking up his march from the Conchate [?] Village he met & captured D. Benito Parientes, his servant Pblo Salinas, Xaranabe Indian who were coming to the Conchate village in solicitude of provisions; and from these they learned that the Mexicans Regino Nieto, Joaquin Salinas, Manuel Gutierrez, José Ma. Manjares & 2 Xaranave Indians were on the Atascosito taking care of Parientes' *Caballada*. He (Galvan) took the prisoners & pro-

³⁰Note probably inserted by translator.

ceeded immediately thither; where he found only a trail leading from that place (Atascosito) towards Cayo Gallardo, and pursuing on said trail he came up with them (that is, with the Mexicans & Caballada spoken of on the preceeding page) early on the same night before they reached the place above mentioned, and in consequence of resistance made by 5 Americans who were driving said *Caballada*, Galvan was forced to charge; in which act he killed 2 Americans, captured 2 Spands. & 2 Indians, & made reprisal of 96 horses & mules, the property [of] Parientes.

The other 3 Americans escaped under cover of the darkness of the night; Regino Nieto & Salinas had gone in company with some Americans who had crossed in a pirouge to Galveston Island.

In order to complete to [*sic*] object of his commission, Galvan—as appears by Sd. diary—proceeded to the disembosure of the Cayo Gallardo, and at a place called the Mole or Quay, he came upon a log [?] house that [?] had been abandoned the preceeding day by the French Captain, in consequence, no doubt, of his learning from the fugitives, that Spanish troops were approaching. Immediately upon Galvan's arrival at the place, the French Capt. appeared on the opposite bank of the River and enquired what troops they were? In gratification of curosimy, he was answered Spanish, and invited over; he replied that he could not come over, as he must consider them his enemies for having Killed 2 of his companions; upon which he retired, and Galvan, having set fire to the house, did the same. I understand this French Capt. to be the same that Capt. Juan Castañeda had in his power & liberated, last year (1818) when on his expedition to this frontier. I am not positively certain whether or not this man belongs to the faction, but I believe that, if he don't appear among them in their perverse gatherings, he aids them otherwise, or at least, his house is a home for them, as is clearly denoted by his expressions to Galvan, that he must consider them his enemies for having killed 2 of his companions.

By documt. No. 28, which is a journal (or chart) by Reynoso [?] of N. Orleans, by letter No. 29, written to one Pedro de los Santos & signed by Parientes, without date, together with the circumstance of his being in the vicinity of Atascosito with a drove of horses, it appears beyond a doubt that this gentlemen with those accompanying him, were bound for the U.S., and by information contained in documt. No. 30, without signature, which I inclose, it appears that he was to debark at the port of Corpus Criste from the 1st. to the 20th. of Jany. next, a point at which, the supposition is he has, arrangement, or citation, as he is as appears to be, awaited until the 20th. of Jany. The above three documents are all that was found, of any moment, upon a scrupulous examination of Parientes' equipage. — — — —

[The account by Perez closes here; the remainder of the document is a note in Lamar's hand].

The foregoing report was written, or concluded, on the Trinity, Decr. 3rd. 1819, and embraces all the active operations of Peres' campaign.

He designates an attack upon the Tahuacano village, [about four

words obliterated in manuscript] the San Sava & Red River, but [requested] that his division (now about 650) should be increased to number in all 1000 men, and as he did not receive any such [rein]forcement, nor other supplies he demanded, he continued in his camp on the Trinity until late in Deer. From thence he marched to a place called the *Brasos Springs*, where he tarried until about the middle of Jany. 1820, when he commenced to move towards Bexar, where he arrived on the 2nd. of Feby,—Notwithstanding the many reprisals of horses & mules, nearly all the division arrived at Bexar afoot—Martinez says Peres' army has just arrived, their condition is pitiable, deplorable in the extreme, the major part are afoot—barefoot,—naked and half starved. During the latter part of their stay on the Trinity & Brasos, they suffered severely with hunger and also for want of other necessaries essential to their comfort.

No. 26

1820 May 31, A. MARTINEZ, [SAN ANTONIO?] TO [J. RUIZ DE APODACA, MEXICO, MEXICO]³¹

A Martinez in his official to the VR of May 31st, 1820, says "I have just recd. a communication³² from the Comdt. of the Bahia in which he informs me of the arrival at that place of 2 friendly Conchate Indians, who have brought letters for me from D. Felipe Trudeau (in Natchitoches), said Indians give notice of having observed in Natchitoches a troop of soldiers, strange and unknown to them, and that spoke a language different from that of the Americans; that they, said Indians, heard that the troop came down the Mississippi River in company with many families hailing as merchants, by which stratagem the Americans had been deceived and manifested much displeasure; the eriole French and Spaniards, on the contrary, manifested much complacency."

No. 27

1820 Nov. 18-Dec. 5, GEORGIA V. AFRICAN SLAVES CLAIMED BY WILLIAM BOWEN. UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT FOR THE DISTRICT OF GEORGIA. SAVANNAH, GEORGIA

Papers in the suit: Interrogatories for James Long, letter of Seaborn Jones to John M. Berrien, commission to Seaborn Jones. Copy, Df., D. S. 5 p.

No. 28

[c. 1820?, ALFRED IVERSON, PRINCETON? NEW JERSEY?]

Essay upon the fall of Switzerland. 4 p.

³¹English translation.

³²A copy of this letter from the commander at La Bahia, José de Jesus Aldrete, to Martínez is in the Bexar Archives; dated May 28, 1820.

No. 29

[c. 1820?, ALFRED IVERSON, PRINCETON? NEW JERSEY?
 "COMPOSITION UPON THE DISCOVERY OF THE
 ART OF PRINTING."'] DF. 11 P.

Mutilated; incomplete.

No. 30

1821 Jan. 20, STEPHEN [FULLER] AUSTIN, NEW ORLEANS,
 [LOUISIANA] TO [MARIA BROWN AUSTIN],
 HERCULANEUM, [MISSOURI]³³

News of Moses Austin; sympathy for Mr. and Mrs. Bryan; his own determination to embrace the offer of Joseph H. Hawkins and study law; his editorial work upon the *Louisiana Advertiser*; sending money and provisions. Copy. 3 p.

In no. 2407, p. 10-13.

No. 31

1821 Jan. 26; M[OSES] AUSTIN, NATCHITOCHEs, [LOUISIANA] TO [ANTONIO] MARTINEZ, [SAN ANTONIO DE BEXAR, TEXAS]³⁴

Asserting his own innocence of any complicity in the conduct of Kirkham and certain Spaniards of San Antonio de Béxar.

Copied from "Common Place Book Began Philadelphia August 1st 1791" among the original Austin papers; explanatory note appended. In no. 5, p. 41-43.

No. 32

1821 Jan. 26, M[OSES] AUSTIN, NEAR NATCHITOCHEs,
 [LOUISIANA] TO THE BARON DE BASTROP, [SAN
 ANTONIO DE BEXAR, TEXAS]³⁵

His own pecuniary loss through the failure of the Bank of St. Louis; a request for a permit to land a colony at the mouth of the Colorado River; Bastrop and Sandoval's danger of being compromised by Kirkham's imprudent assertions. Copy. 2 p.

Copied from the "Common Place Book" noted above. In no. 5, p. 44-45.

³³To be printed in the Austin Papers.

³⁴To be printed in the Austin Papers.

³⁵To be printed in the Austin Papers.

No. 33

[1821-9 Feb. 8-Nov. 1, "LAWS, ORDERS, AND CONTRACT ON COLONIZATION TO 1821 TO 1829 UNDER WHICH COLONEL STEPHEN F. AUSTIN INTRODUCED AND SETTLED EMIGRANTS IN TEXAS. TRANSLATED FROM THE SPANISH. SALTILLO, 1829."]³⁶ PAMPHLET. FRAGMENTS OF SEVERAL COPIES

Austin's translation.

No. 34

1821 Mar. 8, [MIRABEAU BUONAPARTE LAMAR, CAHAWBA? ALABAMA?]

"Village Miscellany To be written in a series of numbers By Mr. Lanthornbalvon . . . No. 1." A. D. 8 p. Prospectus.

No. 35

1821 June 18-Sept. 22, [STEPHEN FULLER AUSTIN]³⁷

Diary of his journey from New Orleans to his colony in Texas; with appended letters and notes. Copy by Lamar. 61 p.

P. 1-54 copied from Austin's note-book; 55-61 added by Lamar.

No. 36

1821 June 27, JO[SEPH] H. HAWKINS, NEW ORLEANS, [LOUISIANA] TO [MARIA BROWN] AUSTIN, [HERCULANEUM, MISSOURI]³⁸

His high opinion of Stephen [F. Austin]; his co-operation with Austin in his colonizing project; condolence upon the death of [Moses Austin]; offer of help. Copy. 3 p.

In no. 2407, p. 13-15.

No. 37

1821 Oct. 4, J. LONG TO COMMANDING OFFICER AT SAN ANTONIO³⁹

James Long to the Commanding officer at San Antonio.
Presidio de la Bahia del Espiritu Santo.
October 4th, 1821.

I was marching to this place, for the purpose of opening a friendly

³⁶Printed in Gammel, H. P. N., *Laws of Texas*, I, 3; *Texas Almanac* for 1858, 146; extracts in Wooten, D. G., *A Comprehensive History of Texas*, I, 448. To be printed in the Austin Papers.

³⁷Printed in *The Quarterly of the Texas State Historical Association*, VII, 286.

³⁸To be printed in the Austin Papers.

³⁹Copy of English translation by Xavier de Bray; the original has not been found. There are, however, a large number of documents concerned with this incident in both the Bexar and Nacogdoches Archives.

communication between it and the City of San Antonio, which, I understood, has declared itself in favor of the Independence, and with an intention to give you all the assistance in my power, for your protection from the Royalist troops and the Savage Tribes who are devastating your vicinity. But I was informed, on my way, that the King's forces were still holding this fort which continued under the Royal authorities. This untoward information gave me the unfortunate idea to take the place by force, which I did at the great terror of the women. However, I have the satisfaction to inform you that no lives were lost in that circumstance.

I hope that you and the citizens will be convinced that no disorder will be countenanced by my troops during my stay here, which shall not be over ten days. I should wish to have an interview with you, to confer on several topics of interest to our glorious cause. If it suits better your convenience to hold this interview at San Antonio rather than here, I shall with pleasure proceed thither, trusting for my personal security, to the honor of an Independent Mexican officer.

I am — [?]
James Long.

No. 38

[1821 c. Oct. 10], J. LONG, [LA BAHIA]. DECLARATION⁴⁶
LONG'S DECLARATION

Long's Declaration.

Declared his name to be James Long—both in Carolina, U. S., a physician by profession—belongs to no religious denomination—came to proclaim the Independence—had no commission to that effect—had an understanding with two Spaniards of Florida—took the town of Labahia, because he did not believe it was in favor of the Independence—after the death of Mina, he agreed with Robinson to settle in this Province—was elected general by his men.—Although he had been told by the local authorities that Independence had been sworn to, none of them seemed willing to enforce it. Was advised by the authorities to write to the Governor that he had come as a friend, and in fact, he set at liberty the Commdg. officer whom he had taken prisoner.—The terms dictated by Colonel Perez were too hard; although he had promised to give an answer at 12 o'clock, he was prevented from doing so, by the commanding officer who opened the fire against him. Tried to supply himself with provisions in the square, because he had observed that the citizens were removing their property.

He started for La Bahia from a place called "Fort Casas" situated 2 leagues this side of Galveston, in the territory of this Province—sailed to a place called "El Sabino de la Costa"—told his followers that they were to proceed to La Bahia for the purpose of destroying it, if it had not declared itself in favor of the Independence, and then, to withdraw immediately.—purchased his provisions at New

⁴⁶English translation by Xavier de Bray; original in Bexar Archives.

Orleans. Left ten to 12 men at Fort Casas, besides some others who were cutting timber for building houses. Left fort Casas with 3 boats, left one of them in a bay, two or three leagues from Pass Caballo, and the two others, at "El Sabino."—20 or 30 men remained with the 1st boat, on board of which he had some provisions, ammunition and one piece of artillery—the two other boats were also loaded with provisions—they were small crafts—had, besides, with him, two vessels, the one he had when he sailed off the coast, the other he compelled to keep up with him, as he was under the impression that she was loaded with contraband goods, and wished to oblige her to pay duties.—he did not fire on those vessels, the crew of the Second opposed no resistance and had no artillery.—Removed nothing from them, excepting 25 pounds of lead taken from the master of the second vessel.

Had no understanding or correspondence with any persons in the country; had an interview with the Commanding Officer and the Ayuntamiento of the towns, but did not say that he would not treat with the Governor or Captain Castañeda, nor that he would have nothing to do with Don Ignacio Perez. On the contrary, the members of the corporation told him that the latter was a man of a violent and brutal temper, and he had better treat with the first; to which he answered he had no acquaintance with Colonel Perez, and consequently, had no reason to entertain a bad opinion of him—He is not acquainted with the persons who spoke in that circumstance, and cannot point them out personally; they all said so—he can describe the Commanding officer and the chaplain who were of the same opinion. The "Little Alcalde" (probably the 2nd Alcalde) seemed to be of a different opinion, and spoke very little. They have 7 vessels at sea under the orders of Trespalacios, the keep cruising, Galveston being their central point;—the vessels are well manned; the one on board of which Trespalacios sails, has 240 hands.

Declared that the foregoing is a faithful reproduction of his declaration, which he confirmed and signed.—Says he is 28 years of age.

No. 39

[1821 c. Oct. 10], C. WINSTON. DECLARATION⁴¹ EXAMINATION OF LONG'S AID DE CAMP, LORD WINTON

Declared his name to be "*Cimbor*"—born in England, was an officer in the army of Lord Winton—belongs to the Anglican religious denomination—came with Long, and under the instructions received by the latter from Trespalacios. Was told by Long that in case La Bahia did declare itself in favor of the Independence, they would enter it as friends, otherwise, they would attack it—They were to proceed to Bexar, to join the Governor—Sailed from Fort Casas, or Bolivar, two leagues this side of Galveson with 52 men, more or less, and three vessels—Is only Longs aid de camp and is not acquainted with the means at the disposal of his general.—

⁴¹English translation by Xavier de Bray; original in Bexar Archives.

Understood that Long was under instructions from Trespalacios who held his authority from the Mexican Government—Has been but six weeks with Long—followed him of his own free will, as well as all the men who compose the party.

No. 40

1821 Oct. 11, T. BUENTELLO. REPORT UPON J. LONG'S
OCCUPATION OF LA BAHIA⁴²

Report of the 2nd Alcalde of the town of La Bahia.

Bahia, October 11, 1821.

On the 4th inst: at day break, the so called General Long approached this town with such a bustle and uproar, that he might have been supposed to have with him 200 or 300 men. Whereupon some families fled from the town. A few minutes afterward, the 1st Alcalde directed me to remain and await the events, while he would go to the vicinity for gathering the dispersed inhabitants. I, then, went to the officers' quarters, and on my way, passed through the square where Long with 51 Americans and one Spaniard, was taking possession of the Artillery. Upon my addressing him through his interpreter, he grasped my right hand, and said that he would send some men to bring back the people, and that no harm would be done them. On my approbative answer, he ordered one cannon to be fired twice, and in so doing, one of the gunners fell fainting on the carriage, another had his face burned and in the mean time, a pistol hanging from a third man's belt went off and shot him through the Leg; these accidents appeared to make a sad impression on Long who, after having given his directions for attending to the wounded, proceeded with me to the Commanding Officers quarters, where he inquired whether the Independence had been sworn to, adding that his sole object was to secure it. On hearing that the Independence had been sworn to, he observed that he had been induced to enter the town as he did, by a report made by him by some Tahuacano Indians that the town had refused to declare for Independence; but that, being satisfied of the contrary, he would write to the General Commanding the Province,—and in fact he did so. Then, Long and myself left the Commanding officer, and he asked me for a beef; I could not refuse it to him, and directed that José Trexo should furnish it. On the same day, at about 4 o'clock P. M. the first Alcalde called me to his house and directed me to assemble the Ayuntamiento, to call on Long; but that body passed a resolution to the effect that no intercourse should be held with that man, and all the members left the town to await the arrival of the Troops from Bexar. On the 5th, Long sent for me, and ordered me to supply him with corn and fuel which, he said, he needed much; on my observation that the people were very poor, he replied that he wanted it absolutely. I, then, collected about 10 almuds (pecks) of corn among the citizens. In the morning of the 6th, Long ordered me to have horses in readiness for carrying

⁴²English translation by Xavier de Bray; original in Bexar Archives.

some papers to his vessels, and a short time afterwards, he sent again for me, and ordered me to have the horses ready immediately. I had given my directions in consequence, when I was called once more, and received an injunction to furnish a Spaniard to accompany one of his officers to the vessels. I sent a trusty man, and directed him to observe closely the people in charge of the vessels, as it was rumored that his intention in making a requisition for horses, was to send orders to 60 more pirates to join him. After having sent the express, Long demanded another beef which was furnished, at my request, by the wife of Juan Hernandez.

At about 3 o'clock P. M. Long sent for me; he was walking up and down the square, and directed his interpreter to say to me, that he had been told that a large force was expected from Bexar, but he would be careful not to allow himself to be surprised, and would take his measures in consequence:—to which I answered, I did not believe any such thing, and requested him to send for the person who had given him that information. As he did not seem disposed to do so, I added, that the Governor was a man of honor, a gentleman who, in this stage of the negotiations, would not use foul means against him; that, provided he would surrender the papers he alleged to have in his power, and evacuate the place, he should not be treated as an enemy. He did not seem to concur in that opinion, and continued superintending the making of cartridges and transportation of blocks of stone to reenforce the town gate.

On the 7th, he made a new requisition for beef and corn, which was complied with.

On the 8th, the division of Lieutenant Colonel Ignacio Perez arrived at the Mission Del Espiritu Santo, and while the reveille was sounding at the Mission. I went to the quarters of the Commanding Officer, wherefrom I sent word to Long that the Lieutenant Colonel wished to see him. Upon receiving my communication, Long repaired to the Quarters of the Commanding Officer, where he sent for his interpreter, and having been told that he should have to go out of town to meet the Lieutenant Colonel on neutral ground, he answered in the affirmative and went out with one of his officers, accompanied by the Commanding Officer, the Chaplain, myself and three Regidores. We proceeded till we met the Lieutenant Colonel. A protracted conversation took place, after which, Long refusing to accept the conditions offered by Lieut. Colonel Ignacio Perez, we returned to town. I took the advance to warn the citizens to remain in their houses, and be ready at all events. Having reached the Commanding Officers Quarters, Long sent for me, and required another supply of beef and corn. On my answer that he had to direct himself to the Lieutenant Colonel for his necessaries, he replied that if I or the Commanding Officer did not supply him with provisions, he would procure them by force. He, then, went to the square, and detailed seven of his men to catch some cows which were grazing on the edge of the prairie. However, as some citizens were endeavoring to prevent them from executing that order, and also, observing that the troops were approaching the town, they

ran back to the square, abandoning the cows, but taking four loads of flour deposited in a house belonging to Monsieur Pierre.

Then, in obedience to the orders of the Commanding Officer, we took position against the nearest houses to the wall, and commenced firing. The enemy could not avail themselves of the artillery, until they lowered the piece which was elevated on the terrace of the church. Soon after, and at four or five different times, they asked for a parley, and on our declining to accept their proposal, the fire was resumed and kept up, rather sharply, till the 9th at about 10 o'clock A. M. when they asked for terms, and at sun down, surrendered the square and their arms, and gave themselves up as prisoners of war. The troops took possession of the square and the prisoners were confined in a house, under a strong guard. After which, we proceeded to the Church, where a Te Deum was sung, and on the 10th, a thanksgiving mass was celebrated. I think it my duty to acquaint you with these circumstances, in order that you may take proper dispositions for the indemnification of the Individuals who, as above stated, had to supply provisions.

Tomas Buentello.

No. 41

1821 Nov. 2, [G.] LOPEZ TO [A. MARTINEZ, SAN ANTONIO]⁴³

I have recd. with Your E. official No. 159⁴⁴ of the 19th. Oct. ult. the summary of the declarations⁴⁵ taken from the adventurer Genl. Long and various of his companions, the officials⁴⁶ of the Constitutional Alcaldes of the Bahia, and a circumstantial communication⁴⁷ from the Comder. of the expedition, Lieut. Col. Ygnacio Perez; and having informed myself of the contents of these documents, I have given account of the whole to the Most E. Sor. D. Augustin Iturbide, generalissimo of the Arms of this Empire, for his Superior intelligence & resolution.

Long and his adventurers having empowered themselves in a scandalous way, of a fortified post in that province, is an act which deserves the attention of Govnt. and as it does not appear from the documents referred to that Your E. has taken any measures for the formal investigation of that incident, it is of absolute necessity that the Military Commander of the Bahia, Dn. Fraco. Garcia, be removed from the Command, Your E. ordering that the corresponding summary be immediately formed alleging against him the corresponding charges which will notoriously result for his not having kept the coast covered by the detachment with which he was provided; and the state of abandonment in which the place was found

⁴³English translation; original in Nacogdoches Archives.

⁴⁴This document is in the Bexar Archives.

⁴⁵See Nos. 38 and 39.

⁴⁶These documents are in the Bexar Archives. The report of the second Alcalde is No. 40 of this collection.

⁴⁷There are two communications from Perez, one Oct. 10, the other Oct. 11, to which Lopez may refer here. See Bexar Archives under those dates.

the night of the surprise, for there is no proof of its having been guarded by one single sentinel,

My orders of Augt. 31 ult. etc etc—

Such being the case the adventurer Long would not have taken the presidio of the Bahia with so much facility as not to be heard until he was taking possession of the post.

With regard to the cattle & corn which the 2nd. Alcalde of the Bahia, Dn. Tomas Bucutillo⁴⁸ administered to Genl. Long & his suit while prisoners at the post, You will please order the respective a/c formed & [rem]itted to me, that I may determine out [of] what funds it is to be paid, all other expenses incurred in the maintainance of said adventurer, now prisoners, will be paid out of the Nacional treasury of the *Villa*, under circumstancial and justified a/cs., for which end I will communicate to the ministers thereof the corresponding advices.

In the mean time Your E. will give my thanks to Col. Peres etc etc.

Saltillo, Nov. 2, 1821. Lopez.
[rubric]

Alcalde is no. 40 of this collection.

No. 42

1821 Nov. 5, G. LOPEZ TO [A. MARTINEZ, SAN ANTONIO]⁴⁹

I have recd. Your Excellencys official No. 155⁵⁰ of the 13 of Oct. ult., the two originals of the Commandèr of the division, Dn. Ygnacio Peres, the capitulation⁵¹ seledrated by him and his officers with the adventurer Genl. Long and his second for the evacuation of the Town of la Bahia, and the original letters which were intercepted on the Coast.

Upon informing myself of the contents of these documents, I could not but see with grief the official of the above named Commander, who designs, under the pretext of the artifices of war, to treat as null and imaginary the capitulation seledrated with men who, although should they be criminals are not without [or outside] the laws of war, which eminate from the rights of man.

This false step taken by Commander Peres, might compromise the sound and liberal principles proclaimed and constantly followed by our immortal Generalissimo Dn. Agustin Yturbide from the time of his declaration in Iguala; because if, as Peres desires, violence should be committed in cold blood upon the persons of unfortunate men, placed under the protection of our laws by a formal treaty, what would the civilised Nations say of proceedings of the Mexican Government, so foreign [to] the principles which she has proclaimed

⁴⁸Buentello.

⁴⁹English translation; original in Bexar Archives.

⁵⁰This document is in the Bexar Archives.

⁵¹No copy of the capitulation has been found.

in the face of the universe in all liberal, and in all conformable to the rights of man? If our Nation is free, if she has emerged from that degrading tutelage in which she had been unjustly kept for more than three centuries, she has owed it to the religious observance of her treaties, to the liberality of her system, and to the suavity and generosity of her treatment to her cruelest enemies; look but at the astonishing series of events which have happened within the short period of seven months, and examine the causes of such prodigious effects.

Reason & Justice are our devices, from which we never should depart under any consideration whatever.

That official I believe came to my hands through mistake; but on sight of its contents, I persuade myself that Your E. will have made to the Commander Perez the advertences consequent, with regard to what are the artifices of war, giving him an idea that under the liberal system which we have proclaimed, no person will be permitted to act in any manner whatever, against the principles of that eternal justice which we have proposed to follow; but now as it has come to my hands with the other documents, I render a/c to our Generalissimo of the whole, with a copy of this answer, for his superior intelligence, and the resolution he may think proper to communicate to me on the subject.

God guard Your E. many years. Saltillo, Novr. 5th., 1821, 1st. of the Independence of the Empire.

Gasper Lopez.

Sor. Govr. of Texas.

No. 43

1822 Jan. 1, [MIRABEAU BUONAPARTE LAMAR, CAHAWBA ALABAMA]

“New-Year’s address to the patrons of the Cahawba Press.” Broad-side.

Verse; indorsed with a letter to Lamar’s brother; see no. 44.

No. 44

[1822 c. Jan. 1], M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR, CAHAWBA, ALABAMA TO [— LAMAR, COLUMBUS? GEORGIA?]

Sending his address of [Jan. 1]; his prospects. A. L. S. 1 p.
On the back of the address (no. 43).

No. 45

1822 Apr. 26, MARY [BROWN] AUSTIN; HERCULANEUM, [MISSOURI] TO [STEPHEN FULLER AUSTIN, EN ROUTE TO MEXICO]⁵²

On the necessity of religious tolerance. Copy (extract). 1 p.
In no. 3, p. 13.

⁵²To be printed in the Austin Papers.

No. 46

[1822 July 4] JAMES CLARK, EATONTON, GEORGIA

Independence day address. Df. 20 p.

No. 47

1823 Apr. 8, S[TEPHEN] F[ULLER] AUSTIN, MEXICO,
[MEXICO]⁵³

Notes upon his own pamphlet *Plan for the Organization of Congress for the Empire of Mexico*, [Aug. 8, 1822.] Copy by Lamar. 2 p.

Prefatory note by Lamar. In no. 3, p. 29-30.

No. 48

[1823 May?, STEPHEN FULLER AUSTIN, MONTEREY, MEXICO] TO [THE PROVINCIAL DEPUTIES OF COAHUILA, NUEVO LEON, Y TEXAS]⁵⁴

Announcing his return on his way to Béxar; the completion of the preliminary business of his colony by the Supreme Government; his loyalty, especially to Texas; his detention; plans for the journey. Copy by Lamar. 2 p.

Appended to no. 35, p. 52-3.

No. 49

[1823 May?, STEPHEN FULLER AUSTIN, MONTEREY, MEXICO] TO —, [MONTEREY, MEXICO]⁵⁵

The status of the colonial business; a request regarding the translation of the above letter. Copy by Lamar. 1 p.

Appended to no. 35, p. 54.

No. 50

[1823 ?], J. CRAWFORD TO [G. M. TROUP ?, MILLEDGEVILLE, GA. ?]

Friday Morning.

Dr. Sir.

Permit me to recommend to your confidence & patronage, my young friend Mirabeau Lamar. He is a gentleman not more distinguished by the loftiest sentiments of honor, than by mental superiority & devotion to republican politics—Mr. Lamar asks the appointment of Secretary to the Executive Department.

With greatest esteem

Your Mst. Obt.

(Signed) J. Crawford.

⁵³To be printed in the Austin Papers.

⁵⁴To be printed in the Austin Papers.

⁵⁵To be printed in the Austin Papers.

No. 51

[1823-29, STEPHEN FULLER AUSTIN]

“Extracts from Genl: Austins Papers” upon the Spanish invasion of Mexico in 1829 and upon Austin’s whereabouts in 1823. Copy and A. Df. of Lamar. 2 p.

No. 52

1824 Oct. 16, [TAMAULIPAS?] CONGRESS. REPRESENTATION TO MEXICAN CONGRESS UPON SERVICES OF GUTIERREZ⁵⁶

Most Noble Lord—The citizen Bernardo Gutierrez de Lara represents to Your Most High Lordship the services which he has done to the country. They are so notorious that require no testimony to confirm their truth. This Congress therefore omits speaking of them in detail, and reduces itself merely to a manifestation to your M.H.L. that the citizen Gutierrez de Lara was, from the commencement of the revolution, a decided patriot; that he lost his fortune, which was not a small one; that he dispatriated himself, rather than succumb to the tyrant Government, and be useful to the M. Nation; that he abandoned his family to the mercy of those who persecuted them, and that his Republican virtues have been an honor to this country, and have made him accreditor to the esteem even of strangers. The citizen Gutierrez de Lara unites with patriotism disinterestedness, to valor-prudence, to intrepidity circumspection, and to the qualities that make a good citizen those that make a good warrior. Decided for his country he was inflexible to the suggestions of the Spanish Government; he laughed at their intrigues: their threats did not terrify him, and he depreciated with constant firmness their pleasing seductions. He is therefore worthy of Your Lordships High consideration, and you will please, should it be Your pleasure, to take into consideration his merit, & services,—God guard your M.H.L. many years. Padilla 16th. of October, 1824. 1st. of the 1st. instalation of the Congress of this State—Most Eccelent Lord—José Ygnacio Gil, President—José Miguel de la Garcia, deputy secretary—Jesé Rafael Benavides, deputy secretary.”

No. 53

1824 Dec. 24, R. GONZALES. BANDO, AUTHORIZING THE TEMPORARY SETTLEMENT OF THE SHAWANEE INDIANS ON THE RED RIVER⁵⁷

Citizen Rafael Gonzales Govenor of the State of Coahuila and Texas. Whereas, the Honable the Legislature has been pleased to take

⁵⁶Copy; the original has not been found.

⁵⁷English translation; the original has not been found.

into consideration two petitions of the Tribe of Shawanee Indians praying for lands in the territory of this state for their families and those of their friends and allies. Therefore, and by virtue of the order issued by the said Honorable Legislature under date of yesterday, I have thought proper to determine, that inasmuch as they are settled on the right bank of Red River of Natchitoches, within the twenty frontier border leagues reserved to the General Government by the Colonization law of 18th August, and subsequent order of the Supreme Executive Power dated 25th of same month, although for the present the lands petitioned for by the parties interested, in quantities of one English mile square, for each family, ought not to be granted to them, much less, to those who wish to follow them; they are permitted as well themselves, as their friends already settled, to continue cultivating and improving the lands, which they may already have opened, or which they may have began to cultivate, reserving to the Supreme Executive of the Federation, the right of deciding as to their permanenly remaining. This being his exclusive privilege subject to his immediate cognizance and approval. Done at town of Saltillo, on the 24th of December 1824.

Rafael Gonzales.

Juan Antonio Padilla,

Secretary.

No. 54

1825 April 16, [L.] ALAMAN TO [R. GONZALES ?, SALTILLO, MEXICO]⁵⁸

Most Excellent Sir,

I have laid before his Excellency the President, your official note of the 29th ulto., with a copy of the file of documents formed at the capitol of your state, in relation to the grant of lands to the shawanee Indians, on the right bank of Red River of Natchitoches. His Excellency the President desires me to say to your Excellency, in reply, that in conformity with the 4th article of the colonization law of the 18th August 1824, he approves of the settlement of the shawanee Indians at the points designated by your Excellency, provided they conform to the Constitution and laws of the nation, and that they themselves do not form a separate body as a nation, with authorities of their own, but remain obedient to those of the state. To this end he deems it expedient that they should not be permitted to locate altogether in one body, but that their villages or huts should be separate one from another, and that your Excellency take proper measures to cause them to embrace the established religion of the country should they not already profess it, in order that they may become peaceable, industrious and useful inhabitants of that state of the union.—God preserve your Excellency many years.

Mexico 16th April 1825.

A Copy

Juan Antonio Padilla.

Alaman.

⁵⁸English translation; the original has not been found

No. 55

[c. 1825?, MIRABEAU BUONAPARTE LAMAR, COLUMBUS?
GEORGIA?]

Newspaper article: "Lawyers." A. Df. 9 p.

No. 56

1826 Feb. 3, CHIHUAHUA, ESTIMATE FOR FIVE PRESIDIAL
COMPANIES⁵⁹

No. 1.

STATEMENT SHOWING THE STRENGTH

which the five companies considered necessary for the defense of the State of Chihuahua should have, and a summary of the pay and allowances which they should enjoy.

Companies.	Strength.	Pay for the Year.			
		Pesos.	R.	G.	
Chihuahua.....	1.....Captain	1,500.	0.	0.	
	1.....1st Lieutenant.....	800.	0.	0.	
	1.....2nd Ditto.....	700.	0.	0.	
	1.....1st Ensign.....	600.	0.	0.	
	1.....2nd Ditto.....	500.	0.	0.	
	1.....Chaplain	500.	0.	0.	
	1.....Gun-smith	270.	0.	0.	
	4 Sergeants, 360 pesos each per year.....	1,440	0.	0.	
	2 Drummers or Buglers, 144 ps. each per year.....	288.	0.	0.	
	8 Corporals, 300 pesos each per year.....	2,400.	0.	0.	
	120 Soldiers, 240 pesos each per year	28,800.	0.	0.	
	Annual allowances.....	500.	0.	0.	
	<hr/>				
	7,134. Enrolment.				
Pay for the year..		38,298.	0.	0.	
<hr/>					
Janos	1.....Captain	1,500.	0.	0.	
	1.....Lieutenant	800.	0.	0.	
	1.....1st Ensign.....	600.	0.	0.	
	1.....2nd Ditto.....	500.	0.	0.	
	1.....Chaplain	500.	0.	0.	
	1.....Gun-smith	270.	0.	0.	
	3 Sergeants, 360 pesos each per year	1,080.	0.	0.	
	1 Drummer or Bugler.....	144.	0.	0.	
	6 Corporals, 300 pesos each per year.....	1,800.	0.	0.	
	80 Soldiers, 240 pesos each per year.....	19,200.	0.	0.	
	Annual allowances.....	500	0.	0.	
	<hr/>				
	6..90 Enrolment.				
	Pay for the year..		26,894	0.	0.

⁵⁹Broadside. This document, together with nos. 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, is in no. 65.

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY

San Elzeario.....	6..90	This company has the same strength and pay as the former one.....	26,894.	0.	0.
Norte.....	6..90	This one is exactly the same as the former one.	26,894.	0.	0.

San Buenaventura...	1.....	Captain	1,500.	0.	0.
	1.....	Lieutenant	800	0.	0.
	1.....	1st Ensign	600	0.	0.
	1.....	2nd Ditto.....	500.	0.	0.
	1.....	Chaplain	500.	0.	0.
	1.....	Gun-smith	270.	0.	0.
	2	Sergeants, 360 pesos each per year.....	720.	0.	0.
	1	Drummer or Bugler.....	144.	0.	0.
	6	Corporals, 300 pesos each per year.....	1,800.	0.	0.
	56	Soldiers, 240 pesos each per year	13,440.	0.	0.
	Annual allowances.....	500.	0.	0.	
6..65	Enrolment.				
	Pay for the year.	20,774.	0.	0.	

GENERAL SUMMARY.

Chihuahua.....	7.134	Enlistments provided for the year.....	38,298.	0.	0.
Janos	6..90	Enlistments ditto.....	26,894.	0.	0.
San Elzeario.....	6..90	Enlistments ditto.....	26,894.	0.	0.
Norte.....	6..90	Enlistments ditto.....	26,894.	0.	0.
San Buenaventura...	6..65	Enlistments ditto.....	20,774.	0.	0.
Total strength....	31,469.	Enlistments.	139,754.	0.	0.

MEXICO FEBRUARY 3, 1826.

No. 57

1826 Feb. 3, SONORA AND SINALOA, ESTIMATES FOR NINE PRESIDIAL COMPANIES

No. 2.

STATEMENT SHOWING THE STRENGTH

which the nine companies considered necessary for the defense of the State of Sonora and Sinaloa should have, with a summary of the pay and allowances they should enjoy.

Companies.	Strength.	Pay for the Year.		
		PESOS.	R.	G.
Fronteras.....	1.....Captain	01,500.	0.	0.
	1.....Lieutenant	00,800.	0.	0.
	1.....1st Ensign.....	00,600.	0.	0.
	1.....2nd Ditto.....	00,500.	0.	0.
	1.....Chaplain	00,500.	0.	0.
	1.....Gun-smith	00,270.	0.	0.
	3 Sergeants, 360 pesos each per year.....	01,080.	0.	0.
	1 Drummer or Bugler.....	00,144.	0.	0.
	6 Corporals, 300 pesos each per year.....	01,800.	0.	0.
	84 Soldiers, 240 pesos each per year	20,160.	0.	0.
	Annual allowances.....	00,500.	0.	0.
	6..94 Enrolment	27,854.	0.	0.
Santa Cruz.....	6..94 This company is identically the same as the former..	27,854.	0.	0.
Tucson.....	6..94 Ditto Ditto.....	27,854.	0.	0.
Altar.....	6..94 Ditto Ditto.....	27,854.	0.	0.
Buenavista.....	1.....Captain	01,500.	0.	0.
	1.....Lieutenant	00,800.	0.	0.
	1.....1st Ensign.....	00,600.	0.	0.
	1.....2nd Ditto.....	00,500.	0.	0.
	1.....Chaplain	00,500.	0.	0.
	1.....Gun-smith	00,270.	0.	0.
	2 Sergeants, 360 pesos each per year	00,720.	0.	0.
	1 Drummer or Bugler.....	00,144.	0.	0.
	5 Corporals, 300 pesos each per year.....	01,500.	0.	0.
	56 Soldiers, 240 pesos each per year	13,440.	0.	0.
	Annual allowances	00,500.	0.	0.
	6..64 Enrolment Pay for the year..	20,474.	0.	0.
Pitic.....	6..64 Identically the same as the former	20,474.	0.	0.
Opatas de Bacuachf. . .	1.....Veteran Lieutenant Com- mander	00,800.	0.	0.
	1.....Veteran Ensign.....	00,500.	0.	0.
	1.....Indian Capitan.....	00,400.	0.	0.
	2 Veteran Sergeants, 240 pesos each per year.....	00,480.	0.	0.
	1 Veteran Drummer.....	00,144.	0.	0.
	4 Veteran Corporals, 180 pesos each	00,720.	0.	0.
	74 Indians, 3 reales daily.....	10,128.	6.	0.
	Annual allowance for the Missionary who acts as Chaplain	00,100.	0.	0.
	Annual allowance for men..	00,100.	0.	0.
	3..81 Enrolment Pay for the year..	13,372.	6.	0.

Opatas de Babíspe...	3..81	Identically the same as the former.....	13,372.	6.	0.
Pimas de Tubac.....	3..81	Ditto Ditto.....	13,372.	6.	0.

GENERAL SUMMARY.

Fronteras.....	6..94	Enlistments provided for the year.....	27,854.	0.	0.
Santa Cruz.....	6..94	Ditto Ditto.....	27,854.	0.	0.
Tucson.....	6..94	Ditto Ditto.....	27,854.	0.	0.
Altar.....	6..94	Ditto Ditto.....	27,854.	0.	0.
Buenavista.....	6..64	Ditto Ditto.....	20,474.	0.	0.
Pitic.....	6..64	Ditto Ditto.....	20,474.	0.	0.
Opatas de Bacuachi..	3..81	Ditto Ditto.....	13,372.	6.	0.
Ditto de Babispe.....	3..81	Ditto Ditto.....	13,372.	6.	0.
Pimas de Tubac.....	3..81	Ditto Ditto.....	13,372.	6.	0.
Total strength....	45.747	Enlistments.			
		Total pay for the nine companies	192,482.	2.	0.

MEXICO, FEBRUARY 3, 1826.

No. 58

1826 Feb. 3, COAHUILA AND TEXAS, ESTIMATES FOR SEVEN PESIDIAL COMPANIES

No. 3

STATEMENT SHOWING THE STRENGTH

which the seven companies considered necessary for the defense of the State of Coahuila and Texas should have, with a summary of the pay and allowances they should enjoy in the future.

COMPANIES.	STRENGTH.	PAY FOR THE YEAR.			
		PESOS	RS.	GS.	
Monclova.....	1.....	Captain	01,500.	0.	0.
	1.....	Lieutenant	00,800.	0.	0.
	1.....	1st Ensign	00,600	0.	0.
	1.....	2nd Ditto	00,500	0.	0.
	1.....	Chaplain	00,500.	0.	0.
	1.....	Gun-smith.....	00,270.	0.	0.
		3 Sergeants, 360 pesos each.	01,080.	0.	0.
		1 Drummer or Bugler.....	00,144.	0.	0.
		7 Corporals, 300 pesos each per year.....	02,100.	0.	0.
		107 Soldiers, 240 pesos each per year	25,680.	0.	0.
		Annual allowances.....	00,500.	0.	0.
	6.118	Enrolment			
		Pay for the year....	33,674.	0.	0.
Rio Grande.....	6.118	This company the same as the former.....	33,674.	0.	0.
Agua Verde.....	6.118	Ditto do.....	33,674.	0.	0.
Bavia.....	6.118	Ditto do	33,674.	0.	0.

Bolante de parras...	6.118	Ditto do.....	33,674.	0.	0.
Bahfa del Espiritu Santo.....	6.118	Ditto do	33,674.	0.	0.
San Antonio de Bejar	6.118	Ditto do.....	33,674.	0.	0.
	42.826	Enrolment			
		Total pay for the seven companies.....	235,718.	0.	0.

Mexico, February 3, 1826.

No. 59

1826 Feb. 3, SAN JUAN BAUTISTA DE LAMPAZOS, EFFECTIVE FORCE AND ESTIMATES

No. 4

STATEMENT SHOWING THE STRENGTH
of the Company of San Juan Bautista de Lampazos, and an estimate
of the pay and allowance which it should enjoy in the future.

STRENGTH.	PAY FOR THE YEAR.			
	Ps.	Rs.	Gs.	
1.....Captain	1,500.	0.	0.	
1.....1st Lieutenant.....	800.	0.	0.	
1.....2nd Ditto.....	700.	0.	0.	
1.....1st Ensign.....	600.	0.	0.	
1.....2nd Ditto.....	500.	0.	0.	
1.....Chaplain	500.	0.	0.	
1.....Gun-smith	270.	0.	0.	
4.....Sergeants, 360 pesos each per year.....	1,440.	0.	0.	
1.....Drummer or Bugler	144.	0.	0.	
8.....Corporals, 300 pesos each per year.....	2,400.	0.	0.	
125.....Soldiers, 240 pesos each per year.....	30,000.	0.	0.	
Annual allowances	500.	0.	0.	
7.138.....Enrolment	Total pay.....	39,354.	0.	0.

Mexico, February 3, 1826.

No. 60

1826 Feb. 3, TAMAULIPAS, EFFECTIVE FORCE AND ESTIMATES OF TWO FLYING COMPANIES

Number 5

STATEMENT SHOWING THE STRENGTH of the two flying companies of the State of Tamaulipas, with an estimate of the pay and allowances which they should enjoy in the future.

Companies.	Strength.	Pay for the Year.			
		P.	R.	Gs.	
First.....	1.....Capitan	01,500.	0.	0.	
	1.....1st Lieutenant.....	00,800.	0.	0.	
	1.....2nd Ditto.....	00,700.	0.	0.	
	1.....1st Ensign.....	00,600.	0.	0.	
	1.....2nd Ditto.....	00,500.	0.	0.	
	1.....Chaplain	00,500.	0.	0.	
		5 Sergeants, 360 pesos each per year	01,800.	0.	0.
		1 Drummer or Bugler.....	00,144.	0.	0.
		10 Corporals, 300 pesos each per year.....	03,000.	0.	0.
		150 Soldiers, 240 pesos each per year	36,000.	0.	0.
	7.166 Enrolment Pay for the year..	46,314.	0.	0.	
Second.....	7.166 This company is identically the same as the former one	46,314.	0.	0.	
Total Strength	14,332. Enrolment. Total pay for the two companies	92,628.	0.	0.	

MEXICO, FEBRUARY 3, 1826.

No. 61

1826 Feb. 3, NEW MEXICO, ESTIMATE FOR THREE COMPANIES

No. 6

STATEMENT SHOWING THE VETERAN companies which are considered necessary for the defense of the Territory of New Mexico, with an estimate of the strength, pay and allowance they should have in the future.

COMPANIES.	STRENGTH.	PAY FOR THE YEAR			
		PESOS.	RS.	GS.	
First	1.....Capitan	01,500.	0.	0.	
	1.....Lieutenant	00,800.	0.	0.	
	1.....1st Ensign.....	00,600.	0.	0.	
	1.....2nd Ditto.....	00,500.	0.	0.	
	1.....Chaplain	00,500.	0.	0.	
		1.....Gun-smith	00,270.	0.	0.
		3 Sergeants, 360 pesos each.	01,080.	0.	0.
		1 Drummer or Bugler.....	00,144.	0.	0.
		6 Corporals, 300 pesos each per year	01,800.	0.	0.
		90 Soldiers, 240 pesos each per year	21,600.	0.	0.
	Annual Allowance	00,500.	0.	0.	
	6.100 Enrolment Pay for the year..	29,294.	0.	0.	

Second	6.100	This company should be the same as the former.....	29,294.	0.	0.
Third.....	6.100	Ditto do.....	29,294.	0,	0.
Total Strength....	18.300	Enrolment			
		Total pay of the 3 companies	87,882.	0.	0.

Mexico, February 3, 1826.

No 62

1826 Feb. 4, INTERNAL STATES, ESTIMATES FOR TWENTY-SEVEN COMPANIES

No. 7

STATEMENT SHOWING THE PRESIDIAL COMPANIES which should exist in the internal states of the east and west, with an estimate of the strength and pay which they should have.

Companies.	Officers			Strength of Troops	Pay for the Year.		
	Chaplains	Gun-smiths			Pesos.	Rs.	Gs.
5. In Chihuahua.	31.			469.	139,754.	0.	0.
9. In Sonora and Sinaloa....	45.			747.	192,482.	2.	0.
7. In Coahuila and Texas.....	42.			826.	235,718.	0.	0.
1. At the Point of Lampazos.	07.			138.	039,354.	0.	0.
2. In Tamaulipas.	14.			332.	092,628.	0.	0.
3. In New Mexico.....	18.			300.	087,882.	0.	0.
27. Companies.-Total	157.			2,812.	787,818.	2.	0.

Mexico, February 4, 1826.

No. 63

1826 Feb. 19, J. A. SAUCEDO, [SAN ANTONIO] TO R. GONZALEZ, [SALTILLO, MEXICO]⁶⁰

Most Excellent Sir,

The Alcalde of Nacogdoches by his official note of 31st. Decr. of last year communicates to me; that by a messenger express from the Shawanee Indians, he has been informed that five thousand of their families were already on their way to settle themselves, at the place pointed out by the Government, and although it becomes my duty upon their arrival, to cause them to conform to the rules and regulations laid down by his Excellency the President, when he approved of their migration, I find it difficult to obtain the necessary troops, to effect it, in consequence of the feeble state of the Garrison at this place, it being much reduced, and inasmuch as the cavalry are absolutely without horses it is impossible for them to undertake so long a march. God and Liberty. Bexar 19th Feby. 1826.

Most Excellent Sor,
Jose Antonio Saucedo.

⁶⁰English translation; the original has not been found. Appended to no. 53.

To
His Excellency Rafael Gonzales
Governor of this State.

Political Chief to the Governor.⁶¹

No. 64

1826 Mar. 21, GUADALUPE VICTORIA. MEXICO, [MEXICO]

Decree, providing for the adoption of a system of presidial companies and militia for the defense of the eastern and western internal states and of New Mexico; published a congressional decree. Printed. 2 p.

In no. 65.

No. 65.

1826 March 21, M. G. PEDRAZA, MEXICO, [MEXICO]. CIRCULAR UPON THE ADOPTION OF A SYSTEM OF PRESIDIAL COMPANIES AND MILITIA; COMMUNICATING A PRESIDENTIAL DECREE OF MAR. 21 PUBLISHING A CONGRESSIONAL DECREE

His Excellency the President of the United Mexican States has seen fit to send me the following decree.

“The President of the United Mexican States to the inhabitants of the Republic, BE IT KNOWN: that the General Congress has decreed the following.

‘1st. The adoption of a system of presidial companies for the defense of the internal States of the East and West, and for the Territory of New Mexico.

2nd. There shall be three companies of cavalry permanently stationed in the Territory of New Mexico; five in the State of Chihuahua; nine in that of Sonora and Sinaloa; seven in that of Coahuila and Texas; one at the Point of Lampazos; and two in Tamaulipas. The strength of these companies, the number of officers, the salaries of both troops and officers, and their allowances are shown in the attached statement.⁶² The Government shall specify their respective whereabouts.

3rd. In addition to this permanent force there shall be an active militia of cavalry which shall lend its services only when it is necessary to assist the garrison.

4th. Said force shall be composed of fifteen companies stationed as follows: three in each of the States of Tamaulipas, Chihuahua, Sonora and Sinaloa, two in each of those of Nuevo Leon, Coahuila and Texas, and two in the Territory of New Mexico.

⁶¹Note on margin of manuscript.

⁶²See nos. 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62.

5th. Each company of the active militia shall be composed of a captain, a lieutenant, two ensigns, one first sergeant and two second sergeants, one bugler, six corporals and ninety soldiers, a total enrolment of one hundred.

6th. The State Legislatures shall designate the placement of these troops. The governors shall transmit nominal lists of each company to the Government, as soon as the enrolments have been verified, and shall send a copy to the respective commanding general. In the Territory of New Mexico the Territorial Deputation and the Political Chief shall do what the legislatures and governors are commanded to do in the states.

7th. The conferring of offices, the service of this [force] right of an individual shall be the same as that enjoyed by all the [militia?]; and when these companies are placed on duty, they shall enjoy the same pay as the permanent garrison, and shall be subject to the same regulations.

8th. The regulations of the presidial companies, and the measures now in force concerning them, shall continue to be observed in everything which is not in opposition to this plan.

9th. There shall be three inspecting generals in command in these states and territories, one in Sonora and Sinaloa, another in Chihuahua and the Territory of New Mexico, and another in Coahuila and Texas, Nuevo Leon and Tamaulipas. The headquarters of these general commands shall be Arizpe, Chihuahua and Palafox.

10th. The salary of these shall be four thousand pesos each, if the income from their offices should be less.

11th. There shall be two assistant inspectors in each general command of Chihuahua, and Coahuila and Texas, and one in that of Sonora, who shall be active lieutenant-colonels with a salary of three thousand pesos and who shall review the troops in their respective garrisons at least once a year.

José Maria Pando,

President of the Chamber of Deputies.

Florentino Martinez,

President of the Senate.

Juan Gomez de la Puente,

Secretary of the Chamber of Deputies.

Demetrio de Castillo,

Secretary of the Senate.

For the reasons expressed I command this to be printed, published and circulated. You will duly comply with this command.

Federal Government Palace, Mexico, March 21, 1826.

Guadalupe Victoria.

A. D. Manuel Gomez Pedraza."

I communicate this to you for your intelligence and compliance in the part which refers to you.

God and Liberty, Mexico, March 21, 1826.

GOMEZ PEDRAZA.

N. 5.

[Endorsed]

My enemies were persecuting me in my republic, but fortunately the authorities were informed beforehand of my unjust persecutions, and paid no attention to their false complaints.

No. 66

1826 Dec. 25, B. W. EDWARDS AND H. B. MAYO. PROCLAMATION UPON "CAUSES AND MOTIVES" OF RESISTANCE TO MEXICAN GOVERNMENT; CALLING FOR ASSEMBLY AT NACOGDOCHES TO MAKE FORMAL DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE

Nacogdoches, Dec: 25, 1826.

To the People of District.

Fellow citizens,

Having assembled in the town of Nacogdoches under the flag of Independence, and consequently [.....] lity towards the Mexican United States, we [.....] citizens, in common with all the inhabitants of the Province of Texas, who are alike interested in the destiny of this, our adopted country, to explain the causes and motives which have impelled us to take this bold and determined stand, without first calling upon you to participate in this holy cause. It was not from any want of respect and consideration for your character and feelings. It proceeded not from an unworthy suspicion of your patriotism, and your sympathies for us. No, fellow citizens, we knew you were *Americans*, the sons of those now departed patriots, who when their rights were invaded, nobly grasped their arms, and planted the standard of Liberty and Independence in our native land. Having the same confidence in *your* patriotism and *your* valor, believing that the sons of America would never tarnish the proud glory of their fathers even in a foreign land, and that as brothers far from our homes, and removed to a land beyond the maternal protection of our native country, we could not doubt your sympathies for us. We could not question your feelings and your judgements in the present aspect of our political affairs.

Placed in a situation peculiar to ourselves, and impelled by the most serious necessity—our property daily seized by violence and injustice; our persons violated, our liberties trampled under foot, and ourselves the destined and immediate victims of the Spanish or Mexican bayonets [.....] to arms [for our] safety. No longer secure [.....] and having long since ceased to [look] for liberty [and justice] under this imbecile, this faithless and perfidious government, we have planted the standard of liberty and independence for our protection, with a firm and solemn resolve to live or perish with it. Self preservation, the great law of nature, is our justification for plant-

ing it thus early, and before we could formally invite you, fellow citizens, to concur with us in this important matter. Not only the threats of those petty tyrants here, who have so long trampled upon the rights of your brother Americans, but the official communication of the government itself, now in our possession, prove that we were selected as the victims of destruction, and that a brutal soldiery were soon to be let loose upon us. Could we any longer hesitate what course to pursue? No, fellow citizens, you would have done the same! Your property taken without process—your liberties invaded—your persons violated at the point of the bayonet without eve[n] the forms of trial, [.....] and extermination, as [we] have been [.....] planted the standard of your own security and protection.

The same necessity has made it expedient for us, without delay, to make a conditional treaty with the Indians on our North. This government it seems had made them verbal promises of grants, which, with them, are considered binding. They have under this fatal confidence, emigrated to the North of this Province in great numbers. They, like many of us, have been treacherously deceived by this corrupt government, and have long since resolved to occupy the lands which were promised them. In this state of things, despairing of any chance for our rights and our liberties, and even of protection against an external foe, and finding it all important at this portentous moment to our security, and to the establishment of that Independence which we have resolved to effect, and which we believe every reflecting man in the Province has looked forward to as an event inevitable sooner or later, we have been compelled without delay to make such a conditional treaty⁶³ as has secured to the Americans the friendship of their Red brethren, and the success of that cause which they have undertaken. In making this compact with the Indians, we had to designate a boundary line, both parties agreeing on their parts [to res]pect it. In this treaty, the *rights of every man* [.....] and are to be most [strictly] observed [.....] short, is such a one, as we doubt not, when all things are understood, will be satisfactory to all. It was signed on the part of the Indians by Doctor John D. Hunter and Richard Fields, as the representatives of twenty three nations, and by several other chiefs for their particular tribes.

Thus, fellow citizens, have we explained the causes and motives that have influenced us to rally round the standard of Liberty and Independence, as well as the attitude in which we now stand. We have not yet made a formal declaration of our Independence, and are only waiting for you to participate with us in this important and glorious cause. We propose that you and the people of every district in this Province should each appoint two delegates to meet

⁶³A copy of this treaty, dated December 21, 1826, is in the Nacogdoches Archives; it has been printed in Foote, H. S., *Texas and the Texans*, I, 253.

at this place on the first Monday in February next⁶⁴ to draw up a declaration of Independence, and to organize a government founded upon the fundamental [princi]ples of the

[inalien]able rights of man [.....]
proper [.....] the most implicit confidence that you feel as we do, and that you are no longer willing to risk your property, your liberties and your lives under the tyrannic sway of a military despotism.

Fellow citizens, we need not here recapitulate the lawless and repeated outrages that too many of our citizens have had to endure. We were enticed from our native country under the promise of important advantages to our families, and by a guaranty of our rights and liberties. We have been basely deceived in all their promises, and we know not now that we have a valid title to one foot of land in the Province of Texas. Lands have been granted and taken away at the mere will and pleasure of a corrupt and prejudiced Governor, without any regards to the forms of Justice, or the rights of the Judicial department of the government. Our slaves have been attempted to be taken from us and set at liberty; and even the most favorable issue of that subject as is now anticipated would be the ruin of our country and of our every hope and prospect in it.

Military despotism has been substituted for that liberty which was promised as our shield and protection. Our citizens have without notice of a charge against them, been se[ize]d by a brutal [sold]iery at the point of the [bayonet] and [hand]cuffed and dragged into exile, their property seized and destroyed [.....] at the will of a petty tyrant—and all these things sanctioned by the government under which we live. Great God! can you any longer hesitate, fellow citizens, what to do? Did our fathers who are now no more, hesitate what to do when they were oppressed? No, their blood ran in willing torrents upon the altar of Liberty, when their rights were invaded. Shall their sons do less? Forbid it, Almighty God! What have we to fear in such a contest? What have we to hope from such a corrupt and perfidious government? Shall we sit with our arms folded in fatal security, until we are bound in chains and slavery? No, fellow citizens, we have nothing to hope for, but in our arms. They will guaranty rights that will not be wrested from us. Let us then join heart and hand in the noble struggle for our liberties. We are the children of the same Mother Country, we are Americans in a foreign land, groaning under the galling yoke of injustice and oppression. Our fathers in their struggle for Liberty, contended against the giant of the world [.....] corrupt and imbecile government [.....] own foundation, and ready to crumble [down] its former [.....]

We for ourselves have no fears of a speedy establishment of our In-

⁶⁴Edwards was apparently unable to wait until February, however, for a formal declaration of independence was signed on Dec. 31, 1826. In the Austin Papers, under date of Feb. 1837, is a list of documents loaned from that collection to Lamar to aid him in his writing. This list shows that the above mentioned declaration was borrowed from the Austin Papers by Lamar. Since then, however, it has evidently been lost; for it is in neither collection at present.

dependence. We have now the means of making this empire shake to its very centre. We ask you not to risk your lives and property with us in this enterprise, unless your own feelings and your own judgements sanction such a course. The rights and property of every American and every Spaniard will be held sacred, unless he raises arms against us. We will not dictate to you what course you should pursue. Should you think proper to leave the struggle to us alone, we are nevertheless willing to fight for your rights and security in common with our own. Should we secure the Independence of this country, of which we have not an earthly doubt, you will of course share its blessings with us. We have undertaken this glorious cause with a determination to be freemen or to perish under the flag of Liberty. We at least are determined to live or to die like Americans, and like the sons of freemen.

B. W. Edwards
H. B. Mayo
Committee of Correspondence.

No. 67

1827 Jan. 22, STEPHEN F[ULLER] AUSTIN, SAN FELIPE DE AUSTIN, [TEXAS]⁶⁵

Proclamation, calling his colonists to arms against the "Nacogdoches madmen." Copy. 3 p.

No. 68

1827 Jan. 22, JOSE ANTONIO SAUCEDO, SAN FELIPE DE AUSTIN, [TEXAS]⁶⁶

Proclamation, setting forth the reasons for the annulment of Haden Edwards's contract, and calling upon the inhabitants of Trinity, Neches, and Nacogdoches Districts to support the Government. Copy. 3 p.

No. 69

[1827, MIRABEAU BUONAPARTE LAMAR, MILLEDGEVILLE? GEORGIA?]

Editorial: "Governor Troup's Administration." Copy. 3 p.

No. 70

[1827?], ANONYMOUS

On Governor Troup's administration, Df. 5 p.

⁶⁵Printed in Foote, H. S., *Texas and the Texans*, I, 266. To be printed in the Austin Papers.

⁶⁶Printed by Bryan, Guy M., in *A Comprehensive History of Texas*, I, 522

No. 71

[1827 or 1828, JOSE MARIA PUELLES?]

Report to R[amon] Arispe upon the history of Texas. A. Df. of Lamar. 19 p. Extracts; notes.

No. 72

[1827?], TIMOTHY FLINT

Conflicting claims of Spain and France to Texas. Copy by Lamar. 1 p. Headed: "From Flint."

No. 73

1828 Jan., MIRABEAU B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR, [COLUMBUS, GEORGIA]

Prospectus of the *Columbus Enquirer*. Broadside.

No. 74

1828 Sept. 7, BENJ[AMIN] MARSHALL, COLUMBUS, [GEORGIA]

Petition to the Legislature of Georgia for permission to build a grist and saw mill on the Chattahoochie River opposite Columbus. A. Df. of Lamar. 2 p.

Indorsed: "Petition of Indian for permission to build 1828."

No. 75

1828, [JOSE MARIA PUELLES]⁶⁷

Report upon the Texas-Louisiana boundary. Pamphlet. 38 p. Spanish.

No. 76

1829 Jan. 7, DAVID PORTER, VERA CRUZ, [MEXICO] TO [ANTONIO LOPEZ DE SANTA ANNA, MEXICO, MEXICO]

Answering Santa Anna's official note of [Jan.] 2. Copy. 1 p. From *Niles' Weekly Register*, vol. 35, p. 404.

No. 77

1829 Feb. 27, STEPHEN F[ULLER] AUSTIN, SAN FELIPE DE AUSTIN, [TEXAS] TO JOSE AN[TONI]O DE NAVARRO, [SAN ANTONIO DE] BEXAR, [TEXAS]⁶⁸

Acknowledging the receipt of money to be expended for coffee and

⁶⁷Printed in the *Louisiana Historical Quarterly*, I, 21.

⁶⁸To be printed in the Austin Papers.

gunpowder, and accounting for its expenditure; the scarcity of supplies in San Felipe; a schooner expected from New Orleans. A. L. S. 2 p.

Spanish.

No. 78

1829 Aug. 3, ANONYMOUS, ATHENS, [GEORGIA]

Letter of remonstrance against the injustice done Colonel Crowell, Indian agent, by the *Augusta Chronicle* of [July] 25, in commenting upon a statement in the *Columbus Enquirer*, [July 18]. Clipping from the *Cherokee Phoenix*.

Reprint (extract) from the *Augusta Chronicle*.

No. 79

[1829 Sept.?, MIRABEAU BUONAPARTE LAMAR, COLUMBUS? GEORGIA]

Editorial in the *Columbus Enquirer*, replying to the anonymous letter of Aug. 3 upon Colonel Crowell noted above. A. Df. 2 p.

No. 80

[1829 Sept.?, MIRABEAU BUONAPARTE LAMAR, COLUMBUS? GEORGIA]

On the Rev. William T. Brantley's candidacy for the presidency of Franklin College to succeed the Rev. Dr. Moses Waddel. A. Df. 15 p.

Headed: "Answer to Mr. Brantley's letter"; indorsed: "Editorial in *Columbus Enquirer*— Ga—"

No. 81

1829 Oct. 15, CONGRESS. COMMITTEE ON GOVERNMENT.
REPORT IN SECRET SESSION UPON THE RESTORATION OF LORENZO DE ZAVALA TO THE GOVERNORSHIP OF THE STATE OF MEXICO⁶⁹

JUDGMENT

upon the reinstatement of Mr. Lorenzo de Zavala as Governor of the State rendered in the secret session of October 15, 1829 by the committee on Government of the honorable Congress of the free State of Mexico whose proposals were approved by the legislature, by whose order this is printed.

Sir.—In these sessions the committee on Government has been obliged to render decisions in the most complicated and difficult

⁶⁹Printed. Spanish.

matters which could be presented; and the honorable Congress has been a witness of the impartiality and justice with which the committee has conducted them, without making considerations of any kind, not only in not permitting the members to consult measures which might compromise the honor of the Assembly, but furthermore, in not permitting them to use any measures which would not conclusively express their opinion based on reasons of equity, and ever with a view to the general good and the honor of the State. Finally, when the second regular sessions are about to adjourn, and when the committee believed that they had ceased their labors for awhile, they find themselves obliged to render an opinion in a matter which has attracted public attention and which certainly could not be more difficult and delicate under the present circumstances.

The honorable Congress saw fit to withdraw the leave which it had granted Mr. Lorenzo Zavala to enter upon the duties of the Minister of Finance on the 18th of April of the present year with the retention of his office, because it was evident that in having done this by simple agreement Congress had disregarded the Constitution which requires that various proceedings be made through measures which have the character of a decree; for the aforementioned body could not have failed to do so, as otherwise it would have broken the law. Mr. Zavala, taking advantage of this occasion, immediately withdrew from the ministry, whereupon the states began to petition his removal. Although article 2 of the last resolution, which annulled the first one concerning the leave, expressly orders that the person at present in charge of the government shall not deliver up the office until Congress has passed the resolution, still, it is believed that these measures were dictated with the consent of Mr. Zavala in order to free him of all public responsibility, to vindicate him of the faults attributed to him, and to place him in an advantageous position to molest the other states which have not been very favorable toward him.

Public opinion even goes to the extreme of imagining a great plan against the system protected by the State; and in truth, this opinion apparently does not lack grounds to make it capable of abuse, when it is seen that the laws which are censured as most antifederal are precisely those which have been issued by the ministry of Mr. Zavala. The law of the 22nd of May, although dictated by the Cabinet, is known to have been proposed by this ministry; the law concerning the loan in the terms in which it was first presented, which terms could not more clearly express its opposition to the system, had the same origin; the law of the 15th of last month, which all the legislatures have rejected, is notoriously a fabrication of the same functionary; and even the law to deprive the State of its finances has been considered by all the other states as unconstitutional and foreign to the extraordinary powers of the Government. All these are data which have been collected to make Mr. Zavala's opinion concerning the form of government at least doubtful, and was not a secret coalition with the State to be suspected, seeing that his leave was suddenly withdrawn and he was admitted to the office in order that this office might lend him the power which he had exhausted

in his former position? Credit, reputation, and peace with the other states, would not our State lose these at the same time? Would not this perhaps cause a schism, and lead to a disruption? Prudence and circumspection advise that the delivery of the office of Governor to Mr. Zavala be deferred for a time, in order to give the most authentic testimony in regard to the fact that the State of Mexico has known how to keep just neutrality in this conflict between the opinion of the legislatures, clearly expressed, and that of the Minister of Finance. With this it should be clear to all the republic that, far from all intrigues and all plans against the form of government which happily rules over us, we wish to prove that our firm sentiments are those of complete union.

But aside from these reasons relative to the other states, there are others peculiar to our own State as powerful as those mentioned. The law of the 15th of September and that part of the raffle law which refers to the finances of secular revenues having been rejected, the alarm has spread everywhere, upon learning of it, that with the entrance of Mr. Zavala into the office of Governor, these laws may be carried into effect. It is natural to be persuaded of this, for there is no one who does not know that these laws are Mr. Zavala's work, and that he did not wish to act contrary to his own purposes, especially since with the accord of the excellent President, availing himself of extraordinary powers, the laws of the legislature can fail to be executed. All of our inhabitants have become terrified and the paralysis of business, the distrust, and the despair may be the cause of a very proximate disaster. Everything shows signs of a great commotion which Congress should put forth the greatest efforts to remove. It is necessary to quiet the minds of our inhabitants in their present agitated state, and to have them understand that they need not fear any danger and that all reasons for their distrust have been removed.

And would not this seem very advantageous even to Mr. Zavala himself? It would be very unfortunate for his honor, if the measure, which for a time should prevent his ingress into the State, should have as an origin other principles which are not of political consideration, and furthermore, if he should be harmed by being accused of crime, it would be unjust and cowardly not to give him the office, or not to dare to require responsibility of him; but he and everyone else realize that the circumstances of his position are new, most extraordinary, and worthy of the legislator's entire consideration. Mr. Zavala knows that the intentions are good and that, without offense to his person, the greatest advantages and the good of the people, which have been temporarily lessened, are desired. And how, supposing him to be interested in this good, would he not agree to a personal sacrifice in order to avoid any lamentable consequences? It can never be doubted that Mr. Zavala's patriotism is true, and though this noble interest should not move him, his keen discernment would tell him that any false step would compromise not only his honor, but also that of the State and the entire Nation. He will see in this a respect for his opinion and not an insult to his person or an offense to his dignity.

All these reasons based on policy, one might say, can avail nothing

against the laws which cannot be disregarded. The Constitution requires for the Governor's suspension from office the previous declaration that there is cause for trial. Without this formality, how remove him from office? The committee admits that when this thought occurred to them, the illusion deceived them so much that, in spite of the very sound reasons which have already been expressed and of the advantage of adopting them, they believed the observance and exact fulfillment of the law to be preferable. But upon reflecting cautiously, they observed that neither the suspension from office nor the withdrawal of his charge was considered in the sense of the constitutional article. If Mr. Zavala had been in the office, the reflection would have been very opportune, but since he now presents himself to take it, how can it be said that the office be withdrawn only because it is withheld from him for awhile? The suspension of the article involves a penalty or a cause for it; and here they neither attempt to apply any penalty, nor have they this object in view; indeed,—to express one's self with due clearness and in order not to make use of confused words which serve to darken justice and deceive reason,—there is no *suspension*. Will it be said that Mr. Zavala was suspended from the Governorship because he held the office of Minister of Finance? And why, now that he leaves it, does he not enter the office at once it will be asked with as much reason as he is suspended from office? It is clear to all minds that the constitutional law not being infringed, Congress is facilitated to take any measures conducive to the public good; and as has already been demonstrated, those which the committee proposes, founded on reasons of policy, are of the greatest importance and constitute a moral impediment which Congress can declare without disregarding the Constitution or any other law.

The committee has supported itself on these grounds to ask also that Mr. Zavala be allowed his entire salary, granted that he is recognized as governor, and that he is not withdrawn from his office. This is very just, and because of this, it will be evident that, far from all animosity and other ignoble passions, justice is shown and the other considerations of equity are not forgotten.

The committee finally proposes some precautionary measures; because some perverse acts which grow out of calumny and slander can cause the pure intentions of Congress to be interpreted malignantly and can falsely excite an alarm or disaster which could never be more pernicious and unfortunate than in the present critical condition of the Nation. Perhaps the same persons who caused these disturbances would attribute them to this honorable Congress; and on such dangerous occasions it is important to declare the limits of moderation and respect. And in order that the reasons and pure intentions of the legislature be known, the committee resolves to publish this judgment with whatever else they see fit. They conclude the same with the following proposals.

First. They declare that it is expedient for Mr. Lorenzo de Zavala to resume the office of Governor as soon as, in the judgment of Congress, the political circumstances which now morally prevent him shall cease.

Second. The whole amount of his salary shall be allowed him from

the day that it is certain his resignation as Minister of Finance has been accepted.

Third. Any act which in any way tends to hinder this resolution will be considered contrary to the sovereign law of the State, and as such shall be punished by law.

Fourth. The person at present in charge of the Government shall take the proper measures to assure public tranquillity, for which purpose the necessary means will be allowed him, any failure being on his own strict responsibility.

Fifth. This judgment shall be printed and circulated among all the authorities of the State, and among the governors and legislatures of the other states.—Tlalpam October 15, 1829.—*Malo.*—*Villagran.*

Resolution.—Tlalpam October 15, 1829.—The above resolution having been read, it was discussed and approved.

TLALPAM, YEAR OF 1829.

Government printing, directed by Juan Matute y Gonzalez.

[Notes written by Lamar on the margin of the printed document].

Whilst Zavala was Minister of Finance, he was at the same time Gov. of Mexico, and had been permitted leave of absence by the Legislature, for the purpose of allowing him to fill the former station without resigning the latter. The Legislature afterwards wishing to get him out of Finance, revoked his leave of absence as informal. When Zavala was satisfied by the Legislature that his leave of absence was revoked, he addressed a letter of resignation of his office of Finance, to the President. But he was not permitted to resume his office of Govr. for the Legislature, to deprive him of it, passed this written decree 15 Oct. 1829. Thus was he unlawfully ousted out of office; and by consequence of this illegal proceeding he immediately on the same day wrote a letter to the Secr. State of Bocanegra, sending him a copy of this decree and requesting him to show it to the president, as an incipient movement against Constitutional Govd. On his return from his Mission to Yucatan he applied to Guerrero, to be reinstated in his office of Govr. to be restored to the office of Govr. [*sic*] not that he wanted the station, but to preserve the Constitution against such arbitrary measures; for if the Legislature can without any act of the Govr. or any charge against him, dismiss him so unceremoniously, the example might be fatal alike to the Executive of the Nation, for Congress might be induced in a similar way to get rid of the President. The President replied that it was a matter that did not come within the province of the General Govd.

No. 82

182[9?]
Oct. 29, [STEPHEN] F[ULLER] AUSTIN, VILLA DE AUSTIN [SAN FELIPE, TEXAS] TO [JO]SE A[NTONIO] NA]VARRO, [SAN ANTONIO DE BEXAR, TEXAS]⁷⁰

His own recent illness and his brother [J. E. B. Austin's] death; an unanswered paragraph in a letter of Navarro's; his own plans for the advancement of Texas, especially his scheme to translate federal and state constitutions and legislative decrees; general ignorance of Mexican law; land. A. L. S. 4 p.

Spanish.

⁷⁰To be printed in the Austin Papers.

No. 83

[1829 Nov.?, STEPHEN] F[ULLER] AUSTIN, [SAN FELIPE DE AUSTIN, TEXAS] TO JOSE ANT[O]N[I]O NAVARRO, [SAN ANTONIO DE— BEXAR, [TEXAS]]⁷¹

[J. E. B. Austin's] death; the proposed collectorship of Galveston for Navarro in relation to the prospects of Texas; preference for Brazoria as a port; Williams's residence on the San Jacinto; the sale of J. E. B. Austin's interest in the New Orleans boat; coffee and salt; an invitation to visit the [Williams]-Austin residence near San Felipe; Mexican affairs; livestock and currency; answering Navarro's letter of the 29th ultimo. A. L. S. 3 p.

Spanish; noted as answered on Dec. 24.

No. 84

[182—?], M. B. LAMAR. EDITORIAL UPON THE GENERAL GOVERNMENT AND THE REMOVAL OF THE GEORGIA INDIANS WEST OF THE MISSISSIPPI⁷²

And how long, I would ask, is this state of things to continue? When will humanity be awakened to their sufferings? when will justice be done them? By the States, never. If this remnant of a miserable race is to be saved from the all-horrible destiny of death by starvation, it must be done by prompt and energetic measure on the part of the General Government. It will not answer to wait for the consent of the Indians, for that may never be obtained. The Govt. knowing what is best ought to assume a guardianship over them, and "blending justice with authority, say to them 'what of right ought to be done, shall be done' ". She is doubly bound to do this and to save them from the impending fate because it was her bad policy and the rapacity of her treacherous Agents that brought on their misfortunes & reduced them to their present State of degradation and affliction—There has not been a year since 1824 that the whole tribe could not have been removed without serious discontent or difficulty beyond the Mississippi, if the President had regarded their welfare a little more and partizan cupidity a little less. But the present incumbent as well as his predecessor turning a deaf ear to the just complaints of an indignant & injured people against their lying officers, they continued these offensive officers in power notwithstanding their acknowledge profligacy and detected corruption, as if for the very purpose of preventig emigration that they might fatten on the redman's ruin. These agents have at last done so Like foul vampires they have sucked the last drop of blood in

⁷¹To be printed in the Austin Papers.

⁷²This document is made up of two fragments of an editorial which was apparently never put in final form.

their victim's veins, and are now looking on at the death agony with a demon hardihood but if there be any truth in the awful threatings of Jehovah, the sufferings and death of every man woman and child in the nation which they have plundered and starved, will be recorded not only against them but their masters also in characters as black

“As the damning drops that fell
 “From the denouncing angel's pen.”

.....

that no such coersive & hostile measures are apprehended from the chiefs unfriendly to emigration. They oppose it by openly declaring against and secretly exerting their influence over the common indians, This kind of opposition is not intended to be put down by the Mitary, and the govt. knowing that no other kind existed, or expected to exist, we cannot perceive the sincerity of the declaration that the “force ordered to the agency is made auxiliary to this great end;—and the most ample instructions and definite orders are issued to secure it”. As for dismissing the agent, if the President were capable of performing such an act of justice, it would have been done some years ago for evidence has been furnished him of his faithlessness, enough to have brought condign punishment upon any other man. Even at this very time, as we have heard, he has an account hung up in the War Department so false & fraudulent that it cannot be admitted even by official partiality. Yet notwithstanding the many proofs of his treachery we are told that he will be dismissed if he is opposed to emigration of the Indians. Who that is acquainted with the conduct of the president towards Geo would believe this? The truth is the Agent is not retained for the want of just reasons to turn him out and if the Genl. Govt. was in earnest in her efforts to remove the Indians to the West she would be so blind to the machinations of the arch enemy of her designs.

No. 85

[182-?], MIRABEAU BUONAPARTE LAMAR, SPARTA?
 GEORGIA?]

Address at a public examination of a girls' school. A. Df. 6p.

No. 86

[182-?], — GARRETT, MONTGOMERY, ALABAMA

A love-letter. A. Df. of Lamar. 1 p.

No. 87

[182-?], CLEMENT TERRY, MOUNT PLEASANT, [GEOR-
 GIA?] TO THO[MA]S H. KENAN, MILLEDGEVILLE,
 GEORGIA

Situation and business prospects of Mount Pleasant; a request for

attention to the disposal of real estate and to the collection of debts.
A. L. S. 2 p.

No. 88

[182-?, MIRABEAU BUONAPARTE LAMAR]

Address at a public examination of a boys' school. A. Df. 3 p.

No. 89

[182-?, MIRABEAU BUONAPARTE LAMAR, COLUMBUS?
GEORGIA?]

Review of a book of poems. A. Df. 3 p.

No. 90

[182-?], ANONYMOUS

The origin of "the Proverb 'Give him a Rowland for his Oliver.'" 1 p.

No. 91

[182-?], GEORGIA, MILITIA

"Proposals for organizing a volunteer corps of mounted riflemen." Broadside.

No. 92

[182-?, LOUIS PIERRE] ANQUETIL

Account of the Champ d'Asile in Texas. A. Df. of H. J. Jewett. 5 p.

"Translated from the 4th volume of the 'History of France' by Anquetil, continued by Leonard Gallois' H. J. Jewett"; headed: "1819."

No. 93

1830 Mar. 23, [STEPHEN] F[ULLER] AUSTIN, [SAN FELIPE DE AUSTIN? TEXAS] TO JOSE ANT[ONI]O NAVARRO, [SAN ANTONIO DE] BEXAR, [TEXAS]⁷³

An unsuccessful quest for tobacco-seed; Royall's trip to Béxar; the Vice-President's warning of danger to the integrity of [Coahuila and Texas?]; his own confidence in the Texans; his ill-health; expressions of personal regard. A. L. S. 3p.

Spanish.

⁷³To be printed in the Austin Papers.

No. 94

1830 Apr. 13, CREEK NATION TO [J. H. EATON]
Creek Nation

April 13th. 1830

Friend & Brother

(The copy forwd. to Washington was altered in some particulars from this draught—I have no correct copy of the one sent)

In complying with our promise to write, it grieves us that we have no glad tiding to communicate. We have partially failed in the friendly object of our Mission. The Talk which you placed in our hands to deliver to the chiefs, has been presented to them and rejected by them. It was our intention to have had it read & interpreted to them at their own houses by their firesides; believing that they might there be more disposed to listen to the voice of reason and reciprocate the friendly feelings we desire to cultivate; but shortly after our arrival here, we were informed that a Council was to be held in a few days, and concluding that the occasion would be a favorable one to deliver the Talk, we determined to embrace it. The Council convened and on the 7th. inst. the Talk was accordingly tendered to them. At first they refused to receive it—we addressed the Chiefs. We urged upon them the great importance of a reconciliation among our people—they had become divided by the designs of a few wicked men—their divisions had already brought calamities enough upon them, and if persevered in, would soon operate their total destruction. Once we were a united and contented people—happy as individuals and prosperous as a nation, but what was our condition now? A distracted and miserable race, despising & hating one another, with no prospect before us, but that of leading degraded lives, and leaving wretchedness as an inheritance to our children. And what was the cause of this unfortunate condition? We told them that it was owing to the animosities that prevailed amongst us—it was time to drop them. When we were united in the bands of love and peace we were a powerful & flourishing people and to become so again, it was only necessary to unite in affection and assemble once more as a common nation. It was for this purpose (we said) that we had visited them—we came to bury the Tomahawk and to restore tranquility—our arms are open to receive our enemies—let offences and resentments be remember no longer. We informed the Council that we were instructed by our brethren in Arkansaw to make this overture of peace & friendship, and to invite them to a participation of the blessings that are enjoyed in the West. There the atmosphere was salubrious, the soil fertile and the land abounded in game—those who are there, are satisfied & desiring peace & harmony with their brethren here, they entreated them to come and share the advantages of the Country and form once more united happy and powerful people. Your situation (we said) require your removal and imperious circumstances will very

shortly compel you to remove. You are needy and defenceless, and who is to aid you? Your Father the President has told you, that it out of his power to protect you—that you will have either to go to the Arkansas or come under the laws of Alabama. Are you prepared for the latter alternative? By adopting the former, you go to a Country superior to the one you now occupy—will be received with pleasure by your brethren—protected by the President and free the annoyance of the whiteman; But if you accept the latter, and remain where you are, living with people of uncongenial habits & tempers and subjected to laws which you are not allowed to participate in making, you will be an easy prey to the rapacity of bad men and soon fall victims to a system of Government which you are incapable of comprehending. We then earnestly entreated them to accept our overtures of friendship, and to receive the Talk which by order of the President you had sent them for their own welfare.

Friend & Brother.—Though we were treated with becoming respect and attention, it grieves us to think of the reluctance with which they finally consented to hear the Talk read. It was interpreted to them. They listened to it with indifference. After the reading was finished, some of them commented on that part of it, where you recommend them to repeal immediately their law against Emigration, and to allow every individual the freedom of expressing his sentiments on all matters without fear or restraint. It was said that the Govt. of the United States had no right to dictate to them about their laws—that it was their privilege to pass & keep in force whatever law they thought proper—that the white people were very jealous of this right themselves— that they spent much time in making their laws and would not allow people of other nations to control them in the exercise of their Legislative powers. But without any dispassionate consideration of the Talk they returned it to us, saying that they had no regard for it & would make no reply—

Brother—As discouraging as this circumstance may appear, we are not dispirited from making further efforts in a cause, on the good or ill success of which, depends the prosperity or total extinction of so many of our brethren. Another Council is to be held in a few days, at which we design renewing our endeavors to awaken our people to a sense of their real situation and prevail on them to consider more seriously the advise of their Father the President, who has never spoken to them falsely or deluded them with promises. We attribute, in part, the ill success of our efforts at the first council, to the absence of some of the principal members of the Delegation who were with us at Washington City. We were persuaded from conversations held with them, that we should receive their active co-operation; but when we attended the council on the 7th inst. they were not present—We expect however to meet them at the ensuing convention of the chiefs, when we hope to receive their aid. We should certainly not have the heart to say any thing further to the our [*sic*] brethren here, if we were not fully satisfied that the ill success that we have met with, is attributable to other causes than an unwillingness on the part of a majority of the nation to emigrate. We are convinced that a large portion are ready to move cheerfully to the West, but are restrained from an avowal of their feelings thro fear

of the Head men, who have almost absolute power over their people and find no difficulty in controlling their opinions upon almost all matters, so that if a common Indian be now asked, if he is willing to go to the Arkansaw, his reply is almost certain to be "Ask the Chiefs". The law above alluded to has great influence in retarding Emigration. It ought to be repealed—You have told them so, and we respectfully suggest the propriety of "blending justice with authority" and say to the Headmen "what of right ought to be done shall, be done"—

Brother. There are several circumstances, operating unfavorable to emigration, and among these a general want of confidence in the present Agent is not the least considerable. Your attention has already been called to this point, and we beg that you will pardon us for obtruding it upon your consideration again. The importance of the matter to us, is our appology. He is in many respects a very unsuitable person to conduct the Emigration. He is obnoxious to a large portion of the Indians, and very many in the nation would make his accompanying them a serious objection to their going, but would nevertheless go without complaint or discontent if they were assured of being conducted by some suitable and good man in whom they could repose confidence. This we believe is a common sentiment. His retention in office against their wishes has contributed materially to lessen their confidence in your Government and distrust her good intentions toward them. A very large majority of the Nation would be pleased at his removal—many desire it; and we ask it ourselves, both in behalf of our numerous friends and for the common welfare of all. Our voice has heretofore been disregarded, but brother we are satisfied of your friendship and now appeal with confidence to your justice. Aid us in an object which will bring joy to a large number of helpless brethren, who have been insulted and oppressed by him who ought to have been their friend & protector. What though we may have heretofore had no powerful friend to the General Government to plead in our behalf and sustain the reasonableness & justice of this our solemn request so often repeated; yet our cause is no less just because of our want of such a friend. We know that the Agent has a strong interest at Washington—he has so managed as to retain it under all the changes which has taken place in your Govt. and when we consider the power & influence of his friends, we are almost ready to resign every hope of affecting the friendly objects of our mission. Brother this appeal to you is our last hope, hear us with patience & compassion—

Friend & Brother. We are anxious to expostulate with you; allow us to speak freely, for we will utter nothing but the truth, and in all probability will never more trouble you on this subject. It is known to you that our people for many years have been divided into two parties. This division originated during the last war, but was gradually dying away, until it was revived a few years ago during our negotiations about our lands in Georgia. The late unfortunate Genl. McIntosh was in favor of ceding our lands and removing to the West. Knowing that such was the ultimate destiny of the Nation, he thought the sooner it was realized, the better for his people. for they were making improvements in a country which they would

be compelled to abandon, and he wished to see their labor bestowed upon the improving of their permanent home. The present Agent was opposed to his ceding the Lands, because of his political hatred to Georgia. Difficulties ensued between them—the old distinction among the Indians was revived. Those who had fought under McIntosh during the War still adhered to him, and those known as red-sticks or Hostiles became attached to the interest and views of the Agent. The horrible Catastrophe that terminated their difficulties is familiar to the American people. It was *our* brothers that fell victims to a most sanguinary vengeance—They perished in the very cause which we are now engaged in, and if it be our doom too to go as our kinsmen went, we would plead with the last breath of life for the removal of him who stands in the way of the best interest of our deluded people—Bear with us brother. It is we who are the injured party. Our dearest relations have been sacrificed and their characters blackened; yet we come not in the habiliments of war; but with the ensign of peace, we approach our unfriendly brethren, and with open arms invite to our bosoms, those who have agrieved us most. We do this because of our attachment to our Nation and from an anxiety to witness once more our distracted people, united & happy. And under such circumstances shall our voice have no weight with our Father the President in the appointment of an Agent to conduct Emigration to the West? We are co-operating with him in a beneficent policy which alone can save the remnant of our Tribe from ruin and extinction, and all that we ask is the appointment of some good man as Agent who will enter heart & hand into the accomplishment of our laudable design; one who knows nothing of our feuds; who has no resentments to gratify against either of the two parties in the nation, but who can obtain the confidence of both. Shall we be told that this desire is unreasonable and is not to be gratified?

Brother. We will trouble you but a little while longer—be not offended. Our great concern is to effect a reconciliation with our brethren before they remove to the West. If they go there with all their unkind feelings about them—if their animosities be not extinguished—if the feuds which have divided us here, be cherished there, then will their emigration be a curse, rather than a blessing to our people. Enemies cannot dwell in harmony together—war must ensue—blood will be shed. Hence our great anxiety to bury the Tomahawk here and smoke the Calumet of peace. And now we would put the question to our Father the President with earnestness & solemnity, Is the present Agent a suitable person to bring about this desirable and all important reconciliation? Will the history of the past justify the belief, that he has the *disposition* to allay the angry passions between the two parties? And even if he had the disposition, he has not the necessary influence over the affections of the Indians, to accomplish it. Neither party have any confidence in him—His power is dreaded by many, but his promises are believed by very few. He has spoken so often with a forked tongue, that he is not believed even when he delivers the Talk of the President. Such a person is surely not suitable to conduct the Emigration, and whilst

we urge the importance of his removal, and the appointment of some good man as agent in whom all can confide, we believe that we express the feelings of more than two thirds of the whole nation. We are confident by such a change of offices, a formidable obstacle to our views of reconciliation would be removed.

Brother. In conversation with you at Washington you promised to write us a letter, giving us information in regard to the money which will be coming to the Emigrated Party in Arkansaw—the letter has not yet been recd. Our departure from this country will be delayed for some weeks to come and in the mean time, should be glad to hear from you.

No. 95.

1830 Apr. 15, CREEK NATION TO G. M. TROUP

Cree Natin April 15—1830

To the Honbl.

Geo M Troup—Frind & brother Enclosed is a copy of a letter⁷⁴ which we have sent to the secretay of War. The Mail is about closing & we have but few minutes to devote to this letter. Our prospects at present are not very flattering, for we believe a strong effort is making in the nation to reconcile the Indians to the present Agent, and if they succeed, we fear all hopes of his removal will be lost We desire his dismissal above all things. He will continue to be an obstacle to a reconciliation among our people. We think that during this summer a majority of the Indians here will be disposed to emigrate, & would it not be well for Congress to make some arrangements to hold a Treaty with them so soon as the consent of the majority is obtained. Let them before thir adjourmt make the appropriation in anticipation of the event. If the Agent was removed, a Treaty could be held with them very shortly. On the 7th inst. at the Council, a partizan[?] of Col. Crowell, by the name of Doyle made the following remarks to the Chiefs. He said that he did not belong to the white people—that he had lived a long time with the Indians—was their friend. Genl. Jackson he said was a bad man, & was very old & would very shortly die and then the Indians would not have to leave their Country—some good man would be elected president who would protect them. He advised them not to give up their Country—It is by such like man in the nation, that the views of Governmt are defeated, & the Indians kept blind to their interests.

We wish you to get the sec. of war to write the letter to us which he promised on the subject of of [*sic*] stipend.

Perhaps we shall write you again before you leave Washington—

[Endorsed]

Letters relative to Indian Agency
& emmigration 1830

⁷⁴No. 94[?].

1830 Apr. 29, CREEK NATION TO [J. H. EATON]

Creek Nation

April 29th. 1830

To the Honble. the	(This is not an exact copy)
Secretary of War	(of the forwd. to Washington)
Washington City	(—No copy of the one sent was)
Friend & Brother.	(preserved.)

I consider it a duty which I owe to your Government as well as to my own people, to inform you of certain transactions which have recently transpired in the Nation. In my former letter, I mentioned that a Council was to be held at Fort Mitchell, at which I intended to renew my endeavors to persuade my people to emigrate to the West. I attended there at the time appointed for the holding of the Council, but found too few of the Chiefs there to form a council. None attended except a few from the Lower Towns. They waited three days, for others to come from the Upper Towns, but not making their appearance, those who had met, were about dispersing, & postponing business until a full meeting might be obtained, but some white men present, observed that they must not go away without writing to the President. This they did not wish to do, preferring to wait until the Agent should return from Washington City. They wished to hear what tidings he would bring, before they wrote again; But the whitemen told them that, if something was not written, they were afraid that the Agent would be broke. Something was accordingly written by the whiteman, but what, I do not know. Whatever it was, the Indians (some of them) assigned it without hearing the letter read. It was not read in public to them. A short time after this, I saw in the Columbus Enquirer, a letter published, purporting to have been the result of the deliberations of that meeting. The letter I have cut out of the paper and herin enclose it to you, and beg the liberty of making one or two remarks on it. Its publication in a news paper, before its reception at Washington, was rather an unprecedented circumstance. But the letter contains some false representations. In the concluding sentence, Neothlocco Hopoy or Little Doctor, who is the Head Chief of the Upper Creeks, is represented as being present at the meeting; but such is not the fact—he was not there, and though his name appears to the letter, he never saw it or heard it read. Besides this some of the Indians whose signatures are found to that letter, are known to entertain different sentiments to those expressed in that instrument; for they are determined to emigrate & are making arrangements at this time for that purpose. Our great Father seems not to know the extent of the influence which selfish whitemen in the Nation are capable of exercising over the Indians. They have great controul over the Chiefs as well as over the common class, and to such extent that they can make them sign almost any paper or subscribe to any sentiment which they may dictate to the Indians. In the letter under consideration the Indians are made to use a

language different from a large portion of their people. I have no doubt but that a large portion of them are ready to remove to the Arkansaw at any moment. But many who are willing are deterred from openly expressing that willingness, because they are upbraided by the other party and frequently abused by them when drunk. Tuskinnehaw, a Chief of the Lower Creeks declares his readiness to remove, with all of his people, and wishes to know who is to conduct them and furnish them with provisions. This is the feeling of a great many who are silent on the subject, or express themselves in secrecy to me, but waiting the opportunity to start.

But I have another matter of a more serious nature to enquire into. I am induced to believe that some other letter besides the enclosed one has been forwarded to Washington, which its authors did not wish me to see. This however is only conjecture. But if my conjecture is right, I beg leave to state that such letter is the sole production of the whitemen above alluded to, written by themselves, at their own suggestion for some sinister ends, without the instruction or consent of the Chiefs who attended at Fort Michell. I was constantly with them during their attendance there waiting for the Upper Creeks, and do know that no such letter (as I apprehend has been sent to Washington) was ever read in public to the Chiefs, or written by their direction. These statements of mine can be testified to by, several Indians present, who could read & write the English language, & also by citizens of the first respectibility from the state of Georgia

The grounds which I have for believing that the letter alluded to, has been secretly forwarded to your Government, are so strong & convincing, that I will assume it as a fact, and anticipate its contents. The remark made by the whitemen that if something was not written, they were afraid that the Agent would be broke, induces the belief that the object of the letter was to keep the present Agent in his office. The whitemen were Thos. Crowell brother to the Agent & N. F. Collins a citizen of Georgia who acted as clerk & whose name appears on the letter published in the Enquirer. Doubtless the Indians are made to express great affection for the present Agent, and many arguments used in favor of his retention in office. I will not controvert the matter, for I have ceased look upon his removal as a possible matter. It is true that he has been a most calamitious foe to our family and to their friends; and at one time we flattered ourselves that when a change should take place in the Administration of your Govt. that we and the nation in general might be emancipated from him, but even that last hope we have ceased to cherish. Yet I will state a few facts which may serve to disabuse your Govt. in relation to the affairs of the Creek Nation. First—But a short time ago the Indians had so little confidence in the words of your Agent, that he was disbelieved when he presented a Talk to them from the President. He had spoken to them so often falsely, that they considered the Talk as some private scheme of his own. When Col. Brearley was the Agent to conduct the Emigration, Col. Crowell told the Indians that the Arkansaw was a bad country; but when he was to conduct them to the west he told

them that the country was a good one. The Indians called him a forked tongued man. 2ndly.—It is susceptible of proff tho' it did not come under my observation, that a certain Indian in the nation forged an *order* on a Town, which Thos. Crowell (brother to the Agent) bought up, it is supposed greatly below the nominal value. When the stipend coming to that Town was to be paid, the chiefs in council, denied that they had ever given such order, and the forger of it fled. Yet notwithstanding this the Agent retained a sufficiency of the stipend (\$300) for his brother. The Chiefs protested against, But they were answered that Thos. Crowell should not loose the amount, and that the Chiefs must look to the forger for their money. 3rdly. Although the whole nation, (with the excepting of a very few partizans) but a short time ago were anxious for his removal, very suddenly of late, the party opposed to emigration have become friendly to him,—great efforts are making by his friends in the nation and a few in the state of Geo, to reconcile that portion of the Indians to his continuence in office, and some have given their assent, who once were anxious to have him broke. What false promises, if any, has been held out to the poor delude people I know not. 4thly. There are a great many in the Nation who have no confidence in his extending effici[e]nt protection to them if they declare their willingness to go. It cannot be disputed that every indian who wishes to emigrate, with the exception of the Marshalls, are unwilling to move with him—they are affraid of him, because he has always been opposed to that party in the Nation.

No. 97

1830 May 31, [STEPHEN] F[ULLER] AUSTIN, [SAN ANTONIO DE] BEXAR, [TEXAS] TO J[OSE] A[NTONIO] NAVARRO, [SAN ANTONIO DE] BEXAR, [TEXAS]⁷⁵

Navarro's commission as land commissioner; Milam, Carbajal, and the surveyorship; Viesca's prospective departure. A. L. S. 2 p. Spanish; noted as answered on June 24.

No. 98

1830 July 13, [STEPHEN] F[ULLER] AUSTIN, SAN FELIPE DE AUSTIN, [TEXAS] TO JOSE ANTONIO NAVARRO, [SAN ANTONIO DE BEXAR? TEXAS]⁷⁶

Navarro's prospects as land commissioner; surveyors; their fees under the new law; Maylan; Ramón; [Carbajal.] A. L. S. 2 p. Spanish.

No. 99

1830 Nov. 29, G. FISHER TO G. B. COTTEN⁷⁷

*Maritime Custom-House
of Galveston No. 5.*

By the last mail of the 27th inst. I received the Texas Gazette No.

⁷⁵To be printed in the Austin Papers.

⁷⁶To be printed in the Austin Papers.

⁷⁷To be printed in the Austin Papers.

45 of the 23d of Oct. 1830. I have read the editorial paragraph, relative to my conduct as collector of the Port of Galveston, and as secretary to the Ayuntamiento of Austin, have translated it into Spanish, and laid the same before His Excellency the Commandant General of the eastern internal states, and commissioner of the general government for the colonies in Texas, Don Manuel de Mier y Teran, for his investigation.

I have done the same with the two acts of the Ayuntamiento of Austin relative to the same subject, the one of the 5th Oct. 1830, and the other of the 16th of the same month, published by order of the Ayuntamiento, in the same paper.

The shortness of time does not permit me to answer in full, neither to the one, nor the other, but I will attend to them, and rectify some voluntary or involuntary mistakes made therein, and a full detail of the transactions in question shall appear in due course of time.* Meantime you will be pleased to publish this communication in your said paper in both languages, for which purpose I accompany you a translation, and to remit me by mail to this place, six copies of said paper in which this communication is published, and six copies of the Gazette No. 45 of the 23rd Oct. 1830, charging me in account with the customary prices for its publication, and for the twelve above specified copies, and drawing your order for the same on me, payable in this place or at San Felipe de Austin. God and Liberty. Matamoros, 29th November, 1830.

Jorge Fisher

To Mr. Godwin Brown Cotten, Editor of the Texas Gazette, in San Felipe de Austin

**This detailed account is now ready for the press, and will be published as soon as circumstances will permit—F⁷⁸*

No. 100

[1830 Dec. 31], DECREE, FORBIDDING UNAUTHORIZED TRANSFER OF CONTRACTS OR SALE OF LANDS BY EMPRESARIOS, [SALTILLO? COAHUILA, MEXICO]⁷⁹

TEXAS.

IMPORTANT.

AN ARTICLE Published in the Advertiser of the Port of Matamoros No. 7. of 13th January 1831.

Extract of a circular sent under date of 31st of December 1830, to the civil authorities of the State of Coahuila and Texas, and communicated to his Excellency the Commandant General of the eastern internal States.

“The Supreme Government of the State of Coahuila and Texas has declared: that the grantees who have contracted to form colonial establishments in the Department of Bexar have no right to

⁷⁸Footnote in Ms.

⁷⁹Printed, English and Spanish in parallel columns. In no. 107.

sell the lands which were designatd to them, nor to alienate them to any foreigner, because, according to the existing general laws they cannot hold landed property until *after* they have been naturalized in the Mexican Republic. The same government adds, that by the laws of the state there are no more lands granted to the empresarios (contractors) *in fee simple*, than those designated in the state law of 24th March 1825,* and that, *after* they have introduced the number of families which their contracts stiplate, and without the right of selling said lands, *except* to Mexicans, and by no means to subjects of a foreign government. The empresarios have *no right* to transfer their contracts either to Mexicans or to foreigners, without the knowledge and approbation of the government of the state, and consequently the sales of lands made by empresarios, and all other proceedings which are not in conformity to the above dispositions, must be considered null and void; this is made known to free the parties interested from the contracts they concluded and from the impositions which might have been practised upon them, preventing the damages which must result to them, at the time when by a judicial decision, said contracts will be declared null and void by the authorities to whom this declaration has been circulated, for its exact compliance and vigilance.—

Matamoras, 12 Jan. 1831.—*José Mariano Guerra. Sec'y to his Excel'y. the Commandant General.*

*See 12th art. of the colonization law of the State.⁸⁰

No. 101

[*c. 1830?*], CHA[RLE]S ROSSIGNOL, [GEORGIA]

“Statement” in regard to his killing Thomas Hardee. D. S. 4 p.

No. 102

[*c. 1830?*, MIRABEAU BUONAPARTE LAMAR, COLUMBUS?
GEORGIA?]

Book review. A. Df. 1 p.
Fragment.

No. 103

[*c. 1830?*], ANONYMOUS

“ [Directions to the Colonists relative to the use of stamp paper.] ”⁸¹
1 p.
Mutilated.

⁸⁰Footnote in Ms.

⁸¹This document has apparently been lost since the calendar of the Lamar Papers was made.

No. 104

[c. 1830?, MIRABEAU BUONAPARTE LAMAR, COLUMBUS?
GEORGIA?]

On constitutional government and guarantees. A. Df. 6 p.
Mutilated.

No. 105

[c. 1830?, MIRABEAU BUONAPARTE LAMAR, COLUMBUS?
GEORGIA?]

On forms of government. A. Df. 3 p.
Mutilated.

No. 106

1830 Nov. 29, G. FISHER TO THE EDITORS OF THE ADVERTISER
OF THE PORT OF MATAMOROS,
[MATAMOROS, MEXICO]⁸²

THE ADVERTISER OF THE PORT OF MATAMOROS—EXTRA.

*THE following Article was published in the Advertiser, No. 11.
of 10th February 1831,—in Spanish.*

Matamoros, 9th February, 1831.

Messrs. Editors of the Advertiser of the Port of Matamoros,
Dear Sirs:

I enclose you a copy of a communication,⁸³ which under date 29th November 1830, I remitted to the Editor of the Texas Gazette (a paper published in San Felipe de Austin) to be published in said paper, and the necessary period for its publication having elapsed, without having been published, I conclude, that by the influence of persons interested in the affairs to which it refers, this public and impartial medium of vindicating my good name and reputation in the same paper where it was calumniated, was denied to me, therefore I beg you will have the goodness to insert the same in your worthy paper, should you think it proper, conferring a favor, for which will be obliged to you.

Your most obedient Servant
JORGE FISHER.

No. 107

[1831? Feb. ?, THE ADVERTISER OF THE PORT OF MATAMOROS. EXTRA. [MATAMOROS, MEXICO]

Documents of Feb. 9, 1831, Nov. 29, 1830, and Dec. 31, [1830]
Printed. 2 p.
See nos. 99, 106.

⁸²English translation. Printed. In no. 107.

⁸³No. 99.

No. 108

1832 Jan. 30, — THOMAS, [COLUMBUS? GEORGIA?]

“[Temperance Speech by Judge Thomas.]” 22 p.

No. 109

1832 May 8, [STEPHEN FULLER AUSTIN], SALTILLO, [COAHUILA, MEXICO] TO [JAMES FRANKLIN AND EMILY AUSTIN PERRY, BRAZORIA, TEXAS]⁸⁴His own plans. Copy (extract) by Lamar. 1 p.
In no. 3, p. 24.

No. 110

1832 May 18, J. LINDSAY TO R. M. WILLIAMSON

Anahuac May 18th 1832

Friend Willey

our friends P. C. Jack & Travis are in the Calabouse and entirely prohibited from speaking to any of their friends the Charge that Travis was taken up on was that he gave a letter to the guard some time last week—what was in the letter I know not but tis said that it stated there was one hundred Americans Coming here from the u. s of the North for to take the place. Jack was taken up for nothing at all Such a state of things will not do I think, there fiscal (pacho) is taking Declerations every day in his own house and the boys in the Calabous they understood that you were still on Trinty & sent there *Pug Mouth* prisoner after you when I heard of it I was in hopes that you were but lo when he returned we found that you had left we will know in a day or two what is to be done with our friends.

every person has left Town Doct Patrick takes his wife away this afternoon to Cloppers point if you have any knews let me know it by the oppertunity. Yours & e.

James Lindsay.

I send this letter by Mrs Patrick to Maj. Lewis who will give it conveyance to you

N B

the boys are not even allowed to write to there friends as one of the Soldiers were punished the other evening for allowing them to speake to some of there friends and a letter taken away from Hannah the black girl from Travis to Maj. Burnett on some particular business.

J. Lindsay

[Addressed]

Robert M. Williamson
Sanfelipe
de Austin

No. 111

1832 May 24, M. EDWARDS TO R. M. WILLIAMSON, [SAN FELIPE]

Anahuac 24th. May 1832.

Dr. Sir

A few days after you left there was a report circulated by Mr. Hall of the Brazos that there was a body of armed men on the Sabine on their March to this place for the purpose of rescuing the 2 runaway negros that Bradburn has under his protection,

This report turned out to be untrue (it however allarmed Bradburn very much and caused him to make a great many preparations for the expected foe). about the time he was under the greatest degree of allarm he recd. two letters the one perporting to be from a creature by the name of McLaughlin a well known Sycophant of Bradburns. This letter proved to be a Hoax: and suspision immediately alighted on Travis as the prime instigator of this letter. Bradburn being very much mortafied at the hoax played of upon him had Travis arrested immediatly. Our Mutual friend P. C. Jack being anxious to see what they intended to do with Travis went with him to Bradburns quarters where they had an interview. Some words past betwen Bradburn and themselves and he ordered them to the Calibuse forthwith, Mr. Morgan here interposed and offered to pledge every particle of property he had in the world if they could be admitted to bail all kinds of termes were rejected and they have been kept in close confinement ever since so much so that they are not allowed to speak to any of their friends. Repeated applications have been made to obtain an interview with them but have invariably proved ineffectual. I have kept up a corrispondence with them ever since their confinement untill to day when a letter was detected which they had written to me. Happyly i in my corrispondence with them assumed a ficticious name and by that means eluded immediate imprisonment. An investigation is now going on and I am strongly suspisioned. they can produce no evidence against me but I have no doubt but I shall be a tenant of the Calibose before 10 o'clock tomorrow. It is the avowed purpose of Bradburn to send these two young men to Matamoris immediatly & for what!—Nearly because they have incurred the displeasure of a damed insignificant Military despot who without any evidence or any good grounds for what they are suspected percecutes them to the utmost of his power.

I have made several vain attempts to arrouse the feelings of the people of this place and neighborhood in their behalf but am sorry to say that there is not more than 5 persons in this place that can be depended upon. It is generally believed here that they will be sent to Mattomoris in a very short time and if there friends do not releas them they must inevitably go. I have made several propositions to a few persons here to releas them by attacking and dispercing the guard but I can not find numbers sufficient to attempt such an enterprise. They have expressed a wish that their friends in

Austins Colony should be made acquainted with their situation and from that quarter they look for aid, The Civil orthority has been intirely put doen hear and declarations have been taken against Travis & Jack without their even being allowed to appear or to defend themselves and there is no doubt in my mind but they have been proven and can prove everything they wish. All sorts of villiany has been practiced to obtain testimony against them and Bradburn has even gone so far as to put a poor drunken vaggabond in prison because he woult soware what he wanted him. I have been advised by my friends to leave hear but feeling concious that I have done nothing but my duty I will not run off let the result & conciquances be what they may. I wish you to communicate the substance of this letter to the friends of Travis and Jack and act as your feelings may dictate.

With Sentiments of the highest Consideration

I am very Respectfully Your Friend
Monroe Edwards

R. M. Williamson Esqr.

[Addressed]

Robert M. Williamson Esqr

Austin

No. 112

[1832] June 4, R. M. WILLIAMSON. APPEAL TO CITIZENS OF BRAZORIA AND VICINITY, [BRAZORIA?]

June 4th

To the citizens of Brassoria and its vicinity

Col Pettus and Mr. McQuin arrived at this place a few minutes since bringing me the information from Anahuac that I herewith transmit to you The same facts are already in possession of the inhabitants of San Felipe and those who are disposed to extend relief to our injured & oppressed Countrymen are taking every measure to equip themselves for a forced march to the Theatre of their misfortunes—The System of operations are to meet at Lynchs Ferry on the San Jacinto on Tuesday evening which I know it will be impracticable for those who may turn out among us to do—Francis W Johnson and others, as Col Pettus will inform have already left San Felipe for the proposed point of rendezvous intending to reerut on the Brassos and San Jacinto as they move on—I shall leave here by light in the morning to communicate the Same to Capt Wyly Martin who will no doubt Join us at the proposed point ere we march—I consider it of the utmost importance that on this occasion our Brassoria on this occasion turn out Strong We have been solicited to do so not only by the unfortunate and suffering victins of the wrath of a Military despot shut up in the Calabose and crowded upon by a host of [mise]rable convicts thieving from them the comforts their friends may contrive to them but we have been invited to cooperate with the citizens of our Colony in general to purchase their release—Let us effect it if we can—and do it we can; if their is unanimity—if we make the attempt and fail we are done foreyer and therefore I repeat my sollicitude and anxiety that on

this occasion *WE TURN OUT STRONG*—I shall Join you Fellow citizens of Brassoria at the point designated Yours

R M Williamson

P S
It is advisable that we march directly as a detachment of our citizens are already on their way R M W
[Mutilated] the persons named arrived at Brassoria the Citizens Started for Anahuac the following day—in number 20 or 25—*

No. 113

1832 June 4, W. D. C. HALL TO J. AUSTIN, [BRAZORIA?]

Cottage June 4th 1832

Capt. John Austin

Sir the facts from Anahuac have arrived sooner than we anticipated when we left Brassoria Mr. Williamson has written to you Fully on the subject—I am preparing For a March tell McKinstry to join us as soon as possible Yours

Warren D. C. Hall.

P. S. I will cross over the river & get my brother & Bridge & Foster—I will certainly meet at Linchs—

No. 114

1832 June 13, TURTLE BAYOU RESOLUTIONS⁸⁵

Resolutions adopted at a meeting of citizens on Turtle Bayou, declaring adherence to Santa Anna and the Constitution of 1824. Copy 1 p.

In no. 157, p. 3.

No. 115

[1832] June 15, S[TEPHEN F[ULLER] AUSTIN, MATAMOROS, [MEXICO] TO [SAMUEL M. WILLIAMS? SAN FELIPE DE AUSTIN? TEXAS]⁸⁶

Sending the law embodying the Texas free-importation list; additions for which the Ayuntamiento should petition; the revolution and the removal of ministers; a conversation with Terán at the Hacienda del Cojo upon Texas affairs; his own correction of Terán's misinformation regarding importations into Brazoria; Terán's views; his trip into Texas, and Fisher's resignation; his own plans for bringing pressure for the repeal of the 11th article of the decree of Apr. 6, 1830; General Mason and the "New York Company business"; personal messages to Padre Muldoon and others. Copy (extract) by Williams. 2 p.

*Note on side in different handwriting.

⁸⁵Printed in *The Quarterly of the Texas State Historical Association*, VI, 287; Edward, D. B., *History of Texas*, 185, but reprinted with no. 157 of this collection for the sake of making that document complete.

⁸⁶To be printed in the Austin Papers.

1832 June 19, JOSE DE LAS PIEDRA TO AYUNTAMIENTO OF
SAN FELIPE]⁸⁷

TRANSLATION

Military Command of the frontier—With much regret I have recd. information that, from that town or its jurisdiction or more clearly from that Colony an armed force has started against the post of Anahuac, for the purpose of taking by force from the Military Commander three or five prisoners which he has under his charge and keeping. I know not for what offences committed.

This movement executed with arms in hand to demand anything even the most just, is in all views illegal, scandalous, and what is worse criminal, for no one in a regularly constituted nation has the right of taking up arms to decide his rights, and much less in groups or masses. Our Laws have not yet regulated the right of revolution and the most enthusiastic authors of liberty and the rights of man in society hardly designate rare cases in which a people are authorized to raise against an established govt. and then by means of circumstances and requisites very Singular and remarkable.

Under such premises, and considering on the other hand the bad example placed before the other inhabitants of the Country by the new Colonist of the Colony of Austin, I find myself compelled to excite your honorable body by means of this Communication to put in movement all the resources within your power and faculties to procure by all possible and imaginary means a return to order of all those persons who may have taken an active part in the tumult directing themselves to the post of Anahuac for the purpose before expressed advising them for me, and in the name of the Supreme Govt. of the Nation, to do so under the idea that if they have any claims to sett up for their offended rights that they make them in a legal and orderly manner and before the established authorities, and assured that they shall be attended to with entire justice.

I promise myself from the Zeal which animates that Corporation, that this time they will shew the national and State governments to which they belong, that if in Austins Colony there are unfortunately some disturbers of order and public tranquility there likewise exists a municipal authority attached to the govt. which by its prompt measures dissipated in a moment the injury that the ill disposed had prepared.

I am confident that, that Corporation will use all its exertions to restore public tranquility at all Costs and that it will afford me all the assistance which I may need to obtain that object in the unexpected event that the Corporation may not be able to obtain

⁸⁷English translation. A. D. of Samuel M. Williams.

it, and you may in all cases count on my prompt and efficacious co-operation in so important an affair.

God & Liberty Nacogdoches

19th. June 1832.

To the Illustrious Ayto.
of Austin.

(Signed) José *delas* Piedras

No. 117

[1832] *June 20*, [STEPHEN FULLER AUSTIN], MATAMOROS,
[MEXICO] TO [JAMES FRANKLIN AND EMILY
AUSTIN PERRY, BRAZORIA, TEXAS]⁸⁸

The weather; the affairs of Texas; the trouble at Anahuac. Copy
(extract) by Lamar. 1 p.

In no. 3, p. 24.

No. 118

1832 *June 20*, A. C. BUCKNER TO J. AUSTIN

Point pleasant 20th June 1832

Capt Austin

The views and interests of the American emigration to the wilderness of Texas[?] I have allways thought, are as much united and identified as the nature of Mexican[?] circumstances would admit of—And it has been my opinion for the last 2 or 3 years that we have been viewed with jealousy, Allso our rights and liberties has been much infringed, hatred[?] has animated without a cause— We who have been born and fostered under that free and enlightened Govt can not yield to such acts and impositions which seems[?] to be heaped upon us: if for nothing else at least to try the American spirit—My dear Sir let us not disappoint the celebrated character Bradburn let us show him the blood of our Colony, not only him but ——— The time has arrived, let us act with firmness My little home affairs connected with an infirm constitution and bad health may prevent my being with you It is possible things will not end with the contemptible Bradburn—we have suffered much in this wilderness, it is time to view things differently—

If it so happens I cannot be with you. I shall pray for you and the rest of my countrymen

Yours with Esteem

Ayl Buckner

NB I shall do all I can and shall continue to do so I go hand & hand hart & hart with you our situation requires we should be united

Buckner

[Endorsed]

Cap Buckners

official

[Addressed]
Capt. J. Austin
Austin

Mr. Williams

Letter to Capt. Jno Austin
Commander of the Brazoria
Volunteer Corps

⁸⁸To be printed in the Austin Papers.

1832 June 20, A. BRIGHAM AND OTHERS. AGREEMENT, ORGANIZING A PART OF MILITARY OF AUSTIN'S COLONY⁸⁹

The undersigned by their signatures obligate themselves to become a part of the military of Austins Colony—to hold themselves in readiness to march to any point—on the shortest warning—to obey, implicitly, the commands of their officers, and to do every thing in their power, to promote the harmony, good order, and success of Austins Colony and the State.

1	Brazoria June 20th 1832	33	W. H. Settle
2	A. Brigham	34	Jas P. Caldwell
3	G. B. M. Cotten	35	S. L. Bennet Jr.
4	Wm. I. Russell	36	John Drinkard
5	Edward Robertson	37	Edward Jeffreys
6	C. B. Stewart	38	Wm C Smith
7	Geo. B. McKinstry	39	John Pickering
8	Manchez Berry	40	Chas A. Bettner
9	Sylvester Bowen	41	M. T. Hines
10	Edmund Hawkins	42	C D trodt[?]
11	W. L. B. For J Brown	43	John James
12	Arthur Robertson	44	Phineas Ripley
13	Wm[?] Donohoe	45	John Foster the Small
14	Robert G. Slaton	46	Ed. Waller
15	H. W. Munson (name scratched)	47	Geo. M. Collinsworth
16	Edwin Richeson	48	Henry Smith
17	John Austin	49	D. W. Anthony
18	W. H. Wharton	50	A. Calvit
19	Allen Larrison	51	A. Mitchell
20	Charles D. Sayre	52	A Bertrand
21	John S. Moore	53	E. Willoughby
22	Wm G B Johnson	54	Isaac Jamieson
23	David Webb	55	Thomas Medlock
24	A J. Harris	56	Jos. Rees
25	Geo Drinkard ⁹⁰	57	John Brown
26	John McLaughlin	58	Theodore Bennet
27	A G Mills	59	W. R. W. Donald
28	Theo. F. Converse	60	A. E. Westall
29	M. I. Anderson	61	Isreal Waters
30	P. S. McGreel	62	Hiram Thompson
31	J C Lvons	63	Jas Thompson
32	Jasp Westall[?]	64	Jessee Williams
T. S. Owens (name scratched)		65	H. H. Dast
		66	Sam Wolfingbinger

⁸⁹The body of the document is in the hand of John Austin. Of the 104 signatures the last forty-three are nearly all in one hand, some signed with pencil and traced over with ink.

⁹⁰This name as originally signed was illegible but some one wrote above it in another hand the word "drinkard".

67	B Haney	88	Jas McNeel
68	Mathew Harris	89	Gowin Harris
69	Chas. Covington	90	[?] Thompson [name scratched out]
70	Sterling McNeel		Isaac Martial [?]
71	A Mitchell		Sam White
72	Isaac Maden		Joseph A Dupong
73	Hugh Wesby		Jno G Robison
74	Thos Fletcher		Joel W Robison
75	L. Smither		Andrew Bradley
76	W H Patton		Sidney Phillips
77	D. H Milburn		Thos. B. Ball
78	Jas. Phesington		John Hodge
79	Lewis Lomis		Lewis Beatright
80	Stephen A Brown		Jas Phebe House
81	J M Woodson		Jno. W. Cloud
82	Jno G. McNeel		Nicholas Dilliard
83	Eacha M Cox		Santiago Jose Peres
84	Sam Farr		Joseph S Martin
85	Elish Maxy		Milton Hix
86	Edward Winston		
87	Smith Bailey		

No. 120

[1832 c. June 20?], CITIZENS' MEETING, [BRAZORIA]

By express we have this day received intelligence that the government as heretofore exercised & administered is dissolved and that our neighbours of the west have declared for the constitution—circumstanced as we are by this intelligence it becomes necessary that we should follow the example of our brethren of the west and take a decided stand in the present crisis—A meeting of the citizens was immediately called to take under consideration the existing exigency—On motion of Capt James B. Baily. Seconded the meeting was organized—Capt John Austin was called to the chair & Branch T. Archer appointed Secretary—Whereupon the chairman submitted the following to the meeting which after a full discussion of its merits was unanimously adopted—Believing as we do the existing authorities of the republic of Mexico have through the whole course of the administration of the government evinced a total disregard of the constitution of the country—That charter by which the right to govern is desired—That charter that guarantees to the people of the country all the rights & privileges of freeman—And above all that charter which we have solemnly pledged ourselves to our God to support in its true sense & original purity—We therefore feel ourselves constrained under the conviction aforesaid to declare our opposition to the ruling dynasty & to place ourselves in the ranks of the supporters of the constitution And until some regular constitutional organization is established to keep ourselves within the pale of that instrument & to administer the government in the best possible mode—

On motion & seconded resolved that a committee be appointed to communicate the proceedings of this meeting to the officers at the mouth of the river Brasos—Whereupon Messrs John Austin Warren D C Hall & William Eckle were unanimously elected said committee—

Also on motion & seconded Pleasant D. Mc Niel & John Austin were unanimously elected for the Same object for the citizens of San Felipe de Austin & the Ayuntamiento of said Jurisdiction—Also on motion Messrs George B McKinstry & Charles B Stewart were unanimously elected to communicate the proceedings of this meeting to the people of Trinity and vicinity

On motion Charles D. Sayre was unanimously elected to communicate as above to the people of the Town of Matagorda & Navidad Resolved that the Several committees are hereby vested with discretionary powers.

John Austin
Chairman

—
B T Archer
Secy.

No. 121

1832 June 20, A. MITCHELL [VELASCO?] TO W. H. WHARTON

June 20th 1832

Dear Sir:

Last night there was an express arived at the mouth 24 hours from Anahuac (Bradburn) to the Col at the Mouth for Soldiers the Col has sent 23 soldiers and there officers making in all 27 or 28 the marched about 12 o'clock to day—the express states that the Mexicans have taken 14 american prisoners and are feeding them on bread and water onley—that Bradburn has sent to Nagadoches for 300 men which is with him by this time the likewise say that there has been 2 americans killed this news I have had from the Col through an interpretor—last night I was riding to the Mouth to the Mouth [*sic*] after night was met by a soldier under arms half way to the bridg he hailed to know who I was and where I was from I pretended to not understand him he then ast me in english if I was from Brazoria—about 2 hours after night the Col marched all his men into the Foart and kept them there all night this day he called on me to move my cowpen further from his foart saying it was in his way (I told him if he wanted it moved he must do it himself) yesterday after noon all hands was employed in sighting the cannon particularly on every house on the point and marking each sight and position this morning I went on purpose to see if they had marked there sights I found it to be the case this no doubt is to be prepared to storm each house by night or day in case a force should collect against them—last night during my absence a soldier broke into my house through the window drawed a knife upon my negro

woman demanded her to surrender to his wishes likewise to give him something to eat—

Yourse &c
Asa Mitchell

P S inclosed I send you Capt Browns letter on the subject	[Endorsed]
[Addressed]	M A Mitchell Official Letter
Wm. H. Wharton Esqr	to Wm. Wharton Esqr
Brazoria	June 20 1832
Care of Mr. J. Calvit	

No. 122

1832 June 20, J. S. BROWN TO W. H. WHARTON, [BRAZORIA]

Mouth the Brassos June the 20

Friend Wharton

Some dispatches has arrived this morning from—Whuch I learn that Bradburn has taken 14 Americans and made them prisoners—their— fate went harde—as it apeared Yesterday by Capt. Austin that hostilatys have stoped and the people all returning home and Satisfied merely to pe-tition to General Teran for peace &c—I think as the Blow has been Struck and at the Root of all Evil that Exist in this Colony betwixt the Military and Civil that they have stoped at a peorriod Which will leave room for worse oppressions—of this you have a better Idea—there leaves this day 25 soldiers for—Whuch [?]¹—to the assistance of that hated scoundrel—Should you think proper to send word to town I give you this Information
With Respect I remain Yours

J S [?] Brown

Mr. Mitchel can give you the nessesry information My vessel is at sea waiting for the Facts

[Addressed]	[Endorsed]
Wm. Wharton Esqr	M A Mitchell Official Letter
At home	to Wm. H. Wharton Esq
	June 20 1832

No. 123

1832 June 21, J. AUSTIN TO J. ROWLAND, [BRAZORIA]²¹

(Copy)

Brazoria 21st. June 1832.

To John G. Rowland)

Captain of Schooner Brazoria)

Sir you are hereby commanded to hold yourself and Vessel in readiness to Start to Anahuac at 8 Oclock A. M. on Friday the 22nd. inst. We regret being compelled to take this seemingly arbitrary Course, but necessity compels it, and we pledge ourselves to in-

²¹Since Rowland was absent on a trip to San Felipe, he did not receive this letter until after the engagement. Cf. the account of Wm. J. Russell in the *Texas Almanac* for 1872, 166.

demnify the Owners of the said Vessel for all damage she may sustain by detention or otherwise whilst in our hands

John Austin

Commander of the Military forces of
this Town

[Endorsed]

Copy Letter to John G. Rowland

Master Schooner Brazoria

June 21st 1832.

No. 124

1832 June 21, M. MULDOON TO J. AUSTIN, [BRAZORIA]

Gentlemen—Of the Expeditionary Army of Brazoria - &c———

Father Muldoon—Pastor of Austin's Colony—Vicar General—Of Anahuac—proposes on this Emergency—to remain as Hostage in the power of Holiness of his Parish—six months or as long as it may be necessary for the Peace & Order of his People—& to liberate the prisoners now detained at Anahuac—

Brazoria 21 June 8/32. Michael Muldoon

N B. The Votes of Proprietors should be preferred on this Occassion.

[Addressed]

John Austin Esqr.

Comate. General—

[Endorsed]

M. Muldoon official Letter to the

Volunteer Corps of Brazoria

June 21st 1832

No. 125

1832 June 21, J. AUSTIN: ORDER

Mr Thomas Westall, Joseph Rees, and Caldwell, and George B. McKinstry.

You will forthwith proceed to the House of Mr Duclor, Collector of this place and take from him all arms and ammunition which you may find in his possession, and inform him and his family that they can and all persons connected to his office if they wish remain in this place or Should they wish to go to the mouth of the river they can have passage on board the Schooner Brazoria this evening you will leave the arms forthwith at my office with his answer on this matter.

Brazoria June 21st. 1832.

John Austin

Commanding Officer

[Endorsed]

Capt. Jno. Austins official Letter

To Mr Duclor Comanding all the Arms & Ammunition in his possession.

No. 126

1832 June 21, [J. AUSTIN, BRAZORIA] to [F.] DUCLOR,
[BRAZORIA]

To Mr Dulcor

This is to apprise you that the Inhabitants of this Colony have

declared for the constitution & Genl. Santa Ana. You being an officer of the government against which we declared, the declaration spoken of above operates as an abolition or at least a suspension of your office. You will therefore not attempt a collection of what may be now due the custom house nor interfere with any vessels or merchandize that may hereafter arrive. Before concluding permit us to assure you that we have been well pleased with your conduct both as an officer & as a gentleman in private society & that we are sorry that different views of national policy, have placed us on opposite sides of the question. If you should choose to remain in our village we assure you that you would be in every way safe & respected

[June 21st. 1832]

[Endorsed]

(Copy)

A Letter to Mr. Dulcor Custom House Officer

No. 127

1832 June 21, F. DUCLOR TO J. AUSTIN

Maritime Customs House,
Brazoria.

In answer to your note in which you advise me to remain inactive by order of the Employment which I carry out for the Supreme Government, I should state that, not being able to do otherwise, I acquiesce; and that, with respect to my march into the interior, I should like to be permitted to undertake it, and I should exceedingly appreciate it, if by your just consideration, you would obtain for me a caravan [?] or animals wherewith to accomplish it; and in the event that this cannot be done, I will agree to go to the mouth of the River on board the Schooner Brazoria, since it is not within my power to do otherwise.

For my own part, I renew my just appreciation of the friendly promises which you make and which I consider sincere; and never have I suspected or feared that you would attempt any crime against my person or that of my employees, since my conduct and theirs, I believe, has not given occasion for it.

In answering, I beg that you will have the kindness to tell me whether you, on your part, could provide the assistance which I mention; in order that I might march into the interior.

I also beg that you will so direct your interest that a Sergeant, on board the Schooner Elizabeth, may be treated with the consideration characteristic of you, and if it is possible, that he be sent to the mouth of the river.

Accept the assurance of my affection and respect.

God and Liberty. June 21, 1832

Mr. John Austin
Second Alcade

Francisco M y Duclor
[rubric]

[Endorsed]

Mr. Duclor's official Letter on Surrendering the arms & ammunition
of the Custom House June 21st 1832

[1] TEXAS VOLUNTEER MUSTER ROLLS

LIST OF VOLUNTEERS

1	Wm Robertson	Geo. Drinkard	24
2	G B M Catton	Jno. McLaughlin	25
3	W I Bassett	A. G. Mills	26
4	Edward Robertson	Thos. F. Converse	27
5	Chas B Stewart	M. J. Anderson	28
6	Geo. B. McKinstry	C. S. McNeel	29
7	Mandus Berry	J. C. Lyons	30
8	Sylvester Bowin	Jas. M. Westall	31
9	Edmund Hawkins	Wm. H. Settle	32
10	W. L. For [?] J Brown	Jas. P. Caldwell	33
11	Arthur Robertson	H. L. Bennat [?]	34
12	Wm. Donahoe	John Dimkard	35
13	Robt. G. Slaton	Edward Jeffrey	36
14	H. W. Munson	Wm. C. Smithe	37
15	Edwin Richeson	John Pickering	38
16	Jno. Austin	Charles A Betner	39
17	W. H. Wharton	M. T. Hines	40
18	Allan Lannison	C. D. trodt [?]	41
19	Chas. D. Sayre	Jno. James	42
20	Jno S. Moon	Phineas Ripley	43
21	Wm. G. B. Johnson	Jno Foster	44
22	David Webb	E Waller	
23	A. J. Harris	G. M. Collinsworth	46
		Henry Smith	47
		D. W. Anthony	48
49	Alen Calvit	L. X. Smither	74
50	A. Mitchell	Wm. H. Patton	75
51	A Bertrand [?]	D H. Melburn	76
52	James Thompson	Jas. Phesington	77
53	Jessie Williams	Lewis Lomas	78
54	Henry H Dast	Stephen A Brown	79
55	E. Willoughby	Jas M. Woodson	80
56	Isaac Demison	Jno G. McNeel	81
57	Thos Medlock	Eacha M. Cox	82
58	Jas. Rees	Sam. Farr	83
59	Jno. Brown	Elisha Maxy	84
60	Theodor Bennet	Edward Winston	85
61	Wm. K. McDonald	Smith Bailey	86
62	A. E. Westall	Santiago José Peres ⁹²	
63	Isaac Waters	Jas M. McNeel	87
64	Hiram Thompson	Gowin Harris	88
65	Sam Wolfinbinger	Isaac Martial ⁹³	89
66	B. Haney	Sam White	90

⁹²Inserted in pencil in original.⁹³Marshall written above in pencil in original.

67	Mathy Harris	Joseph A Dupong	91
68	Chas. Covington	John G. Robison	92
69	Sterling McNeel	Joel W Robison	93
70	A Mitchell	Andrew Bradley	94
71	Isaac Maden	Sidney Phillips	95
72	Hugh Wesby	Thos B Bell	96
73	Thos. Fle[t]cher	Jno Hodge	97
		Lewis Boatright	98
		Jas. Phebe Hodge	99
		Jno W Cloud	100

No. 128 [2]

MUSTER ROLL IN CAMP NEAR THE MOUTH OF THE
BRAZOS
June 25th 1832

James B. Bailey	1	G. Hines	24
James Hughes	2	J. W. Cloud	25
P. M. Hughes	3	Sterling McNeel	26
Geo. M. Collinsworth	4	Joseph Reese	27
P. S. McNeal	5	A. Frisby	28
A. E. Westall	6	L. Willoby	29
Geo. R. McKinstry	7	E. M. Cox	30
E. Hawkins	8	J. Deupong	31
Mandus Berry	9	A. Bradley	32
Hinton Curtiss	10	J. Fesington	33
H. S. Brown	11	E. H Durst	34
E. Strawder	12	A. Robertson	35
E. Waller	13	E. Robertson	36
J. M. Woodson	14	D. H. Milburn	37
W. H. Patton	15	A. Scott	38
John Foster	16	J. Maiden	39
John G. McNeal	17	S. Phillips	40
P. Ripley	18	A. G Mitchell	41
Hiram Thompson	19	Thomas B. Bell	42
James Thompson	20	C. A. Betner	43
Wm H Settle	21	J. C. Lyons	44
Jesse Williams	22	M. Harris	45
J. R. Phillips	23	A. G. Mills	46
		Robt Mills	47
		Robert G. Slayton	48
A. J. Harris	49	Abraham Booman	77
N. Dillard	50	J. Wakefield	78
Martin Varner	51	Joseph Polly	79
Asa Mitchell	52	Thos W. Moore	80
W. H. Wharton	53	O. H. Stout	81
S. A. Brown	54	Robt McClure	82
T. F. Converse	55	E. Jeffry	83
John Hodge	56	Joel Robertson	84
Thomas Fletcher	57	John. G. Robertson	85

G. Drewry [?]	58	Rupt. Freeman	86
J. L. Martin	59	A. E. Hodge	87
J. M. Westall	60	George Robertson	88
G. W. Rawls	61	A. W. Breedlove	89
T. Jamison	62	Edwd. Winston	90
P. Rector	63	David Shelby	91
H. Loomis	64	Isaac Vandorn	92
H. Lonis	65	A. C. Buckner	93
Thos Osborn	66	Antonio Buckner	94
S. W. Peebles	67	Robt H. Williams—	95
E. Anderson	68	H. Crosby	96
J. W. Anderson	69	G. Harrison	97
A. Schmelcer	70	M. T. Hines—	98
S. Chance	71	Thos Jamison	99
E. J. Blaky	72	M. Henry	100
E. W Ingraham	73	Thos Chadoine	101
Wm Kingston	74	Chas D. Sayre	102
Wm Demoss	75	David Suliard	103
Joseph Keach	76	E. Richardson	104
		Wm J. Russel	105
		Saml. Young	106
Wm. Haley	107	Andw. Roberts	135
Jno McLaughlin	108	Benjn. Mims	136
H. Dunnerhou	109	Stephen Smith	137
G. B. M. Cotten	110	Wm Smith	138
Wm S. Brown	111	Allen Larrison	139
J. Brown	112	John Drinkard	140
John L. Sleight	113	B. S. Saunders	141
E. W. Anthony	114	J. S. D. Byrom	142
Theodore Bennet	115	G. Westmolan	143
Isaac Jamison	116	S. Sommerville	144
Geo. W. Nixsen	117	R. Harrison	145
James Hayson	118	P. Fagan	146
N. Doherty	119	S. Read	147
A. Brigham	120	James Cronk	148
Henry Smith	121	T. McLane	149
John S. Moore	122	L. Sampson	150
P—Parrot	123	Geo Dismukes	151
M. Castleman	124	J. Allen	152
T. Hazlet	125	P. P. Caldwell	153
L. Burknap	126	John Cumpton	154
J. Ramersburg	127	E. T. Clark	155
Richd. [?] Lawrence		Albert Creath	156
J. S. Johnson	129	O. G. Cates	157
Thomas Westall	130	R. J. Calder	158
Smith Bailey	131	H. Andrews	159
F. Eldridge	132	E. Cox	160
J. Hicks	133	Wm Brown	161
B. Bennet	134	T. Murry	162

Topher Lindsey	163
N. Webster	164
G. Whitmore	165
J. S. Counsel	166
Dr T. Martin	167

G. A. Morgan	168
A. Benton	169
P. Hall	170
R. R A M A G. E—	171
T. Wilson	172
W. Harland	173
Archibald White	174
Wm Robertson	175
Saml. White	176
T. Denton	177
A. Boman	178
S. Kean	179
P. Satterwhite	180
L. Whitiside	181
R. Turnbull	182
T. J. Calvit	183
J. Ham	184
P. Smith	185
Clayton Caldwell	186
John Austin	187
Sylvester Bowen	188
Abraham Peck — — — —	189

No. 128[3]

LIST OF MEN IN ENGAGEMENT AT VELASCO ON JUNE 26,
1832 UNDER JOHN AUSTIN

List of individuals in the Engagement at Velasco on the Knight
26th June 1832 under command of John Austin

4th Division	Geo. B. McKinstry O. Sgt	1
	James B Bailey	2
	Mandus Berry	3
	James Hughes	4
	P. M. Hughes	5
	P. S. McNeal	6
	A. E. Westall	7
	Hinton Curtiss	8
	Geo M Collinsworth	9
	E. St J. Hawk[i]ns	10
1st. Division	H. S. Brown 2nd. Lieut.	1
	E. Strawder	2
	E Waller	3
	J. M. Woodson	4

	Wm H Patton	5
	John Foster	6
	Jno G McNeal	7
	P. Ripley	8
	H. Thompson	9
	James Thompson	10
	Wm H Settle	11
	Jesse Williams	12
	Sterling McNeal	13
	Joseph Rees	14
	A G Mitchell	15
	Asa Mitchell	16
	Thomas Fletcher	17
	E. H. Durst	18
	S W Pebles	19
	Edwd. Winston	20
	E. M. Cox	21
	Abraham Peck	22
<hr/>		
2nd. Division	Henry Smith 3d. Lieut	1
	Valentine Bennet	2
	E. Jeffry	3
	L. Boatwright	4
	Arthur Robertson	5
	D H Milburn	6
	M Varner	7
	Garren Hines	8
	James Pevihouse	9
	Thomas Chaddoins	10
	Jno W Cloud	11
	L Willoby	12
	Joseph A Dupong	13
	Andw. Bradley	14
	Allen Larison	15
	Andw. Scott	16
	Isaac Maiden	17
	John Hodge	18
3d. Division	John Austin Capt	1

No. 128 [4]

"LIST OF MEN IN CAMP—THURSDAY, 28TH, 1832"

Capt. W J Russell

Will please pay

James J Higgins Ten dollars etc.

Thursday 28th 1832

List of men in Camp—

H. S. Brown

R. G Slayton

E. Strother
 E. Waller
 J M Woodson
 W H Patton
 H Thompson
 Jno Foster
 J G McNeel
 P. Ripley
 I. Thompson
 W. H. Settle
 I. Williams
 I. R. Phillips
 G. Hynes
 J. W. Cloud
 L. Willouby
 E. M. Cox
 J. A Dupong
 A Bradly
 H. Curtis
 E Hawkins
 A. E. Westall
 P. S. McNeel
 J. Fessington
 E. H. Dust
 A. Robinson
 D. H. Milburn)
 A. Scott
 Isaac Maiden
 S. Phillips
 A G Mitchell
 T. B. Bell
 C A Betner
 J. C. Lyon
 M. Harris
 A G Mills

A. I. Harris
 N Dillard
 M. Varner
 W. H Wharton
 Asa Mitchell
 Mandus Berry
 S. A Brown
 T. F Converse
 I. Hughes
 I. Hodgs
 Tho. Fletcher
 Geo Drury
 I. S. Martin
 S. P. McNeel
 J. M. Westall
 G. W. Rawls
 T. Jamison
 P. Rector
 H Lonis
 Thos. Osborne
 S W Peebles
 P Anderson
 A Smelser
 S Chance
 E. I Blakey
 E. W. Ingram
 William Kingston
 William Demoss
 Joseph [?] Keach
 Abraham Bowman
 Isiah Wakefield
 Joseph H. Polly
 James B. Bailey
 Thomas W. Moore

Mess N 1
 Jesse Williams)
 Jno Foster)
 J. H. Milburn)
 Jos Thompson) 8 Recd.
 Hiram Thompson)
 E. H. Durst)
 Wm. H. Patton)
 J. Maiden)

Mess. No. 2
 A. J. Harris)
 M. Donoho)
 L. Lonis) 6 Recd.
 M. Harris)
 N Slayton)
 I Drinkhard)

Mess No 5
 five of the Mc Neils)
 E Hawkins)
 E Strother)
 Wm H Sutter)
 J Woodson)
 Thos Westall)
 H E Westall)
 J M Westall)
 G B Mc Kinstry)
 J R phillips) 20 Recd.
 Sidney phillips)
 J Martin)
 E Anderson)
 p Ripley)
 A G Mitchell)
 A W Anthony)

Mess No 3
 J P Caldwell)
 E J Blakey)
 A W Breedlove[?]) 5 Recd.
 N J Calder)
 E Cox)

Mess No 4
 Henry Smith

Janlorn[?] Brown
 James Chance
 James Hughes
 Peter M Hughes
 Henry Lonis
 penelton[?] Keeting)
 F S. Converse) 9 Recd.
)
 Martin Varner)

Edwin Waller
 Henry S. Brown
 Hiram Thompson
 Garrin[?] Hines
 Arthur Robertson
 George Rawls
 Sterling McNeel
 Wm. H. Patton
 Thomas Osborn
 Phineas Ripley
 Pendleton Reector
 J. R. Phillips
 S. W. Peebles
 Wm S. Hall
 Edwin Winston
 Henry H Dust

Attendance on deck
 Jackson Harris)
) 2 PM
 Joseph Keach——)
)
 J. S Martin——)

Mess No 6
 Henry Brown
 H " Scott
 " peebles—
 Wm H Stout— 11 Recd.
 H Curtis—
 T Osborne [?]
 Isaac Maiden
 B Wakefield

B Bailey
 Dod Baker
 E Jeffry

Mess No 7
 Thomas Jamison
 Wm Kingston
 Wm Demoss
 John Douglass 7 Recd.
 G. W. Boles [?]
 E Ingram
 J Keach

Thos. Moore

Thomas Westall
 Henry S. Brown
 Wm J. Russell
 Caldwell
 Wm H. Wharton
 Geo. B. McKinstry
 Sterling McNeel
 Greenville McNeel
 Henry Smith

Committee to try Chan[c]e [?]
 Thomas Westall
 Wm J. Russell
 H. S. Brown
 D. W. Anthony
 Wm. H. Wharton
 Jno Austin

Jonny M. Woodson
 Interpreter—

Camp Guard		A. W Breedlove
Jesse Williams	} 2 PM	Edward Winston
George Rawls		David Shelby
		Isaac Tandown [?]
A. W. Breedlove	} 4 P.M.	George Robinson
		A. E. Hodge
Cronk		Joel Robinson
		P. M. Hughs
		Richard Freeman
Edwin Winston	} 6	Jno G Robinson
		E Jeffrey
E. W. Ingrum		Robt McClure
		L Loomis
		O H Stout
J. Robinson		
H. Curtis		
Hughs		
Jeffrey		
Blakey—1 Rifle		
John Austin Captain		E. Hawkins
W. J. Russell 1st. Lieut		Andw. Westall
Henry. S. Brown- 2 - do		P. S. McNeel
Henry Smith- 3 - do		T. Fesington
George B. McKinstry orderly	Sargent	
Edwin Waller	1st. Sargent	
William Brown	2 - do	
James M Westall	3 - do	
D. W. Anthony	4 - do ⁹⁴	
E. Jeffray	5 - do	
E. Strodther	6 - do	
Thomas Shadoin	1 Coporal	
Robt. G. Slayton	2 - do	
David H Milburn	3 - do—	
Sylvester Bowen	4 - do—	
Smith Bailey	5 - do—	
Thomas Westall	6 - do—	
J. W. Cloud	7 do	
Jacob Lyons	8 do	
Wm. H. Patton	9 do	
Chas. A. Betner	10 do	
J. P. Caldwell	Adjutant	

No. 128 [5]

LIST OF MEN DETAILED FOR THE COMMAND OF LIEUT.
RUSSELLList of men Detailed for the Command of Lieut. Russell commander
of the Schr. Brazoria⁹⁴In the original the names of J. M. Woodson and J. S. McNeel, classed as 4th sergeants, followed that of D. W. Anthony, but had been scratched out.

D. W. Anthony	Abijah L. Burnap
J. C. Lyons	Wm. G. B. Johnson
S. A. Brown	John. S. Moore
R. G. Slayton	Thos. B. Bell
Jno. Pickerin	A. G. Mills
David Webb	M. J. Anderson.
Edwin Richardson	Edwd. Robinson—Deserted
Theodore Bennet	Thos. A Moore
Saml. Wolfinberger	Robt. McClure
Wm. Robertson	Thos. W. Moore
Mathew Harris	Danl. McCarty
Sylvester Bowen	T. F. Converse
Wm. Brown	Morton Donohoe
Berry Haney	C A Betner
Wm. R. Donald	Thos. Shadowen
Chas. Covington	Sam A. White
And. J. Harris	W. C Smith
Thos Medlock	Doct Parrot
Jno Drinkard	John McGlochlin
	[McLaughlin?]

No. 128 [6] 1ST DIVISION HENRY S. BROWN LIEUT. COM.

1st Division

Henry S. Brown—Lieut. com.
 Edmund Strothur—Sargent
 James M. Woodson
 Joseph Rees
 Wm. H. Patton
 Hiram Thompson
 John Foster
 Jno G. McNeal
 Abram Peck
 Phineas Ripley
 James Thompson
 J. R. Phillips A
 W. H. Settle
 Jessie Williams
 Jas Hughes A
 Joel Robinson Sick
 Jno Hodge A
 Thos Fletcher
 Geo Drury
 I. Smither A
 Elish Maxey A
 Mandus Berry A
 N. T. Hines A
 Jos S Martin A
 S McNeel
 A Mitchell

Asher Mitchell
 E. Waller
 E. H. Dust
 S. W. Peebles
 E. Winston
 E. M. Cox

[Endorsed]—corrected

No. 128 [7], 1ST DIVISION HENRY S. BROWN CAPT.

1st Division

Henry S Brown Capt
 Edwin Waller Lieut
 Edmond Strawther Corporal
 Jas M Woodson
 Jos Rees
 Wm H. Patton
 Hiram Thompson
 Jno. Foster
 Jno. G. McNeal
 Abram Peck
 Phineas Riply
 Jas. Thompson
 Jas R Phillips
 Wm H Settle
 Jesse Williams
 Gerrin Hines
 Edward Winston
 Pendleton Recktor
 Robert Williams
 Thos Osborn
 L W Peebles
 Henry Looneys
 W Chance [?]
 A. W. Breedlove

No. 128 [8], LIST OF INDIVIDUALS IN FIVE DIVISIONS

1st Division

Henry S. Brown comd
 Edmund Waller Sargt.
 Edmd. Strather Corprl
 Jas. M. Woodson
 Joseph Rees W
 W. H. Patton
 Hiram Thompson
 Jno. Foster
 Jno G. McNeil
 Abram Peck S
 Phineas Ripley

2nd Division

Henry Smith comd. W
 Voluntin Bennet—Sart. W
 E Jeffrey —W Corprl.
 Allan Larrison W
 Lewis Boatright W
 Emory H. Dust
 Jno James *Deserted*
 Arthur Robertson
 D. H. Milburn
 Andrew Scott
 Jas Phebe House W

Jas. Thompson
 W. H. Settle
 Jesse Williams
 Jas. R. Philips
 Garrin Hines
 Edwin Winston

3rd Division
 Jno W. Cloud comd.
 Thos Shadown Sargt. W
 L. Willoby
 Euclid M. Cox
 Sam. Pharr W
 Joseph A. Dupong
 Andrew Bradley
 Hinton Curtis
 Jno G. Robison Deserted
 Milton Hix W
 Benj. [Berry ?] Mims W
 Edmund Hawkins
 A. E. Westall
 G. L. McNeel
 Joseph Phesington

5th Division
 W. H. Wharton comad.
 Asa Mitchell Sargt
 Mandus Berry Corpl.
 Stephen A Brown
 W. G. B Johnson W
 T. F. Converse
 Jas Hahges
 Jno Hodg?
 Thos Fletcher
 Geo Drury
 L. Smither W.
 Elish Maxey W
 M. J. Hines W
 Joseph L Martin
 L G McNeel
 Jas M. Westall
 6th Division

[Pevihouse ?]
 Isaac Maden
 Sidney Philips
 A. G. Mitchell
 Geo S Penticost *Deserted*

4th Division
 Thos B. Bell comedant
 Chas A Bettner Sargt.
 Jacob C. Lyons
 Mathew Harris
 Jno Drinkard W
 A. G. Mills
 Robt. G. Slaton
 Thos Moor Deserted
 Thos A moor Sick
 A J. Harris
 Robt McClure Deserted
 W. C. Smith Dead
 David Webb Dead
 M. J. Anderson Sick
 Nicholas Dillard
 Martin Varner

No. 128 [9], LIST OF INDIVIDUALS IN SECOND DIVISION

2nd. Division
 Henry Smith Lient
 Valentine Burnet Sargent
 E. Jeffry Corporall
 Allen Larison
 Lewis Boatright
 Hugh Wisby

Emery H. Dust
 Jno James
 Arthur Robertson
 David H Melburn
 Andrew Scott
 Jas Phibe House [Pevihouse ?]
 Isaac Maden
 Sidney Philips
 A. G. Mills
 Geo S. Pentecost
 Euclid *M. Cox*
 Sam. Farr
 Joseph A Ducong [Dupong]
 Anderson Bradley
 Hinton Curtis
 Jno G. Robinson
 Gerin Hines

No. 128 [10], SECOND DIVISION—HENRY SMITH—LIEUT.
 COM.

Second 2 Division

Henry Smith—Leut com
 Valentine Bennet Sargent
 Edmund Jeffry Corpora[1]
 Allen Larison
 Lewis Boatright
 Hugh Wisby
 Emery H. Dust
 Jno. James
 Arthur Robertson
 David H. Milburn
 Andrew Scott
 Jas Phibe House [Pevihouse ?]
 Sidney Philips
 A. G. Mitchell
 Geo S. Pentecost
 Euclid M. Cox
 Sam. Farr
 Josiph A. Ducong [Dupong]
 Andrew Bradly
 Hinton Curtis
 Jno. B. Robison
 Gerin Hines
 Milton Hix
 Benj Mims

No. 128 [11], UNCLASSIFIED LIST OF EIGHTEEN NAMES

Mathew Harris
 Jno Drinkard

T. F. L. Parrott.
 J. C. Lyon
 A. G. Mills
 Rob. Slaton
 Thos. Shadowen
 Thos Moore
 Thos. A Moore
 Andw. J Harris
 Thos B Bell
 Rob. McClure
 Wm. C. Smith
 David Webb
 M. J. Anderson
 Stephen A. Brown
 Wm G B Johnson
 T. F Converse

No. 129

[1832 c. June 22?], J. F. CALDWELL, [BRAZORIA] TO J. AUSTIN

Capt. Austin,

Sir. I am informed correctly that Jacob Ramesburgh has two fine Rifles and refuses to furnish them, it is unnecessary to add that they should be in Service in your Town, as arms are Scarce.

Respectfully

Jas. T. Caldwell
 Adgt.

[Addressed]

Capt. John Austin
 at Head Quarters
 Brazoria

[Endorsed]
 From
 Adgt. J. P. Caldwell
 To
 Capt. Jno Austin

No. 130

[1832 June 22?], W. J. RUSSELL, [SCHOONER BRAZORIA NEAR BRAZORIA] TO J. AUSTIN, [BRAZORIA]

Capt. John Austin

Inclosed you have a List of the names of men under my command; The arms and ammunitions that are ready is, or will be on board in few moments—four trusty men h[ave] been detailed to assist in the Blacksmith Shop—

I now wait your orders

Wm J. Russell
 Lieut command

Schooner Brazoria
 [Endorsed]
 From
 Lieut. W J Russell
 To Cap Jno. Austin

[Addressed]

Capt John Austin per Sargent Antony

No. 131

1832 June 22-Aug. 6, A. ROBERTSON, ARTHUR, AND OTHERS

Received Brazoria June 22nd. 1832 from W T Austin one shot Gun returnable on demand

Arthur Robertson

belonging to mexican Cache

[Endorsed]

A Robertson

Recpt for a Gun

Brazoria, 4th. July, 1832

Recd. of Mr. McKinstry a large, clear, powder horn, bro't to the office from below, and no person has claimed the same, which I promise to return in like condition as soon as I return from the Fort Velasco

Theodore Foster Converse

[Endorsed]

T. F. Converse

Recd. Brazoria August 6th 1832 from Capt Jno Austin one military musket subject to return when required

Wm. T. Austin

———P. Caldwell

Rec. 5th Aug. 1832 one Musket & Bayonet———

Jas. P. Caldwell

Received Brazoria 9 July 1832 from Geo. B. McKinstry One Musket belonging to the Public, also One Bayonet———

G. B. M. Cotten

Recd. Brazoria July 9th 1832 from Geo. B. McKinstry one musket & bayonet belonging to the public for which I hold myself answerable
Mortimore Donoho

Rec. Brazoria July 9th 1832 from Geo B McKinstry one musket & bayonet for which I hold myself answerable it being the property of the public.

his

A. X Schmelsar

cross

Recd. Brazoria 9 July 1832 from Geo B. McKinstry One Musket and Bayonet Complete for which I hold myself Accountable

his

A. G. X McNeel

mark

Recd. Brazoria 9 July 1832 from Geo B. McKinstrey One Musket Complete which I promise to return or pay for it

Jonathan Kemp

Recd. Brazoria July 1832 from Geo. B. Mekinstry, One Musket Complete which I promise to return when Called upon—

V. Bennet

[Endorsed]

Receipts for Sundry Muskets

1832

No. 132

1832 June 22-[27], BRAZORIA, MILITIA⁹⁵

Brazoria June 22nd 1832

Capt. John Austin, commanding the detachment of Militia, from Brazoria, left this day at 10 oclock A M for the mouth of the Brazos River, with the Rise of 100 men, about Sixty were dispatched by land, and Forty By water, on Bord the Schoonr Brazoria, with Two Canonades one Gun-ade one Swivel and Two Blunder Busses & a Small Supply of Ammunition for the Same. Marched by Land near W. H. Wharton's Landing, there encamped during the night, the Schooner passed that point about one Oclock the same night and arrived at Hawk Camp, about 8 Oclock on the morning of the 23rd when the detachment by land came up, the next morning about ten oclock and proceeded from thence to W. A. Calvets Labour of Land about Two Miles above the Mouth of the Brazos wher the encamped during the Remainder of that day and the following night a guard and Scouting party went out, and went near the fort and were fired upon from the fort by the Canon and 15 & 20 muskets, But no damage was done.—Remained in the Same camp during the night of 24th and the day of the 25th making preparations for Storming the fort, made three portable Barcades of Two Inch pine plank about 4 ft high and about 20 feet long, which are to be taken by hand within 40 yds of the fort where they will be placed for the purpose of defending our Rifle men whilst they cut of[f] their Artillery men and when that Shall be accomplished the main force Shall Rush forward and make a breach in the Wall Wall [*sic*] of the fort by cutting away with axes hoes &c, and pulling down the pickets and hauling the sand immediately into the ditch which Surrounds the fort.—Marched at 12 oclock the night of the 25th to accomplish the plans last discribed. arrived at East Unions about 1 P. M. on the mo[r]ning of the 26th, remained at that Station, waiting for the Keel Boat Bearing the Barocade and the Schooner with the Artillery until about 4 P. M of the Same day. Recvd news that on account of the fresh Brees and Strong tide, that it would be impossible for them to come down in which case it was requisite for land forces to Return to our camps again to pass another day, which time we passed in making some few little necessary preparation for an attact on the following night, and in Resting the men. during which time I would mention the circumstance of Mr. Thos. B. Bill's being Broke of his office as Capt. of the Rifle Corps. 2nd Division by a large majority of his men, for being Rash impercipitate and incapable of commanding his men in a judicious manner, in place of which Henry Smith was unanimously Elected.

⁹⁵Cf. nos. 148 and 1619.

No. 133

[1832 c. June 23], STANDING COMMITTEE OF CONSULTATION
TO A. C. BUCKNER AND OTHER, [LAVACA
SETTLEMENT?]

Having seen the doings of a meeting held in your neighborhood on the 21st Inst for the purpose of considering the existing state of the affairs of our colony & vicinity. Feeling assured you are ignorant of what has transpired among us & the existing sentiment of the citizens of this section as well as in other parts. We cheerfully appreciate the opportunity of placing you in possession of facts as they do exist, very respectfully soliciting your aid in effecting the object undertaken——

In the first instance we received information that some gentlemen had gone from San Felipe to Anahuac for the purpose of relieving three young men from the calaboose who Col. Bradburn had committed unconstitutionally without preferring charges of any sort against them as they should have done, We were solicited to unite in the Expedition We called a meeting to consider the matter when Thirty men volunteered their services who Embarked immediately to meet our friends at a designated point Capt Jno. Austin gave immediate information personally to the commander of forces at the mouth of this River who on reflection said he was fully satisfied Col Bradburn was grossly wrong in this matter & recommended some other course for satisfaction of grievances to the one we were persuing, At the same time induced Capt. Austin with a subordinate officer to embark immediately to Anahuac & reconcile the matter at the same time recommending Bradburn to deliver up these young men to the civil authority which was all we required, these two gentlemen accordingly waited on Col Bradburn who became much enraged at the part our Col. had taken & passed the officer who accompanied, Capt. A. into the calaboose, declaring he was paid for fighting & was prepared for the business—however on further consideration, he proposed a treaty, a committee of three were appointed to wait on him to Effect that object, consisting of Capt. Austin Luke Lesassier & Wiley Martin. They Effectuated a treaty with Col, Bradburn of this purport. That within forty Eight hours from the time it was made he was to deliver up these young men to the civil Authority and our forces were to retire from Anahuac pledging their honors most sacred as Officers the treaty should be complied with

After this was finished the commanding officer of our forces considering hostilities at an end gave permission of all to return to their respective homes, all who lived near left immediately as also some from this place many having come a distance retired to Turtle Bayou, where they encamped—Capt. Austin remained at Anahuac to cancel the treaty with Col Bradburn at the time stipulated before this time expired Bradburn notified the Women and children of the town they could have but two hours to leave the place after which time he should rob & plunder pronouncing the treaty broken—our forces being limited it was deemed imprudent to oppose him accordingly entered into

such—reasolutions as you observe published in the last number of the Texas Gazette to which we respectfully refer you, Capt. Austin immediately bore these proceedings to us and as was authorized called a meeting of the citizens for the purpose of giving the matter a mature consideration—which meeting was fully attended by the Planters of the Vicinity & citizens of the Town after the meeting had become organized it was deemed expedient to appoint a committee to consist of thirteen individuals to draft such resolutions and effect such arrangements best calculated to promote the good order and happiness of the collony. Which were to be submitted to an adgourned meeting where the following gentlemen were appointed to embrace said committe, Asa Brigham, Wm. H. Wharton Henry W Munson, David Randon—Sterling McNeal, Henry Smith, Wm. J. Russel John Austin, John W. Cloud, E. Waller Joseph Reese, Majr. James P. Caldwell & Chas R Stewart who on consideration reported that the steps yet before taken were precipitate at the same time had gone so far were of opinion the only course left for us to pursue was to take up arms and and [sic] go on with the undertaking which was unanimously ———⁹⁶—by the adgourned meeting The next object was then to solicit volunteers when 150 men cheerfully enrolled themselves made all necessary Equipments & appeared accordingly on the ground well armed & equipped, appointed Officers & became under strict military diciplin our forces have now emparke for the mouth of the River with the intention of taking that fort they then intend embarking immediately to Anahuac where they will join the forces assembled near that place when they will make the attack on the fort at Anahac—We have in service the fine Schr. Brazoria which conveys a number of our men with Cannon Amunition &c &c. We the undersigned have been appointed a standing committee for conseltation, and solicit that you will make communications with us on this subject

[Endorsed]

Communication of Committe of Vigilance to

A. C Buckner

Wm. Manifee

Thos. M. Duke

Wm. Morrison

T. R. Fisher

Danl. Rawls

Ramey & Geo Huff

No. 134

1832 June 23, A. BRIGHAM TO J. AUSTIN

Brazoria. June 23 1832

Sir

I write to inform you that yesterday at 4 O'clock p m. the Citizens of this place assembled in order to adopt some necessary regu-

⁹⁶In the manuscript the word "accepted" was written and then crossed out.

lations to be entered into for the safety of this place and Vicinity Mr Chas. D Sayre was called to the Chair and Wm T Austin appointed Secretary—on motion—a community [*sic*] of Vigilance was nominated and appointed, consisting of Messrs C D Sayre W Austin C G Cox- J Calvit and myself the following resolutions were drawn up and adopted by the Citizens

Resolved that the Citizens enroll themselves and form a Company to be called the City Guard & they equip themselves in the best possible manner and hold themselves in readiness and subject to the order of the Comandant at a moments notice to each on any case of emergency—Col Harris is commander—50 men—have been enrolled who are willing to embark at any moment you may stand in need of them at the Mouth of the river or any other point you may please to designate. We have sent into the Country to procure Arms and I think by tomorrow at twelve o'clock we can have twenty five men well equipped but will wait here for your order—

Your Obt Servt-

Asa Brigham

[rubric]

Capt John Austin

N. B. the Keel Boat has been fitted up for their service

ys. B

[Addressed]

Public Service

John Austin Esqr

• Commander M

District of Brazoria

No. 135

1832 June 23, [D. UGARTECHEA] TO F. DUCLOR

Mr. Francisco Duclor

Fort Velasco June 23rd. 1832

My Dear Friend: I have just now at about two o'clock in the afternoon received your appreciable letter of yesterday's date, by which I am informed of the news you communicate to me of Generals Teran and Santa Anna, but this news needs confirmation, since contrary news has arrived here; but I wish to give credit to a native who brings news from Golead.

Never could I start an insurrection without receiving express orders from my commander. If the Comman[ding] General in Matamoros has revolted, [he] will notify you officially; but until I receive orders from the [Su]preme Government, or from said General, I cannot do it, [and] the news of your conduct given by a countryman does not lessen my [res]ponsibility. Finally, my friend! if public opinion has decided upon an insurrection like that made by the Vera Cruz garrison, the Council of the Union will authorize them; but until I am notified from the place whence I should receive this order, as well as the officials who accompany me and the worthy men under my command, we are resolved to sustain ourselves; since that band of armed men is not the one to dictate the law to the Mexicans, just

because they have taken a notion to revolt, thus expressing their ingratitude for the protection which the Mexican Republic has given them.

I am an old soldier and none of this news can intimidate me, since I do not believe that sensible men who have had so many advantages in this land would like to lose them in a day; but if such should be the case, you would find me determined in everything. Well then, my friend, are they perchance the ones who should determine the affairs of the officers of the Federation? I know that you have been suspended from office, and who can do it but the Supreme Government? And are these men acting in accordance with the law? If the present Government yields to General Santana, the latter will send troops to avenge the insults they have made against the Mexicans. You will remember when the Spaniards came, they found us divided; but as soon as they arrived, we all united to attack them. The same thing will happen now. The great Nation will march upon these rebellious people, and they will not be treated as individuals of the Nation, but as revolutionaries; since the Nation has adopted them as its sons. Citizen John Austin made petitions to the Commanding General, but un[t]rue to his promises, he has permitted armed men to march against [An]ahuac. Should I be inactive while they are fighting the Mexicans? No! Friend, the fortune of war will decide it.

Regards to Doña Ygnasita.

Your very humble servant and friend who is at your command.

[Addressed]

To Citizen Fran[cis]co Duclor, Custom House Officer at the mouth of the Brazos River.

Brasoria.

No. 136

1832 June 25, CITIZENS' MEETING

At a general and unancious meeting of the citizens of the town of San Felipe de Austin and its Vicinity held on the 25th day of June 1832 for the purpose of deliberating upon the present alarming Situation of this colony and of adopting Some measures to extricate it from the great difficulties into which it has been involved, and to avert the impending ruin which threatens it, the citizen—Horatio Chriesman first alcalde of the Municipality took the chair as president, and appointed Samuel M. Williams Secretary: and having nominated Thomas Jefferson Chambers, John Rice Jones, Lewis L. Veeder, John Dinsmore, and Martin Allan as a committee to draft resolutions for the consideration of the meeting: the following were presented and adopted with but one dissenting voice.

Resolved that this meeting views with the deepest concern, regret and disapprobation the late unadvised and precipitate measures at Anahuac and Brasoria-

Resolved. that this colony ought not to be involved in an affair which may be attended with the most fatal consequences. without being previously consulted and having its consent obtained.

Resolved. that if there are grievances to complain of, and outrages have been committed upon the civil rights of any individuals, there is an authority established by the constitution and the Laws to which we ought to appeal for redress-

Resolved that the Political Chief of this Department be Solicited to procure an immediate investigation of the conduct of Col. John Davis Bradburn the Military commandant at the Station of Anahuac: in order if he has trampled upon the civil authority and outraged the rights of any individuals, he may meet the condign punishment of the Laws-

Resolved. that this meeting invite those who have taken up arms. to return to their homes, untill du investigation of the causes of complaint. may be made by the competent authority.

Resolved, that this meeting will view with the deepest regret, and as an act of dark ingratitude. [*sic*], any attempt against the government, which we have all Sworn to Support and obey. and which has heaped upon us with a munificent hand its favours and benefactions

Resolved that this meeting will cooperate in the most efficient manner with one Political Chief who has come amongst us, and who has given repeated and Signal proofs of his devotion to our best interests, to restore order and tranquility in this Department, and to obtain the protection of the Laws for every one of its inhabitants-

Resolved that the people in each of the districts of this colony, be invited to concur with this meeting

Resolved that the citizens Water C. White Lewis L. Veeda, and Joshua Fletcher be appointed a committee of corispondance for the purposes expressed in these resolutions

Signed- Horatio Chriesman *Alcalde-*

Samuel M. Williams *Secty.*

Thomas J. Chambers

John Rice Jones

John Dinsmore

Lewis L. Veeda and

Martin Allan

} Committee

and about Sixty Citizens of the Town and its vicinity—

[Endorsed]

San Felipe de Austin

Copy of

Resolutions-

No. 137

1832 June 25, R. MUSQUIZ. ADDRESS TO THE PEOPLE

Fellow citizens:

Whilst I was reposing tranquilly in the Capital of the Department and Confiding in the good Judgement and sound discretion of the enlightened municipality of this Colony, and not believing that the genius of disorder which unfortunately afflicts a magnanimous nation, that is drooping with her sufferings, would gain

an entrance here, the most disagreeable notice made me hastily leave Bexar for this town where I arrived yesterday.

Such is the illtimed rising of some of your fellow-citizens, under the uncertain and obscure pretext of demanding five or more individuals, whom the military Commandant of Anahuac, Colonel John Davis Bradburn holds as prisoners in the fortification which he commands for Causes or motives which it is impossible to know without an investigation. It is a rising isolated without bases and without fixed and reasonable principles, and, worse than all, it has been excited by a very diminutive part of the inhabitants against the high dignity of the nation, and in the manifest Violation of the rights of a large and respectable majority of these news settlements, whose principal and great Colonial rights and interests ought to have been, and are, in the present situation of the County, to assure and satisfy the General and particular governments of their adopted Country, that order, good faith, and gratitude alone reign in their bossoms, those precious endowments, which can be despised only by Violent and desperate men who have nothing to lose and who, upon the ruins of the good and grateful would wish to rise.

Fellow Citizens, encouraged by your intelligence and Convinced of your republicanism, I will express my opinion to you with frankness. The rising to which the Character has been given of being directed only against one military Commandant, is for this reason not the less indicolorous, inadmissible and in every point of view wrong, because the demands of the People ought to be directed against *measures and not men*; and even in this case it is not lawfull for a faction to assume to themselves the rights of the majority, or demands with arms in their hands, that which ought only be sought by the tract which the laws have marked out.

Fellow citizens, a dreadfull cloud of suffering hangs with a threatening aspect upon the political horizon of this delightfull department: and only a moment of reflection on your part can dissipate it, and obliterate the political stain upon your fidelity. I have come amongst you without an armed force and I am pleased to find myself in that situation, because the arms which first ought to be used are those of reason, justice and Conviction. If still I may be indebted to you for that respect and attention, which you have always manifested towards me, I invite you to declare frankly; clearly and pointedly your opinions, and to avoid by every possible means, Covering with opprobrium and shame your noble Virtue.

I am ready, and it is my duty to attend to your pacific demands. If thus you make them, I will unite myself with you, and second your demands before the supreme government: but in any other way, I shall feel the bitter regret of being under the necessity of abandoning you to fate.

This he promises and protests, who fills by your will the office of political Chief of this Department, and who is your sincere friend.

In the town of San Felipe de Austin,

June 25th. 1832

(Signed) Ramon Musquiz.

[Endorsed]

Translation of the Political Chiefs *adress*

No. 138

1832 June 25, F. W. JOHNSON TO J. AUSTIN, [ON BOARD THE
BRAZORIA, BRAZORIA]

Copy

Camp near Dunmans
25th June 1832

Capt. Jno. Austin,
Dear Sir,

I have recd. and read with pleasure yours of the
21st. Inst. p Mr. Stewart.

In answer to your request I am happy to say to you that Capt. Spilman has engaged to bear this express, and will when he sees you in person advise with you as to the most suitable place for your landg. So soon as that is agreed on you will dispatch an express to Col. Morgan who will direct the express to our Camp. Our numbers are at present about 200- say 150 in Camp. Capt. Kirkendal arrived last evening with a Company of 45 or 50. The Cow Bayou people have turn'd out unanimously and will join us to day with 35 or 40 men- The Cannon from San Felipe arrived yesterday. We are in fine Spirits and all things going on well- Give particular information with regard to the point at which you may determine to land, that we may afford you every facility in our power. A signal may probably be agreed on that will enable us to act with more expedition than without however as to this I leave to you to judge.

I am with high esteem and respect
Yrs &c

Signed

F. W. Johnson
Capt. Comg.

No. 139

1832 June 26, AYUNTAMIENTO. ADDRESS TO THE CITIZENS

To the Citizens and inhabitants of Austin's Colony under arms against the military post of Anahuac.

Animated by the strongest ties of friendship and brotherly love- and by a desire to protect and preserve you and the public tranquility and good order of the community, as also its general prosperity in which all are deeply interested. This Ayuntamiento makes an appeal to you as to friends and brethren stimulated by honest intentions yet unfortunately and unhappily for us all, now assembled in arms against the Military post of Anahuac and intreat you to return to your families, your houses and your homes with the least possible delay. The Ayuntamto. accompanies this address with a copy of a translation of an official letter⁹⁷ from Col. Piedras military commandant of the frontier, and the Commander of Col. Bradburn, and also a translated copy of an address⁹⁸ from the chief of this Department, now among us; by these documents you will

⁹⁷This letter is in the Bexar Archives, dated June 25.

⁹⁸No. 137.

perceive that the high political and military authorities of the department are not only disposed to listen to your complaints, but pledge a just hearing when made thro the legal and proper channels—they are not disposed to criminate, but anxious to restore order, and although aware that your proceedings have been precipitate and illegal, do not impute to your motives dishonorable or disloyal intentions, and while they deeply regret and deplore the unhappy aspect of the country are willing to believe that warm and ardent feelings, goaded by personal injuries and abuses and outraged by many and repeated abberations and a disregard of the constitution and laws by a military officer have hurried you into seeking redress for individual and public wrongs, by an appeal to arms. neglecting the only legal course laid down by the laws of the country of our adoption—Fellow citizens—we are persuaded, that you are willing to listen to the dictates of reason, we are proud to acknowledge that your intelligence marches apace with the honesty of your intentions, it is that conviction which the more animates us to make this appeal to you; we do it, not as a dictation, nor to be understood as taxing either your judgements or intentions, no, we make this appeal to you as men and brethren who have marched side by side with us in the glorious conquest of the wilderness of Texas, we do it under the powerful and uncontrolable influence of warm personal attachments towards you, and because we are warmly alive to every thing that may, or can possibly effect your colony, and as faithful subjects of the mexican confederation; and finally we do it because we are persuaded that the best interests of our country are deeply connected with the speedy and happy determination of this affair, and that you will cheerfully lay aside other feelings and opinions to cooperate in so interesting and important object. FELLOW CITIZENS—as the organ of communication with the government, This Ayuntamto. solemnly declares to you that no exertions. labor or pains shall be wanting or spared to place your complaints and grievances before the competent and corresponding authorities who we are assured feel the warmest desire for the safety, security and prosperity of all, and in whose assurances we have full confidence.

Fellow citizens

We close repeating our solicitations for your speedy and immediate return to your families and homes, and are your friends and fellow citizens.

Austin 26th. June 1832.

Horatio Chreisman
presdte

Martin Allen

J. H. Bell

Henry Chemeos [?]

Samuel M. Williams

Secy

Declaration of Ayuntamiento of Austin⁹⁹

Samuel M. Williams and others.

June 1832.

⁹⁹This note on a scrap of paper enclosed in the above.

No. 140

1832 June 26, J. MORGAN TO J. AUSTIN

Wallaces on Trinity River
June 26. 1832. TuesdayCapt. Jno. Austin,
Dear Sir,

The foregoing¹ is the Copy of a letter from Capt. Johnson which he requested me to forward by express to you— I shall send one express by land via red fish Bar— the other by water— Trusting that you will fall in with Cap Spilman who will give directions where to rendezvouz with the vessel and Cannon I need say nothing further than in case you do not see him, you can proceed in safety with the vessel within 2 or 3 miles of *Round point*, where I will communicate with you immediately. Round point is a mile or two below the fort of Anahuac and as we shall be on the Constant lookout for you will soon board you after you are in sight

respectfully,

& in haste Yrs trly,

J. Morgan

[Addressed]

[Endorsed]

“Capt. John Austin,
on board Schr Brazoria,
Cap Spilman Brasoria”

F. W Johnson.

No. 141

1832 June 28, CITIZENS' MEETING

At a meeting of the citizens of the Narvadad Karancawas and La Vacca settlements, in Austin's Colony, held at Mr. Thos. Menefee's, Maj. George Sutherland was called to the chair, and G. Borden Jun appointed secretary.

When Mr. Wm. Menefee read a communication² from a standing committee at Brazoria, being a history of the transaction at Anahuac; and the situation of affairs at Brazoria. Mr. Menefee also read the resolutions entered into by a large meeting of citizens on Turtle bayou; and made some remarks respecting the movement of the volunteers, who had marched to the mouth of the Brazos River; and also, explanetary of the meeting.

On Motion, Messrs. Jas. Kerr, Frances Wells, Wm. Menefee, John C. Caldwell, John Andrews and Gail Borden Jun. were appointed a committee to draft resolutions; being directed to report forthwith; and after retiring a short time, made the following report, which was received, and *unanimously* adopted.

Whereas the minds of the people in some parts of the colony, are much disturbed by the improper proceedings, and male [*sic*] ad-

¹No. 138.²No. 133.

ministration or a military officer stationed at Anahuac, who has transcended in several instances the bounds prescribed by the constitution of the country; and disregarding the rights guaranteed to the people by the provisions of that instrument, which we, as citizens of the Mexican republic, have considered as the rule of our civil conduct; and by a salutary administration of which, we still desire to be governed.

And Whereas, having been informed, that the people in the vicinity of Anahuac, at Brazoria, and some other places feeling indignant at the usurpation practiced, and the high handed measures pursued by the military commander at Anahuac, in refusing to obey the mandates of the civil authorities; as well as the duplicity of the commander at the mouth of the Brazos, are now in arms with an intention to rescue citizens, arrested, and kept in confinement without a charge being made against them; and in violation of civil law. And fearing that the present excitement will be misrepresented, and produce much alarm in the Mexican government; and induce the heads of departments to consider the colonist in a state of rebellion against the civil authorities,

Resolved, that having emigrated to this colony, to share the liberality of government, and to acquire a living by an honest and steady pursuit of business; it is with deep regret we hear of the necessity of repelling unconstitutional encroachments of any officer of government.

Resolved, that as individuals residing in an extensive district of Austins colony; we have, in pursuance of the colonization law, settled our lands and pursued a steady employment as good and peaceable citizens; And without interfering with the matter alluded to in the foregoing preamble; that it has always been our intention to acquiesce in the resuisitions of government, where in accordance with constitutional principles.

Resolved that the situation of affairs of this colony are such as to make a communication of sentiment necessary, in order to quiet the minds of the people; and for other good purposes; we deem it essential, that a standing committee of correspondence and inquiry be appointed, whose business it shall be to obtain the earliest and most authentick accounts of the proceedings of our government; and to keep up and maintain a correspondence, and communicate with other settlements respecting the important crisis: And requesting the respective neighbourhoods to appoint similar committees, to communicate such intelligence: as to them may appear necessary for our safety and welfare. and it is further

Resolved that this committee take measures to ascertain the sentiments and feelings of the Mexican citizens; and if possible assure this part of the community of the rectitude of our intentions.

Resolved that the present alarming situation of our country calls loudly for unanimity of sentiment; and in case of an increase of the impending danger, strongly points to the necessity of a cordial cooperation. Therefore, to effect this desirable object, we consider

it necessary, that there should be a convention of the colony held at San Felipe or some other convenient place.

Resolved, that in pursuance of the foregoing promises, we deem it necessary to enter into such arrangements, as will best secure our safety.

Resolved, that Maj. George Sutherland, John C. Caldwell Esqr. and G. Borden Jn. be appointed the committee of Correspondence and inquiry.

Resolved, that the Secretary be required to transmit the proceedings of this meeting to other corresponding committees.

Signed by order of the meeting
George Sutherland ch.

Gail Borden Jun Sec.
June 28th. 1832.

[Endorsed]

(A Copy)
of Resolutions of
the Citizens of
Lavaca and Navidad
Settlements

No. 142

1832 June 29 [FORT VELASCO, TEXAS]

Capitulation entered into by Juan Moret and José Maria Rincón for the Mexican garrison and William J. Russell and W. H. Wharton for the Texan forces; approved by Ugartechea and Austin. Copy. 2 p. Certified by Ugartechea; Spanish.³

No. 143

1832 June 29, W. MENEFEE [LAVACA SETTLEMENT?]

To the Standing Committee at Brazoria
Gentlemen

In compliance with your request that I should make communications to you of any thing which I might deem interesting or of importance relative to the situation of affairs in this part of the colony I have the honor to inform you that on thursday the twenty-eighth Instant a meeting of the people residing in this part of the country was held at the house of Thomas Menefee on the Navidad which was well attended for information of what was done at the meeting. I refer you to the proceeding⁴ transmitted to you by the Secretary in addition I beg leave to say that before the meeting came to a close a proposition was made and unanimously adopted that we deemed it expedient to enroll ourselves into a volunteer company and to hold ourselves in readiness at any time to repair to any point where danger might present itself in order to repel the

³Printed in *The Quarterly of the Texas State Historical Association*, VI, 291, with the difference that article no. 6 in the Quarterly is not in the Lamar copy.

⁴No. 141.

same when enrolled we ascertained our strength to amount to seventyfive effectual men able to bear arms in our defence; we then proceeded to the appointment of officers whereupon Joseph A. Looney was elected captain John York first and William Heard second Lieutenants and in consequence of information received by some Gentlemen directly from Guadalupe that troops had been ordered from St. Antonia as well as from Guadalupe to march to the assistance of the garisons at the mouth of Brazos and Anahuac the committee of arangements appointed in the body of the resolutions required Capt. Loony to detail two men to go as far as Mr. Hardys on Navidad in order to ascertain whether any troops had passed that road on their way to the eastward and report to them immediately should the above information be fact which will be known here in a very short time the earliest possible opportunity bill be embraced to communicate intelegence of the same to you as well as other parts of the colony that you and they may know how to shape your course in order to meet and repel the said troops if entering the colony with hostile views which I think would certainly be their object our committee have also taken measures to carry into effect the object contemplated in that part of the resolutions relative to the mexican citizens residing in the towns immediately to the west of us and not far from this Neighbourhood the committee being present request me to inclose to you a copy of the proceedings of the meeting accompanied with a request that you have the same published in the Texas Gazette

I have the honor to be yours with respet

William Menefee

June 29th. 1832.

[Addressed]

[Endorsed]

Politeness of
Mr. Porter

The Standing Committee
At Brazoria
Austin's Colony
Texas

Original letter from
William Menefee Esq.
one of the Committe
at Lavaca

No. 144

1832 June 30, RESOLUTIONS PASSED AT A CITIZENS'
MEETING

In the town of Austin on the 30th. June 1832 at a meeting of the Ayuntamto. of this jurisdiction at this place which was attended presided by the chief of this department Don Ramon Musquier It was unanimously resolved that without One moments delay the Citizens and inhabitants of Austins Colony Convine in general meeting at this place on Saturday the Seventh day of next month, July, for the purpose of declaring their allegiance to the government which they have voluntarily adopted and also their feelings and opinions

with respect to those misguided Citizens & inhabitants who have by a precipitate appeal to arms for personal revenge placed themselves in a hostile attitude against the government and to obtain a return of those Citizens to their homes and obedience to the laws by the operations of reason or by an appeal to arms in Conformity with the orders and Call of the Government in Case of a last resort

Horatio Chreisman

presedte.

Samuel M Williams

secy

No. 145

[1832 June 30], ADDRESS URGING LOYALTY TO MEXICO

To the citizens, Inhabitants and residents of Austins Colony—
Fellow Citizens

Little did we apprehend that as members of the Ayuntamiento. under the enjoyment of those Suffrages, which you, with calmness, and a free exercise of your judgments were pleased to extend to wards us, and with which you confided to us the management, and government of your local interests, that it would ever become our duty to call upon you to declare in the most solemn and determinate manner, and not by words; but by acts, your adhesion and your fidelity to the Mexican government, its constitution and its Laws- But unfortunately, and unhappily for us all, that duty is now imposed and required at our hands, and the time has arrived, when the government must know positively and unequivocally, who are its Subjects, who obey its Laws, and who claims its protection- Shall it be said that north Americans transplanted upon another Soil, degenerate, Shall it be Said, that they no longer listen to the high minded dictates of honor and principle, but that as degenerates from one clime, they in another give a loose reign to unbridled passions and illegal and unjustifiable proceedings- For your legal representatives have dared to declare that Such is not the character, Such is not the feelings of the mass whom we represent.

Now, the time has come when we are compelled to call on you to Support us in our declaration- and prove to the government that we are not deceived in you- and that *they* have not been deceived in us all.

Hatred and revenge, the Strongest passions that occupy the human breast, Stimulated a number of our citizens to take upon themselves a redress of injuries committed by the military commander of of [*sic*] Anahuac- on Some residents of the country not belonging to the colony and having no other tie, and not an other claim on the citizens of this colony, than that the Same land gave us birth, and further for alleged outrages on the constitution and Laws of the country we have adopted, — We admit that wrong has been committed, but what course does our constitution and our Laws, point out for redress of wrongs, private or public? the answer from all must be, the Supreme constituted authorities of the country- Was any such appeal made?

unhappily for us all, unhappily for the prospects of this delightful country, (in which some have passed days and nights of toil and fatigue to provide food for their families,) none has been- but a beginning has been made at the precise point, where all redress should end more than ten years have rolled into short endless Shades of time,— that will be no more; Since you first experienced the privations and miseries of Settling a wilderness-will you permit an act of desperation and imprudence in your fellow citizens to erase from your minds and recollections the scenes of toil and suffering of 1821-1822. and 1823.- will you or can you forget the munificent bounties and benefits of that government, and of that nation, that admitted and encouraged your Settlement? Are you ready and willing to permit that your country-men, your friends,- even your kindred Shall hurl defiance at the government, and bring destruction upon your families? Or will you unite as one man, and use those exertions which honorable and high minded feelings Suggest, and cause a return to their homes and to their duties of our misguided and unfortunate fellow citizens? a crisis has now arrived, that all must be up and doing,- The government calls upon us, it is our duty to obey the call-Acts and not words are now wanting- and the only way for us to convince the government that we are not directly opposed to it, is now for every man to be found attentive to its call and ready at his post, and by all being united, we may yet ward off the evil that threatens not only those who unfortunately are up in arms, but ourselves, because if the government be convinced that we are all in rebellion, ere harvest time this our delightful colony will be filled with troops—let us ward off this evil; let us for a while quit our homes, and by our promptness convince the government that we are faithful, and by this we will do much to save our brethren who are erroneously in arms- It is said of old that one just man Saved Ninevah, and it is equally possible that the mass of the colony by uniting and adhering to the government may save all the rest?

A general call is made, all! all! are wanting, and it is better to sacrifice a little than to jeopardize all, on Saturday the 7th. day of July a general meeting will be held at this place, and all who can come Should do so—

The Ayuntamiento. had a meeting today at which the Chief of this department presided *he is our friend—and we must not lose his friendship* by luke warm and pusilanimous conduct, we must be men—and think like men—A resolution⁵ was adopted by the Ayuntamiento, a copy of which accompanies this address—Let your movements be prompt and rapid, and join and unite with us heart in hand to save the colony, and our fellow citizens, from the impending ruin, and let our children have the happiness in future ages of counting their forefathers as among those who in 1832, Saved the country. from the terrible affliction of anarchy and confusion, and the destruction which both threaten with.

We are respectfully your fellow citizens

A Copy

Horatio Chreisman
presidte.

Samuel M Williams
secy

No. 146

1832 June 30, G. SUTHERLAND TO COMMITTEE OF SAFETY

I forward you a Copper of a Communication Received last night after dark which is as follows

To the Committee of Safety etc
Gentlemen

Report says that fifty infantry and thirty Dragoons will be here to morrow or next day after to be Commanded by the Commandant of Laberdea on their way to the Brassos it is impossible to say which road they will take. I presume they will take this route:

this was rote from the Lavacca near the garison. I am yours etc

George Sutherland { one of the
Comitey

June 30th, 1832

[Endorsed]
Original letter
from Major
George Southerlande

No. 147

1832 July 1, S. M. WILLIAMS, [SAN FELIPE] TO B. SIMS

July 1st. 1832.

Dear Sir,

This once happy and prosperous country is now a perfect charnel house of anarchy and confusion, and it appears, as if every bad passion was uniting for the complete destruction of the Country

But one possible course is now left to save us all. We must be firm and faithful to this government, that has done so much for us, and every man must now take that side and stick to his oath.

You must not spare horse flesh, nor labor nor pains nor fatigue rouse up the Curtises, the Burlesons, the Bartons, and all the other adopted sons of this government - I call upon you in the name of our father and protector, Stephen F. Austin, - fidelity to Mexico, acts and deeds, are now the watch words. And in you I confide Let the proclamation spread all through the hills and woods of Colorado, but this once and we save our Colony and our misled fellow citizens who have taken up arms on the other side.

If the bearer wants a horse or any thing to prosecute his trip furnish him with it and any thing else that may be necessary Austin will be here among us by the time of the meeting on the 7th. he was at Matamoros on the 20th. June,

very respectfully yrs

Samuel M Williams

[rubric]

Capt B. Sims

[Addressed]

Capt. Bartlett Sims

Colorado

1832 July 1, REPORT OF UGARTECHEA⁶

Report made by Lieutenant-Colonel Domingo de Ugartechea to His Excellency, the Commanding General, of the action sustained by him at Fort Velasco on June 26th and 27th of the present year.

EXCELLENT SIR :

On the 23rd of last month about four o'clock in the afternoon four individuals carrying a white flag were seen approaching. Upon being answered by a similar sign, they came up to the limits of the fort. When asked what the object of their mission was, they answered that they were members of an assembly which had been formed in Brazoria, (for all of that jurisdiction and the other jurisdictions of Austin's Colony had declared in favor of the plan of Vera Cruz headed by General Santa Anna) and that they came representing said assembly and the chiefs of their division to invite me to revolt. From the first I refused their proposal, making them see that the offense or transgression they had committed against the military post of Anahuac had caused them to accept that insurrection, thinking that they could thus hide their real purpose. I informed them that if they would only withdraw their demand, I was certain that the Supreme Government would forgive them; but that in the contrary event, they would only injure their cause. They answered that they did not wish to fight me, although they had a strong force with which to do it; but since I did not wish to revolt, I should allow them passage on the schooner Brazoria which was in sight. I replied that I knew that that Schooner was coming armed with four cannon, and that it was bringing many people who were on their way to Anahuac. To this they answered that it was true that they only wanted to go to fight Col. Bradburn; but that if I did not consent, they had orders to intimidate me into surrender. I refused to do this with all the energy suited to my position and the duty of a Mexican who is intimidated by nothing; whereupon the said commissioners were dismissed.

About twelve o'clock this same night one of my spies observed that quite a force was approaching by the Brazoria road, and immediately we fired upon them. I at once ordered two of the cannon to be fired in that direction, which was enough to make them retreat. On the next day which was the twenty-fourth, at about eleven o'clock in the morning, a body of cavalry numbering nearly one hundred and fifty men were seen approaching in the direction of the fort. They made several skirmishes at a distance. I did not wish to fire on them with cannon, because I did not want to waste powder when it was so scarce. In half an hour they retired. On the morning of the twenty-fifth the schooner approached somewhat closer, and when about half a mile from land the crew which appeared to number between two hundred and two hundred and fifty mounted men landed. All day on the twenty-sixth mounted men could be seen acting as sentinels for their

⁶Printed.

camp at a rifle-shot distance from us. About dusk my light horsemen went out to reconnoitre in the surrounding country, as was their daily custom. Immediately the enemy fell back. My horsemen then returned to the fort, as it was now dark. My spies went out at once and in about half an hour the one stationed on the bank of the river reported that the schooner was approaching under full sail. At the same time the one on the seaside informed me that he had heard a noise like enemy infantry. I immediately ordered the cannon to be fired on the schooner which, in spite of the darkness of the night, could be distinguished by its sails. The schooner answered the firing at once. I likewise ordered Lieutenant Juan Moret to go down to the moat with twenty men to sustain a fire if the enemy should approach, while the remaining forces should fire from within the fort. In fact, at our first cannon shots the enemy's crew, barricaded by the drift which covers the beach and stationed about fifty feet away, opened fire. My soldiers answered with the greatest boldness; but as I realized that their fire was incompatible with their strength, I guarded all the entrances with my few men who numbered sixty-four infantrymen and nine artillerymen. On account of the continuous firing of the enemy's cannon and our own, and likewise because of the firing of the carbines and muskets one could not hear a sound, in spite of the fact that there were listening sentinels at all of the approaches. The enemy, protected by the darkness, built parapets seventeen feet from the fort and made ditches in the sand, and after covering their front with the sand, one of my sentinels noticed at dawn that a large body of people were silently approaching, but he was unable to tell what it was they were carrying. I opened fire on this road at once, and the schooner was moored in the river immediately at a distance of two hundred feet from the fort. The fort answered the schooner's firing, directing its main force toward the enemy behind the parapets, who must have numbered more than one hundred and fifty men. My brave men sustained a continual bombardment. The enemy cried from the trenches: "Long live Santa Anna!" and my soldiers answered: "Long live the republic, the constitution, and the laws! Long live the supreme government!" I commanded them to play reveille. Cheers were raised as the action was at its greatest height, and I can assure your Excellency that it was one of the hardest-fought battles. My soldiers had the greater enthusiasm, and there was no longer the least cessation. As the enemy had four cannon, their fire was very intense. Also their schooner was barricaded with bales of cotton; but my cannon did not cease to answer theirs; furthermore, as I had foreseen how the marksmen managed their carbines and muskets, I had the cannon tied, so that the artillerymen would to some degree be covered. At one side of the fort I had a small four [forty?] ounce cannon which happily was located in front of the enemy's parapet. During the entire night I had only two men wounded and several bruised, but as soon as day began to dawn, my soldiers, as well as the enemy, could direct their fire better. At this time I sent an order to Lieutenant Moret, who was in the moat, to come into the fort. I lifted the bridge and directed all my force against the trench. In spite of their great numbers the enemy, upon seeing that only a handful of men were

maintaining such a fire against them, lost their courage and were only able to hold out until nine in the morning at which time they fled precipitately. My troops were cheered, although there were only fifteen men among them who were able to bear arms, either because their arms were useless, or because they lacked flint stones. The larger force with armed bayonets was awaiting the attack that the enemy was attempting, and for which they had prepared by bringing up boards which, besides the earth and moat, served as a parapet. Immediately upon their retirement, and in spite of the artillery fire directed from the schooner, I sent out some horsemen who destroyed their breastwork and brought back to the fort nineteen carbines, sixteen pistols, powder-horns of powder, bullets, swords, and some hatchets. They reported that there were eleven dead who could be seen from the fort itself. I ordered both the rifle and cannon firing to cease, notwithstanding the fact that the enemy was firing at us from the schooner with both cannon and rifle. At this time a hard rain came, which did us some harm. The enemy, seeing that we did not answer, ceased their firing, and only fired from time to time at the sentinels, but killed none of them. I then gave my men a ration of whiskey around, and they reported that bodies were being thrown overboard from the schooner. I ordered them to stack arms, and to load the guns taken from the enemy. We were found to have forty useful rifles. I also ordered that care be taken of the wounded who numbered nineteen, nine of whom were seriously wounded, and the remaining ten who, although they were incapacitated because of wounds in their hands and arms, only ran the risk of not having medicine or a doctor to cure them. The five who were dead were buried at this time. Among them a German named Generiguet, a prisoner who worked at the fort. Besides these, two soldiers were buried later who were not numbered among the wounded because they were just barely alive. These were buried in the immediate vicinity of the fort. I reviewed the military supplies, and we had only four hundred cartridges for the forty useful soldiers, after having discharged forty-six hundred cartridges, and only fourteen cannon balls remaining of the one hundred and eleven which we had had the day before. About twenty were supplied with the powder-horns and the bullets which had been taken from the enemy. For the small cannon there was no ammunition, as the seventy-six balls which we had formerly, had been used. The powder itself was enough for forty. I cheered my soldiers in turn by telling them that the bayonets were more useful in the fort now that we had made them retire. Affairs continued thus until after the soldiers had eaten, when we prepared for a new attack. We soon saw with a spy glass that a column of about one hundred fifty cavalrymen was advancing toward the fort, but at a distance of about half a mile away they dismounted. Hunting a means of gaining favor from the enemy for the benefit of my wounded and my worn-out soldiers, (for the action had lasted continuously for a period of fifteen hours), I ordered a white flag to be raised. The enemy immediately answered with another, and about one hundred and fifty armed men began to leave the schooner. I commanded Lieutenant Juan Moret to tell them that I had only given

that signal in order that they might come and carry off their dead. Then their principal Commander, John Austin, who was mayor of Brazoria, sent word that he wished to talk to me. I immediately went out to meet them. We saluted each other, and I greeted many friends, men of prominence in the colony, whom I had not thought would be found with them. We toasted one another, but we respected one another's opinions. They told me that they were very grateful to me for my generosity, and I then told them that if they were also generous, they would send my wounded to Brazoria in order that they might have medical attention; and that they should be repaid when my money arrived. They gladly agreed at once, and I immediately commanded the wounded to be taken from the fort to one of the houses which they had left unburned. One of their doctors came to offer me his services. He praised the bravery of the Mexicans and told me that, notwithstanding the fact that I had fought them, I did not have an enemy among all the Americans, for all of them had repeatedly complimented me. They wished to persuade me to join Santa Anna's plan, and said that they would all place themselves under my command. I told them that we would not discuss that subject any more; that I was convinced that even they who proposed this were really not in favor of it; and that only the affair at Anahuac had caused them to embrace that cause which was contrary to the opinions which I knew they formerly held. They asked me if I would assist Mr. Davis, and I told them that it was my duty, and that as soon as they should leave Brazoria for Anahuac I would fall upon that post. They also asked me if it were true that I had aided the aforementioned Bradburn. I told them that I had done so, both with troops and munitions, and they informed me that because they knew of this they had decided to attack me; but that if I would lay down my arms and surrender the fort, they would give me what assistance I needed. I told them that I would leave the fort, since my subsistence now depended upon them, but that I would leave with the honors of war; that is to say, with arms, munitions, and the equipment of both officers and privates. They said that they would agree to everything, even giving me a ship on which to leave, or allowing me to go to Brazoria where they would give me assistance. I told them that without arms and munitions I would never do it; that I should do it only with all the honors of war; and if they did not agree to this, to propose the hour of beginning hostilities. After long debates we arranged for the hour of ten on the morning of the twenty-eighth. The alcalde immediately left to render an account to the aforementioned assembly. We retired, and on the next day about eight o'clock in the morning, said alcalde arrived and said that neither the assembly nor the division would agree to the condition that we remained armed. I informed them that I would not surrender under any other conditions, since I had men, arms, munitions, and bayonets to sustain me; that in view of the circumstances I would retire, as I had nothing more to say; that I would await their decision; and that I only charged them with the care of my wounded. They assured me that these would have the best attention and hospitality. On entering the fort I arranged for a new attack, cheering my valiant soldiers.

About the hour of evening vespers, after the bridge had been lifted, two figures approached and were asked whom they represented. They answered by asking that I go out and talk to them. One of them was John Austin and the other a member of the Council. I went out at once and they told me that everything was agreed to, and that on the morrow the agreement should be entered into. About seven in the morning of the appointed day, I commissioned the officers Lieutenant Juan Moret and Second Lieutenant José María Rincon who, under my instructions, entered into the agreement which your Excellency will see by the copy which I respectfully enclose. As the schooner Brazoria on which they had their battery had been rendered useless by my cannon, they agreed to reconstruct it in order that I might go to Matamoros, in the event that they could not get the Elizabeth which was in the lower river. They immediately evacuated the schooner, placing all their munitions of war and artillery on board the María Josefa. They notified me at 11 o'clock and I ordered all the equipment, some food supplies and families to be placed on board the aforementioned Brazoria. I formed my troops, ordered them to carry arms, and at the head of one hundred seventy men who were in formation, left the fort and marched to the ship where I am now awaiting its reconstruction, or the arrival of the Elizabeth.

The officials who were accompanying me, Lieutenant Juan Moret, commanding the detachment of the eleventh battalion, Second Lieutenant José María Rincon, commanding the detachment of the twelfth, and my Assistant, Second Lieutenant Manuel Pintado, as well as the soldiers, showed the greatest courage, and I do not have to mention anyone in particular, for even the wounded fought with great enthusiasm as long as they could hold their weapons. I leave to your consideration the just injunction of this short section, for your Excellency better than anyone else will know how to weigh the merit to which your Excellency has become a creditor. I hope your Excellency will bear in mind the widows of the soldiers who died so courageously and whose names I will send your Excellency at the first opportunity. According to the reports which I have been able to obtain, the enemy suffered a loss of seventeen dead and forty-two wounded. For my part, I wish to assure your Excellency that only the most critical and distressing conditions in which I have found myself (because of the lack of munitions and the remote hope of receiving aid, due to the great distance of this port from those places whence aid could come), have obliged me to enter into an agreement with the insurrectionists; and I beg that you, taking into consideration the compromised situation in which I found myself, will have the condescension to preserve toward me the favorable opinion which I have always merited and of which I shall never be unworthy.

I reassure you of my highest consideration and greatest respect.

God and Liberty. On board the schooner Brazoria at the mouth of the River Brazos. July 1, 1832. D. de Ugartechea.—His Excellency, the General of Division, Manuel de Mier y Teran, Commanding General Inspector of the Interior States of the East.

No. 149

1832 July 2, CITIZENS MEETING⁷

To Ramon Musquis and the Ayuntamiento of the Jurisdiction of Austin.

Upon the reception of the address and resolutions⁸ sent by express, a public meeting was called at the town of Bastrop.—

The citizens of the town and settlements upon the Rio Colorado declare unequivocally that they have ever been, and still continue to be loyal subjects of the Mexican Government, and are ready to obey any order, command or requisite that may be deemed necessary.—

They further declare, that they respect and are subject to the constitution and laws and will take up arms for their defence if required by the Government.—

The citizens with deference represent that owing to their present situation and the very short notice they received they find themselves unable to go to Austin *en masse* but as many as can will meet the appointment.—

Bastrop, July 2, 1832.

No. 150

[1832 c. July 2], T. J. GAZLEY, [BASTROP] TO J. AUSTIN

Capt. John Austin

Sir—The foregoing⁹ is a verbatim copy of the writing that was signed by the citizens of this precinct.—The people are now in favour of Santa Ana.

I transmit the copy to you in compliance with my promise and the request of several person in Brazoria, in order that misrepresentations made may be corrected.

Your Obt. Sevat,
Thos. Gazley

[Addressed]

Capt. John Austin, 2d Alcalde of the
Jurisdiction of Austin

Brazoria
Texas

No. 151

1832 July 2, B. A. PORTER, [NEAR NAVIDAD] TO A. BRIGHAM

July 2nd. 1832

Majr Brigham

Dr Sir I forwarded you some papers¹⁰ committed to my charge by a committee on Navidad. I am Two days from that place there was A report and no doubt of the Truth of it that there would

⁷Copy by Thomas J. Gazley.

⁸Nos. 144 and 145.

⁹No. 149.

¹⁰Nos. 141 and 143.

march on Friday last from Gordaloope Eighty Troops for Brazos under the Comodant of Laberdia. the People are in confusion they are however willing to any measure that the unanimous Voice of the people of the Colony may dictate but they are not willing to Take up arms without a general meeting and mearsures adopted by the whole They have organised themselves and muster seventyfive strong You will confer A particular favour on me to give me some information of the situation of Affairs at that place as I have been from home ever since the commencement of this Affair

I am Sir with respect
yr Obt St.

B A Porter

[Addressed]

Majr A Brigham
pr n. McNutt Brazoria
 Texas

[Endorsed]

From B A Porter
To
Asa Brigham one of the Committee

No. 152

1832 July 2, COMMITTEE OF VIGILANCE TO G. B. McKINSTRY

Brazoria July 2nd 1832

To

Lieut Gen B McKinstry

Commanding at the mouth of the Brazos

Sir this is to inform you that we have received information from the Lavaca Carancaway and Navidad settlements and they have had a meeting and appointed a standing committee, to communicate. They have forwarded documents giving information of their forming a Volunteer Corps of 75 Effectual Men, who hold Themselves in readiness to march at any time to any place or point where it may be deemed most expedient— As also other letters, the most important of which we hereby transmit to you a Copy—We have also thought it important to send a small detachment of men to your assistance as we suppose you are short of men at this time, they will be placed under the charge of Mr David H. Milburn until they arrive, when you will take charge of the same.

The Committee would also deem it necessary to remove all the provisions and ammunition, now in the camp, to the fort, and Keep constantly a strict guard on Both sides of the river so as to prevent any communication what Ever

The Committee also deems it expedient to forward the departure of the Vessell with those Soldiers as soon as possible, for fear they

should get some news of those men it is supposed are on the way and may possibly attempt to retake the fort.

We Remain Yours With Every Respect

By order of the committee

To G. B. McKinstry Esqur
Commanding at the
Mouth Brazos

Geo M Collinsworth
Secretary

[Endorsed]

Copy of a Letter
From the
Committee of Vigilance
To

Geo B. McKinstry Esq.
commanding at
the Mouth of the
Brazos

July 2nd 1832
No. 1

No. 153

[1832] *July 4*, W. BROWN, A. MITCHELL, and W. H. WHARTON,
[FORT VELASCO] TO COMMITTEE AT BRAZORIA¹¹

To the committee at Brazoria
Gentlemen

We have just despatched the Teran to Brazoria under the charge of Mr. Nelson conveying to you all the ponder except what we thought necessary to keep here, all the lead that is in bars having a sufficiency of pig for our use, the surplus provisions that were sent down from Brazoria and the Muskets that were surrendered with the fort. We have kept about 80 rounds of powder for the 9 pounder and all the shot and slugs These we secured so that if the Mexicans were to get possession of the fort they could not find them. Moreover if after trying our best to keep them out we failed, we will be prepared to spike the cannon before we surrender it dearly as we prize it. It must not be inferred from this that we are alarmed or that we believe they will attempt the recapture of the fort, Yet we hold it to be our duty to guard against the worst possible contingency. We have kept powder enough to shoot our shot etc and if more were here and they should unfortunately take the fort we should dislike for it to fall into their hands. At Brazoria it will be always in our reach and out of theirs should they take the fort. The flour that we send up we would recommend to have baked immediately as it is spoiling very fast. We have kept provisions enough for the vessel and for the fort some time. We would recommend that a requisite guard be always kept up in the fort to be released every fortnight or month as may be best by new hands. The muskets we send up are disabled and suffering from rust and we imagined that you would

¹¹Body of letter and all signatures in Wharton's hand. postscript signed by Wharton alone.

like to have them cleaned and repaired. Many of the Bayonets we have kept because they needed no repairing and we wished to fix them on poles to use in case we were stormed. The spades hatchets etc. are on the Teran. We wish you to send the crew of the Teran immediately back as men are wanting here god knows. Captain Brown is fitting the Brazoria for sea as fast as he can. The officers and troops are orderly and polite and the best possible understanding prevails between them and the Americans We have advised Mitchell and Chase to remove their provisions, so that should the Mexicans again get possession we could starve them out. We need assistance here very much. The few now here are at their mercy if they should attempt a recapture. This you know they might attempt should they learn that the upper part of the colony was opposed to us and that assistance was coming from La Bahia, San Antonio etc. Do inform us of your wishes as often as practicable and if wrong in any of our steps we will gladly retrace them as soon as we learn they meet the disapprobation of the committee

Yours etc

Wm Brown

Asa Mitchell

Wm. H. Wharton

4th. July.

[Addressed]

To the Standing Committee
At Brazoria

[Endorsed]

W. H. Wharton

P. S.

By Mr. Mills this moment arrived I have received several letters from San Felipe, breathing all the same *torjish* spirit and shewing that we have as much opposition to expect from our own country men as from the Mexicans, We wait orders and information from you and hope to get them immediately. Those of us here will never surrender the fort with life, or if we do, the cannon will be *spiked* and without a round of ammunition. Do let us hear from you immediately and give us all the assistance you can. Physical force we have none and all now entirely depending on the moral effect of our prudence and good conduct. I wish I could be relieved from here if compatible with the public good—not without, I think I could go to San Felipe and reason some of those fellows into sense and cowhide the ballance into rags.

W. H. Wharton

No. 154

1832 July 6, H. SMITH TO G. B. McKINSTRY AND W. T. AUSTIN

Bells 6th. July 1832

Messrs. G. B. McKinstry and William T Austin
Gentlemen,

We have on deliberation addressed a note to Mr. Anthony to detain the troops below, at Brazoria until further orders. You will please assist him if necessary to effect that object—Also keep

a lookout for any thing that might happen from the Westward during our absence

In Great haste

Gentlemen yr ob st
Henry Smith
for the Comee.
of Vigilance

[Addressed]

Messrs. McKinstry and Austin
Brazoria

[Endorsed]

Henry Smith

No. 155

1832 July 12, OFFICIAL RETURN OF EFFECTS LEFT IN FORT
VELASCO

Official Return of Effects left in Fort Velasco, Mo. Brasos River,
July 12, 1832

Armament

I Brass long nine Pounder (mounted on carriage)
1 Small Iron Swivel do on Block
a Small Quantity cartridges Grape Shot and Balls for ea
1 Broken Rifle—

I Lott old Bayonets and Scabbards. I do Cartruch Boxes

Provisions

½ Bbl Vinegar, ½ Bbl Whiskey, I Bbl Mackerel
½ “ Pilot Bread, 1½ Bbls. Flour, 1 Small lott Coffee
½ “ Sugar, 5 Hams, ½ Bag Corn Meal, 1 Cheese

Miscellaneous

1 Whip Saw, 1 + [cross] Cut do, 6 Wheel Barrows
5 Shovels, 4 Hces, 1 Crow Bar, I Lott old Sails and Rope
3 Axes, a number Beef Hides, a quantity old Iron, all of which are
delivered to S. May.—

Fort Velasco

A. W. Breedlove

July 12, 1832

[Endorsed]

Return of Artieles etc.

at

Fort Velasco July 12. 1832

No. 156

[1832 July 17, WILLIAM H. WHARTON, BRAZORIA, TEXAS¹²

Address of welcome to José Antonio Mexia and Stephen F. Austin,
delivered in behalf of a committee from the precinct of Victoria; set-
ting forth the motives of the colonists in declaring for Santa Anna
and the Constitution. Df. 1 p.

¹²Printed in Holley, Mrs. M. A., *Texas* (1833), 160.

1832 July 18, ADDRESS SETTING FORTH GRIEVANCES TO
COL. J. A. MEXIA, [BRAZORIA]

Presented and read to the meeting by L Lesassier
Col Jose Antonio Mexia

Sir

Having understood, that the causes which impelled us to take up arms, have been misrepresented, or misunderstood, we therefore make you the following representation.

The Colonists of Texas have long since been convinced, of the Arbitrary, and unconstitutional measures, of the Administration of Bustamente, as evidenced.

1st By Their repeated violations of the constitution, and laws, and their total disregard of the Civil and Political rights of the people.

2 By their fixing and establishing among us, in time of peace, military posts, the officers of which totally disregarding the local civil authorities of the state, and by committing various acts, which evinced, hostility to the true interests of the people in the enjoyment of civil liberty.

3 By the arrest of Juan Francisco Madero, the commissioner on the part of the state Government to put the inhabitants east of the River Trinity, in possession of their lands in conformity with the laws of Colonization.

4 By the interposition of a military force, preventing the Alcalde of the Jurisdiction of Liberty from the exercise of his constitutional functions.—

5 By appointing to the revenue department of Galvezton, a man whose character for infamy had been clearly established, and made known to the Government and whose principles were avowedly inimical to the true interests of the people of Texas.

6 By the Military Commandant of Anahuac, advising and procuring servants to quit the Service of their Masters—offering them protection, causing them to labour for his individual benefit by force, and refusing to Compensate Master or Servant.

7 By the imprisonment of our citizens without lawfull cause and claiming the right of trying Said citizens, by a military court, for offences of a Character alone Cognizable by the civil authority, and by refusing to deliver, them over to the said authority when demanded.

Such Colonel Mexia are the causes which impelled us to take up our Arms, and the following declarations are the legitimate offspring of our deliberations and form the basis of all our Acts———

At a large and respectable meeting of the Citizens residents of the Jurisdictions of Austin Liberty held at Turtle Bayou near Anahuac The following resolutions¹³ were reported by the committee appointed by the meeting and unanimously adopted

RESOLVED That we view with feelings of the deepest regret, the manner in which the Gover't of the Republic of Mexico is admin-

¹³See footnote to No. 114.

istered by the present dynasty—The repeated violations of the constitution—the total disregard of the law—the entire prostration of the civil authority; and the substitution in the stead of a military despotism, are greivances of such a character, as to arouse the feelings of every freeman, and impel him to resistance—

RESOLVED That we view with feelings of the deepest interest and solicitude, the firm and manly resistance, which is made by the highly talented and distinguished Cheiftain—General Santa Anna, to the numberless Ineroachments and infractions, which have been made by the present administration, upon the constitution and law of our adopted and beloved country.

RESOLVED That as freemen devoted to a correct interpretation, and enforcement of the Constitution, and laws, according to their true Spirit—We pledge our lives and fortunes in support of the same, and of the distinguished leader, who is now so gallantly fighting in defence of Civil liberty.

RESOLVED That the people of Texas be invited to cooperate with us, in support of the principles incorporated in The foregoing resolutions.—

13th June 1832

Signed the
following Com-
mittee in be-
half of the Meet-
ing.

Wyly Martin
John Austin
L Lesassier
Wm. H Jack
Hugh B. Johnston
F. W Johnson
Robt M Williamson

No. 158

1832 July 23, J. A. MEXIA TO J. AUSTIN

On account of the loss of the Brigantine, Genl. Santa Anna, I find myself under the necessity of using the schooner Brazoria to transport the troops under my command to Tampico whither I am going. In consequence thereof, be pleased to see that the other schooner is placed at the disposal of Commodore Guillermo Cochran, making an inventory of the goods and provisions which are found aboard her, so that you may be accurately paid by the Tampico Customs House according to the value of the freight of said boat; all of which you will arrange according as it is ordered by His Excellency, the General-in-Chief, Antonio Lopez de Santa Anna to whom I immediately give account.

God and Liberty. Brazoria, July 23, 1832.

José Antonio Mexia
[rubric]

Mr. John Austin, Mayor.

[Addressed]

Mr. John Austin,
Mayor of this Town
From Colonel Mexia.

[1832 July ?], STATEMENT OF MOTIVES IMPELLING THE
CITIZENS TO TAKE UP ARMS AGAINST THE MILI-
TARY AUTHORITIES AT ANAHUAC, [VICTORIA]

The cause of the Citizens of this Jurisdiction taking arms and proceeding to Anahuac, originated from communications stating that the commandante of that post, had illegally imprisoned citizens of that and one of this Jurisdiction to satisfy private differences existing between said individuals and the said Commandante, that they were kept in close confinement, not permitted to be visited by their particular friends and relatives, that also declarations were taken against them without their being present to hear and refute, such charges as were untrue, that the charges against them had never been communicated, they had been confined several weeks and the public were totally unacquainted with the nature of the offence which were alleged against said prisoners, also that the Commandante had declared that he should send those persons to Matamoros, where they would be deprived of the means of making a defence to the charges which might be preferred, that security had been offered for their appearance before any legal tribunal when called for, which was refused, that Col. Bradburn the commander of Anahuac had private differences with those persons and had taken this method to obtain satisfaction. The citizens from this section proceeded to that place to render assistance to the Constitutional Alcalde, in executing the laws of the General and State Government, they never intended to interfere with any legal authority in opposing the punishment of individuals who had been guilty of crimes, or outrages against the peace, good order, and laws, but are and always have been ready to take up arms in defence of the laws and Constitution of their adopted Country, they have seen with regret, the misunderstandings and difficulties at the Post of Anahuac and believe the causes are principally owing to the management of the commander at that place, as at other military posts in this Section there appears to be the utmost harmony prevailing, we solicit an investigation of the charges of the individuals, now in confinement at Anahuac that in case they may¹⁴ be found Guilty of misdemeanors they may be punished according to the nature of their offences, that there has been many misrepresentations as to their guilt we have no doubt, and an impartial trial will shew the result and will render complete satisfaction and restore full tranquility among the citizens of the whole Colonies, that to ask of the Government to redress whatever grievences we may suffer ought to have been adopted previous to taking up arms none will deny, but a few persons without full reflection of the case, supposing the persons in prison were about to be punished contrary to law proceeded with arms to prevent it if possible, the same persons would in a moment take arms in defence of any officer executing the laws of our country and having full confidence that on a fair representation of facts, that Justice will be rendered to every citizen, we give assurance that

¹⁴Should is written in pencil above the word may in the original.

the citizens of this Jurisdiction will remain at their homes in quietness attending to their domestic matters, always ready to use their influence, and give assistance to restore peace, and enforce a compliance with the laws against any who may offend

No. 160

1832 Aug. 2, R. M. WILLIAMSON TO THE CITIZENS OF BRAZORIA AND VICINITY

San Felipe De Austin August 2nd. 1832
To the Citizens of Brazoria and Vicinity

It will be seen by reference to the inclosed documents, that; *you* who have ever been attentive, to the cries of the weak and oppressed; are *again* summoned to the Scenes of difficulty, which at present surround your Fellow Citizens of the Districts of Nacogdoches and Aysh, who have espoused the cause of civil liberty as guaranted to them by the constitution and Laws of our adopted cuntry Since the return of Col Piedras to Nacogdoches his every movement seems to have been characteristic of mortification at, and revenge towards the inhabitants of Austins Colony and Liberty who he says compelled him to treat with them on their own terms near Anahuac. He has consequently ever since, been Studiously occupied in converting over, and making allies, of the different tribes of Indians evidently with the view of making a fatal and final blow at the people of that Section of Texas. His language is "let every Son of God that is capable of bearing arms and who will array himself in our lines be equipped": Thus inviting and receiving under his banners the blood thirsty savage whose mode of warfare knows no distinction in age or Sex and whose courage is alone commensurate with their prospects of plundering their mangled and butchered enimies. To check this monster then Brazorians, in his contemplated *inhuman career*; I consider the next interprise before you; and shall indulge the pleasing hope that on *this*, as on all other occasions a goodly number of you will be found at your posts; ready to share *with the friends of Santa Ana* the honor and glory of routing this *unholy alliance of deluded Mexicans* and *merciless Indians*- I am your friend-
Williamson

Col Austin left San Felipe on Tuesday last for Anahuac without any knowledge of the Situation of affairs at Nacogdoches. The information inclosed came to hand this morning by express, only three days from Nacogdoches and copies have been made out and despatched to him wherever he may be found— A company will be immediately organized in this place holding themselves in readiness to march in a few hours warning, after hearing from Austin who it is Supposed can inform us, whether Col Mejia will need our Services or not or whether we can arrive in time to act in concert with him or not— Austin is instructed to send an express to you to inform you what may be wanting at the same time he despatches one for this place You will all therefore See the propriety of holding yourselves in

readiness in case you should be called on which reason has influenced me to favor you with all the information I have on the subject— I remain your friend and obt Servt

R M Williamson

P S You shall have information of what we do here, Should Austin happen to neglect you. We must raise[?] that fellow off the land if he dont come to.

Willie

[Addressed]

To Wm. T Austin G. B. McKinstry
Sayre and Nixen all of
Brazoria

[Endorsed]

R. M. Williamson
San Felipe 2 August 1832.

No. 161

1832 Aug. 22, IRA INGRAM, MATAGORDA, [TEXAS] TO [D. W.] ANTHONY, [BRAZORIA, TEXAS]

Sending for publication on account of a public dinner at Judge Cummins's, [Aug. 21.] A. L. S. 4 p.

Including appended account.

No. 162

1832 Aug. 22, ACCOUNT OF A PUBLIC DINNER

At a public dinner of the citizens of Matagorda, given yesterday at Judge Cummins's, in celebration of the victory of the Iish bayou boys at Nicogdoches; of which, *all* were indiscriminately invited to partake; the following toasts, previously prepared for the occasion, were drank, amidst the cheers and huzzas of the company.

Matagorda

August 22d 1832 }

1. The republic of Mexico—Tho' not *first*, may she be the *last*, in the constellation of republics, in the new world.
 2. The United States of the North—"The land of the free, and the home of the brave.
Texas—Admission into the Union as a State—May Congress patiently hear, and magnanimously decide her claims—its secret enemies—~~nervcles~~ be the arm, and withered the tongue, that would defeat, or delay the event.—
 4. The future constiution of the *new state*—A division of the executive, legislative & judicial powers; *interpretation of the law by the judiciary*, and its supremacy over the military; freedom of the press—*trial by jury*—*and privilege of the Writ of HABEAS CORPUS.*
 3. Coahuila—The co-tenant, and co-partner of Texas—May the dissolution and division be friendly, and alike honorable to both; that they may the more *effectively re-write*, in the common, and more important counsels of the *Federation.*
- Our Country—If there be a portion, where the *institutions* have made the men—there is *another* portion, where the men

have yet to make the institutions.—May they be so made, that posterity shall proudly say—“Here they are, and here they will remain forever.”

5. The cause of Santa Ana—the constitution, and the laws
———Our watch-word, and text-book———
6. Military Power—May it WORSHIP at the feet of the
CIVIL.———
7. The 200 men and boys of the Iish bayou—They have given a forecast *only*, of what Texas Boys can do, when duty calls.
Tune—“Yankey Doodle.”

Drank Standing.

8. A. C. Buckner, and other heroes, who fell on *freedom's side* at fort Velasco—Such noble deeds, are as imperishable as marble.
9. Col. Stephen F. Austin—He has acted well his part—“there all the honour lies.”
“Long corns, and short shoes,” to the *insidious* enemies of Texas—whether from *Amsterdam*, *Rotterdam*, or any other “*dam*” place———“*dam*” them, “*all-in-a-heap*.”—Tune—“Rogue’s March.”
10. The farmers of Texas—May their councils be as wise in peace, as their arms have been efficient in war
11. The Fair of Texas—they have suffered the privations, and sustained the hardships of a new settlement, fearless of danger—WHO would not be a soldier in such ranks?——

Volunteers.

12. By S. Hoit.—The internal-improvement-fever of the *North*—May it cross the Sabine in a steamboat—travel on a railroad to the waters of the Colorado, and by *Subscription*, raise the Wind, and sweep the raft into the Bay of Matagorda.——
Tune—“Haste to the Wedding.”—
13. ” S. Ingram—The first settlers of Austin’s Colony—Fearlessly they entered the wilderness—daun[t]lessly have they defended it.
14. ” C. McFarlane—The constitution of Mexico, and sovereignty of the states—May the laws repugnant to either, be obliterated in the blood of their legislators and administrators.——
15. ” I. Norton—May all those who are unwilling to enjoy constitutional liberty in Mexico, be compelled to cross the Atlantic in open boats to taste the sweets of slavery.
16. ” Wm. Baxter—Political Despotism—May its present convulsions rapidly increase, until its expiring groans reverberate from pole to pole—and soon may the thrones and alters which it has erected, be known only as things, that once existed.——
17. ” I. Ingram—The settlers of Texas—“Hand in hand, shoulder to shoulder,” they have expelled the savage, subdued and planted the forest—The enemies of their country, may read their future history, at Velasco and Nicogdoches.
Tune—“Hail Columbia.”

[Endorsed]

Toasts of a public
dinner at Matigorda

No. 163

[1832 ?], ANONYMOUS

Editorial preceding a communication from Father Muldoon; "a dinner at the Alcalde's"; Ugartechea's magnanimity; Fisher's hoax. Df. 1 p.

No. 164

1833 *May 31*, S[TEPHEN] F[ULLER] AUSTIN, MATAMOROS, [MEXICO] TO J[OHN] AUSTIN, BRAZORIA, [TEXAS]

Introducing George Fisher. collector of Galveston. Copy. 1 p. Appendix no. 1, in no. 1664, p. 11.

No. 165

1833 *May 31*, S[TEPHEN] F[ULLER] AUSTIN, MATAMOROS, [MEXICO] TO OLIVER JONES AND OTHERS, SAN FELIPE DE AUSTIN, [TEXAS]

Introducing George Fisher. Copy. 1 p. Appendix no. 2, in no. 1664, p. 12.

No. 166

1833 *May 31*, S[TEPHEN] F[ULLER] AUSTIN, [MATAMOROS, MEXICO] TO WYLY MARTIN, FORT SETTLEMENT NEAR SAN FELIPE DE AUSTIN [TEXAS]

Introducing George Fisher. Copy (skeleton.) 1 p. In no. 1664, p. 12.

No. 167

1833 *May 31*, S[TEPHEN] F[ULLER] AUSTIN, MATAMOROS, [MEXICO] TO McNEIL AND WOODSON AND OTHERS, BRAZORIA, [TEXAS]

Introducing George Fisher. Copy. 1 p. Appendix no. 3, in no. 1664, p. 13.

No. 168

[1833? *June?*] M. B. LAMAR. POLITICAL ADDRESS
TO THE PUBLIC.

FELLOW-CITIZENS;—For the last three months, my name has been before the public as a candidate to represent this State in Congress. During that time, I have not learned that any objections have been urged against me on the score of my political principles. In-

deed, I may venture to say, that my political character has been so distinctly marked, and my attachment and fidelity to the republican party of this State, so well known as to defy misrepresentation.—From private sources, however, I have ascertained, that by some individuals it has been urged against me in a tone of reproach, that my name has not been presented to the people, through the medium of the late caucus. Holding the proceedings of that body to be a fair subject of examination, I propose to offer such comments in relation to them, as seem to me to be founded in truth. I shall avail myself of this privilege, however, only so far as its exercise is rendered necessary to vindicate myself from unjust censure. With the independent and considerate portion of the public, I have no fears that the want of the qualifying *mark and brand* of the caucus, will at all affect my interest; but as there may possibly be some, who, mingling in their politics, other considerations than the public good, would give to the matter a factitious importance, in order that it may be urged against me with undue force; I invite my fellow-citizens to go along with me in a few observations, by which I hope to expose the impotency of the objection, and disabuse such as may wrongly suppose me capable of standing in the way of the best interests of my country, or of the party to which I am attached.

With regard to the policy of holding caucuses, the people of this State are divided in opinion. It is not known that a majority of the party with whom I act would be willing to adopt the system, even under its least exceptionable organization. But confident I am that the most of those who would be in favor of a caucus in which the whole party would be fairly represented, are not disposed to submit to the decisions of one, wholly self-constituted—in which the wishes of a considerable portion of the party can never be made known—whose proceedings are based upon no delegated authority—whose own will is its only law, and which speaks not the language of the party, but its own. Such was the character of the legislative caucus held last winter at Milledgeville. As it was destitute of every attribute upon which a claim to obedience could be founded, it is clear that I have violated no duty, and abandoned no principle of republicanism in not bowing to what, in one point of view, may be called its dictation. It cannot be contested that it was deficient in two of the essential principles of freedom and justice—authority from the party, and equality of representation. I have not heard that any of its members had received instructions from their constituents to hold such meeting; and even if they had been so instructed, the insurmountable objection would still remain, that the representation of the party was partial and unequal. That portion of it only could have a voice who had been able to send to the legislature, representatives of their own political faith. All others were excluded. Who, for example, represented the Troup party of Jones county? No one. Though numerous and respectable, they had no agency in forming the ticket now before the public, and of consequence can be under no obligation to receive it against their will. This is the condition of every county, situated as Jones county was, in respect to the party character of its representation in the legislature. And because the members of the party resid-

ing in such counties, were unable to elect delegates of their own creed, shall they therefore be disfranchised? shall they be cut off from all participation in discussing and deciding the important question, *who shall represent the State upon the floor of Congress?* Justice would answer, no. Yet such are the principles upon which that caucus was based, whose decrees are to be obligatory and not to be questioned or reversed by the high tribunal of the people!

But there is another feature of that caucus worthy of special notice. Not content with enjoying its high privileges during its own existence, it must bequeath its power to others.—Having settled down upon their ticket, the thought struck them, that vacancies might possibly occur; and that it was also probable the State would become entitled to additional members by an act of the present Congress. In either event how shall the selections be made? By a majority of the party? No. A special committee must be appointed to suit the case.—Accordingly *seven* gentlemen of their own body were singled out, and invested with full authority to make all the necessary appointments. To *their* labors the public are indebted for a portion of the ticket now before them, and I presume they still hold themselves in readiness to make further selections in the event of the death or withdrawal of any of the present candidates. Believing in the doctrine that the people are competent to think and act for themselves, I can perceive no necessity for the appointment of such committee. If, however, it really were indispensable that such a step should be taken, in order that the people might be relieved in every contingency from the burthen of choosing their own servants, I can see no absolute necessity that such committee should have been selected exclusively from the caucus itself. Was it impossible to find, out of the limits of their own body, any qualified for the important trust? And if not, upon what principle was the exclusion placed? This circumstance may probably excite surprise in the minds of some, but cannot in those who have reflected upon the tendency of all power, whether legal or usurped, to prolong its duration and enlarge its bounds.—The apology for the whole proceeding is the concentration of party force; but if it is admissible to accomplish this end without regard to principle, it can be effected more promptly and efficiently by making the voice of *one* man supreme instead of *seven*. Why then not have a single dictatorship? I make no argument on the ground of the liability of small bodies, to the influences of flattery, partiality, corruption and ambition, for this consideration naturally suggests itself to every mind. Indeed, the doctrine that the members of the Legislature may first assume to themselves and afterwards transfer to a few individuals of their own selection—the exclusive control in our Congressional elections, is too absurd and heretical, too much at war with the nature of our Government and destructive of those sacred principles of freedom which we all hold to be true, and by which we are willing to be governed, to require any refutation by argument or exposure by ridicule. It is radically and self-evidently wrong; and the people cannot fail to see and feel it to be so. Who that have the least spark of independence or love of liberty, are prepared to surrender the right of self-government to *seven* men, (nay to *four*, for a majority of the committee must

rule,) and those men not chosen by the public voice. And yet are not the people invited to make this surrender, when they are advised to vote against their own wishes and convictions, to suit the views of the Committee of *seven*? And how much more insulting would such advice become if it should have the gentle accompaniment or denunciation against the refractory who may not accept the counsel! The intelligence of the people is certainly much under-rated by the advocates of this principle. The plainest minds in the community cannot fail to perceive very clearly, that if I am to be rejected in the coming election merely because these *seven* gentlemen have not recommended me, it will be *their* voice alone that will control the election. And suppose that the people prefer me to some on the present ticket, but for fear of the displeasure of the committee or denunciation of the caucus, I should decline being a candidate—would it not be manifest to all, that it would be the terror of their assumed power instead of the voice of the people that would prevail? I design no personal disrespect to the gentlemen of the committee in questioning their authority to govern. I know them to be men of intelligence and probity; but considerations of private esteem can never reconcile me to a dangerous precedent. To *no* seven individuals, however gifted in mind and devoted to their country, would I be willing to yield the exclusive direction of our congressional elections. Those who claim this high privilege for the present committee may wear, unenvied by me, all the honors which may be reaped from it in the ensuing contest. If my political bark cannot sail upon the sea of correct principles, let it founder—it shall never float upon the waves of triumphant error.

I have applied the term dictation to the proceedings of the caucus. I do not intend thereby to impugn the motives of the individuals of whom it was composed. I frankly admit that they were a patriotic body of men who were aiming to advance the interests of their party and country. But if it was intended by them that their proceedings should have such force and obligation as to make it *censurable* for any one, not included in their ticket, to present himself to his independent fellow-citizens, for their free and unbiassed suffrages, then the term *dictation*, however unpalatable it may be, is of all others the most characteristic of the movement. It is *dictation*, because the persons who constituted the caucus were never clothed with any authority, either express or implied, from the great body of the Troup party (of which they were but a small fraction) to form a congressional ticket at all, much less to form one that should be endued with such destructive energy, as to bring down withering denunciations upon the head, and a cureless blight upon the fame of any one who should have the amazing temerity to seek favor of his fellow-citizens in despite of the promulgated *fiat*. But it may be said that the nomination was intended to be *only* an unauthoritative "*recommendation*" in favor of the selected individuals. If this be true, then the right of every man in the community to be governed by it or not, according to his own volition, remains wholly unrestricted; and not the slightest reproach can attach either to the voter who may bestow his suffrage, or to the candidate who may seek it in disregard of the recommendation. The true character of the measure, however, will be fully de-

veloped by the course its authors and friends may pursue toward me. If they shall oppose my election from an honest belief that I am not morally or intellectually qualified to fill the station for which I am a candidate, or that my qualifications are inferior to those of each of the Caucus nominees, I will have no right to complain of the preference given to the latter, however much I might regret the existence of opinions unfavorable to me.—But if they assail me upon the ground, that I have disobeyed the declared will of the Caucus, then it will be manifest, that the mild appellative, “*recommendation*,” was adopted only to conciliate public favor, when the act, to which it is applied, was in fact designed to have the force and effect of a Papal bull, and for disobedience to which, political excommunication should be the penalty. But among the enlightened citizens of Georgia, the thunders of a self-constituted caucus, will be as little heeded as the thunders of the Pope.

What degree of respect is due to such a tribunal, and how far the people are bound by its mandate, are enquiries which naturally present themselves. To me, it appears, that inasmuch as the power under which the members of that body acted, was an assumed one entirely, they cannot claim for their proceedings, the binding efficacy of a statutory enactment. They are fairly entitled to that regard only, which arises out of their separate and individual characters.—Being all intelligent and patriotic, their opinions must necessarily have much weight; but the people can be under no obligation to receive these opinions as law, and conform thereto, in opposition to their judgment, and conviction of what is the better policy of the country. Let the acts of such a body be recognized as obligatory, and the people are at once effectually disfranchised. Instead of choosing their own members to Congress, the choice will be made by such persons, as may have the boldness to arrogate the power to themselves. I know very well, that any individuals have a right to organize themselves into a club, and dubbing or dignifying it with whatever name they please, may present candidates to the consideration of the public, and throw the full weight of their separate and associated character into the scale of their selected favorites; but when they attempt to give to their proceedings the stamp of authority, and to threaten punishment to those who may not think, and act as they direct, then do they assume the insulting attitude of dictators, and justly forfeit, by such effort at usurpation, all the respect to which they might otherwise be entitled. And I would ask, what greater right to dictate can one unauthorized body have, than another? If one set of men, acting without authority, claim the privilege of putting up and pulling down whomsoever they please, may not another as rightfully do the same? Why should the decree of the late Caucus be more obligatory than the decree of any other caucus of equal respectability? The Commencement at Athens is nigh to hand, where will be assembled, from various sections of the State, men of the first order of talents and integrity; and suppose they were to erect themselves into a nominating tribunal, and present a Congressional ticket, different from the one before the public, which of the two Caucuses shall be obeyed, the one at Milledgeville, or the one at Athens?—I would answer, neither. Doubtless one would have quite as good a claim upon the absolute obedience of their

party as the other; but the claim itself would be an outrage upon the understanding of the people, an insult to their independence, and an unwarrantable invasion of the elective privilege. The proceedings of each would be entitled fairly to that respectful consideration which is due to recommendations emanating from gentlemen of unblemished characters and undoubted patriotism; but all beyond this would be arrogance and presumption and the most insufferable dictation. Any attempt to rule without authority, and by the terror of usurped power, to extort homage and enforce unwilling obedience, would be a violation of the spirit of our government—an encroachment upon the principles of our free institutions, which ought to be met by the people with prompt and indignant repulsion.

It falls not within the scope of a short address like this, to discuss the policy of the Caucus system. Much might be said both for and against it. When based upon proper principles, it is favorable to party organization and discipline, but not unmixed with the evil of occasionally placing too much power in the hands of a few. Every institution is defective and dangerous, in proportion as it diminishes the direct and immediate influence of the people upon the political concerns and movements of the country. A Caucus will be more or less objectionable, as it partakes of this tendency. Acting independently of the people, it would prove a bane to Liberty; but against one which speaks only the language of the people I have no argument to urge. *They* have a right to make known their wishes through whatever medium they may prefer; and to their will, distinctly communicated, either by Caucus or otherwise, it is the duty of every patriot to conform; and none, I am sure, will ever render more cheerful and willing obedience than myself. But because gentlemen fancy that they perceive great advantages in caucusing, they will not be justified in adopting the system against the will of the people, and still less excusable in any endeavors to tie them down to a ticket that may not be acceptable to them. I apprehend that when the people become satisfied of the propriety or policy of this system they will adopt it of their own accord, without the necessity of being kicked into it by the gentle violence of friendship. And whenever they shall think proper to go into it, I would advise it to be on a plan different from that recommended by the example of the late caucus. I would say that it ought to be so arranged, that the whole party might be fairly represented, their opinions consulted and their wishes obeyed. If, for example, the Troup party should be desirous, by means of a caucus, to bring into public service, their ablest men, and to settle rival claims to favor, prior to going into election, let the members of the party in each county appoint delegates to convene at any designated place, and form a ticket in accordance with the known wishes of those they represent. If uninstructed in the matter by their constituents, they would of course be guided by their own judgment in making the selections. The trust would probably not often be abused, for aware of immediate accountability for their acts, they would be cautious in introducing on a ticket, names unacceptable to the party or odious to the public. They could have no strong temptation to do this, but every inducement to secure the approbation of their people by bringing forward the most

worthy, to the exclusion of the selfish and designing. If, however, the latter description of men, by any corrupt machinations, should prevail with the Caucus to place them in nomination, to the manifest dissatisfaction and disgust of the party—the party would be under no obligation to submit to such treachery and infidelity to their interest, but should proceed to place before the public, candidates worthy of confidence. This seems to me to be the most democratic, and of consequence the least objectionable organization of a caucus. And if either or both of the great political parties of this State shall find it necessary to adopt the system, they will have to do it upon some such republican plan; otherwise the people, deprived of the freedom of choosing their own servants, will find themselves in a short time, ruled by clubs and plotting cabals, in which ambition, cupidity and revenge will be the governing principles.

Now I wish my fellow-citizens to bear in mind, that the Caucus in Milledgeville was not such an one as above described. Nor was it one of their ordering. The gentlemen composing the body were never deputed to the task of forming a ticket. I doubt whether there was a voter in the State who believed that when he bestowed his suffrage for members to the Legislature, he was clothing them with power, not only of making laws, but also to determine who should and should not represent the State of Georgia in Congress. And if such power was never designed to be conferred, let it not be usurped—let no one claim it, but leave the people free to choose for themselves. They are fully competent to make wise and judicious selections—at least it is their privilege to please themselves, and who would restrict them in the exercise of a rightful prerogative? If the liberty of choosing their own representatives cannot be safely confided to their hands, let politicians entertaining this opinion, take the power from them and transfer it to the Legislature; but so long as it remains a constitutional right, how presumptuous in any one to attempt to steal it from them or bully them out of it! That which no one dare attempt by open legislation, should not be accomplished by a different kind of process. Let no one therefore say, “true it is, that the people have the right of selecting their own members to Congress, but all those who vote at variance with the will of the Caucus shall be insulted and reproached; and the individual receiving their suffrages, shall be remembered only to be condemned.” To a denunciation so absurd and preposterous, I cannot suppose that the gentlemen who composed the Caucus are willing to give utterance. It would place them in the unpleasant dilemma of proving themselves to be more zealous than wise, or more despotic than just. Whoever may adopt such a high-handed course of conduct, with an expectation of thereby advancing the principles of freedom and the interests of the country, will betray minds too contracted and uninformed for statesmen; and if any shall pursue it from jealousy, revenge, or selfish ambition, their readiness to sacrifice justice and the public weal to an ignoble passion, will effectually exclude them from the rank of patriots. From whatever spirit it may proceed, such denunciation cannot fail to have the good effect of awakening the people to the necessity of a close and more tenacious adherence to the particular privilege endangered. Every effort of the

kind to restrain their freedom in the coming election will serve only to make them go into it with higher feelings of independence; and I have no doubt that those who would control them by an arbitrary policy, will be taught in the end, that though the people may sometimes be undermined in their rights by cunning, they can never be terrified out of them by threats. As for myself, I can only inform those (if any there be) who may indulge in such anti-republican menaces, that the sound of proscription falls very lightly on the ear of him whose happiness is not centered in promotion, but whose highest ambition is to serve the cause of truth and justice: This I can do whether doomed to public or to private life: I have not heretofore been lured by interest nor driven by fear from the post of duty, and I hope I never may. As no promises of future favor shall seduce me into the support of a false principle, so shall no denunciation deter me from the defence of a sound one. If it be a fault to refuse homage to arrogated power—if it be a fault to insist upon the unfettered exercise by the people of a legitimate right—if it be a fault to say that the decrees of a few individuals ought not to be held paramount to the Constitution, and that it would be wrong in them to proscribe all such as cannot acknowledge their right to rule exclusively in our Congressional elections; then have I most grievously offended in offering my services to my fellow-citizens without having first obtained permission to do so from the late caucus. The fault is one however for which I have no apology to offer and cannot promise future amendment. To revolt at usurpation and resist every encroachment upon constitutional liberty, is among the strongest feelings of my nature, and was the earliest lesson in my political education. I cannot depart from it now. I detest the exercise of undelegated power—I disclaim all allegiance to it—I bow to no dictation. Such were the feelings of him from whom I received my first instruction; and the humble pupil, who, catching the spirit of his master's principles, is animated by it in all his political conduct, may be justly held a truer disciple than him, who from a selfish or a slavish principle would silently witness a body of men, whether legal or self-constituted, march lawlessly over any of the acknowledged rights of his fellow citizens.

Very little reflection will serve to satisfy a mind conversant with the instability of liberty, how very dangerous it is to suffer any infringement upon the freedom of elections. The evil is apparent. The great conservative principle of our government, is the dependence of public men upon popular favor. This is the strong hold upon their fidelity, and the only cure for misrule and oppression. Every measure, therefore, should be viewed with distrust and jealousy, which tends to lessen this dependence. Diminish it, and the security of rights is weakened; destroy it, and the country is enslaved. There is no truth plainer and more indisputable, than that public men are emphatically, the "*servants*" of those by whom they are elevated—if by the people, they will serve the people—if by a caucus, they will serve that caucus. Let it be understood that the road to promotion lies through the smiles of a few dictatorial men, and not through the approbation of the people, and to whom is it likely that the aspirants for office will pay their devotions and take the oath of allegiance? Not to

the people surely. And when placed in power and anxious to retain it, who will probably receive their loyalty—whose interests will they consider and whose commands obey? Certainly not the people's. Feeling no obligation or responsibility to them, their smiles and frowns, will be alike unheeded and condemned. But to the *influential* body of gentlemen whose word is law and whose displeasure is political death, these seekers of emoluments and honors would be all humility and obedience—ready to sing hosannahs to their praise—to walk in the path of their bidding and to deal defamation and ruin to all those who will not sink to the like debasement. Under such a dynasty, where would be the bulwark of liberty—what security or right—what redress of wrongs? There would be none. From the dignity of freemen, the people would sink into ignominious servitude—“ceasing to be rulers, they would become slaves.” The truth is, their *only* safety is in the freedom of elections. Take this from them, and they are dispoiled of every protection, except the uncertain and sanguinary one of the sword. He who would stab the vitals of liberty, let him strike at the elective franchise. To enslave this country, the surest and readiest way is to establish the practice on a permanent footing, either by law or by precedent, of having public servants chosen *for* the people instead of *by* the people. It matters not by what process it may be brought about, whether by legislation or by the potency of caucus denunciation, the effect will be the same. The work is accomplished so soon as the principle is settled, that a self-constituted tribunal may issue its orders and punish disobedience by political proscription. Now to my mind, it is as obvious as the noon-day sun, that those individuals, who under a misguided zeal, shall claim for the late Caucus at Milledgeville, the high and imperial prerogative of electing our delegation to Congress, and branding with odium, those who may express dissatisfaction at the measure, are making a dangerous incursion upon the freedom of elections, and are laying the foundation of an arbitrary system, which if not arrested by the people, will lead to their disfranchisement & to the final subversion of the democratic character of our institutions. I know that evil consequences are not present to their minds. With an eye fixed upon the great advantages of party concentration, they do not perceive that they are marching to the object with a reckless tread over invaluable rights. This is a natural fault with ardent minds in the pursuit of real or imaginary good, when unrestrained by reflection and experience; but it should be remembered, that it is possible that the greater evils may flow from a high handed accomplishment of a good purpose than the very evils which were intended to be remedied. The first acts of arbitrary power are seldom alarming. The ruinous consequences which may spring from them are often unforeseen, alike by those who make the infraction as by those whose rights are infringed. It is not until they swell into a magnitude which threatens the loss of life, liberty or property, that they become obvious to all, and then perhaps they are cureless and unremediable. A small disease, despised at first, may terminate in death; and so may a small infraction of the people's privileges, prove a political cancer—a little unheeded speck—but still

“A young disease that must subdue at length.”

The fact will not escape my fellow-citizens, that my name was announced to the public, whilst there was yet a vacancy in the Troup Ticket. I did not come out subsequently to its completion, but prior to it. The State had become entitled to *nine* representatives in Congress—*eight* candidates had been selected by the Caucus, and the appearance of my name made the ninth. I do not say that the matter ought to have rested here; but most certainly if there had been no further nomination, there would have been no supernumerary candidate on the Troup side of the question. But the committee of seven, appointed by the Caucus, to manage all these matters to their own liking, was not satisfied with my coming forward, and accordingly brought into the field a candidate of their own. This was the reason of there being at this time *ten* Troup men before the public. I make the statement, because an impression has gone abroad, that it was *I*, who had come out after there was a full Troup ticket. I did no such thing. But I cast no censure upon the committee for preferring any other person to myself, or for placing any one in nomination at the time they did, for this they had as perfect a right to do, as any other seven gentlemen; but if there be any blame for having a supernumerary candidate, I can only say, that I had no agency in bringing him out. I brought forward no one but myself, and that at a time when the ticket of my party was not yet filled. Believing that I might not be unacceptable to the party, whose interests I had so long and steadily consulted, (consulted too from no motives of interest, for I have neither sought nor received favor from their hands,) my services were tendered to their acceptance, as well as to the public at large. Some time had elapsed, and I saw no evidence of disapprobation on the part of the people but on the contrary, had strong reasons to believe that there was a willingness not only with my own party, but also with a number of my political opponents, to see me as their representative on the floor of Congress. I saw no reason to withdraw before the committee acted, and can see none now. If the people prefer each and all the Caucus nominees to me, it is their right to choose, and not mine to complain. At the time that my name was announced I was not aware that I was trespassing upon the rights of others, or was assuming any that were not fairly my own. It was my impression, that any individual, who might choose to exercise it, had the privilege of tendering himself to the public, and that it was with the people to accept or reject the proffered services. I see nothing in this, inconsistent with the republican doctrine; and I have yet to learn, that it is not in accordance with the spirit of this people. But it appears now that in presenting myself to the public, I have sinned beyond redemption against the dignity of the late Caucus and the adopted heir of its power. It is said, if not by themselves, at least by the advocates of their authority, that though the privilege was mine I ought not to exercise it without permission to do so from the Caucus or Committee of *seven*. I have had compliments paid to my fidelity and patriotism; but what are these, without the smiles of the Caucus or the Committee of seven—Who shall aspire without the consent of the Caucus or Committee of seven! Have I not forfeited all character for not worshipping

the Caucus or Committee of seven! My friends must “*keep dark;*” for what will become of them if they vote against the Caucus or Committee of seven! The aspirants for office let them damn the truths in this address and court favor from the Caucus and Committee of seven—and probably what I lose by Independence, they may gain by servility, from some future Caucus or Committee of seven. And thus, my fellow-citizens, this Caucus and Committee of seven is the only road at present, that leads to a seat in the hall of Congress. The old public high-way, through the people’s approbation and voice is fenced out and abandoned, and the political traveller must now pay his toll on this new invented turnpike. I prefer travelling the old route if possible, or in plain parlance, I prefer going to Congress with the free and unbiassed consent of my fellow-citizens, than to be sent there against their will, by the steam engine of a Caucus, or the percussion power of a committee. Now the great folly and danger of all efforts at withdrawing power from the people, and concentrating it in the hands of a few individuals, it has been my object in the foregoing observations to expose, not for the mere sorry gratification of disturbing the Committee in the enjoyment of their prerogative, nor with a view of snatching from any individual, those honors that might vegetate for him in the sunshine of their favor; but for the solitary purpose of justifying myself against all censure and reproach for not acting with others, in the sanction and support of a dynasty, founded on such principles. If six individuals and myself making seven were to set up a government for the republican party of this State, I know not what argument we should resort to in defence of our pretensions, except the old one, common to all such cases, that the exigency of the times required it. After seating ourselves in power, however, there would be no difficulty of punishing with every appearance of justice, the rebellious, who not perceiving this exigency, might be disposed to throw off the government—government, it is known, necessarily implies the right of punishing. But, instead of playing a part in a *Septemvirate* of this kind, I find myself, in common with the whole of the republican party, the subjects of one; and how this my feeble effort at emancipation will be received, whether as the emancipation will be received, whether as the zeal of a patriot, or the folly of a Quixotte, will depend upon the temper of the people, as it inclines either to freedom or to submission.

In a review of the ground I have thus far travelled over, I can see no departure from the path which I first prescribed to myself. My only purpose in addressing the public, was the vindication of myself from all censure for not “*bowing to what, in one point of view, may be called the dictation of the late Caucus.*” To do this, I have been compelled to exhibit the unsound principles upon which it was based, and the extravagant absurdity of claiming for such a tribunal, the right of absolute rule. I do not know that I have introduced matter that is not closely allied to the subject, although if I had been captious and ill-natured, I might have said much more and much to the purpose. Cherishing no unpleasant sentiment to any, and asking of others nothing but a fair chance and even-handed justice, I consider the present contest as an honorable competition for public favor, in which prin-

ciples are involved and not personal feeling. In exposing those doctrines, which duty has lead me to condemn, I have avoided all individual allusion, and have directed and my arguments occasional ridicule [*sic*] against the doctrines themselves and never against the advocates. That I may not be misunderstood, and that I may be saved the trouble of correcting any misrepresentation or perversion of my meaning, I will here distinctly state, that I feel no disposition to detract from the merits of any of the candidates presented by the Caucus or Committee; that I do not impugn the motives of either of the latter, or deny to them the right of doing what they have done—it is their privilege, as it is that of any other gentleman to place in nomination whoever they may prefer as candidates; but if they deny this right to any body else, and attempt to give to their proceedings any other force, than that of a recommendation, by censuring those who may not think it proper to obey them—then do they act dictatorially, and instead of being the *servants* of the people, they become their rulers. All this may be done, either by themselves or their friends from the most patriotic motive, yet it will not be the less dangerous to the freedom of elections, or insulting to the independence of the people. I insist that the people are accountable to themselves only for their conduct, and not amenable to *seven* men or seven hundred. It belongs to themselves to choose their own representatives, and they should not be insulted for doing it with the spirit of freemen. I ask not the suffrage of my fellow-citizens *against* their will. I wish none of my friends to attempt to drive them into my support. If I were forced into Congress by such means, I should be a very unsuitable representative, for I should oppose there the very principles upon which I was elected. The people of the State of Georgia know my political principles and character, and as these are approved or condemned, I know that I shall be accepted or rejected. This is all that I ask. Let me stand upon my own merit or fall upon my demerit. Who is not willing to do the same? If my political course has been equivocal or treacherous—warm when honors were to be distributed, but cool if not bestowed upon me—if I have either in public or private life been more cunning than candid, more selfish than serviceable, or more illiberal than just—if I have made patriotism subordinate to a love of promotion; demanding much, but performing little: fattening upon offices, yet with a cormorant appetite still asking for more, and threatening desertion if more is not given—in a word, if I have been one of those hollow-hearted kind of politicians, who hold with the hare and run with the hound: who follow error when she is popular, and defend truth only when she requires no defence—whose fidelity is secured by reward; and who whilst they effect to worship in the temple of liberty, still offer up their idolatrous prayers to the “legion fiend of glory and of gold”—if any of these traits stand like black spots upon my political character, then are the people bound in duty to themselves and their country, by every consideration of equity and patriotism, and by the high obligation to distinguish between virtue and vice, to discard me from their confidence, and by withholding their suffrages, administer a just rebuke to that insolence which would seek unmerited favor. But on the other hand, if my fellow-citizens have discovered in the past

history of my life, that which meets their approbation, and entitles me to a share of their confidence and good feelings. I know that they will not be wanting in the necessity firmness and independence to manifest it. If I have been

“Steadfast and constant to my country’s cause,
“Unmoved alike by censure or applause—”

If my general politics have been consistent with the letter and spirit of the Constitution, and my local politics uniformly in accordance with the rights of the State and the policy of the party with whom I act—if I have been zealous in defence of what I hold to be truth—foe to its foe, and friend to its friend—opposing the former with a constancy that never tired, and supporting the latter with an ardor that never cooled—if I have mingled deeply in political conflict without reward—partaking of its toils, but not its profits—sharing its responsibilities, but not its honors—indeed, if I have by a course more patriotic than selfish, manifested a motive of action higher than the love of wealth or power; I cannot believe, I will not believe that I shall be forsaken in the coming contest, by those whom I never forsook—and abandoned too, not for the want of admitted claims to confidence and favor, but because I have not the seal and certificate—the earmark and the brand of self-constituted tribunal.

But whether I am elected or defeated, there can be on my part no abandonment of principle. Whatever may be the course of others, fidelity is mine. I am the same to-day, that I was yesterday, and shall be the same to-morrow. As my conduct has never been influenced by the love of political honors, the withholding of them can neither weaken my attachment to correct principles nor diminish my efforts in their defence.

MIRABEAU B. LAMAR.

No. 169

1836 July 15, W[ILLIAM] BARRET TRAVIS, [SAN FELIPE DE] AUSTIN, [TEXAS] TO O. H. ALLEN BRAZORIA, [TEXAS]

The Decrow case; the point of law involved; the opposing counsel; “war & rumor of wars in the Interior”; his own letter to D. W. Anthony. A. L. S. 2 p.

No. 170

1833 Oct. 16, S[TEPHEN] F[ULLER] AUSTIN, MEXICO, [MEXICO] TO THE AYUNTAMIENTO, [SAN FELIPE DE] AUSTIN, [TEXAS]¹⁵

The cholera; the revolution ended by Arista’s surrender, [Oct.] 7; the status of the “state question” and the law of Apr. 6, 1830, before Congress; the attitude of Mexia and Zavala on the state question; inclosing his letter of [Oct.] 2 to the Ayuntamiento and reiterating

¹⁵To be printed in the Austin Papers.

the advice therein regarding local organization under the law of 1824; the reform spirit of Congress. Copy. 2 p.

No. 171

1833 Nov. 13, STATES RIGHTS MEETING; PREAMBLE AND RESOLUTIONS¹⁶

Preamble and Resolutions of the *State Rights Meeting*, in Milledgeville, Nov. 13, 1833.

“The relations between the Federal and State Governments have assumed a peculiar and intense interest, by reason of the events which terminated the deliberations of the last Congress. The long and angry contests which agitated the whole South, and had produced just complaints against the General Government, were brought to a close with its last session; but they were succeeded (and doubtless for the special purpose of subserving, at some future period, the very principles they were compelled to abandon,) by the enactment of a law equally objectionable, and certainly more dangerous to the liberties of the people, than their former oppressions; and which, if permitted to endure, will ultimately perpetuate the usurpations which were professed to be renounced. It is not difficult to perceive, that allusion is here made to the Proclamation of the President of the U. States, and the Force Bill, which was its legitimate consequence. The first document instantly revived the doctrines of the Federalists of '98, which had been put down by Mr. Jefferson, at the head of the Republicans; and now parties are forming every where, and particularly in our own State, for the avowed purpose of supporting the principles of the Proclamation and Force Bill, thereby insidiously restoring to the Federal party, the power which they lost under the elder Adams. To this end, they have changed their name to one which is designed to play upon popular feeling; and by the force of prejudice alone, they are aiming to re-establish principles, which the good sense of the people absolutely rejected in 1801, as tending to the destruction of the Union, and rearing upon its ruins a consolidated government. These facts have justly alarmed the friends of liberty in every quarter; and those Republicans who still adhere to the Virginia and Kentucky Resolutions, the great moral instruments by which Mr. Jefferson effected the overthrow of the Federalists, are rallying to the defence of the Constitution of the United States, from North to South, by counter associations designed to re-organize the old Republican party, and to check, immediately, the growth of the doctrines of the Proclamation, which must inevitably lead to consolidation if not successfully resisted. The object of the present meeting is, first to constitute and form one of those Associations, for the express purpose of counteracting the designs of the Federal party lately re-organized in this State, who under false colors are inculcating the doctrines of John Adams in '98, and those of Daniel Webster at

¹⁶Printed. In 178.

the present time; and secondly, for the further object of enforcing a systematic opposition to the Proclamation and Force Bill. These last measures have aimed a deadly blow at State Rights, and seem now to require the united and concentrated energies of the friends and advocates of those rights, to be directed to this point of attack deemed so important by our enemies to be carried; and in which, if success should crown their exertions, all that is dear and valuable to freedom, will be wrested from the States.

That it may be distinctly understood what are the principles of this Association, it will be necessary to shew what are the doctrines of the Proclamation: and these are asserted in language which admits of no dispute.

1st. It maintains that the States of which this confederacy is composed, never had a *separate* existence; for that, from the moment they ceased to be dependent on Great Britain, they formed *one nation*, and have so continued.

2nd. That a State in the exercise of its legitimate powers, has not the right to decide upon the constitutionality of an act of Congress, to protect its citizens from the operation of such unconstitutional act, and to maintain within her limits, the authorities, rights and liberties appertaining to a Sovereign State.

3d. That the States have no right to secede from the union, under any circumstances whatever; inasmuch as secession would DESTROY THE UNITY OF THE NATION.

4th. That the people of the twenty-four States constitute *one people*.

5th. That the members of Congress "are all representatives of of the United States: *not representatives of the particular State from which they come*; and that they are not "accountable to it for *any act done in the performance of their legislative functions*."

6th. That the States have "not retained their entire sovereignty."

7th. That the allegiance of our citizens is due to the United States "*in the first instance*," and not to their respective States.

These are the doctrines of the Proclamation; and they have, at the special instance of the President, produced the Force Bill, for their complete execution. This meeting doth solemnly protest against them, and as solemnly deny their legitimate deduction from the compact which established the Federal Government; and the Association now formed will resist them in every proper manner.

To this end, they RESOLVE, That the present meeting be organized into an Association, to be denominated "THE STATE RIGHTS PARTY OF GEORGIA," and recommend meetings in all the counties for the purpose of constituting similar associations to be connected with that which will be formed at Milledgeville, as the Central Association.

Resolved, That the doctrines of the Virginia and Kentucky Resolutions, as construed and understood by Mr. Jefferson, and triumphantly acted upon in 1825, '6, and '7, in the State of Georgia, constitute the creed of the State Rights Party of Georgia; and that as all unconstitutional laws are null and void, we will, whenever

the proper exigency arises, resist them in any manner the sovereign power of the State may order and direct.

Resolved, That we consider the Force Bill as a glaring infraction of State Rights, and a gross outrage upon the liberties of the people; that its continuance upon the statute book is such an act of usurpation as ought not to be submitted to by free and independent states; and that we will use our exertions to counteract the principles of the proclamation, and to obtain a repeal of said bill."

No. 172

[1833 Nov. 21?], MEXICO. CONGRESS

Decree, abrogating article 11 of the decree of Apr. 6, 1830, and authorizing expenditures by the Government for colonization. Printed. 1 p.

In no. 175, Q. V.

No. 173

1833 Nov. 21, ANTONIO LOPEZ DE SANTA ANNA, MEXICO, [MEXICO]

Decree upon colonization policy. Printed. 1 p.

In no. 175, Q. V.

No. 174

1833 Nov. 21, [CARLOS] GARCIA, MEXICO, [MEXICO]

Decree upon colonization policy. Printed. 1 p.

In no. 175, Q. V.

No. 175

1833 Nov. 25, J. M. TORNEL, MEXICO, [MEXICO]. BANDO UPON THE REPEAL OF ARTICLE 11 OF THE DECREE OF APR. 6, 1830, AND UPON COLONIZATION POLICY; PUBLISHING A DECREE OF THE MINISTRY OF RELATIONS OF NOV. 21, COMMUNICATING A PRESIDENTIAL DECREE OF NOV. 21, PUBLISHING A CONGRESSIONAL DECREE¹⁷

THE CITIZEN JOSE MARIA TORNEL, Governor Of The Federal District.

The following decree has been communicated to me through the Ministry of Relations.

"His Excellency the President of the United Mexican States has seen fit to send me the following decree.

"The President of the United Mexican States to the inhabitants of

¹⁷Broadside.

the Republic, be it known: That the General Congress has decreed the following.

“Art. 1. That article eleven of the law of April 6, 1830 is annulled in its entirety.

Art. 2. That the Government is authorized to spend any necessary amounts for the colonization of the Territories in the Federation and of other parts where it has power to do so.

Art. 3. In regard to the lands that are capable of being colonized, the Government is likewise authorized to take all the measures which it may consider conducive to the safety, better progress and stability of the colonies which it shall establish.

Art. 4. That the annulment mentioned in the first article of this decree will not be in effect until six months after its publication.

Art. 5. That the authority granted by the second article includes that of erecting fortifications at places on the frontier where the Government considers that they will be useful and advantageous.—Lorenzo de Zavala, President of the Chamber of Deputies.—Mariano de Borja, President of the Senate.—Ignacio Alvarado, Secretary of the Chamber of Deputies.—Antonio Pacheco Leal, Secretary of the Senate.”

Inasmuch as I order this to be printed, published and circulated, you will duly comply with my command. Federal Government Palace, Mexico, November 21, 1833.—*Antonio Lopez de Santa Anna*—A. D. Carlos Garcia. ’

I communicate this to your servant for his information and for the corresponding reasons.

God and Liberty. Mexico, November 21, 1833.—*Garcia*.—The Governor of the Federal District.”

And in order that it may come to the notice of everyone, I order the foregoing to be published as a proclamation in this capital and within the limits of the District; and to be posted in the customary places and circulated among all those whose business it shall be to observe it. Given at Mexico, November 25, 1833.

José Maria Tornel.

Joaquin Ramirez España.
Secretary.

[Endorsed]¹⁸

Derogation of the law of 6 April 1830.

The law of April 1830 prohibiting any further emigration of Americans into Texas was through the influence of Col. Austin¹⁹ whilst in Mexico, repealed—the within is the repealing statute—

Genl. Austin justly said of the law of '30—that it only shut out all the virtuous people of the U S from coming to Texas, who would not come in contravention of the law, whilst the profligate & abandoned would come in despite of it—

¹⁸By Lamar.

¹⁹Austin's claim to a major influence in securing the repeal of article eleven of the law of April 6, 1830 is denied by J. T. Mason. See *The Quarterly of the Texas State Historical Association*, XI, 178.

No. 176

1833-4 [Dec. 14]-Apr. 29, [STEPHEN FULLER AUSTIN]

Diary and miscellaneous notes. Copy. 36 p.

Note on cover: "I certify the foregoing to be a true copy from the original pocket book kept by S. F. Austin while in the prison of the ex-inquisition of Mexico—M Austin Bryan"; partly in Spanish; three sketches of the cell occupied by Austin; printed, from a copy less full, differently arranged, wholly in English in *The Quarterly of the Texas State Historical Association*, II, 183.

No. 177

[1833?, MIRABEAU BUONAPARTE LAMAR, COLUMBUS?
GEORGIA?]

Address upon the doctrines of the State Rights and the Union parties in Georgia. A. Df. 51 p.

No. 178

[1833], MARABEAU B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR AND WILLIAM
B. TINSLEY, [COLUMBUS, GEORGIA]

Prospectus of the Columbus Enquirer, *new series*. By Mirabeau B. Lamar and William B. Tinsley. Preamble and resolutions of the State Rights Meeting, in Milledgeville, Nov. 13, 1833." Broadside.
See no. 171.

No. 179

1834 Jan. 15, S[TEPHEN] F[ULLER] AUSTIN, MONTEREY,
[MEXICO] TO GEO[RGE] FISHER,
MATAMOROS, [MEXICO]²⁰

His own arrest; his innocence; Pedro Lemus; advice; colonization.
Copy. 2 p.

Appendix no. 4 in no. 1664, p. 14-15.

No. 180

[1834 May?], COLUMBUS ENQUIRER, [COLUMBUS,
GEORGIA]

Editorials upon the beginning of the new series of the *Enquirer*; its political principles; state rights. Df. 23 p.

²⁰To be printed in the Austin Papers.

1834 Aug. 30, L. DE ZAVALA, TO F. LOMBARDO, [MEXICO, MEXICO]²¹

Excellent Sir—I cannot answer the review relative to public events in Mexico which your Excellency presents to this Legation in a letter of the 28th. of last June, without showing you the state of my political conscience in regard to those events and without expressing my convictions; because, if silent, I might be confused with that party of demoralized men who either have no system or firm principles, or if they have, they sell them in order to maintain themselves in offices which they could not have obtained by any other means; and who finally are traitors to their chiefs or the rulers who so lightly placed their confidence in them. I enter upon the subject.—I believe that the General Congress has made mistakes, among others, that of adjourning before the session period had ended.—I also believe that the representatives thus dissolved had neither the right nor the power to reassemble, the period of the regular session having passed. These are my opinions.

But I also believe that the Government of the President has completely destroyed the Constitution by not assembling the cabinet, the constitutional body and a vital element of our form of government. This body assembled, all difficulties would have been overcome, because then it was possible to call the legislative body in extraordinary session for the purpose which would be made known. But it is evident that it did not want to do this, and more evident that that which it did want was to shake off the yoke of national representation. Instead of strangling in infancy those ridiculous publications which the Minister of Relations described in official documents as public opinion, it should have repressed its well-known authors, and the energetic voice of the President would have triumphed for the third time this year, and for the seventh during the period of his public life, over the forces of a party which can never rule in the United Mexican States.— Exactly the opposite was done: the ecclesiastic-military alarm was created, official periodicals evaporated in eulogies of those tumultuous movements, in speeches against a Congress which, whatever may have been its aberrations, was the first to enter with honor and glory upon a career of reforms established by social necessities and by the conservation of liberty. The friends of abuse who saw the arm of power protecting their work dared to raise their heads, and they sang their triumph in the very moment of their last agony—The Minister Plenipotentiary of the United Mexican States who writes, would be untrue to his trust, if he did not show the Chief of the Republic with republican frankness and regardless of his apparent breach of good faith, that which he thinks. Consequently, he cannot continue in a charge which, because his ideas are in opposition to the existing Government, will not permit him to defend his principles, either in the press, in private conversation, or in court; for the reason that he has never

²¹Copv by George Fisher. In no. 183.

said anything other than what he thought. Be pleased, Your Excellency, to communicate to the Head of the Government, asking him for me, to be so kind as to send my letter of retirement.

God, Liberty and Union.—Paris.—Aug. 30, 1834.—His Excellency—Lorenzo de Zavala.—His Excellency the Secretary of the Department of Relations—Francisco Lombardo.—Copy—Paris.—Aug. 20, 1834.—Joaquin Moreno.

No. 182

1834 Aug. 30, L. DE ZAVALA TO A. L. DE SANTA ANNA,
[MEXICO, MEXICO]²²

His Excellency, Don Antonio Lopez de Santa Anna
Paris, Aug. 30, 1834.

Sir General—Never did I believe that the time would come when I should write you a letter which would have as its object the opposition, in the name of liberty, civilization and its own glory; of the resolutions which emanate from your Government, whose purpose it is to destroy the first; to oppose the progress of the second; and to stain the third, at the same time taking from the country the honor of naming you one more son among its distinguished patriots. But alas! the last events which have brought to you men without honor, genius, or conscience cannot be indifferent to a man who saw in you a point of support for liberty and stability, or perhaps for the solid establishment of social institutions capable of establishing the fortune of our unfortunate nation. It has not been thus because of your misfortune, that of the nation, and of all. You, my General, have destroyed the conditions of your political existence. You have opposed the progress of a glorious and philosophic revolution; you have fallen in with some monstrous contradictions and have placed yourself in a disastrous position, leaving the brilliance and stability which were formerly yours. I say that you have destroyed the conditions of your political existence. First: because, naturally, if you are President, it is only by virtue of the Constitution and the form in which it organizes the functions of government. — Second: if you were elevated to the Presidency, it was by the vote and strength of a party which you formerly called national. Well now, you have torn the Constitution to pieces by not permitting the Cabinet, one of the constituent bodies of the Government, to assemble. The sophistries of your Counsellors cannot correct this great error, the results of which will be extremely lamentable. You have destroyed the Constitution by permitting contemptible mobs to dissolve the government of some of the states, just as was done in the time of General Bustamente against whom you made war for these same reasons.—You have ruined the conditions of your political existence, abandoning, vilifying, and persecuting the same persons who accompanied you in your triumphs, who elected you as leader, who elevated you to power; meanwhile, you place yourself in the hands of those individuals against whom you made war; who cursed you,

²²Copy by George Fisher. In no. 183.

who discredited you, and who would have shot you if they had captured you. Do you believe, my general, that these men will confide in you? and that you can confide in them? I do not speak of those contemptible mountebanks who change their opinions as they do their clothes. Those do not merit attention more than to despise them and to pity those who confide in them; but I do speak of those people interested in sustaining the interests and privileges incompatible with the order of things adopted, and determined in desiring to make stationary the customs, beliefs, and prejudices of the time of Galvez and Branciforti.—What has made you victorious from 1821 until April 1834?—The liberal principles, the cause which you have defended. If you turn your back on them, you will say as did Napoleon: “The liberal ideas, not the Holy Alliance, have conquered me.”—Nor for a similar conduct would the accusation made by you of the errors and disorders of the *populace* be an excuse. Is it that you ignored the fact that the popular party was unquiet and turbulent, and that it would be difficult to direct it? Have you not been among both, and had sufficient time to measure their movements, know their faults, study their tendencies? Undoubtedly you have, and I myself have heard you say several times that you preferred those which the *rabble* calls the aristocratic party to those who are called *honest men*. In this day you cannot continue in the false position in which you have placed yourself. Without a Congress, without a Cabinet, in open conflict with the states, and sustained only by material force and a small number of *aristocratic pretenders*, it is necessary that you follow an extraordinary course, that your resolutions be extraordinary, and that all your measures be out of the usual order of things—a difficult situation, thorny and full of danger! How shall you get out of it? An appeal to the public made in good faith, the calling of a numerous assembly, truly called national, surrounded by the novel prestige, by the respect which they attract by the lights, the services, the wealth, the virtue, the firm merit. Call the different contending parties together by means of their representatives, and discuss rationally in the hall that which is today the object of the war measures in the field. Show them your position far from Mexico, far from all fear of arms, or the pernicious influence of military or ecclesiastical power; powers of exclusion, of privilege, and consequently based on brutal force, or on deceit and ignorance.

In my opinion, the Constitution of the year 1824 has lost all its force. In its principles it was purely factitious; force of illusion. It was supported by pretext of revolutions, and finally it was contemned with them. The nation needs reconstruction. But there are certain bases upon which it is necessary to build a new social body. One of these is derived from the position of our territory: this is the form of union. The others are common to all countries which have a representative government, and they are liberty of the press, right of trial by jury, individual liberty, the division of power and the exchequer, and the more or less ample declarations of individual and social rights.

You, my General, and Don Carlos, the Pretender of Spain, are the

only ones who today beg support for the Church.—Ferdinand the Seventh and Don Miguel of Portugal did the same thing when they guillotined their fellow-citizens.—Are you, perchance, a representative of the Pope, or do you hold a commission from Heaven? Not at all.—You are head of a new-born republic which is called to fill a distinguished place in the world, which place is reached by a road entirely opposed to the one which you have lately taken. Don Pedro, in his discourse at the opening of the Cortes of Portugal, gives an account of having suppressed all the religious communities of both sexes, because, “under the religious aspect, these establishments have turned away completely from the early spirit of their institutions, allowing themselves to rule almost exclusively because of their love of the temporal and material interests which they had avowed to reject; under the political aspect, it should be considered how groups of individuals who had abjured all national spirit indifferent to the good or bad fortune of their fellow-citizens, are always quick to serve with any despotic or tyrannical government in the hope that they will receive favor or consideration from them.—On the other hand, its influence on the families and individuals is so much more religious that it is exercised in secret, and to it should be attributed in large part, the evils which have lately desolated Portugal.”

I repeat, that while Don Pedro thunders from the throne in this manner, in the name of philosophy, you, Republican Chief, are called the Protector of Monarchism and Superstition?—Long live God! verily this is an insult to the public reasoning of the Mexicans and to the national conscience.

I conclude this letter, already long enough, by stating that I officially transmit the resignation of my charge, not as Mr. Basadre, for shameful failure, but as an honorable citizen, who cannot deceive any one, much less his constituents.

I repeat, I am your true and humble servant,

Lorenzo de Zavala.

Paris, August 30, 1834..

Copy—

Raquin Moreno—

Published in “La Opcion” No. 12 “Mexico”, inserted in the “Mercurio de Matamoros”, No. 9—January 1, 1835.

Geo. Fisher

Editor of the Mercurio de Matamoros.

No. 183

1834 Aug [30?] LORENZO DE ZAVALA, PARIS [FRANCE]

“Note directed by the citizen Lorenzo de Zavala from Paris to the Minister of Relations, and a Letter which he addresses to the Citizen President of the Republic Antonio Lopes de Santa Anna in regard to the Plan of Cuernavaca. Paris, August 10, 1834. Inserted in the ‘Mercurio de Matamoros’ No. 9, Jan. 1, 1835.” Copy by George Fisher. 8 p.

Spanish; see nos. 181 and 182.

No. 184

1834 *Sept. 2*, OLIVER JONES, MONCLOVA, [COAHUILA, MEXICO] TO [HENRY SMITH? BRAZORIA? TEXAS]²³

No. 185

1834 *Oct. 15*, S[TEPHEN] F[ULLER] AUSTIN, MEXICO [MEXICO TO GEO[RGE] FISHER, MATAMOROS, [MEXICO]²⁴

Congratulations upon his appointment in the Matamoros Custom House; the lessons of his own late experiences; representations in his favor; prospects of release; thanks for Fisher's interest and aid; approval of Fisher; the political situation and prospects. Copy. 3 p. Appendix no. 5 in no. 1664.

No. 186

1834 *Oct. 20*, H. SMITH. "SECURITY FOR TEXAS"

SECURITY FOR TEXAS.

(OFFICIAL)

CHIEFTAINCY)

OF THE DEPARTMENT)
OF BRAZOS.

To the consideration of the Ayuntamientos of this department, & to the citizens of Texas generally, the following remarks are respectfully submitted.

Feeling it a duty incumbent on me, not only as the Political Chief of this Department, but as a citizen, in common with others, to warn my fellow citizens of impending dangers when I see their approach; and at the same time to recommend the adoption of such measures of public security, as to me, may seem the best calculated to avert those evils, and promote the general good. I consider this not only to be a privilege, but a duty incumbent on all who feel a lively interest in the promotion of the public weal, to freely discuss public men and measures, particularly when those privileges are guaranteed by the Constitution and laws of the land. That a crisis has now arrived in the political affairs of Texas, which is not only calculated to arouse from lethargy the most torpid & unenergetic citizen in it; but to particularly call forth the energies of the high minded public spirited citizens to interpose forthwith, and save this fair portion of the state from anarchy and confusion; which must inevitably result in her final ruin. The following letter from our Representative in the state congress, together with other data to the same effect, will at once shew the necessity for energetic measures on the part of Texas.

MONCLOVA, September 2, 1834.

Dear Sir:—The political affairs of this section of the country are

²³Printed in no. 186, Q. V.

²⁴To be printed in the Austin Papers.

in a state of perfect anarchy and confusion. The state government has fallen into pieces, without leaving a foundation on which another can be constitutionally erected; on the 30th of last month, an officer of the permanent army was proclaimed governor of the state by fifteen officers of the army, two members of the ayuntamiento of this place, and three of the deputies of the congress; and the former governor turned out of office. There is not, nor will there be, any congress or permanent deputation in this place during the present year, at one time since my arrival in this city there were seven members present, two of whom were of the Saltillo party, and refused to serve; and immediately left for that place. Bascas left this morning for Texas. I shall, if permitted, remain here a few weeks longer. The government established in Saltillo still exists and gaining ground. The towns of Rio Grande, Moralas, San John de Mat and Santa Rose, have declared in favour of Saltillo. There are about 500 militia and permanent troops in this place, but up to the present time they have remained inactive. The government of Saltillo appears to be on an equal footing with that of this place, and has an equal number of supporters in this part of the state. IS NOT TEXAS AS MUCH ENTITLED TO A GOVERNMENT AS THE FORMER; she is without one, in fact none exist in the nation of which she forms a part; I am of opinion this is a subject worthy your deliberation at this critical moment.

The state of Vera Cruz has, I am informed, declared in favor of a Central Government; and I have no doubt of Santa Anna's intention to establish that form of government. Chambers will leave in a few days, for Texas.

Yours &c.

OLIVER JONES.

It will be seen from the above letter, that the Saltillo party has been acquiring strength for some time, and the Monelova party are of a more recent formation; possessing now about equal force; both of whom however are spurious, and in direct opposition to the constituted authorities, endeavoring to make null every thing like constitutional law. Our representative, to use his own words, makes the following enquiry, "Is not Texas as much entitled to a government as the former, she is without one, in fact none exists in the nation of which she forms a part?" The enquiry made by our representative is perfectly natural, and will present itself to the mind of every thinking man. *That a government for Texas is absolutely necessary; that she is evidently without one, are points upon which there can exist but little difference of opinion. That Texas should immediately organize, and protect herself from impending ruin all must agree.* But how organize? And by what means afford herself the protection so necessary to her well being, are matters about which much contrariety and difference of opinion may be expected. Many would be in favor of organizing, on the principle heretofore adopted, of forming Texas into a separate and independent state, leaving herself subject to the action of the general government. She has been once memorialized on that subject, and the result not yet ascertained, for our bearer of despatches, for aught we know, may yet be persecuted *even unto death* for his

seeming temerity; which leaves but little hope for any favor to be expected from that quarter: well knowing as we do the deep rooted prejudices which have unfortunately been imbibed against us throughout the republic; it would be well for Texas, under existing circumstances, to view her situation and dependence as respects her connection with the state and general governments, both now in a hopeless state of anarchy! let her then hazard nothing, but promptly adopt the most prudent and least exceptionable course which can be found within her reach, hazarding as little to the action of the general government as possible, for when, or what form of government, she may ultimately settle down in, I presume but a few if any of us, are sufficiently gifted with the spirit of prophecy to determine. Taking then a superficial view of our situation, as being without government or law, must be to every thinking mind, truly appalling, and should be shunned as the greatest evil which could possibly befall us: for if we should once suffer ourselves to be brought into a situation so horrible, it would be truly fortuitous if we should ever be reclaimed. But it may be considered by some that in as much as the general and state governments are both in a state of anarchy, that Texas being an appendage must necessarily fall into the train. In answer to this, I say that the present situation of Texas, in a political point of view, is peculiar to herself alone, and her destinies depends solely on her own action, having still within her reach the constitutional reigns, and as such can control the machine called government into the proper and legitimate channel, or she can directly or tacitly embrace the destroying fiend called anarchy, which it is well known stalks abroad in the land seeking whom she may devour. Let Texas shun her poisonous embrace, and call forth the energies of her patriotic citizens to sustain her from the threatened labyrinth of anarchy, military misrule and final ruin. To a superficial or casual observer, the political horizon of Texas would seem to be overcast, and the foot steps of anarchy already making their appearance, these ideas, although they may be treated as illusory by many, may soon prove sad realities and leave us without a remedy.

But, as I before observed, Texas has every thing she needs within her own control. Her unnatural connexion with Coahuila, a dissolution of which has been so much desired on the part of Texas is now, by the act of the former, dissolved, let Texas then abandon her to her fate, she has with drawn herself by her own wilful and unlawful act; forfeiting all claims to protection from the provisions of the civil compact; let her then quietly enjoy the blessings of anarchy. She was at best but an unnatural sister; and Texas could have expected nothing better of her than sooner or later she would act worthy of her noble self, and become a prostitute to the first military chieftan who might think her worth wooing; she has by her own wilful and abandoned conduct thrown herself without—let Texas then keep herself within, the pale, and provisions of the constitution which she has sworn to support and protect. Let the separation caused by the act of Coahuila be responded to by Texas, and declared perpetual. Coahuila will in

this case be left without plea or excuse having wilfully committed an act of treachery by plighting her faith and forfeiting all her guaranties, she can never be allowed to take advantage of her own wrong. Let Texas then immediately close in with her, on her own terms; suffering her quietly to enjoy all the rights, privileges and benefits which she can derive from the reign of anarchy or military despotism. But Texas is certainly not compelled to follow in her train; she is left free to act for herself. Let her then act the wise and prudent part; by sustaining herself within her own limits, under the auspices of that constitution which she has sworn to sustain and support; and thereby leave nothing dependent on the action of the gen'l government. Texas would then occupy a position which she has long desired; if not entirely as she wished, as nearly so as circumstances at present will possibly admit. If she will act promptly and assume that position; it will be one against which the general, nor no other government in the world can take exception; and by that and no other legitimate means can she save herself from anarchy. I deem it all important, then, that Texas be immediately consulted by her representatives from every section, (one or two from each jurisdiction would be sufficient) to meet in public council, to deliberate and determine on the course the best calculated to protect and promote the interests of Texas at the present crisis. If, on a fair scrutiny and investigation of my fellow-citizens, my views, (the outline of which is here delineated) should be found consistent, and to accord with the general interest, it would be well for the different ayuntamientos of this Department to issue their writs and hold their elections as usual, and make their returns as formerly, in order that all the municipal offices be filled out in conformity with the constitution and laws of which duties they are hereby notified and required to perform. In continuation, let the Central Committee at San Felipe, by virute of the authority vested in them by the former conventions, immediately convoke the people of all Texas, through their representatives to meet in public council and formally protest against the further interference of Coahuila within her domain, and that in as much as she has of her own choice forfeited her birth-right, and with it all the guaranties extended to her, in common with Texas, in the civil compact; that the latter by virtue of those guaranties declares herself henceforth and forever separated and detached from the former; and that all acts emanating from the authorities of Coahuila, since her inovation, in any wise calculated to operate or interfere with the local or political affairs of Texas, will by her be considered as an infringement, and treated as null and void. Let all the offices which have been vacated (causing the present inter-regnum) be as speedily as possible filled out, and as nearly in conformity with the provisions of the constitution as circumstances will possibly admit, leaving nothing undone which would be in the least calculated to furnish within the limits of Texas a complete system of government as designated by that instrument. Texas in doing this would not only act worthy of, and afford herself protection, but

would evince to the Republic and to the world, that although her citizens were only exotics, yet they had found the climate and soil in which they were now settled congenial to their well being, and as such they were ever alive to the rights and privileges guarantied to them by that government, whose invitation they had accepted, whose wilderness they had pioneered and settled, and whose constitutions and laws they respected. She has once turned her face against innovation and military misrule; let her then continue to act consistent and evince to the world that she possesses stamina of character (a chip of the old block) and that her rights and privileges are immutable and are not to be thwarted by the whims and caprices of every lawless mob who may think proper to set themselves up in opposition. If confidence can be placed in the representations of our representative, which is certainly worthy of the highest credit; (independent of which the same information has been transmitted to us from private gentlemen of the highest respectability, leaving the matter beyond any reasonable probability of doubt;) the committee then, before alluded to, being appointed as a committee of vigilance, safety and correspondence and as it were placed on the watch-tower; will certainly deem this matter worthy their attention, and if so, act promptly; or otherwise publicly assign their reasons, in order that some other mode of co-operation may be adopted.

These fellow citizens, are my honest opinions on this all important subject, they are given to you freely, frankly, and firmly; I am fully alive to the importance of the subject; and have reflected deeply on the consequences, which may flow from the decision which you may make: and satisfied as I am in my own mind of the correctness of my conclusions, I call upon you to come forward on this important occasion, to act promptly and to protect yourselves. In a country situated like ours, so illy provided with the facilities of communication, I fear that more danger is to be apprehended from the want of concert of action; than from the want of unanimity of opinion; this consideration alone should give activity and energy to all those who feel an interest in the welfare of their adopted country. I am well aware that there are many who will oppose the opinions that I have here expressed; I know that they possess power and influence, and I also know that both will be exercised to controvert these opinions, and to produce results contrary (as I conceive) to the true interests of Texas. But, fellow citizens, I warn you against taking the *ipse dixit* of any man for established truth, and I call upon you, who are the bone and sinew of the land, to think for yourselves and weigh well the all important matter now submitted for your consideration and decision. If any should oppose you in your opinion, call upon them publicly to assign their reasons; let them safely and convince you, ere you follow in their train; for it may sometimes happen that private interests will conflict with the public weal, and that men may be found who will sacrifice the latter at the shrine of the former. Let none of my fellow citizens be so uncharitable as to attribute the views here advanced to a spirit of dictation or as having emanated from the wild aberrations of a young

aspiring or an ambitious man, for those of you who know me, well know that I am contented with an humble sphere in life. But a nine years siege in the wilderness of Texas, suffering in common with you, all the privations and hardships naturally attendant on such a situation, sustained by hope and fondly anticipating on the future; now to see that future suddenly overcast, depicting & threatening all the evils attendant on a state of anarchy and confusion; and being impelled by my oath of office to warn you of the approach of those dangers, will, it is hoped, be considered as sufficient reason to warrant the present appeal. If, however, fellow citizens, upon a fair investigation of this important question a majority of you should be in favor of a State Government for Texas, on the principle heretofore attempted, you will certainly not find me in opposition; having no other object in view than that of promoting the general interest, by providing and establishing for Texas a separate Government, to which she is justly entitled, and without which her interests cannot be sustained. I have maturely deliberated on the situation of Texas both as connected with the State and General Government, and have recommended the former course in preference to the latter, for the reasons already set forth; having an honest conviction that, under all the circumstances, it was the least exceptionable. This however is a matter submitted to the sovereign people on which to deliberate and determine. I have just at this moment (when about to bring this communication to a close) received from a friend in San Felipe, information that our Mexican brethren of Bexar was about to take the lead in forming a plan to effect the desired object, and that an express from them was hourly expected. This is as it should be, and bids fair to promote concert. Let the North American citizens of Texas then throw aside all their local prejudices and private animosities, and freely and honestly enter into concert to promote the object so desirable, and on which depends the destinies of their adopted Country. If, however, fellow citizens, after receiving this fair warning, you should still remain inactive and unenergetic and not be sufficiently alive to protect your own vital interests; and suffer this fair portion of the State to be swept into the vortex of anarchy and ruin, I shall still have left one pleasing and heartfelt consolation that if I have not ably, that I have at least honestly and faithfully DISCHARGED MY DUTY.

HENRY SMITH.

BRAZORIA, OCTOBER 20, 1834.

No. 187.

1834 Nov. 9, W. H. WHARTON. "A CARD DENYING AUSTIN'S CHARGES"²⁵

A CARD

A printed letter dated PRISON of the Ocordado, city of Mexico, August 25th, 1834, and signed Stephen F. Austin, has this moment met my eye. Among other ridiculous things it contains many grave

²⁵Printed. In no. 192. The original is in the Austin Papers.

and damning charges insidiously preferred against myself. When I first saw this letter: I was in common charity disposed to believe that some enemy of Austin's had forged it, for the purpose of holding him up to public derision and scorn, by exhibiting in ludicrous contrast his former and his present opinions or rather PROFESSIONS; for I could not imagine that any man of common sense would append his name to such a bloated mass of disgusting self-conceit—of arrogant dictation, and of inconsistent stupidity. My opinion of the forgery was abandoned, however, when I learned that this FAMOUS document issued from the press under the auspices of his devoted personal friends and of the relation to whom it was addressed.

I *had* hoped that my political career and with it my political dissensions had terminated. At the close of the last convention I deliberately resolved to withdraw from all public employment whatever, and for the future, to seek peace and retirement in the bosom of my own family far—far, and *forever* removed from the bustle and contention—the hopes and the honors the wealth and the ambitions of political life

This resolution has been, up to this period, strictly adhered to for since that time I have been more secluded from the public eye, than the writer from the PRISON of the Ocordado; I have confined myself exclusively to the pursuits of agriculture, and have not been ten miles from home in the colony of Austin. This resolution I fondly wished *still* to adhere to, & would never have troubled the public with any thing under my name, except for the wanton manner in which *in this letter* my political reputation and domestic happiness have been assailed. But *for this* the follies the errors, and the inconsistencies of Austin might FOR ME have slumbered in forgetfulness—or been remembered only to be laughed at. If nothing else a sincere and tender regard for the feelings of many individuals who are mutual friends would have prevented me from publicly exposing him; since his unprovoked attack, however, all of these considerations go for NOTHING; and although his being a prisoner forbids a full expose of his many misrepresentations at present; yet a high a sacred and a never to-be-forgotten duty which I owe to truth, to myself, to my family and friends forces me to repel such CALUMNIES the moment they meet my eye—whether the calumniator be in the PRISON of Ocordado, or even at the foot of the altar. I therefore pronounce his insinuations and assertions, so far as they charge me with changing my politics, perpetuating his imprisonment, rejoicing at his sufferings, or attempting his ruin to be utterly destitute of any foundation in truth.—Thus much for the present.

In conclusion, I pledge myself when this “obeyer of instructions,” this man of so many personal friends, this trumpeter of his own praises, this accuser of others, “this disinterested benefactor of Texas,” this circular weathercock this political Proteus, “this innocent victim,” this maker of mottos, this organizer of parties, this

presumptuous dictator returns, to brand him on the forehead with a mark of political *perfidy* that shall outlast his epitaph.

WILLIAM H. WHARTON.

Eagle Island, Nov. 9 1834.

No. 188

1834 Nov. 27, EDITORIAL UPON THE EXCESSES OF POWER
AND ABUSE OF AUTHORITY BY MEXICAN
OFFICIALS, [MATAMOROS, MEXICO]²⁶

No. 1

Editorial inserted in No. 4. fol: 16 of "Mercurio de Matamoros" of 27 Novr. 1834.

Altho' we offer to our readers the present number of our paper with the greatest regret because its contents are nothing more nor less than a Compendium of grievances for committed injustice and arbitrary measures, which are resounding from all parts of our Country, we do nevertheless by it call the attention of our Rulers to the subject, because it shews evidently the discord and the division which exists among the people.

The imprudence of some of the Subaltern Authorities, and the excessive Zeal of some of the Superiors, by reason of the first ones making false representations of the will of their constituents, and the last ones exercising arbitrary measures towards their subalterns, thus violating the Public Confidence reposed in them, as well as the sacred rights of Freemen, guaranteed by the fundamental chart cannot produce any good, and we as members of the great family, and being fond of expressing publicly our opinion, considering our rights, by such encroachments jeopardized, cannot look upon the passing events, without raising our feeble voice against these excesses of power and abuse of Authority; we hope that the Supreme Authorities to whom it may behoove, will adopt the necessary measures to curb them, thus sustaining every one in the free exercise of his constitutional rights; the only safe guard of our political existence. Mentime we recommend to all to follow the Maxims of our Motto.

"Concordia ves parvae crescunt"
"Discordia maximae dilabuntur"

(United we stand.)
(Divided we fall.)
((Translat. by the Editor))

²⁶English translation. In no. 1664.

[1834 Nov.], EXPLANATORY REMARK ON THE OFFICIAL DOCUMENT, SECURITY FOR TEXAS, [BRAZORIA]²⁷

EXPLANATORY

REMARKS on the OFFICIAL DOCUMENT, under the title of *Security for Texas*, with a fair view of her present political situation; by HENRY SMITH, Political Chief of the department of Brazos:

FELLOW-CITIZENS:—

My official address under date of the 20th of October last, directed to the consideration not only of the citizens of my Department, but to my fellow-citizens generally of all Texas, exhibited an outline of what I conceived to be our political situation; and furnished at the same time, the data from which I drew my conclusions. Before this official had been thrown into circulation to any extent, which was principally intended to spread the information due from me to the people, & to endeavor to bring about the co-operation of all Texas, for the purpose of adopting proper ways and means to prevent the further encroachments of the much to be dreaded evils of anarchy; I received from our two Representatives of the state congress, a statement of facts certified by the superior judge of Texas, in further confirmation of the destruction of all our civil institutions, and that our constitution was violated and scattered to the four winds of Heaven. That the constitutional time for renovating all the important offices of the state had passed by and no election was had, as such the constitution [had] become *ipso facto*, a dead letter, and now exists only in name; and that independent of the mob Government which had been established in the city of Saltillo for some time, and exercising its functions in direct opposition to the constituted authorities; that on the 30th day of August an officer of the permanent army assumed the Executive chair in Monclova—issued his proclamation as Governor—and completely dissolved all the legitimate authorities of the state. In consideration of these difficulties the citizens of the department of Bexar, transmitted to me, through his Excellency their Political chief, a *manifesto*,²⁸ in which they took a fair view of their critical situation; and called on me as the Political Chief of this department, to co-operate with them in forming a provisional congress, to meet in the city of Bexar, on the 15th inst. for the purpose of taking into consideration the propriety of forming in Texas, a provisional government; on the principles of justice—of necessity—and of the constitution which had been violated and totally disregarded. Or if that should be deemed inexpedient, then to do whatever to them should seem necessary under

²⁷Broadside. Reprinted in no. 192.

²⁸In the Bexar Archives, dated Oct. 14, 1834, is J. N. Seguin's rough draft of his letter transmitting the "manifesto"; in the Nacogdoches Archives is a letter from Seguin to the Political Chief at Nacogdoches transmitting another copy of the "manifesto"; but the document itself has not been found.

existing circumstances, to preserve Texas from the further encroachments of that evil, and promote her general tranquility. Seeing myself the same necessity for provisional action, that the Department of Bexar did, I without hesitation informed that Department that I would co-operate with them on the plan proposed, and immediately called on the different Ayuntamientos of my Department to elect and send their members to the provisional congress for the purpose, if found consistent, of forming for Texas a provisional government, on the scattered fragments of our violated constitution. This call was made on the people rather precipitately; before they had time to become acquainted with their true political situation, and as such met with much opposition. The reasons why the call was made in such haste were, that the Department of Bexar formed the plan, and set the time for the congress to meet. They seemed to have taken a fair view of their critical situation, and to have thought that immediate action on their part was indispensibly necessary to their well being and preservation. Well knowing (as most of my fellow-citizens do) the situation of that Department; surrounded by savages on the one hand who can lay them under contribution at will, and on the other by anarchy and military misrule; and being time out of mind a depot for public troops, these lawless military despots, can, under any pretext, whatever, throw their troops in upon them, and awe them into any measure they may think proper; If they cannot get the co-operation of the other departments of Texas, they, from necessity, must await events; and submit themselves to circumstances whatever they may chance to be. Thus considering the matter I was induced to make the call in the hasty manner in which I did, believing it to be the duty and the interest of the other Departments to co-operate with her as speedily as possible, in order to relieve the people of that Department from that anxiety of mind, necessarily produced by their exposed and dependent situation. I also considered it a courtesy which was properly due to our Mexican brethren; to give them the lead in this important matter. My views and wishes, however, have met with a violence of opposition, on account of misconstruction, and want of proper information on the subject in my Department; and the congress will not be filled out as was intended. Texas must therefore remain in her present state of anarchy. The Central committee of San Felipe appointed, as they tell you, for the purpose of guarding the people of Texas from any impending danger, have published a report²⁹ to the people intending to give it a wide range for the purpose of entirely defeating the measure, recommending to the people to quietly yield and submit themselves to a state of anarchy and military misrule.—*Their* report evidently amounts to this and nothing less. The intemperate spirit in which it seems to have been written—the illiberal views and misconstruction, which pervade the whole production; are only calculated to elicit from me that degree of charity and forbearance which I deem ever due to my fellow-citizens, who suffer themselves to be dictated to, and unwarily led astray, and

²⁹A broadside, dated Oct. 28, 1834, a copy of which will be found in the Austin Papers.

their minds to be enveloped in the dark mists of unwarranted prejudices, and violent party spirit. Could I view their report in the spirit in which I consider it to have been written I should have no hesitancy in pronouncing it as the crude and loathsome abortion of bad heads and bad hearts, in a bad cause, combined. I should have no hesitancy in pronouncing them as parricides sacrificing the constitution of their country at the shrine of an imaginary phantom; and as such, of holding them up to the view of my fellow citizens as fit objects to be pointed at by the fixed and unerring finger of scorn.

Well knowing, however, some of the members of that committee to be honorable men, forbids the idea of *their* having acted in bad faith; and as such, however circumscribed or illiberal *their views* may have been, they were, no doubt, intended to promote the general good. I trust, however, they will find, in the end, that they have eagerly and unwarily snatched the most shabby plume that has ever adorned their political caps; and that the people will say to them as in olden time: "thou hast plaistered us up with untempered mortar, crying peace, peace, when there is no peace." Possessing on my part no such feelings as seem to be evinced on the part of that committee, never having imbibed or cultivated such a spirit; however open they may have left themselves for retort on my part, feeling as I do, no ambitious views, other than those of honestly, and faithfully discharging my duty: it can only be to me a source of regret, that so enlightened and influential a body should so widely differ with me in opinion, on a subject so grave, and of such vital importance to the whole community. When we take into consideration the crisis which is at hand, and the rapid changes which are taking place in the government [under] which we live; every honest man who gravely reflects upon these things, should endeavor to inculcate in all men a spirit of humanity. Whatever differences of opinion there may be among us, whether as public or private men; we should recollect, that we are united together in the bonds of christian charity. There are evils enough, to make us unhappy, without depriving ourselves of the best consolations which belong to our situations, by manifesting an insensibility to one another. If we cannot agree, let us at least endeavor to correct each others errors with modesty and decency. We all have an interest at stake, and as such we all have a right to be heard on this important occasion; and I do confidently hope, that I may be allowed the privilege of expressing my opinion on this grave and important subject, without being denounced as a violent and reckless, or a disorderly and ambitious political adventurer. Having been commissioned as the Political Chief of this Department, and as such forming that link in the political chain, which connects the different political bodies, or Ayuntamientos with the Executive, and placed, as it were, on the political watchtower; it becomes my bounden duty to warn my fellow-citizens of the approach of any evil, in the least calculated to infringe their interests, in a political point of view; and to point out such proper and constitutional remedies, as to me may seem expedient and proper to counteract, or remedy those evils. In doing this I would modestly premise to my fellow-citizens, that

these duties devolve upon me as an officer, that my own conscience is my monitor, and whatever I may conscientiously consider to be my constitutional duty, however arduous the task, shall be performed to best of my abilities, no matter how violent, detracting, or clamorous may be the opposition. I endeavor to hold myself divested of all manner of party prejudices, or feeling—ever willing to receive advice, or information from my fellow-citizens, if reasonably founded and properly given—with a mind unbiassed and free—ever willing to hear, and assign good reasons for every political move—but in the discharge of what I conceive to be my official duties, ever *uncompromising and indefatigable*.

I well know that I have prejudices to contend with, that are in themselves as unjust as they are vindictive and violent—that my acts are viewed through a false medium—and that Sisyphus-like, I am doomed to roll the ever revolving stone. I know that my way is rugged and up hill, thick set with snares, and pits on every side: but as these are the natural ills attendant on human life, I have no right to expect my lot to be cast in places more pleasant than those who have preceded me. Such things, then, are not calculated to create in me a similar uncharitable spirit; well knowing that we all have to account to the scrutines of conscience, our country and our God. If the official which I have issued has any thing in it treasonable, (as some are pleased to call it treason and nothing less) or in any way calculated to bring about revolution, or disorder, contrary to the constitution or true interests of the country; let my fellow-citizens recollect, that this is in itself the highest crime known to the law, and rendered still aggravated by the situation which I occupy. (it being the highest office that an adopted citizen can hold under the constitution;) that I am directly accountable to the Executive for all of my official acts. In the name of God then! if I have been guilty of so high a crime, why not take the proper course to have such a flagrant offence punished in a proper and lawful manner? I hold myself ever accountable to the constitution and laws of my country! Let me be reported then, to the Executive to whom alone I am directly accountable; and let not my opponents be guilty of insurrection by pretending to put it down. The Central Committee tells you, that the constitution and law still exist; although they admit that the Executive and Legislative departments are destroyed, and the judiciary department of course entirely deranged; and still they tell you, that government exists and flows in its legitimate channels. Can Government exist when the head is decapitated and the limbs lopped off? If this political doctrine be true as to a government, it would be equally true as to individuals; and when thus applied becomes at once absurd.

Inasmuch as the official which I put in circulation, (in which I informed my fellow-citizens, that I had merely given them the outline of my views) seems to have been misunderstood, and from *various causes* much misrepresented; I feel it a duty which I owe, not only to myself, but to my fellow-citizens who have been thus mistaken or misled; to give them a fair expose of what I then in-

timated, and of what I conceive to be their present true political situation. I gave the data, to which I as an officer was bound to give faith; and to which my fellow-citizens have no right to take exceptions; for if they did, they would not believe though one should arise from the dead. I informed you that a crisis had arrived in the political affairs of Texas, which rendered her situation eminently dangerous; that her situation was peculiar to herself alone; that vigilant action on the part of her citizens was absolutely necessary; that she should be consulted by her representatives; that a separation from Coahuila was indispensable; that Texas must have a separate Government, without which her interests could not be sustained. In making all these representations, however, let it be remembered, that I recommended a strict adherence to the constitution which we have sworn to support, I desired nothing new; no innovation upon that instrument; but to come within our own limits, on tenable ground, and there sustain ourselves; from anarchy, and military misrule; under the auspices of that sacred instrument, which had been guaranteed to us by the General Government, as the fundamental law by which we should, by our own consent, be governed.

These are the general features of my official which has met with so much opposition and misconstruction. I now undertake to demonstrate to my fellow-citizens, that the grounds assumed by me are not only tenable, but afford the only safe passport for Texas from anarchy and confusion; the only safe course left for her to evade collision, and final ruin; if I do not succeed in explaining and proving these things to the satisfaction of the most ordinary capacity. If I do not succeed in producing conviction in the most vindictive and prejudiced minds, who are all credulity or incredulity, as chance or circumstances may direct; I will then submit, however contrary to my better judgment, to remain quiet, and await events; submit myself to circumstances whatever may betide. I shall however, be under the full conviction that some lawless comet in her excentric movements, has emitted into his unfortunate Republic a poisonous effluvia calculated to paralyse honesty, and produce confusion; that anarchy has become the order of the day, and rages throughout this Republic as an epidemic disease; that the premonitory symptoms have even reached the remote point called Texas; that the spasmodic affections have, in some places made their appearance, striking a panic in her misguided citizens; that the collapsed state is fast approaching; when her political curtain will fall forever. In the first place I would suggest to my fellow-citizens, that the idea which seems to prevail with the people generally is, that the object was to form or organize a state government for Texas, *vi et armis*, that such a measure was necessary and that she should organize a state government right or wrong. It will be seen, however, on a fair investigation that no such idea or opinion has been advanced by me; and nothing can be found in my official, however construed, or tortured, from which any such inference could be fairly drawn.

That Texas was justly entitled to a separate government, and

without which her interests could not be sustained, is the position which I assumed. What description of separate government then did I, or would I, recommend? I answer a separate provisional government, founded on the principles of necessity, and warranted by the laws of nature and nations. It is evident, under existing circumstances, that Texas, if she intend to sustain herself constitutionally, cannot remain connected with Coahuila, who has violated that instrument in the most outrageous and lawless manner, and yielded herself, without an effort, an easy and willing prey to anarchy and military misrule.

It will be obvious to all that Texas is not physically able to put down the lawless mobs, and reinstate and sustain her civil authorities in Coahuila, though strictly speaking that would certainly be her constitutional duty. The two provinces constituting the state being widely separated by a desert region; and Coahuila evincing on her part so great a disposition to innovate, and to entirely disregard the provisions of that instrument, by which we should be united and governed; renders it doubly necessary on the part of Texas, to use the utmost precaution and prudence, to keep clear of collision and at the same time to guard and protect her interests. It must appear clear to every man of thought, that as constitutional men, we are bound to support the constitution and laws; and protect our civil authorities wherever located. It is equally clear that Texas cannot sustain her authorities while located in the province of Coahuila. In attempting this she would find all that Province and a part of the permanent army arrayed against her; thereby bringing her into collision, which it is certainly her interest by all fair and proper means to avoid.

This course then must be given up as impracticable for Texas; and may properly be considered impossible. Let her then separate herself from an evil which she is unable to cure, and administer the proper antidotes to prevent its nearer approach by establishing a line of demarkation, between herself and the infected district; saying, "thus far shalt thou come and here shalt thy ravages be stayed." Let her organize herself into a separate and provisional government, on the principles of the constitution, until that instrument shall be resuscitated by a strict adhesion to all and singular its provisions. Let her respectfully lay her grievances before the General Congress of the Mexican Republic, setting forth the utter inability of Texas to correct those evils, and sustain her constitutional authorities in that province; and at the same time enter a formal protest against the lawless acts, and outrages committed by Coahuila, praying that she be compelled to return to her constitutional duty, or that the provisional line of demarkation be made perpetual between us. Texas by doing this will have discharged her duty, and will afford herself protection from the evils of anarchy; and at the same time evade collision. This I conceive to be the only legitimate course left for her to pursue; the only one to evade anarchy and military misrule; the only one under existing circumstances calculated to protect her constitution; in short, the only one that *can save her from political ruin.* In doing

this she does not only protect herself from anarchy; but retrieves her violated constitution; and at the same time evades collision. Not being able to correct or remove the existing evil, she should with prudence and promptness counteract its effects; and be ever found in the faithful discharge of her constitutional duties. The plea of *physical inability*, if plead at the proper time, will be a sufficient justification, before that tribunal whose duty it is to patiently hear and redress her grievances. These evils have been thrown in upon Texas without her agency or consent; let her then not participate and become an accessory, by quiet submission; but promptly repel them, on the immutable principles of justice, by counteracting their effects. If Texas should remain inactive, submitting herself to circumstances, she has every thing at hazard; being as she evidently now is, without government; without law; with a constitution violated and trampled under foot, existing only in name—in a word in a complete state of anarchy and confusion.

When a calamity like this happens to a constitutional and law bidding people, the power which they have transferred and vested in their depositories, for the mutual benefit and better government of the whole, in conformity with the provisions of the civil compact; immediately reverts to the sovereign people, from whom all power is originally derived. A people then, thus situated, must so remain, until they determine to re-organize by the proper appointment, of new agents, in whom they can confide; in order that a healthy and legitimate action may be again restored to the complicated machinery of government. This is the course pointed out by reason, and warranted by the laws of nature.

It must appear evident to every man of sense; that if Texas remain quiet and inactive, that Coahuila in herself constituting a majority, has it completely in her power to dispose of her destinies; that she can change the form of government at will; that she can paralyze and ruin her interests at pleasure; and by thus infringing bring about collision, and revolution. Texas by her laches, having left herself without plea or excuse; having failed to plead at the proper time, and before the proper tribunal, becomes at once the creature of circumstances; compelled to submit herself to a government formed without her agency or consent.

It is evident then, by failing to redeem her pledge by acting constitutionally, she leaves every thing at hazard.

The Central Committee tells you, that they are assured that the difficulties in Coahuila are all settled, and the government will soon be restored to its proper functions. Now I must admit that this would be a degree of political juggling with which I have never yet become acquainted; and I very much doubt whether even the assistance of the committee would be sufficient to restore every thing to its proper action; for it is very evident that however trifling the cause which has been the means of producing so great an evil, that it will at least require the action of the whole people to restore the Government to its proper function.—We will admit for the sake of argument, that Coahuila becoming penitent had determined to retrace her steps, by reinstating all the civil authorities which she

had disposed, so far as was possibly within her power; yet, the action of the people must necessarily be had, before the government could possibly be restored on the principles of the constitution.

Having virtually destroyed that instrument, by failing to comply with its provisions, it is then evident and clear that a government can only be formed provisionally until the provisions of that instrument can again be taken up as stipulated. The evidence before us, (which we are bound to respect) plainly proves that the constitutional time for renovating all the important offices of the state has passed by, and there has been no election? Because anarchy and military misrule prevailed throughout the major part of the state, at that time; so that the provisions of that instrument could not be complied with. Our constitutional Governor was forced out of his office by a military mob, and the Legislature dispersed, and as such, the state of Coahuila and Texas completely dissolved as a body politic. Now if this is not anarchy and confusion, *I would really like to know what might be considered sufficient to produce it?* It is then weak and fallacious to say, that these evils will soon be compromised and settled without consulting the whole people; they being parties would certainly like to know when, and how these evils were remedied? Will the people of Texas under such circumstances suffer Coahuila to patch and mend these innovations at will? If so *they* yield into her hands the control of their destinies, and seal their own fate. I have no doubt the mobs of Coahuila will compromise and settle *their* contentions and disputes for power. This, however, with us, is a matter of no interest, and with which we have nothing to do. As the innocent and violated party however, whose rights and privileges have been assailed in the most tender point, I humbly conceive, we have much to do. It is evident if we now remain inactive, submitting ourselves to the political juggling of Coahuila; that she will no doubt settle down in some form or other, calculated to paralyze the interests of Texas; and as such, in self protection, we will be brought in direct contact and collision. Why should Texas look up to Coahuila more than the latter to her, their rights and privileges are equal? By the lawless acts of Coahuila, Texas is left completely in a state of nature; for the bond which connected the two, as members of the same political family, have been, by the acts of Coahuila destroyed, and the stipulations forfeited. Is Texas bound to forfeit with her? Certainly not. She has a third party, the General Government, to sustain her in emergencies like this, provided she timely make the proper appeal. It is vain then for Texas to rely on Coahuila for re-organization; well knowing her proneness to innovate upon the principles of the constitution? It is said that there are only a few towns that are disaffected? It is however, well known that Saltillo has been for some time in direct opposition; and their party was so formidable that the governor could not raise a force sufficient to put down the mob; superadded to this he was assailed by a new mob, headed by an officer of the permanent army, with troops at his back, who forced him out of his office, and declared himself governor in his stead. Does not this afford unequivocal proof, that the Executive was deserted by the

people who would no longer sustain him? I insist upon it then, that it is certainly the interest and duty of Texas, if she intend to retrieve and sustain her constitution, and keep herself free from collision and difficulty; to organize herself before she feel the entire want of the governmental rein. There is no reason why she should remain in anarchy, or subject herself to the whims, and caprices of lawless mobs. She has a good and sufficient plea, if timely pled, before the proper tribunal. That plea is, physical inability on her part, to *directly* punish the aggressors, and to reinstate, and sustain the constitutional authorities, while located in Coahuila.— This is the only legal plea which Texas can have, to excuse her citizens from being equally guilty, with Coahuila. If she fail or neglect to plead before the proper tribunal, it amounts at once to a tacit acquiescence on her part, and she will be left without excuse, having forfeited all her claims to the guarantees of the civil compact. The committee tells you that the plan I propose seems fraught with many evils, containing principles of a revolutionary character, calculated to bring us into collision with the general government; and would be certain to produce anarchy, &c. Let us now investigate this matter and see if I have not advised the only plan to evade all these evils?

We know as constitutional men we are bound to sustain the civil authorities? That I deem impracticable for Texas, and plead her excuse; for in attempting to discharge that duty, she would come in direct collision with Coahuila, and the General Government troops?

Instead of this, we evade both; by organizing provisionally, we reclaim ourselves from anarchy and restore our violated constitution:

I have told you that the situation of Texas was not only critical, but peculiar to herself alone? The history of nations will scarcely furnish a parallel case. It is not one state contending with another, nor a state contending with a paramount government; but two provinces, widely separated by a desert region, connected, as it were, by a political marriage contract, forming one whole, constituting one political family; each bound to the whole, and the whole to each one; to submit themselves to, and be governed by the provisions of the civil compact; pledging themselves to sustain that contract in good faith. This contract, thus entered into, having received the sanction of the paramount authority, has been filed as a matter of record in the public archives of the great Mexican Republic; with full guaranties, that the two ancient provinces should be thus united, assimilated and governed, for the mutual in[t]erest and benefit of all parties concerned. Now it is plain in marriage contracts, that the parties are mutually protected in their interests, in accordance with the stipulations of the contract. The husband being, in the eyes of the law, considered the most suitable, has the control and management of the joint property: but still he is not permitted to commit a violation of the contract, by inflicting abuses on the wife, or wasting her dotal effects. If he does, the law affords her protection for both person and property: by awarding a separation in both. This separation however, is not perpetual, but provisional, calculated to afford the wife the needed protection, as prayed for;

but if the aggressor does not become penitent and and reclaim himself in a satisfactory manner, if he remain incorrigible, the law will finally grant a divorce, a *vinculo matrimonii*. In the mean time it will be seen, that the injured and innocent party sustain themselves provisionally, from both abuse of person and waste of property; not by remaining inactive, and acquiescing, and submitting to further insult and injury? But by timely petitioning the proper authority, whose duty it is to afford the wanted protection. Now for a moment compare the political union of the two provinces, on the same principle, and suffer reason and justice to be exercised, and I make no doubt, you will see plainly the duty and interest of Texas, under the present exigency. In the first place, what had Coahuila to recommend her to Texas to form a union? I answer nothing but the recommendation and wish of the mutual parent of both, for political purposes, believing that such a union would naturally produce an assimilation of sentiments, manners and customs, and as such, promote the great ends of true Republicanism. She brought no capital, or dotal effects, that ever has, or ever will be applied to the promotion of Texas interests. Has she ever expended anything towards her protection or her government? The answer must be, not one dollar? What advantage then has she or will she ever be to Texas? The answer must be, none. But on the contrary a heavy burthen? Texas brought into the community a large extent of domain, of wild and fertile lands, which have been reclaimed from the lawless savages of the wilderness, by her enterprising citizens; who had to sustain themselves alone by their own exertions. This constitutes her dotal property, which *she* brought into the community and which she has a right to protect from waste. It is a fact well known, that Coahuila has committed great waste on the domain of Texas, by selling large portions of her lands, for the one thousandth part of their real value, and has evinced a disposition and determination on her part, to dispose of, and waste the whole of them. And for what purpose? Is it for the mutual benefit of the community?—The answer must be, no! but to waste and spend at home, to answer their own purposes, and to squander in mob governments. —It is, however, said by many that we have no right to murmur, or say a word, that the government has given us land in abundance, and that we should remain quiet under all circumstances? Let such persons recollect; that we are now Mexican citizens, entitled to equal privileges; and that the same government, and nature itself, have guaranteed to us the inestimable right, of protecting these lands and making them valuable to ourselves and to our posterity. Without this, their donation would be a curse.

Some there are who say that Texas is not capable, or able, to sustain herself in a separate Government; that she lacks numbers, talent, and finally means. I can with propriety, say to such; that she has so far been self governed; and a great part of the expenditures of the whole state, have been, in one way, or other, drawn from *her resources*. Her inhabitants are rated at forty thousand—and whether that be under, or over, a fair estimate,—that no section of the civilized world comprising her own numbers; can produce more

intelligence and general information, than will be found among her settlers.

Texas has never been properly organized: never conveniently or well governed; always in a half way state of anarchy; and Coahuila by her great propensity for lawless innovation, has now capped the climax; and Texas is left like a bark tossed on the boundless ocean, without pilot, compass or chart, with a mutinous crew, violently dissenting among themselves. Under such circumstances, reason and prudence would dictate that the thinking and well disposed portion of the crew who felt an interest in the preservation of their persons and property, would seize the helm, and conduct her into a safe harbor; where her damages and losses could be repaired. Thus much, fellow-citizens, I have thought proper to say to you in behalf of the cause I advocated in my former address. Prompted by a deep regard for the interests of the country, and by a proper respect for myself. The whole is submitted to your consideration, and your decision; with full confidence that there is virtue, stability and independent decision enough in the citizens of Texas to retrieve her from anarchy, and restore her violated constitution. With the fullest conviction of the importance of the present crisis, silence in me would be a crime. I have therefore spoken to you in the language of freedom and sincerity, without disguise. I am aware, however, those who differ from me in political sentiments, may perhaps ascribe to arrogance or ostentation, what I know is alone the result of the purest intentions. But the rectitude of my heart which disclaims such unworthy motives; the part I have hitherto acted in life; the determination I have formed of not falling into party spirit, or prejudices; the ardent desire I feel and shall continue to manifest for the promotion of the public weal; will, I flatter myself, sooner or later convince my fellow citizens that I could have no sinister views in delivering with so little reserve, the opinions contained in this address. They are not the vain or idle flittings of a disordered imagination, or the frantic ebullitions of visionary fancy; but the result of sober and deliberate investigation, based on the principles of immutable justice. To that portion of my fellow-citizens whose minds are untrammelled and free; neither tied by local or party prejudices; disconnected from the vile spawned mania of low deceptions, intrigue and unholy PECULATION, I appeal for support. With a confidence that they will take a fair view of their critical situation, and urge their different Ayuntamientos to take this matter into serious and speedy consideration, as a paramount duty, and as soon as may be intimate to me their views and determinations on the subject, in order that I may communicate with the other departments accordingly. The basis of our political system is the right of the people to make and to alter the constitution of government; but the constitution which at any time exists, till changed by an explicit and authentic act of the whole people, is sacredly obligatory upon all. The very idea of the power and the right of the people to establish government, presupposes the duty of every individual to obey the established constitutional government. All obstruction to the execution of the laws, all combinations and associations, under whatever plausible character, with real design to direct, control,

counteract or awe the regular deliberations and action of the constituted authorities, are destructive of this fundamental principle, and of fatal tendency. Towards the preservation of our government and the permanency of our present constitution, it is requisite that we not only steadily discountenance irregular oppositions to its acknowledged authority, but also, that we resist with care the spirit of innovation upon its principles, however specious the pretext. I have already intimated to you the prevalence of local and party spirit; this spirit unfortunately is inseparable from our nature, having its root in the strongest passions of the human mind. It exists under different shapes in all governments, more or less stifled, controlled or repressed; but in those of the popular form it is seen in its greatest rankness, and is truly their worst enemy. The alternate domination of one faction over another, sharpened by the spirit of revenge, natural to party dissensions, which in different ages and countries has perpetrated the most horrid enormities, is itself a frightful despotism. It therefore becomes the duty of a wise and prudent people to discourage and restrain it. It must appear evident to my fellow-citizens, who would take the trouble to reflect for a moment, what my situation as an officer must be. Acting as the intermediate officer in my Department without a constitutional head, to whom can I make my returns as the constitution and law requires? I plainly see and feel my situation, and know as an officer that my acts are nominal. The only good I can perform is to admonish and keep the links as much as possible together, until the constitutional chain can be by some means or other, fairly completed. I have now given you the true situation of the government: but what is that of the people? They are indeed, as in the days of Noah, marrying and giving in marriage, eating and sleeping, and selling their cotton forsooth, at a tolerable price; and this, the committee would persuade them, are irrefragible proof that all was well.

Do my fellow citizens see nothing in the signs of the times to awaken their patriotic apprehensions? Can they see no system of change in the fierce and relentless spirit of party—the blind devotion or antipathy to men—the secrecy, low cunning, and management used in elections, and all popular deliberations; the low cant of the vulgar and deluded tools & demagogues, which echoes from the walls of grog shops; the degraded prostitution of talent; the keen avidity with which the officers of justice are assailed and hunted down by vindictive party spirit; the feint and scarcely perceptible lines of discrimination between truth and falsehood; the humbugs; the diminished confidence of the people, in the stability and purity of their institutions, and the virtue of their public men? Are these evils naturally incident to governments so youthful as ours; or are they caused by some sinister and malignant influence—prematurely got up to blight our hopes in the bud? From whatever source they may spring, it is high time they were corrected. The only possible means for correcting those, and evading greater evils; is the course in my opinion, which I have pointed out to you. This fellow citizens, is not a matter of experiment, but of real expediency and necessity, and resolves itself into this narrow compass.

Will you, as honest men, sustain your constitution; or will you yield yourselves an easy prey to anarchy and military misrule? Whatever decision you may think proper to make on this subject, I yield with humble submission. Now fellow citizens, with a full consciousness of having faithfully discharged my duty, however unprepared I lament to be in other respects, to appear before my God, on the purity of my motives, and official conduct, I invoke the sternest of his censure, without the slightest apprehension of his displeasure. With a sincere hope that all party strife and animosities may cease: that all tattling disturbers of the quiet and repose of private families, and public peace be discountenanced and disgraced—that the citizens of our adopted country, be united and harmonize as a band of brothers; and by a strict adhesion to their interests, and duty, shew themselves worthy to be trusted, by that government under whose auspices and guaranties they look for security and protection. And that TEXAS, through the interposition of the general government, may yet be able to take her rank, and placed in a situation to develop her resources—that she may be marshalled as one of the constellations, and shine forth as once did the conducting star in the east, and ultimately become the boast, the pride, the honor and the glory of the MEXICAN REPUBLIC, is the sincere and devout prayer of your POLITICAL CHIEF.

HENRY SMITH.

No. 190

1834 Dec. 8, W. H. WHARTON TO [F. C.] GRAY, [BRAZORIA]³⁰

MR. GRAY,

I am truly surprized to find on the perusal of your last paper, that my card³¹ of Nov. the 9th. is not contained in it. It was sent to you for publication in your paper, and some misunderstanding has doubtless prevented its appearance. I hope, and request that it shall be published in your next. A bare denial is all that I can make at present, and I earnestly desired that that denial should have been simultaneous and co-extensive with the circulation of the charges against me.

Yours &c.

William H. Wharton.

Eagle Island, Dec. 8, 1834.

No. 191

1834 Dec. 11, [G. FISHER, MATAMOROS, MEXICO]. EXTRACT
OF AN EDITORIAL DEFENDING THE PEOPLE OF THE
EASTERN INTERNAL STATES OF MEXICO³²

No. 2

Extract of the Editorial article of the 11th. December 1834, inserted in No. 4. of the "Mercurio de Matamoros," page 26 & 27,

³⁰Printed. In no. 192.

³¹No. 187.

³²English translation. In no. 1664.

defending the People of the Eastern Internal States of Mexico. (Tamaulipas, Nuevo Leon, Coahuila and Texas) against the charge of Smuggling.

.....“Where is then this *Scandalous contraband trade, which is carried on with impunity in the Northern Ports*, which has caused these energetic measures on the part of the supreme Government, with which the Editors of the *Telegraph*¹ are traducing the good name of the inhabitants of the eastern internal States, saying: “*that there are Mexicans who are affording them² assistance and cooperation,*” and menacing us with strong measures, and severe publications?—³ What Kind of punishment have the Gentlemen of the *Telegraph* decreed for us, and which they expect very shortly, founding their hopes in the wisdom of the next Congress?—⁴ Will it perhaps be the closing of the Northern Ports,³ a sit was projected by the memorable Chabinet of 1831, in order to do away with this measure all the lawful trade, to prevent the clandestine, and to cause the people of the Eastern internal States, those of Durango, Chihuahua, a part of the Western States and the territory of New Mexico to retrograde to the degrading colonial sistem of the Monarch of both Spains and the Indies, and to give to Vera Cruz and Acapulco the ascendancy of privileged Ports, with the exclusive monopoly of the transmarine trade, permitting them the annual introduction of the fleet of their vessels; and drawing a formidable wall, like unto the Chinese, upon this frontier between us and the neighboring nation?— God forbid, that thus should happen, because the people of these States has already enjoyed for a considerable time the benefits of a free trade derived from a federal system of Government by their Ports being declared Ports of Entry for foreign trade, to remain cold spectators of such unwarranted attempt, which would reduce them to a state of vassalage from that of Freemen with equal rights in the Eye of the Law.— and could it be called *Equality*, that of being compelled to supply their wants with goods, wares and Merchandize imported exclusively by those two privileged Ports, when nature herself has destined for the transmarine trade, the Rivers, Bays, Inlets, and Harbors, of the vastly extended coast from Panuco to the Sabine, for the better advantage to the people of the *Coaliated Northern States, of our Confederation*, thus affording them through abundance, cheapness.—⁵ Could there be a greater absurdity than that of presuming, that a Sea Port is to be closed with a *Sheet of Paper*¹? as it was contemplated to be done by the 11th. article of the Odious Law of 6th. April 1830, relative foreigners emigrating to Texas,— what good has that Law produced, and what were its consequences?— We have seen them already,— an appeal for grievances against the Government, by armed forces, and can we expect anything else, from an attempt to reduce us to a Colonial state, as we have already described?

Therefore we would advise our contemporaries of the *Telegraph* to

¹The Mexican Ministerial Paper.—²Foreigners and Texians.—³Tampico, Matamoros, and the Ports of Texas.—[Notes in document].

⁴A Hand Bill, in which form the Laws of Mexico are published, and fixed up on the corners of the Streets of the City. [Note in document].

reflect for themselves and to prescind from deprecating erroneously against this frontier, without evidence or foundation, and not to slander us, and much less to threaten us, with severe punishments, but to follow, with those to whom in the 4th. Number of our paper we recommended the Missions of our Motto,¹ adding then that

*“Alieno in loco, hand Habile
Regnum. est”*

The Sovereignty over remote Regions,
is precarious. (Trans. by the Editor.)

Whatever the causes might have been, that induced the Supreme Government to put the said vessels of war in Commission upon the Coast, does not behoove to us to investigate for the present, because we consider the measure of high policy, is nevertheless praiseworthy, because by its means the unfortunate remainder of our worthy navy is employed, of this Strong arm of our national Independence, which has fought with valor and enthusiasm for our liberties in 1828.- let the Castles of Morro and Cabanas of Havana speak for it.- which we desire to be patronized in preference to the formidable Army now organizing in every part of our Country, and shut into Cantonments in various directions, according to the tenor of said Editorial, which measure in our opinion is unnecessary in a Republic, if we are to have one *“de facto, et de jure”* because we have no internal enemies to combat, but are not without external ones, against whose invasion we require a Navy and when the time shall have arrived to oppose resistance to Slavery, and in the hour of danger of losing our liberties by an interior tyrant,¹ there will not be a Mexican, freeman who will not fly to arms; therefore a formidable standing army in a Republic is unnecessary, and the Military Calender by which the divers Corps of the army of the Mexican Nation are designated and distinguish'd is improper for the age we live in;- There are Battallions of Ximines, of Hidalgo, of Aldama, of Abersolo, of Matamoros &c; and Regiments of Vera Cruz, of Tampico, of Jalapa, there might likewise be, and perhaps there will be in time Battallions of Tamaulipas, or Texas, of New Leon, &c: similar to [those] of Castille, of Navarra, of Leon (Old) of Zaragosa, and finally of the Crown, of the Queen, of St Charles, of St Peter the Apostol, and of St Anthony the Abbott or of Carmel, of St Francis, and of St Ferdinand.- This Mode of Clasifying the army, is similar to the rage of changing the names of the Cities, towns and villages of a Country, thus destroying its Geography, and Carrying into perpetual oblivion all that is beautiful, heroic, and worthy of remembrance in the history of the Revolutions of a Country which by great efforts and Sacrifices has emerged from a state of Slavery, and the very names of the Corps and places which by their heroic actions have distinguished themselves are lost.- In our humble opinion there is no more appropriate mode of designating the divers

¹“Concordia res parvae crescunt — Discordia maximae dilabuntur.”
[Note in document].

¹Santa Anna, at that time usurping the power, in defiance of the Laws and the Constitution, and organizing the army, to disarm the militia of the Country, preparatory to the centralizing the Government. [Note in document].

Corps of an Army than by their corresponding numeration.- What would have done a Xerxes, a Darius, an Alexander the Great a Julius Caesar, or a Napoleon, with the establishment of a Military Calender,? all the Saint of the Gregorian would not have sufficed, to designate the Corps of their Armies.-

No. 192

1834 Dec. 13, THE TEXAS REPUBLICAN, BRAZORIA,
[TEXAS]

Volume 1, no. 17, containing: Smith's "Explanatory Remarks"
of [Nov., 1834], Wharton's "Card" of Nov. 9 and letter of
Dec. 8; etc. Printed. 4 p.
See nos. 187, 189, 190.

No. 193

[1834?], ANONYMOUS

"Wars in Texas for the last 25 years." Newspaper clipping.

No. 194

[1835 Jan.?, M. B. LAMAR, MONTGOMERY COUNTY, ALA-
BAMA]. SPEECH AT A PUBLIC DINNER; STATE
RIGHTS; THE KILLING OF OWENS; AGAINST
WAR WITH FRANCE; JACKSON'S
CHARACTER

Above three years ago, whilst on a visit to this State, I had the honor of sharing your hospitality and participating with you in freedom's annual festival. Since that time many political changes have taken place; feuds have arisen - scisms have sprung up and strifes have ensued; all operating disasterously to the spread of truth and to the growth of correct principles. When I left here in 1830, the advocates of free government could boast of a decided majority in Montgomery; but from some cause unknown to me, the political power of the County seems to have passed into the hands of the Submission portion of its population. It has always been to me a matter of regret, that the *friends* of liberty are more liable to destruction than its *foes*. Yet such is the fact. The hystory of every party that ever existed, goes to prove that all combinations formed for virtuous purposes, have less of the adhesive principle, than such as are organized upon the baser feelings of nature. Men of desperate fortunes, linked together for desperate ends, will always cling to each other with more pertinacity, than men of honorable minds, associated in an honorable cause, who have no selfish schemes to accomplish. I account for it in no other way than that our evil passion are stronger & more controlling than our better propensities. But there are exalted exceptions to this general infirmity; & I look upon you as such. I sincerely hope that the

changes of the times, have not extended to any who are gathered around this social board. As I cast my eyes over the company, I recognize many, very many of the devoted friends of State Rights with whom I mingled and acted in 1830. Nevertheless there are faces which I saw *then*, that I do not meet with *now*. Why are they absent on occasions like this? Have they grown lukewarm in the cause they once espoused with so much ardour? Have they grown cool to their former friends; and become alienated to their early faith? Alas, I am told that many who once fought shoulder to shoulder with us in the State Right's ranks, are now to be found under the standard of the ancient foe. I will not stop to enquire who they are; nor into the causes of their apostacy. If they are *honest* in their dereliction, I lament their mental delusion; if *otherwise*, I leave them to the inflictions of a guilty conscience and to the scorpion chastisement of public scorn. Turning then from all the deserters of principles, permit me to hail this little band of Spartan heroes, who still rally around the banner of their country's rights. Brave associates in a common cause, welcome to you all! I rejoice to meet you on this occasion. I rejoice to find no change in your principles; no abatement of your feelings. I rejoice that you are still the same ardent and uncorrupted defenders of violated liberty. Since last we met, I have seen Villiany triumph over virtue; I have seen truth honor, patriotism, - every ennobling principle of man, all sacrificed upon the altar of unhallowed ambition and cupidity. I have seen your State insulted and derided - her rights, her character, her Sovereignty all prostrated by military domination. I have seen your Chief Magistrate; the contemptible Executive of an Endependent State, quail like a guilty craven at the glance of a tyrant's eye; And I have seen a free people, when their soil was invaded & their fellow citizen murdered by armed soldiery sing hosannas to the invaders and spaniel-like, meanly lick the hand that basely smote them. Surely my friends none of *you* could have been of this number. Surely none of *you* have participated in these scenes of corruption & cowardice. Did *you* rejoice when the federal bayonet bristled upon your borders? Did *you* give a pusylanymous sanction to the murder of your brave fellow citizen, Owens, because his blood was shed by order of a Chieftan whom you basely feared? Do you constitute any portion of that population who bow to wrongs from cowardise; who barter liberty for gold & office, and are slaves from instinct? No, no, such is not the character of State Rights men. Around this board, I see intelligence in every eye and integrity on every brow; and can such people be the *foes*? - no they are the *friends* of their State. I see no countenance here, on which villiany is enthroned; I see no one here, whose hands are stained with crime, - whose character is darkened with infamy, - whose life is a hystory of guilt, brutality and profligacy; I see no abandoned out-law, - no sharp-eyed swindler - no convicted felon; and not meeting with any such I take it for granted that you are all the friends of your State, devoted to her welfare, and are ever ready to make your breasts the shield of her rights and your hands the avenger of her wrongs. Brave companions - incorruptible patriots - here is my heart and hand; "*I give you all, I can no more*", a heart that beats warmly in the cause of

free government, and a hand that shall second all that the heart may feel whenever this or my native State, judging herself agrieved, shall demand its aid.

We are invited by the Chief Magistrate of our country to make war upon our ancient ally. Shall we, in obedience to his wishes, buckle on our armor and march to the battlefield? Or shall we treat the summons as the mad-cap policy of one whose instinctive ferocity exceeds his wisdom prudence and gratitude? We are told that France is indebted to our Country for spoliations to the amount of five millions of dollars. Grant it. But shall we for the recovery of this paltry consideration unsheathe our sword against a magnanimous nation that once bared its breast as a shield between us and our oppressors? The voice of humanity and gratitude forbids it. I would remind the friends of this measure that we too have been a debtor to that intripid & chivalrous people, not only for the blood shed in our defence, but for treasures liberally expended in the cause of American Independence & Liberty. Years roll on before our Govt. refunded the borrowed sums. Yet did France threaten to punish our want of punctuality by the sword? Did she speak of war upon our commerce? Did she meditate a collection of her just demands by seizures of individual property upon the high seas? No. Such a system of piracy never sullied her negociations with us. Yet we are called upon by the President of the United States to adopt this policy toward her - we are called upon to extort from her that which she owes us, by the sanguinary process of War. Is there any one in the sound of my voice prepared to adopt the measure? is there any one here who would not rather surrender four-fold the amt. that war with a nation to which we are bound in friendship by benefits conferred and associated by many a pleasing recollection? If there be such an one, let him no longer worship at the shrine of virtue - let him go & offer his idolatry at the altar of Mammon. He who can put gold in competition with the blood shed in our revolution deserves not the name of a freeman - But yesterday in the Capital of our governmt all national legislation was suspended to do homage to the memory of him, who fought shoulder to shoulder with us in our sanguinary conflict for liberty - I mean the virtuous Lafayette, the General of two nations and the hero of three Revolutions; but scarcely has the voice of eulogy ceased to vibrate upon the ear, before the delighted auditory - the assembled councils of the nation - are invoked to make war upon the brethren of the very hero whose virtues they had just assembled to commemorate; and to make war for what? - for "filthy lucre," for the recovery of a few millions of francs, which if gained, we gain no glory; if lost we loose no liberty. But let us proceed to other considerations. I hold that we should make war upon no nation, until all the peaceful means have been exhausted for the adjustment of of [*sic*] difficulties. Will any one pretend to say that such is the case in our negociations with France on the question of indemnity? Will any one say that there is no remaining hope of a peaceful settlemt of our claims? Will any one say that every means have been exhausted excep violence & bloodshed? Surely not.. It is known that France recognizes our demands - She has never denied its justice or refused its payment; she only delays its

settlement; and who can revile her for that delay, when it is recollected that the American Minister has boasted to the world, that in his negotiations upon the subject he overreached the King of France by stipulating for a larger amount than was rally due? But let it be granted that all the peaceful remedies have been resorted to in vain; then it becomes us as a prudent people to enquire what we are to gain by the conflict, and what we are to loose by it? Now if we gain all that we ask, it will be but a paltry sum of five millions of dollars; and for the recovery of this we shall have to burthen our people with taxes - shed the richest blood of our country - interrupt a commerce worth two millions of dollars, cause American property in france of equal amt. to be confiscated, and then come out of the contest saddled with a national debt, another argument for the revival of that infernal system of Tariff tyranny. And all this we are called upon to sacrifice, for what - for the recovery of five millions of dollars, which when gained, will not be restored to those from whom it was originally taken, but will go to bloat the coffers of a few mercenary speculators? But independent of any general argumt upon the subject, there are considerations of a local character which ought at least to determine the Southern people in this matter. Not one dollar of the money demanded will flow into the pockets of a southern man, yet it will be the southern people who will have to sustain the burthen of the conflict. It should be remembered that we have once been dragged into a war against our own interest, for the benefit of others- we fought the battles -and defrayed the expenses; and how was our patriotism rewarded? It was rewarded by our being officially denounced as traitors, and by having the federal bayonet pointed at our bosoms for the collection of tribute unrighteously [?] imposed. Let us be hurried into a similar contest by party fanaticism, and the same consequences must inevitably follow. I would also enquire what will be the fate of the staple commodity of the planting States? Cut off from foreign commerce we shall find no market for our cotton except the northern manufactures. These will not be able to purchase one fifth of what is made- we shall in consequence in great measure have to abandon its cultivation; and for the small quantity produced we shall be driven to accept such pries as their avarice may allow them to bestow; receiving at the same time payment in their manufactured articles at their own exhortibant valuation. Now it is easily to be perceived that under such a system as this; so impoverishing to us and so enriching to them; that manufactories must spring up like spontaneous vegetation in every village & hamlet throughout that country. The whole capital of the country will take that direction; and when peace shall come, what will then be the language of that section. Why we shall be told that a Tariff must be raised for the two-fold purpose of extinguishing the national debt acerued in the war, and for the more assential purpose of sustaining American manufactories from overwhelming ruin and distress. Thus will the Southern States be first impoverished by the war and then bound for a half century to come the tributary slaves of a manufacturing population. I am well aware however, that considerations of this natue, can have but little influence upon the minds of that portion of our own people whose

patriotism extends to every section of our common country - except the one they live in. But it is not to these, that I address myself. I speak to such of my fellow-citizens as retain some lingering attachment to their own state - I speak to those who are not the foes of their adopted home; but who cherish some regard for its prosperity and welfare. and sure I am that such a people will never give their sanction to a crusade against an ancient friend & ally - a war of ingratitude - based upon mercenary principles, in which life is to be sacrificed - commerce destroyed a nation burthened and the Southern States to be rifled and their property and their future liberties endangered; and all for the recovery of a pittance for which France may be indebted to our northern brokers - But we are told that we do not go to war for mercenary motives - it is not for the five millions of money; but for the insulted honor of the nation that we draw the sword. Now language like this must come very ungracefully from that party in this State who are the advocates of the measure. A Union man to talk of national honor! I should like to know the principles upon he estimates it. I opine that it rises & falls like the mercury in a thermometer, with the prospect of loss & gain. I do not know whether such language should excite my derision or my contempt. When he beheld the federal bayonet bristle upon the borders of his own State, where then was his insulted honor! Where he saw his brave fellow citizen basely murdered shot down by a hired soldiery in cold blood. where then was his wounded honor! When the authorities of his own govt. was over run by military denomination, and his luxuriant fields threatened by the insulting invaders with fire & sword, where then was his wounded honor! And shall a people talk of fighting for national honor, who would not fight for his own insulted invaded land? Shall he talk about fighting for the rights of others who could not fight in defense of his own? Shall he prate about confronting in battle a mighty nation, who quailed like a guilty fellow before a feeble regiment? No. no. A people who can see their soil invaded- their firesides threat, their fellow citizen shot down, and them spaniel like meanly lick the hand that basely smote them, need never talk to me about wounded honor. Such people may fight for plunder, but never for liberty; they may fight for Andrew Jackson but never for God & their Country. And who is he, this mighty demon of their idolatry? Who is Andrew Jackson? Let me not attempt to describe his character - to draw him in his proper colors, the foulest language is too fair. Who can do justice to Calligula & Nero? and who can portray the man who combines all that is revolting in the one with the disgusting ferocity of the other? As an individual, a rebobate; as a military man, a murderer; and as a public functionary, the alternate flatterer & base betrayer of all principles and all parties. To him let the foes of my State, pour their mean apostate worship; my devotions are given to a smiling deity that dwells upon the mountain tops & frolics in vallies; who presence cheers the poor man's cottage & animates the revels of the rich-mans pallace. I mean the Goddess of freedom—
- The Union man

[Incomplete]

No. 195

1835 Mar. 26, H[ENRY] MEIGS, NEW YORK, NEW YORK] TO
STEPHEN F[ULLER] AUSTIN, [MEXICO, MEXICO]³³

Alleged representations made to Jackson against Austin; proffer of action in Austin's behalf; answering Austin's letters of Jan. 25 and Feb. 6. Copy by Lamar. 1 p.

In no. 3, p. 19.

No. 196

1835 Mar. 30, S[TEPHEN] F[ULLER] AUSTIN, MEXICO,
[MEXICO]³⁴

Acknowledging receipt of Fisher's letter of [Mar.] 5; sending a second copy of his own "composition"; prospect of release; Beale's colony; personal messages. Copy. 1 p.

In no. 1664, p. 16.

No. 197

1835 Mar. 31, M. P. DE COS TO THE EDITORS OF THE *MER-
CURIO DE MATAMOROS*, [MATAMOROS, MEXICO]³⁵

General Martin Perfecto de Cos' Letter.

Leona Vicario* 31, March 1835.

To the Editors of the "Mercurio de Matamoros"

Dr. Sirs.

I have noticed with pleasure the invitation you made me in your Editorial of the 19. inst. and before it reach'd me, I was convinced of the necessity of placing the Presidial Troops on a footing to enable them to perform those duties for which they are intended, which is that, of protecting the frontier Settlements.—In consequence of which there has been already some thing done, in their reorganization, but you will readily perceive, that to arrive to the desired point is not the work of but a few days, altho' the Supreme Government uses all its exertions to facilitate to this general Commandancy all the means within its reach, in the midst of the Scanty resources, and the multiplied calls made upon it.

I have caused a considerable number of your "Mercuries" to be promulgated among persons who with their influence near the Government may contribute to the adoption of Measures that will be sufficient to cut the evil at the root, that has heretofore impeded the complete reorganization of the Presidial Troops, and I doubt not but

³³To be printed in the Austin Papers.

³⁴To be printed in the Austin Papers.

*Saltillo, formerly the Capitol of the State of Coahuila and Texas.—
[Note in document].

³⁵English translation. In no. 1664.

they will with their information and influence contribute to such a grand object.

Meantime there is nothing more urgent than that of not diverting the attention of the Supreme Government with odious and noisy questions, which might disturb the public peace, of which we stand so much in need, to follow a regular course, and none better than you are calculated to invite the Citizens of Tamaulipas to content themselves with a moderate liberty, and to give examples of Submission to the laws respect for the authorities. Knowing your good judgement I flatter myself that you will lose no opportunity, to guide the public opinion in such good path, for which you are very well disposed.

Without any more I am
Your Obedt Sevt.
("Signed") Martin Perfecto de Cos.

No. 198

1835 Apr. 13, G. FISHER TO M. P. DE COS, [LEONA VICARIO,
MEXICO]³⁶

No. 4.

Answer to the foregoing Letter.
To General Martin Perfecto de Cos
Commandant Genl. of the Eastern
Internal States.

Matamoros 13th April 1835.

Dr. Sir.

Your favor of the 31th ulto. is before us, and we proceed to answer it with that frankness which is characteristic to you and ourselves.

We thought proper to call your attention in our No. 20 of 19, ulto. which we did. Accordingly, relative to the reorganization of the Presidial Companies, of which they stand so much in need, for the security of the frontier Settlements against the incursions of the Savages not because we would even for a moment be led to believe that you would overlook a matter of so much importance, but for the simple reason that it does not depend intirely from your atributes, whilst you have not the necessary means to attend to their wants, which at present are noted. This very reason has marked us out our duty to call likewise the attention of the Supreme Government in an indirect manner, as it were, to this point, with a view to induce it, to use its exertions in placing and preserving the Presidial Troops on a footing to enable them to fulfil the objects of their institution. In regard to details we are convinced of your Zeal, and it is pleasing to us to make it manifest.

You observe to us, General, that meantime that object is effected, "*there is nothing more urgent than that, of not diverting the attention of the Supreme Government with odious and noisy questions*" "*which might disturb the public peace &c. &c.*"- We confess it to

³⁶English translation. In no. 1664.

you, Sir, without blushing, that we do not comprehend the true meaning of those phrases nor how they could be applied to our humble productions— You, Sir, who peruses all our papers, will have perceived that they contain ideas upon general matters, which never can incur into those vices you are marking out.

The public peace disturbed by Vital Fernandez* and Logero† has given us cause to express with energy our indignation for the aberrations and iniquity of those men, who attempted to reduce the people of this State to a herd of Slaves. We could not have omitted doing so without degrading our dignity as men, and without violating our duty as public writers, and prompted by both of those principles we are determined not to retract in the carrier [career] we have commenced.—If this the, General, is what you call “*odious questions*” we do not hesitate in assuring you, that altho’ they be such, it is indispensable to continue them, calling the attention to the Government towards them, until the remedy is obtained.—In circumstances as those in which Tamaulipas is placed, being only a subject to the insolence of a Tyrant there are but two ways left for her to pursue You know them both, and you see that the worst one against Tyranny has not been adopted; a remonstrance has been made to the Government and as yet has not been resorted to extremity.— This State, without contradiction, is content with a moderate liberty and has neither asked, nor wanted any thing more; it respects the laws and the legal authorities, but at this time it is not known where he one, or the other exist. The functionary, who brakes the law, destroys the titles to his authority and where with does he pretend to continue it ?— The acts of Don Vital Fernandez, those of the Legislature dictated by him, those of so many other Magistrates who are acting in concert with the one calling himself Governor, and the Resolutions of the Legislative Club, can they be called and considered as acts of the laws? and notwithstanding all this, does the people of Tamaulipas not obey them,? contenting itself to remonstrate to the General Government; in a manner that the people, the most mild upon the face of the Earth, does not only desire a moderate liberty but has even the patience to tolerate the most ominous tyranny in its bosom.

In order not to divert you from your important labors, we conclude, General, with thanking you, much for the favorable opinion with which you honor us, assuring you, that we will always inculcate to the people for whom we may write, ideas that will make it *great*, and *respectable*.

With sentiment of highest consideration,
we are, General,

Your Obed. Servts.

Geo. Fisher

for himself and the
Editor of the “*Mercurio*
of Matamoros”

Published in No. 24 of 16, April 1835 of the *Mercurio de Matamoros*

*The Governor of the State.—†The Political Chief of the Department.
[Notes in document].

page 107—headed “Comunicados” 3d and 4th. Columns, which I certify.

Geo. Fisher

No. 199

1835 Apr. 14, S. HOUSTON TO J. A. WHARTON

Nacogdoches
14th Apl. 1835

My dear Friend,

Last night, I had the pleasure of passing with your brother, and his company. They came to our Town at an early hour of the day, arranged some business, and went out eight miles last night—I accompanied, and remained with them, until this morning; when we parted, for various routs and pursuits—I to my *law business* and *they* to the more animating pursuits of speculation.

From your brother, I learned the news of the Colony, and of its politicks, for really, I was ignorant of them, as no one sends me, either papers, or hand Bills. I heard with singular pleasure, that you were recovering the use of your arm! I had heard of the occurrence of the meeting, but never the particulars, until I learned them from your brother—They gratified me much, because they were in perfect accordance, with my estimate of you, and your character, should you ever have to meet a Crisis—I hope you may never feel the necessity of another!!

William shewed me his *card* in answer to Austins ridiculous letter of last August from Mexico. I think he has left the little Gentleman very few crumbs of comfort—I was provoked at his first letter, where he *broke into prison*, but when I read his letter of August, I must confess, that it awakened no other emotion in my breast, than *pity* mingled with *contempt*. He shewed the disposition of a viper without its fangs. The first was very imprudent, the second pusillanimous. He aimed at me a few thrusts, but I will wait an interview with him before I make any public expose of his want of understanding; or his political inconsistencies.

Your brother says that you are “gathering gear,” and enjoy it well. God speed you my dear fellow and may you live a thousand years? I am doing pretty well, and certainly, am one of the most steady men in Texas! Write to me soon and often—

Ever yours truly
Sam Houston

Jno A Wharton Esqr)

P. S. Whenever you see Mrs Wharton I pray you to make my most grateful, kind, and respectful salutations. William said he would send me two fine Dogs, male and female, to perpetuate the blood of faithful Wolf—Poor Wolf! He is like poor Yorick!!

Wharton

Houston

[Addressed]

[Endorsed]

To

Letter of

Jno. A. Wharton Esqr.

Sam Houston

atto at Law

Nacogdoches

Brazoria

Apl 14, 35

Kindness of) Texas
Mr Allen)

No. 200

1835 *May 2*, H[ENRY] MEIGS, NEW YORK, [NEW YORK] TO
STEPHEN F[ULLER] AUSTIN, [MEXICO, MEXICO]³⁷

Acknowledging receipt of Austin's letter of Mar. 31, inclosing \$500; expressions of sympathy, advice, and promise of assistance. Copy by Lamar. 1 p.

In no. 3, p. 20.

No. 201

1835 *June 4*, A. BRISCOE AND OTHERS. AGREEMENT TO
MEET AT HARRISBURG ON [JUNE] 6 TO
MARCH AGAINST ANAHUAC

Harrisburg, Texas, June 4th, 1[8]35

We Citizens of Texas feeling that we have been imposed upon by certain men purporting to be officials of the government and stationed at Anahuac, inasmuch as they have stationed themselves at the above mentioned town, and [pretend ? a?] strict execution of the Mexican customs laws to the injury of many innocent [individuals proceeding in ?] many instances in violation of the law [having to do?] with bringing

contraband
by paying a
to the collector, and
to the govern-
only crime
them

at
that of a past
of the passen
crime, and

submit to a trial at the next port, on any charges preferred against them and all this without any information having been given to the civil authorities either of the municipality or of the Department, that any such functionary had been appointed, therefore We have come to the cool determination to submit to no more imposition of the kind that will prove ruinous to the country, by destroying the commerce and stopping the emigration

without such impositions resolved

that the most apparent method is to discharge and send the functionary stationed there; and believing that twenty men would be sufficient to effect it we hereby subscribe our names and pledge ourselves that can be assembled we will meet at Harrisburg on Saturday the 6th inst and after electing our officers proceed to Anahuac place, or DIE.

A. Briscoe

M. W. Smith

D. Harris

backed out

William Perkins

D. Gallaher — remained
on the Ohio

³⁷To be printed in the Austin Papers.

A. Farmer		Wm. Barret Travis
Andrew Robinson	do	commanded the Expedition
Andrew Robinson Jr		James Brown — Boy
Edward		John Jones
James	Backed	
Sterling	do	
James W	Backed out	This paper drawn up at
E. Mather		the first meeting in
Wm. E. Harris		Harrisburg
Elijah Henning		[One name illegible]
A. B. Dodson —	Backed out	B. McKins
C Allen		[rubric]
E. S. Whitehead		Chas. A Buttner
[rubric]		[rubric]
John John W. Moore		W H Lee
[rubric]		Geo. McCollinsworth
A Hareson		David
A J Holder	Backed out	Thomas W Bunan
H. C Hudson		Arthur Robertson
James Spillman		[rubric]
Rufus Wright		G. B. M. Cotten
Ashmore Edwards		Mr. White or Mr. [Name
Ritson Morris		illegible]
J. S. Couns [?]		Wm. G B Johnson
E Jeffery		
Wm. Staley		
D. W. Anthony		
Edward Winston		[Endorsed]
Wm. T. Austin		unimportant
[rubric]		
James Foster		
James Harms [?]		
Saml. Fulton		
[rubric]		
M. P. Old		
[rubric]		
—Stewart —		
B H Martin		
[rubric]		
Allen Hudson		
Saml. H. Saunders		
W. R. McDonald		
Jno. C. Kettar		
[rubric]		
Thomas W. Bradley		
[rubric]		
Wm. J. Russell		
McLaughlin		

1835 June 9, W. B. TRAVIS TO H. SMITH

San Felipe, June 9th 1835.

Hon. Henry Smith

Dear Sir- I have not time to write you fully, but as the mail has just come in I feel, that I would be neglecting you not to give you an epitome of the news-

Austin has been released under the general amnesty Law, and writes that he was to leave Mexico on the 25th May for Texas-

The general Congress has declared, that by the will of the nation, that body has a right to alter and reform the Constitution &c, &c-

The State Congress has passed a decree, agreeably to your suggestion, for the appointment by Govt of three Commissioners for Texas, to decide on all disputed land titles &c.

A decree, restoring the upper colony to Austin and Williams, with a clause, respecting the rights of those who legally acquired lands under Robertson &c, &c.

A decree, for the appointment of an additional commissioner to put the loose families in the Department of Nacogdoches in possession of their lands &c-

A decree, relative to Estrays- providing a short method of having animals appraised by two persons appointed by the Alcalde, and sold in three months if not proven away before &c, &c.

A decree, declaring that in future, Empresarios shall receive no fees whatever from Settlers, not introduced at their expences &c-

A decree, authorizing Jose Maria Carvajal to publish all the decrees of the State Congress since the adoption of the Constitution, in English and Spanish, and to have the exclusive privilege of selling them, for six years at \$2.50 per vol of 200 pages This Digest when published will be authentic and will have the same force as such works do in the N. States-

This will not prevent our friends from publishing their work, which I, hope they will issue as soon as possible- Tell Waller to come up and I will help him, for a week—

They attempted to remove the State govt to Bexar, but failed- and the govr. and other officers have returned to Monclova—

William, Johnson and Peebles are detained in San Antonio by order of the Commandt. Genl. on a charge of promoting a Revolution, in the State- But no fears are entertained but that they will be released-*soon*.

Please submit to the Editor a Sketch of the foregoing laws, in your handwriting and let him publish it as it will doubtless be interesting to the public in General-

My friend, do write me, all the news in your section- and give me your views of our present situation &c-

Let us wait with patience, the issue of things- the time will come when we shall be called upon to *act*.

Tell my friend J. A Wharton, that I recd. his letter, but have though[t] it prudent, not to take the confession of Judgt. from Huff

until you returned me the paper I gave you, and Mills gave counter instructions to N Baker &c-

Ask him what has been done with Clokey- Austin et. al. Something has been collected of Sweeny by him- I will draw for it- when I know how much it is-

As ever
your friend
Travis

[Addressed]
Henry Smith Esqr.—
Columbia
on
Brasoria.

[Endorsed]
Letter of
Mr. Travis San Felipe
June 9th. 1835

No. 203

1835 June 22, JOHN W. MOORE, WILLIAM B[ARRET] TRAVIS,
AND OTHERS, SAN FELIPE DE AUSTIN, [TEXAS]³⁸

Agreement "to rendezvous at Lynchs on San Jacinto on Saturday next armed and equiped" for an expedition to disarm "the military of Anahuac." Copy. 2 p.

No. 204

[1835? June 27-July 2?], ACCOUNT OF THE CAPTURE OF
ANAHUAC AND EJECTION OF TENORIO BY
MOORE, TRAVIS, ETC.³⁹

Remarks

I left Sanfelipe de Austin on the 23rd. of June 1835 & returned to this place (Harrisburgh) with the foregoing⁴⁰ & on my arrival a number of the citizens assigned it some of them went to anahuac & others remained at home (we chartered the Sloop Ohio owned by Capt David Harris & furnished provisions &c and left this place armed and equiped for the expedition on the 27th. of June /35.

John W. Moore left about 4 o'clock P M - kept under way all night the yawl boat ahead & 2 left Sweeps or oars on the Sloop, arrived at Lynchburgh next morning where we ware coolly treated by him, Morris & others came on board - He remained but a short time at the above place from whence we proceded down the Bay. About 9 oclock We came too at Clappers point where we proceded to hold an election for officers, result of the Election Wm. B. Travis Capt. Ritson Morris 1 Lieut. Ashmore Edwards 2 Lieut. Capt. Appointed John W Moore. Orderly Sergt. We then weighted anchor and proceed towards Anuac hove in sight about 4 oclock P M, see a sail boat off supposed to be maned by Mexicans Capt Travis then ordered John W Moor to proceed with the

³⁸Printed in *The Quarterly of the Texas State Historical Association*, IV, 199.

³⁹Anonymous.

⁴⁰A copy of no. 203 [?].

yawl and four men to ascertain the fact proved to be Messrs Purkins & Stancell in a large Yawl boat from Anhuac who were ordered to come aboard, We then proceeded within about half a mile of the fort having on board one six pounder Cannon fired 2 blank Cartridges No answer from on shore The Cannon and Truck wheels on which it was mounted was placed on Purkins's boat 2 yawl boats went ashore in front of the fort carrying 17 Men

On the arrival on shore of the 2 above mentioned boats a signal was made for those on board to come on with the cannon During the time of our coming Ashore the Mexicans were perraded in view We advanced on them for about six hundred yards drove them from the quartel from which place they retreated into the woods, Night was now advaneing our cannon was leveled at them and one round fired on them which was not returned they then requested Hugh B. Johnston & Capt. Charles Wilcox to call on Capt Travis & inform him that they wished a Cesation of arms for the night & that they would meet him at the Custom House the next morning, agreed to—

We ware about 27 in number, havng been joined by Doctr. G M Patrick Andw Brisco & a youth name not recolected, the mexicans ware over 50 in number during the night our Sentinels took 7 Prisenors among whom ware the Collector & his Clk, next morning capt travis met Capt Tenorio at the custom house And entered into a Capitulation to the following effect, that he Capt Tenoro & men would surrender On Conditions of being set at liberty at Harrisburg at the same time delivering all the arms consisting of seventy stand also 21 Cartridge Boxes. The prisoners were then put aboard of the sloop Ohio and we again set sail for Harrisburgh and arrived on the evening of the fifth day from the time of leaving Delivered to Capt Tenoro & his Lieut their swords ten stand of arms and ten Cartrige each man for the protection of themselves from hostile Indians on their way to San Antonio from this place _____

Remained only one night at Anahuac _____
countersign (*Victory or death*) when we came up Bufelow Bayou within sight of Harrisburgh Capt Tenorio & his Lt was handed their Swords & ax to come & take a Glass of Grog which they reluctantly done & turned off griting their grinders!, we fired the cannon 7 times Huzawed & was cheered by those on Shore when we landed the 10 Stand of arms &c was delivered to Tenorio—

No. 205

1835 July 4, R. M. WILLIAMSON. ADDRESS⁴¹

ADDRESS

OF R. M. WILLIAMSON, Chairman of the meeting at San Felipe,
June 22. 1835.

To the People of Texas:

“United we stand, divided we fall.”

THE undersigned as Chairman of the Meeting of San Felipe, held

⁴¹Broadside. Also in no. 212.

on the 22nd ult. to consider of the situation of Texas, and the means to be adopted for the public safety, has been instructed to address you in explanation of the views of that meeting, and of the situation in which they consider the country to be now placed.—For my own part, I have no desire to appear before you, expressing my individual opinions, and I speak to you, not only of my own sentiments and feelings, but those of a meeting respectable alike for its numbers, and the individuals composing it. What I shall say, I religiously believe, and what that meeting did was induced solely from disinterested and patriotic motives. I have been your fellow citizen for years, and you cannot believe that I am influenced by speculation. On the Honor of a man I assure you that I have all to lose, and nothing to gain by the disturbances of our country; and I am in no way connected either with the speculation or the speculators. Fellow-Citizens—you are in the midst of a revolution, that threatens your destruction and without knowing it, you stand on a precipice that crumbles beneath you and which every moment threatens to precipitate you in the abyss below.—You are lulled to sleep in the belief that speculation alone has created the present excitement. But be entreated no longer to indulge in this dangerous belief, but to examine for yourselves the true situation of affairs.—Examine for yourselves the late movements of the General Government. Look into their ulterior designs, as avowed in congress, & you will perceive that so far from speculation having any thing to do with the present subject that the troops of the genrl. Government are on their march to Texas, for the purpose of compelling you to either leave the country or submit to an Imperial Government, with strong military stations in your Country to awe and keep you in subjection.

Your republican form of Government is broken down your state authorities have by the military been driven from the exercise of their constitutional duties, and detain in custody the Governor of your State, and of your choice. Not only in Coahuila and Texas—has this arbitrary and despotic course been pursued, but other states of the Federation mourn the loss of their constitutions and their liberties and at this moment the proud and gallant & republican State of Zacatecas mourns the loss of two thousand citizens, slain in battle by the troops of Gen. Santa Anna, and the survivors now endure the galling chains of military rule.—Durango and other states have also fallen beneath the rule of military power, and every state and province of the Mexican Republic (excepting Texas) have submitted to the Dictator.

How this state of things came about, I will endeavor faithfully to explain to you, and if I, wilfully mistake a single fact, may I forever after be branded with infamy among you. To understand, you must first know that the form of Government is virtually altered, and that another form is about to be established in its stead, and at this time Gen. Santa Anna instead of being your President, has been invested by the General Congress, with the absolute powers of the Dictator. Elected President by the Republican Party, he no sooner took his seat, than he threw off the veil of disguise, and to the amazement and consternation of the Republican Party, he exhibited himself the friend and supporter of the Aristocrats and defender of the Clergy.

His first step was to call into power and place into office, the Old Aristocrats the sworn enemies of a Republican form of Government, and to drive from his councils those who had elected him, and who had proven themselves the true and devoted friends of the Constitution.

Among these, are the ever true and gallant and devoted Republicans, Gen. Mexia and Governor Zavala. The party now in power, is formed by the junction of the Aristocracy and Clergy with the remains of the Old Spaniards. Their policy and their interests and the accomplishment of their most ardent wishes are founded in the destruction of the Federal System. On this depends their existence as a party, the firm establishment of their power and their continuance as privileged classes in opposition to the fundamental principles of a liberal system founded on equality of rights; already has that party in Congress, through their committee, declared "*That the constitution requires a radical reform that the only article which remain inviolable is the one which declares for intolerance of religious feeling and established privilege classes in a State, which, founds its principles on the inviolable and noble basis or equality*" and after making the declaration, that the constitution should be altered on the same Congress declares that "*It has the right of altering the Constitution at its pleasure without pursuing the formalities required by that instrument*" and in continuance of the plan of operations General Santa Ana is invested with the powers of a dictator and at this moment has all the absolute power of a despot, and only now requires a diadem on his brow to obliterate the name of Liberty from the Mexican Code—

To all these invasions of the sovereignty of the States the people would in all probability have submitted had not the aristocracy made the last final blow at their liberties and lighted the flame of civil [war]; the civic Militia had at all times previously proven the sure and safe bulwork of the liberties of the People and the attempt of Guerrero and Bustamente, to destroy the constitution had been manfully and successfully resisted by them. Against this body the congress struck a deadly blow and passed a law disbanding them, and permitting only one gun to be retained in the hand of every five hundred men in the country, and requiring the states to surrender all the surplus arms to the general government.

To this decree, many of the States submitted, but others resisted it, knowing that to deliver up their arms, was to deliver themselves over to an aristocracy, whose object was plainly Monarchy,- among the States resisting were Zacatecas, Durango, Chihuahua, Chiapas, and Coahuila and Texas. The Legislature of Coahuila and Texas, in addressing the General Government in regard to the change of Government and creation of a Dictator says;—"*For these reasons the State of Coahuila & Texas legitimately represented by its Legislature, PROTEST in the most solemn manner that having confederated by virtue of the Fundamental compact, and under the basis which in it is established, does not acknowledge nor will not acknowledge the measures and provisions which emanate from the General Congress, if they are not regulated in conformity, with provisions and requisites which it prescribes in said articles, nor will*

admit of any other reforms of the constitution than such as are subjected to the course which it requires," and in regard to the disbanding of the Civic Militia, the same legislature declares—The Civic Militia in all the republic are reduced or more properly speaking, the only bulwark of Liberty, and the rights of the community are destroyed. The General Government which should put its attention to the revolutions of the South, prepares an expedition of troops against a pacific state, such as is Zacatecas, that has given so many days of Glory to the Nation, by brideling arbitrary power and abuses.—The commander General of the Internal States of the East, intervening in the Interior administration of the State of Coahuila and Texas, in the most scandalous manner even to the dictating of orders to prevent Laws, made by the Legislature, being complied with, moving the troops from the places which they guard on the frontier, and where they are necessary to protect the inhabitants from the barbarous Indians, and is bringing them towards this capital in order without doubt to suppress the supreme authorities. The General Government to whom this body has applied to curtail these abuses, and advances of the Military authority, preserve a profound silence in this delicate affair, so that every thing indicates the dangerous road we are traveling in, and which, should there not be every degree of reflection, prudence, and mildness of procedure, we shall again be involved in all the disasters of a civil war and the misfortunes consequent upon it even more afflicting and terrifying, than any which have preceded."

To compel obedience and reduce these states to submission, Santa Anna on the 18th day of April last marched from the city of Mexico at the head of *six thousand men*. His first attack was on the gallant, patriotic and Republican state of Zacatecas whose citizens he defeated in battle, and making prisoner the Governor, and dispersing the congress, garrisons the whole country with strong garrisons; the same fate is nearly sustained by Durango, and from being a free and sovereign state, she is reduced under the power of the Dictator to a military garrison. While this state of things were going on in Zacatecas and Durango, General Cos was ordered to put down the authorities of Coahuila and Texas. The governor sent an order to all the Departments of the state for the Militia to turn out to sustain the state authorities, but not receiving sufficient aid, he attempted to escape with the public archives to Texas, in order there to re-establish the government and where he expected to be sustained by a people who have ever been free and who he confidently expected would rally to sustain the constitution they had sworn to support, and the public officers they had elected. In his flight however he was arrested by the military under the order of General Cos, and has been sent a prisoner to Monterrey. Not only has he been arrested but also some of th[e] members of congress; the others ha[v]ing fled for safety to the mountain[s.]. The militia of Coahuila have been [dis-]banded and have surrendered up th[eir] arms to the Government and that whole country is now a military garrison. All the states have succu[mbe]d to the power of the [Mili]tary [and] as Texas is the only spot unconquered, Santa Ana is marching his troops here

to compel a submission to the new Government. And the people have to determine whether they also will yield to the power of the Dictator. Give up their arms—suffer their country to be garrisoned with strong military posts, and live under the rule and sway of the military. They must do this or they must prepare for war—they must submit to the military government or defend their province and their righ[ts] with the sword and the bayonet, and they must do this without delay for the enemy is fast advancing on our country.

Fellow Citizens, let me again assure you that this is the true state of affairs. These the reasons that actuate the General Government—The sale of the four hundred leagues of land has nothing to do with the subject. You are justly indignant at that sale, so also am I, so also is the meeting which I represent; but that can and ought to have no weight with the public mind at this time. It is too inconsiderable to be noticed when compared to the importance of our country, our property, our liberty and our lives, which are all involved in the present contest between the states and the military.—Two spies from Colonel Ugartachea, stationed at San Antonio were arrested in San Felipe, and in thier possession the official correspondence of Ugartachea and General Cos was found General Cos writes to the Comandant at Anahuac that the two companies of New Leon, and the Morales Battallion would sail immediately for Texas, and that they would be followed by another strong force, which he had solicited the government for, and which he had no doubt would be obtained. Col. Ugartachea says that the business of Texas will be soon regulated, as the government has ordered a large division composed of the troops that went against Zaccatecas, to Texas and which are now at Saltillo; that force is three thousand four hundred men.

For what, Fellow Citizens, are they coming, in the name of GOD say not speculation; they are coming to compel you into obedience to the new form of Government; to compel you to give up your arms, to compel you to ha[ve] your country garrisoned; to co[m]pe[li] you to [li]berate your slaves; to compel you to swear to support and sustain the government of the Dictator; to compel you to submit to the imperial rule of the aristocracy, to pay tythes and adoration to the clergy—For these purposes, Fellow Citizens, they are coming, and for this purpose a party of soldiers it is said have already landed at Copeno. Under the excitement created by all this information many of the people of the juri[s]diction of Austin, during court week, assembled to consider of the situation of the country, and of the adoption of means for its protection. A declaration to support the General and State constitutions and the officers of the state was unanimously agreed to, and also it was resolved to release the governor and drive the military from San Antonio.

Much pains has been taken to persuade you that this meeting was gotten up by speculators, and that no necessity existed for it. But, Fellow Citizens, believe no such slanders, pay regard to no such falsehoods. At the first meeting held in which it was resolved that the country was in danger and that the governor should be released, James B. Miller, the Political Chief was Chairman; and in his official character, he called on the people of his department to turn

out for the purpose. At the second meeting were many of your oldest fellow citizens, who can have no views of speculation but who all unanimously, upon investigation, declared the country was in danger and that no time should be lost in preparing for war; the Alcalde and Ayuntamiento of Austin were of the same opinion, and ordered a turn out of the people to protect the country. There were at the meeting many persons from the jurisdictions of Mina and Matagorda, all of whom believed that no time was to be lost in preparing for war. The meeting at San Felipe had no desire to dictate to the balance of the community or to involve it in war; the only reason why the meeting at San Felipe first acted was because at that place the news of danger was first received, and the danger appeared too imminent to admit of delay. Every matter of importance has to be brought about by the action of a few. The whole people never have moved at once in a body. It is only by meetings in different places that the sense of the country can be ascertained.—The meeting at San Felipe commenced the matter and I hope that meetings will be held in every part of the Province, to determine what shall be done. But that meeting resolved that San Antonio should be taken, and for these reasons. They considered that the question of war was settled. That forces were coming against Texas, & in a very short time all Texas would have to turn out and fight—that opinion we still entertain, and still think San Antonio should be taken. The citizens of that place have at this time

among us requesting of us assistance to drive the military from that place in order that they may unite with us in the common cause of protecting the country. By taking that place we would procure one hundred and sixty stand of musquets, many cannon and much amunition, and also about eight hundred head of horses, belonging to the government, and which we indispensably require for the protection of the country. But, fellow citizens of Texas, other weighty and important reasons exist why that place should be taken; should you permit San Antonio to remain in the hands of the enemy your country is lost. Five hundred troops can so fortify San Antonio as to resist the united attack of all Texas, In that situation they have only to send out their parties of men and harrass and destroy the country, without ever coming to a pitched battle; they will so annoy and harrass the country by continued depredations and alarms, that wearied out, dispirited and disheartened, the people will gladly retreat beyond the Sabine. When you least expect it they will descend upon you and call you from your fields to Battle and before you can rally, they will kill and burn and destroy. In the depths of winter they will call you by their depredations to the field, and a thousand attacks and a thousand false alarms will destroy your patience and your property and make your country not worth contending for.—But if possible even worse than all this, you permit an enemy to be there stationed that will send the Indians continually upon you.

Inhabitants of the Frontier—your situation will deplorable; instigated and protected by the Mexicans, the Indians will be your constant enemies; they will be the continued ravagers of your country and destroyers of yourselves. If you drive them from your neighbor-

hood they will seek refuge and protection under the troops of San Antonio, and will retire only to return with renewed violence and destruction. You will hear around your habitations the Indian yell, mingling with the Mexican cry, and the shrieking of your murdered wives, rousing the slumbers of the cradle, from the midst of your burning buildings, will tell you, when too late, of the error to your policy in permitting San Antonio to be garrisoned by Mexican troops. Fellow Citizens, depend upon it your policy is wrong and the danger great. If you would save the country and protect the frontier, San Antonio must be taken; already has Anahuac fallen, already has the spies of the country been arrested and the correspondence examined—already have you proceeded too far to retreat—already are the troops of the Dictator on the march against you, and [y]ou have to fight, surrender or run away. There will be no necessity for your garrisoning San Antonio, once drive off the military, and the inhabitants of that department will protect and defend the place. The

are a force sufficiently effective for that purpose, but permit the reinforcements to arrive there, and the citizens will be disarmed and you will lose the co-operation and assistance of that whole department.

Fellow Citizens—by taking St. Antonio you will also secure the person of Don Ramon Musquiz the Vice Governor, who by the constitution is now your Governor, he has expressed his willingness to act provided the Colonists will sustain him, but he dares not attempt it so long as St. Antonio is in possession of the enemy. What can you or will you do, unless you bring him into the colonies and re-establish the Government. At this time your Courts of Justice are closed, you have no head to direct you, and you are in a state of Anarchy and confusion. you can only remedy this by procuring the Vice Governor and re-establishing the Government.—Unless you do this in less than one month every thing will be in disorder and you will have no security for your persons and property, except the strength of your arms.

Three fourths of the people of Texas are new comers and have as yet received no titles to their lands, the last legislature passed a law decreeing that every person in Texas should receive their land, but before the commissioners were appointed, the Governor was arrested.—

In what manner are these citizens to get titles to their lands. The intention and policy of the present ruling authorities of the nation is to destroy the system of colonizing and so soon as the military become possessed of Texas, that soon will the last league of land have been given to North Americans, instead of receiving the titles they will be declared foreigners & driven from the country; there is but one possible way of avoiding this result and and [sic] that is by taking St. Antonio, bringing the Vice Governor to his place in order that commissioners may be appointed to put the people in possession of their lands.

Citizens of Texas, you who have not yet received your titles must be up and *doing*—the taking of St. Antonio is important to you in-as-much as no Governor can be had until it is taken, and until you

have a Governor you can obtain no land—and depend upon it, if you would secure your land, you must do it ere the military become masters of the country.

Fellow Citizens of Texas.—Our interest, is common and no possible reason can exist for difference of opinion. We may differ as to the mode to be pursued but one sentiment can pervade every breast; which is the safety and protection of the country—Let us by all means harmonize and act in concert, for it is only in union that we are strong, only united can we succeed—Let us no longer sleep in our posts; let us resolve to prepare for War—and resolve to defend our country against the danger that threatens it—A sacrifice has to be made—Let us sacrifice a portion at once—In order to secure the remainder—already we can almost hear the bugles of our enemies—already have some of them landed on our coast and you must prepare to fight. Liberty or Death should be our determination and let us one and all unite to protect our country from all invasion—and not lay down our arms so long as a soldier is seen in our limits.—

R. M. WILLIAMSON.

San Felipe, July 4th, 1835.

F. C. GRAY, PRINTER, BRAZORIA.

[Endorsed]

Speech of R. M. Williamson Chairman of a Meeting held at San Felipe June 22nd 1835

No. 206

1835 July 7, D. UGARTECHEA. CIRCULAR OF REASSURANCE⁴²

PRINCIPAL COMMANDANCY OF }
COAHUILA AND TEXAS. }

Charged by the Commandant General with the preservation in the State of public tranquility and fulfilment of my duty I can do no less than address as interested in so important an object upon which depends the happiness of the inhabitants of the Department; in order that you may make every effort for dissipating the alarms occasioned by false information communicated by unquiet and revolutionary characters who resentful at not being able to carry into effect their depraved intentions of delapidating the lands of Texas; wish to make the tranquil inhabitants believe the Supreme Government is going to send forces to dispel proprietors of the possessions, which they have acquired by a title without any other object on the part of those perverse men than to prosper by means of a revolution.

In order therefore that you may succeed in tranquilising the mind and dissipating the falsehoods which have been spread for the purpose of compromising the colonists, you can show them this communication & also manifest to them that they have nothing to fear from the introduction of troops, as this measure would have no other object than that of placing them as detachments at the ports to pre-

⁴²Printed. In no. 212.

vent the smuggling trade, which is carried on with impunity by adventurers; and likewise to prevent the incursions of the Indians, who when they are not chastised become every day more insolent and frequently commit hostilities, nor have we ever thought of trampling on the rights lawfully acquired by the colonists who ought not to doubt that the Supreme Government will attend to their representations, and will at the same time omit no means of accomplishing the grand object of the welfare of all and each one of the inhabitants of that interesting part of the republic.

At the same time I can do no less than expect that you will prevent the enemies of order from circulating reports forged for the purpose of compromising the incautious, and if these be any persons in the Department whose inquiet and pernicious minds may be occupied in disturbing tranquility, you will proceed to restrain and correct them by virtue of your authority agreeable to the constitution and laws; on this occasion I have to offer you the protestation of my particular consideration.

God and Liberty.

DOMINGO DE UGARTECHEA.

Bexar, July 7th 1835

No. 207

1835 July 20, J. M. FALCON. CIRCULAR ON PUBLIC ORDER⁴³

Supreme Government)
 of the Free State)
 Of Coahuila and Texas)

CIRCULAR

His Excellency the Secretary of State and relations, under date of the 5th. of the current month, communicates to his Excellency the Governor *pro tem.* of this State what follows:

“Most Excellent Sir: The general Congress having closed its sessions without having been permitted by its weighty occupations, to employ itself with the profit of law made by the government, to regulate the right of petition; and the exposition, circulating in the public papers of this Captial, having been made by the Ayuntamiento of Orizaba in favor of a change in the present form of government, and other petitions of the same nature having since been received from various municipalities, which have also been published in the Gazettes, it is to be presumed that other representations of the Ayuntamientos, and Citizens of other Cities and towns will be remitted, manifesting their opinion upon the same subject.

This probably may take place in some parts of that State; but his Excellency the President *pro tem.* fearing such steps may serve as a pretext to the restless and turbulent to avail themselves of the occasion, for the purpose of effecting their depraved designs of disturbing public order and tranquillity: his Excellency has instructed me to say to your Excellency, that, being firmly resolved to sustain, at every

⁴³English translation. In no. 212. Original in Bexar Archives.

hazard, the peace of the republic, he expects that government will cooperate in an object so laudable, providing on its part all such measures as may conduce to that end, and which prudence may suggest in circumstances like the present, in order that, when the people express their opinions, every movement may be avoided which might assume the character of a tumult, and that the constituted authorities be respected and obeyed according to the existing laws, without permitting them to be impeded in the exercise of their respective powers, and much less that any violation be committed against their persons, or against private property; but on the contrary that public tranquillity be maintained and preserved; for the loss of which your Excellency will be the person immediately responsible.

As the desires of his Excellency the President *pro tem.* on this subject, are of the most ardent nature, and as the nation is interested in their accomplishment, I am of opinion that I shall not go too far in repeating to your Excellency, that you use your utmost efforts in order that they may be fulfilled: and for the purpose of better attaining this end, your Excellency may immediately act in concert with the Commandant general of that state, to whom, as your Excellency will have seen in the "Diario del Gobierno" No. 34 of the 3rd. of the current month the strictest injunctions have been given through the Secretary of War under date of the 31st. of May last, relative to the conduct, which the troops under his Command ought to observe, and in which he is charged anew with the preservation of public order.

His Excellency rests with confidence in the zeal and patriotism for which your Excellency is distinguished; he therefore believes that his wishes will be accomplished; and this he directs me to say to your Excellency in doing which I have the honor to offer to your Excellency my respectful consideration."

By the command of his Excellency the Governor I transcribe the same to your honor for your instruction, in order that the above inserted Supreme resolution be punctually fulfilled in the department under your charge; and to that end your honor will cause the respective authorities to give to it the necessary publicity, and to take care that it be strictly observed; accomplishing in this manner the ardent desires of his Excellency the President *pro tem.* of the republic, to regulate the public order and tranquillity, so necessary for the advancement of society: therefore his Excellency expects that if any town has failed to comply with the requisites of the above named Supreme resolution, it will be immediately respected and observed, by yielding to the conviction of reason alone, and by virtue of which his Excellency the governor anticipates the best results, ordering me to give notice of the same to your honor for your instruction.

Your honor will please to accept the Sincere assurance of my distinguished regard.

God and Liberty.

Monclova 20th. July 1835

To the Political Chief
of the department of

J. Maria Falcon
first office

Brazos

[Endorsed]

A Circular to the political Chiefs of Texas by Maria Falcon

1835 July 20, S. M. WILLIAMS, [SAN FELIPE?] TO THE
PEOPLE OF TEXAS⁴⁴

TO THE PEOPLE OF TEXAS.

In appearing before the public at this time, I am stimulated by a desire to remove unfounded impressions, and to endeavor by a brief statement of facts to convince the people of Texas, that no wish or intention of mine has ever been to war with their best interests, or with the best interests of the country as has been surmised, on account of my becoming a purchaser of a part of the 400 leagues of land which the Government of the State was authorised to dispose of by the decree of the legislature of the 14th of March last past; and also to deny my having agency directly or indirectly in the passage of the law.

I was an entire stranger to every member of the Legislature at the time of my arrival in Monclova (only 2 weeks anterior to the time the law was passed) with the exception of Mr. Carabajaf who did not arrive at that place, until about the 10th of the month, three or four days previous to the passage of the law. the members from the different Departments of the State were mostly strangers to one another; the body was composed of new members and therefore cannot be presumed to have had any preconcerted plan on that subject, nor in fact on any other. The State was without one dollar in the treasury and nothing presented a speedy relief;—precedent had been given by the previous legislature in decreeing the alienation of 400 leagues of public lands, and as the land had been disposed of, and no opposition made to it to the General Government, or by those most interested, the people of Texas, it was esteemed as the easiest and best mode of obtaining money, to raise it by a further sale of land, notwithstanding it was generally esteemed to be impolitic; yet necessity although it may not justify, too frequently compels impolitic measures. General John T. Mason purchased last year in the month of May or June 300 leagues, no excitement was or ever has been created on account of that sale. As an individual I could not conceive that what was tolerated by the people of Texas in General Mason could in me be criminal.—No one is more ready, than I am to declare, that like dispositions of the public domain are contrary to the best interests of Texas and impolitic, and this last sale has proven to be particularly so on account of the peculiar situation of the General Government, and public affairs & opinions of the republic in general; nevertheless I feel convinced, it was not intended, nor was it believed that it would act as an excitement of the feelings of the General Government and for the reason that the sale of last year did not produce any.

I purchased of the Government two hundred leagues, and two other individuals purchased each 100 leagues and although I anticipated realizing a good profit on my investment I never did in-

tend that the holding of it should ever interfere with the improvement and advancement of the country.—I never did intend to interfere with the settling of this section of the country by locating it here, and did not therefore make any reservations in the colony that I am authorised to settle.

The lands that I have purchased, or the right to lands which I have purchased requires that they be settled in 6 years and no one can hold in right of property more than eleven leagues, and the empresario is bound to introduce at least one family for every eleven leagues, and a failure in this makes a forfeiture of all not so settled.

In the political affairs of the State I felt no more than a common interest I believe with the majority of its inhabitants Agustin Viesca was elected Governor by a constitutional majority of votes, twice obtained, first in September of the last year and again in February of the present year. The Department of Saltillo refused to respect the election and refused obedience to the Government of the State, because they disapproved of the election made in Governor Viesca, and I felt a desire to see the refractory made to respect the will of the majority and that majority so large and respectable, and in which Texas stood so very prominent, having in February repeated her elections made in September, for of 22 votes given in all Texas, Governor Viesca obtained 16 votes. Drawing my opinions from that manifestation made in so declared a manner, I could not otherwise then believe that in my anxiety to see the constituted authorities of the State triumph over what was esteemed a factious and refractory department, my feelings were in unison with the feelings of the majority of my fellow Citizens.

I have always respected the authority of the general Government, and with my obedience to the laws have and still feel very grateful for the many favors which in common with my fellow citizens I have partaken from the munificence of the Government. I am not nor have I ever desired to see Texas in a State of revolution, and my anxiety to see the constituted authorities of the State in the exercise of their legal powers, had no mixture of revolution in it.—I thought Texas would be bettered by having the State Government within its territory, and was of opinion that once in Texas, the seat of Government of the State would be permanently fixed in it, for the reasons of the great rivalry, jealousy and hatred existing between the Department of Saltillo and those of Monclova and Parras would cause all to wish such a change.

I am not conscious that any act of mine has been in the slightest degree of a character to offend the dignity of the General Government or that even could be construed into a want of respect or obedience to it, for at the time that I made the contract with the State Government for the lands spoken of, I could not be aware of their objecting to the sale for the reason that they had not done so the year before, consequently it cannot be considered as a desire on my part to bring Texas into difficulty with the Government, because I could not be aware that the Government would object, nor had I a desire to interfere in any manner with the prosperity of Texas, because I did not believe that in my hands the land would or could possibly be more injurious than in the hands of another; and if I

could get back the money I have paid would be very willing to have the land returned to the source from whence it sprung.

It has been rumored that bribery had been used with the legislature for governor or with both for the purpose of obtaining the contracts for land, this is not the fact. I speak for myself and do most solemnly assure you, that the report is unfounded even in the lightest shade, for on my part not even an attempt was made, nor an indication offered to any person, either with respect to the purchase of land or on account of any business I had with the Government of the State, separately or collectively.

I hope and trust that the people of Texas will do me the justice at least to believe that I had not, nor could not have had an intention of jeopardizing their interests with the General Government, for from everything that had preceded, more especially the sale of 400 leagues of land the year before no such conclusions could be deduced because that disposition of land had passed without any notice whatever from the Government and very few remarks were made by the people of Texas, so far as came to my knowledge. I therefore could not have had any intention of braving public opinion of Texas: for in a transaction of equal or greater magnitude and exactly of the same nature, no excitement had been created, and the purchaser was, and still is a citizen of another government.

To conclude I have to assure the people of Texas that I seek no changes, no innovations for any purposes, private or political, nor am I disposed to oppose any government which the majority may adopt, all I ask is a fair and impartial hearing and a decision free from excitement; and if the land purchase or monopoly is an obstacle to prevent a happy adjustment of any misunderstanding between Texas and General Government, I promise as one not to be backward in an endeavor to remove all such obstacle, and in that particular as in every thing else am I willing to abide by the laws of the nation to which we belong: consequently if I have offended any law, by that and the constitution am I willing to be judged.

SAMUEL M. WILLIAMS.

July 20, 1835.

No. 209

1835 July 25, JAMES H. C. MILLER, SAN FELIPE [DE AUSTIN, TEXAS] TO JOHN W. SMITH. [SAN ANTONIO DE] BEXAR, [TEXAS]⁴⁵

The rout of the war and speculating parties; advising orders for the arrest of Johnson, Travis, Williams, and Zavala; Travis's troubles;

⁴⁵Printed in Wooten, D. G., *A Comprehensive History of Texas*, I, 170; Brown, J. H., *History of Texas*, I, 303; and *The Quarterly of the Texas State Historical Association*, XIII, 147. In both of the first two printings one irrelevant sentence is omitted. A footnote in the last charges Brown with inaccuracy in quoting the letter. Another manuscript copy, certified by Andrew Ponton, alcalde of Gonzales, is in the Texas Archives, "Domestic Correspondence." All of the printings of the letter have been checked with it and the Lamar copy, with the result that the only serious error is found in the *Quarterly*. The sentence there beginning "Williamson, Johnson, and Baker are now on a visit to him . . ." should give Williams' name, not Williamson's.

his breach with Dr. J. B. Miller; Captain Martin's change of heart; Zavala in Columbia; his sedition and seditious guests (Baker, etc.); answering a letter of Smith's about a horse. Copy. 1 p.

Endorsed: "Copy of a Letter From Dr Jas H C Miller to John W. Smith"; see nos. 213, 214.

No. 210

1835 July 25, W. H. WHARTON AND OTHERS. CALL FOR A PUBLIC MEETING⁴⁶

The undersigned, impelled by the present confused State of affairs, recommend to their Fellow Citizens of the Jurisdiction of Columbia, to assemble at the town of Columbia on Thursday 30th July in order to express their sentiments in regard to the importance of having a convention of all Texas through her Representatives, for the purpose of restoring order, peace and confidence.

WM. H. WHARTON.

W. H. BYNUM.

W. D. C. HALL.

A. CALVIT.

S. WHITING.

P. BERTRAND.

W. T. AUSTIN.

W. G. HILL.

July 25, 1835.

No. 211

1835 July 25, LOUISIANA ADVERTISER, [NEW ORLEANS, LOUISIANA]. "THE PRESENT CRITICAL STATE OF TEXAS"⁴⁷

From the Louisiana Adv. July 25.

THE PRESENT CRITICAL STATE OF TEXAS.

Never was there a moment since the colonization of this fine country by our fellow citizens, when it was in more danger than at present.

It will be remembered that a former Government of Mexico granted to Austin and others certain tracts of land in Texas, for the purpose of cultivation and with a view to introduce the useful arts among the inhabitants, in order that the example of the emigrants might be followed by the whole population.

Confiding in the faith of the law inviting the genius of Industry, —and believing it a fundamental law of the Republic, thousands of our fellow citizens embarked their all, in an enterprize which offered so many advantages. But alas! in the circle of revolutions, by which

⁴⁶Printed. In no. 212.

⁴⁷Reprint. Appended to no. 222.

military misrule has devoted that fine country almost to ruin,—the last under St. Anna, has trampled liberty to the dust. The fall of the noble state of Zacatecas was the signal for Texas—Flushed by his victories, and assuming supreme command, he has feigned the design of driving the foreigners from the soil of his country. This military despot faithless to all the engagements of national faith & national honor, is now about to enter Texas with an army, to murder, destroy, and drive from that country, those who were invited there, and who raised from a wilderness, that which is now a flourishing, happy and contented people.

We understand that several highly respectable citizens of Texas are now in this city, and others are hourly expected. Upon their arrival, a general meeting will be called to take in consideration the dreadful state of our friends, relations, and once fellow citizens, and adopt such measures for their relief in the present emergency, as affection may dictate and justice require.

We have aided liberally the Greeks and Poles in the struggles for liberty against their oppressors—shall we do this for our neighbours?—our own flesh and blood, engaged in a similar cause.

No. 212

1835 July 25, THE TEXAS REPUBLICAN, BRAZORIA, [TEXAS]

[Volume 1, no. 47, containing: Williams, "To the People . . ." July 20; Wharton and others, Call . . . July 25; Ugartechea Circular . . . July 7; a reprint from the *New Orleans Bulletin*; etc. Printed. 2 p.

See nos. 206, 208, 210.

No. 213

1835 July 31, JOHN W. SMITH, [SAN ANTONIO DE] BEXAR
[TEXAS] TO [DOMINGO DE] UGARTECHEA,
[SAN ANTONIO DE] BEXAR, [TEXAS]

Sending Miller's letter [of July 25? noted above?] Copy or English translation. 1 p.

Appended to no. 209.

No. 214

[1835 July?], J. W. SMITH, [SAN ANTONIO] TO A. PONTON⁴⁸

From John W. Smith Bexar
to Andrew Ponton Gonzales

I herewith enclose You an answer from the Genl. to the Resolutions which you entered into at Gonzalles I believe the 8th. of this present Month Col. Ugartechea tells me the Genl was much pleased with them

Mr Hodge arrived to day and will leave tomorrow for Gonzales

⁴⁸Copy. Appended to no. 209.

The bearer of this takes an order to the Ayuntamiento of Gonzales or to you direct (and I dont know which for certain) but if to Ayuntamiento it goes to you direct for the apprehension and delivery of Williams Williamson Johnson Travis Zavalla & Baker a like order is directed to the other Alcaldas which if complied with will prevent the troops from going to the colonies if not complied with this certainly will go The Col assured me to day that if these aggressors could be had he would not go to the Colony but in case they were not taken and given up he would march to the Colony for no other pourpose but to get them

No more at present but remain

Your truly &c.

John W Smith

No. 215

1835 Aug. 8, M. P. COS. ORDER FOR THE ARREST OF LORENZO DE ZAVALA⁴⁹

OFFICIAL ORDER.

It will be seen by the following order from Cos to Ugartechea, that the Mexicans have formed another pretence by which to introduce troops, without arousing the fears of the inhabitants; namely, the arrest of Lorenzo de Zavalla. What has been this man's offence that they should take him "at the risk of loosing all their cavalry?" It is known to all of us that Zavalla was sent to France as minister to that court from the REPUBLIC of Mexico, on learning that the government of Mexico had changed to a central form, he immediately resigned his office and wrote a very spirited letter⁵⁰ to the DICTATOR, in which he told him that "formerly he had owed his success in arms to the justice of his cause but now his cause was a bad one, liberal principles would put him down." This is the only charge which they can prefer against this individual, is this sufficient to cause the march of cavalry to his arrest? No, it is not for that purpose they intend to come, it is for the purpose of subjecting us to the new form of government, we have only to look at the intrigues which were used to subdue Zaccatecas, to convince us that we have have [*sic*] nothing to expect from them. Let Texas be united and take a firm stand and she has nothing to fear.—EDITOR.

Matamoras, August 8th, 1835.

The commanding General has already asked of the Political Chief of the Brazos to remit to this city Senior Don Lorenzo de Zavala; for the arrest you will be guided by the orders of the Supreme Government, & if not attended to, as required; you will march immediately at the risk of loosing all your Cavalry to complete the intended object. Taking [care] at the same time to give the necessary notice to all authorities of the Colony informing them

⁴⁹Broadside.

⁵⁰No. 182.

that the military forces has no other object than the arrest of the aforesaid Zavala.

During your absence you will leave Col. Nicolas Candelle in command for which destination I think him capable in every respect. Furthermore you will cause all the inhabitants to go to Goliad, that the Customhouse officers there examine their accounts and the amounts due from each; so that from here there be detailed to remit to you monies sufficient for the necessary pay.

You will bear in mind the march of Lieutenant Manuel Manchaca agreeable to former notices to receive the 300 Cavalry I have to send you, all of which I communicate for your information and in answer to your note of the 1st of this present month.

God and Liberty

Sd, MARTIN PERFECTO DE COS.

To the practical Commander of Coahuila and Texas.

Translated by me John W. Smith;

Bexar, August 15th, 1835.

No. 216

1835 Aug. 9, W. H. WHARTON AND OTHERS. CALL FOR A CONVENTION⁵¹

We whose Names are hereunto Subscribed are of opinion that a Convention of the people is best calculated to quiet the present excitement, and to promote the general interest of Texas. We acknowledge the doctrine of the right of instruction and we therefore recommend to our fellow citizens the call of a convention; and we further recommend that the delegates be instructed, so that no party may rule, and that the people be fairly represented in Said Convention

Brazoria August 9th 1835—

Signed

Wm H. Wharton
David Mills
Anson Jones
Joseph Mims
B T. Archer
Wm G. Hill
S Clay
Jno P Gile
A G. McNeil
Wm E Harris
A Robinson
J W Shipman
I S. Leary
Edmund Andrews
Edward Hale
Wm McMartin

John Sharp
Ira Jones
Allen Larison
John A Wharton
F. C. Gray
R D. Taylor
Josiah T. Harrell
R I W Reed
Joseph Walker
Luke Willoughby
Thos R Erwin
Binjn. R Brigham
Thomas P Sweeny
George Walsh
Wm Edwards
Hiram Riggs
Jno Hodge
A E Hodge

⁵¹The body of the document and the first fifty-four names all in one hand; the last forty-five, autograph signatures.

James Pevihouse	Ardel Sheldon
James Crump	Francis J Haskins
Joseph A Dupong	G McWade
Thos. W Grayson	Nathl. Thimball
R. Claaky [?]	Harry M Litle
J B. Hoppe	Stephen Churchill
George Byrin [?]	Edward Hufty.
George Daniel	John W Litle
James Jones	Erastus Litle
Wm A Huskin [?]	Eli Nowlan
James Collingsworths	Thomas Robison
Alexr. Russell	Thos F McKinney
George Purman	Wm H Jack
A Applewhite	Wesley W Pace
Morehouse Hill	Stephen E. Prather
Thomas J. Dasher	Wm H Scott
J McGee	David H Scott
C Stringfellow	John Elkins
Colden Denman	Wm Perkins
Ira Jones	Rufus Wright
Samuel May	George M Paine
John Angel	David Randon
Walter A Mangham	John W Cloud
Alexr. Calvit	Saml Fuller
J. C. Hackins	
Fleming T. Wells	
Henry Fisher	
H R K W Smith	
John Ward	
Wm A Gilliland	
James O Connor	
Richard Shelton	
J. Gillespie	
W. H. Bynum	
J Brown	
Charles Billings	
John Nelson	
John Cocton	

No. 217

[1835 c. Aug. 9], W. H. JACK, [BRAZORIA]. ADDRESS CALLING FOR A GENERAL CONSULTATION

To the people of Texas.

Fellow Citizens. The people of the jurisdiction of Columbia, have instructed us, to address you on a Subject which is conceived to be of the last importance to every man in the country. We the more cheerfully undertake the discharge, of this responsible trust, because we feel satisfied that no matter what may be the result of our efforts, our motives, cannot with any semblance of justice be impugned, and

a consciousness of the rectitude of our cause; will support and sustain us under the most powerful opposition

We are aware that your patience has been almost exhausted in the numberless, discussions, of the exciting and interesting Subjects, which have lately agitated this country; that rumour with her thousand tongues; has been busy, in the propagation, of reports & stories, which have drawn heavily upon, your credulity, that facts and falsities have been so mingled and connected, with each other as to render it almost impossible to discriminate between them, & that public confidence has been entirely lost; in that maze, of chaos confusion & anarchy, which is the necessary consequence of Such a deplorable State of things.

All admit that our situation is truly a critical one; but as yet none have been able to recommend a plan, which the whole people approve. "The "welfare, the safety the happiness of Texas" is the motto of all but as to the best mode of attaining this grand desideration, there is great contrariety of opinion. Let us reason this matter together then as friends & brothers, in a spirit of mildness, honesty and charity worthy of so great and good a cause.—

In determining upon the merits of a proposition, we should not condemn it, because objections may be raised or difficulties may present themselves. It is unreasonable to expect, or to calculate, than any thing human should be perfect.

In deciding upon a question then so momentous as the one about to be submitted, we should endeavor to divest ourselves, of all prejudice, whether local or personal, to weigh dispassionately, all its advantages and disadvantages, to listen calmly and patiently to every thing that may be urged on either side, and finally to ask ourselves, whither any better plan has been proposed.

It is exceedingly easy to raise objections, and to find faults, but it is much more difficult, to point out a course in itself unexceptionable. All that can be expected of us is to do our best, and when that is done, an impartial tribunal will be certain to approve.

This brings us to the consideration of the *Lone Striving* question, which now agitates a whole people. What shall Texas do at the present crisis.]

It is clear beyond the possibility of doubt, that something must be done, and all the energy of warm hearts and cool heads, should be put in requisition, to determine this momentous question upon which depend, the fortunes of all and probably the lives of many.

Texas at this time occupies, an attitude before the world as Singular as none, being the only portion of the civilized part of the globe which has no government at all. True there are some officers, who still hold on to the authority acquired under the State constitution, but they are mere tenants at will, and liable to be removed at any moment. The source from which they derived their power has failed and hence, their functions have expired.

The Federal Republic of Mexico has been dissolved, the constitutions of the State and genl. Govt. have been abrogated, by the usurping powers of the military & clergy; a government new in its character, & contrary to the Spirit of liberty, has been established on the ruins

of the old, which though Stamped & gilded with the plausible noun of *Central Republic*, is nothing more or less than a Military Despotism. To this new government, the most of the States have given their adhesion Some voluntarily, and others at the point of the bayonet.

Texas as yet has taken no decisive Stand; her destiny is in her own hands; it will remain for future ages, to determine whether She decides correctly.

The day is not distant, when imperious necessity, will require, for her own Security, that She Shall adopt the one course or the other. The time is near at hand, when we will be required in a public manner, to proclaim in favor of Centralism.

If we are asked for the evidence, we would direct your attention to our western frontier. For what purposes, are Such large bodies of troops, now concentrating at Bexar? None can believe for a Single moment, that the welfare of Texas is their object.

If further proof is required, we would ask, Why are our coasts daily infested with cruisers? Their object, is not to enforce a collection of the revenue, because their commanders have in Some instances avowed, that they would Seize & condemn every article of dry goods, unless the whole amount of duties Should be paid before the arrival of the vessel in Port.

No fellow citizens, the thin veil which has been thrown over their purposes, will Soon be withdrawn, and the real object will then Stand exhibited before us in all its native deformity.

Texas is looked upon by the republicans of Mexico, as the last rallying point of liberty, and to crush its Spirit in the bud, is now the end and object of all their military movements.

Trust not to the delusive hope, that under the humiliating plan of Neutralism, you can find Safety. No, the doctrine is as true in Politics as in religion that those who are not for us are against us. You must act then and act promptly. You must either declare in favor of centralism, or rallying under the banner, of your constitutions State and federal, which you have Sworn to Support, denounce those who have violated, them, and attempt to restore the government to its primitive principles or in the last resort you must take care of yourselves. Already the Scheme of Military proscription has commenced, and Six of our fellow citizens, have been demanded, to be offered up, as victims upon a bloody altar, to appease the vindictive vengeance, of petty tyrants.

Yield to them in this first call, and in a very Short time we may expect, that ten times Six, will be required to appease their wrath.

It is a principle well recognized by the ablest writers on national law, that whenever the old government, is destroyed by force, or in a manner, not contemplated by the constitution, the integral parts, which composed, it, have the right to determine for themselves whether they will accede to it or not.

If this be correct, (and I apprehend, none at the present day will dare to question it) let us apply the principles to our own condition and See, whether we occupy Such a position, as will justify us in deciding for ourselves upon the course best calculated, to promote our own happiness & that of our posterity.

Und[er] the federal Government of Mexico as i[t on]ce was, each State was of itself a Separate Sovereignty, their rights, and their powers, were clearly guaranteed under the constitution and no power could divest them of those rights except by their own consent.

The federal constitution, provided the mode in which it might be changed or amended, and unless that method was pursued to the *letter* not one of the States was bound to approve or ratify the change. The present government was an unwarrantable assumption of power by the clergy & military, it was an overthrow of every thing like liberty or liberal principles, and the chartered rights of the States guaranteed by the constitution were at one fell blow, prostrate at the feet of lawless usurpers.

Let any honest reflecting man, ask himself, if these facts be true?, and there cannot be a doubt, but that the answer will be in the affirmative.- If the premises be conceded, if it be admitted, that the form of government has been revolutionized, that it has undergone a change, utterly incompatible, with the principles of liberty, and that Texas, has neither acceded to, or declared in opposition to it, then we hold, that it is a virtual act of war, for Mexico to Send troops amongst us without our consent. O[ur ob]ject then is to avert this [wh]ole evil if possible

“War, (to ap[e the] words of the greatest man of the day) is one of those dreadful Scourges, which So Shakes the foundations of Society, overturns or changes the character of government, interrupts or destroys the pursuits of private happiness, brings misery and wretchedness, in So many frightful forms, and is in its issue, So doubtful and hazardous, that nothing but dire necessity, can justify an appeal to arms.”

‘To avert the horrible consequences, of an evil, So gloriously depicted, we invite & implore you fellow citizens, to unite with us, in producing, a *consultation* of all Texas, by her representatives. But if ever we are driven to that impossible point where degradation and disgrace begin we express the confident conviction that the people of Texas, will prove to a Sympathizing world, that the blood which flowed through the veins of the fathers of Seventy Six, has not been adulterated in its transmission to their posterity.

We admit the doctrine, to the fullest extent, that a majority in every republican government must control. There are Some however who attempt to extend this principle, So far that it becomes preposterous.

There are [som]e who hold, that inasmuch, as [they o]nce composed an intgral part [of] the Republican Government, if a majority of the States or the people, change that govt. that we are bound to yield. Against Such dangerous & preposterous doctrine as this, we enter our most solemn protest: If it be the correct doctrine, why were constitutions adopted? and where was the necessity of providing the manner in which they might be changed?

If the new government had been founded in the manner, contemplated, by the constitution there can be no doubt, that we would have been bound to accede, to it,

But as it has been effected, in a manner contrary to the constitution,

we hold that we owe no more allegiance to the existing Govt. than to any foreign power.

But fellow citizens, we wish to deal frankly & candidly with you, and we admit, that there is a vast deal of difference between the right to act and the policy.

Cases arise, in which the right is perfectly clear, and yet the policy may be extremely questionable.

It is frequently better to Suffer the ills which we know, than to hazard others of which we are ignorant.

To determi[ne] [] question of expediency [and pol]icy, a consultation of all Te[xa]s, is absolutely indispensable. There are many who oppose this, because they allege that it may give offence to the existing government. It is Strange that men, who have been rocked in the cradle of liberty, Should ever avow Such Sentiments. If the Government be republican; if all power emanates from the people; there is nothing more clear than that they have the right peaceably to assemble together in person or by their delegates, to take into consideration the State of the country, and to devise the best possible means, to Secure their quiet & Happiness.—If we are to be denied that right, under the present consolidated government, our assertion is proven, that it is only another name for military Despotism.

But there are Some who profess to believe that all can be effected, without a consultation. That the acts of Ayuntamientos, political Chiefs, & Small committees, are well calculated to produce the desired end.

The voice of the people, is Said to be the voice of God, but it is far from omnipotent, it is almost inaudible, yea even contemptible [whe]n expressed by Small public [gatherings] suddenly assembled together wit[h no] time for deliberation, by Ayuntamien[os], who being elected merely for municipal purposes, Should not attempt to forestall popular opinion, or by Special committees raised by Ayuntamientos, for Special purposes, without regard to public Sentiment.

But when the whole, people are assembled, together in general consultation, by their representatives elected fresh from among themselves, with Specific instructions, it is then their voice is heard in all its majesty, it is then that we command the confidence and respect of our friends & Strike the enemies of liberty with Terror.

We hold that it is antirepublican to oppose a consultation; that it is denying the Sovereignty of the people, that it is prostrating, the first principles of liberty & democracy; that it is an effort to control the majority by the minority, and in Short to establish the doctrine that the people are incapable of Self government.

The great father of Democracy, (Thomas Jefferson) has said “that the people may Sometimes err in judgment, but they are always right in Sentiment.” To this position we give our most cordial approbation.

The people may be misled or misguided by the cunning or the artful, they may be led astray by [] prejudices or by []

but give them [sufficie]nt time for reflection, [let the] whole Subject be fully canvass[ed] and discussed, and in ninety nine cases out of an hundrd their final decision will be correct.

Fellow Citizens, we are all anxious to attain the Same great end,

the only difference, is as to the best mode of effecting it. So long as each, Department municipality town or precinct, is acting for itself, we must expect that interminable difficulties, will be the result at home and contempt abroad. Concentrate public opinion by a general Consultation, act in union concert & harmony. and we will quiet alarm, promote order, insure tranquility and confidence among ourselves, and command the respect of others.

In conclusion, we recommend that each elect members, to meet at on the day, with full powers to take into consideration, the State of the country, and to adopt Such measures as may be deemed advisable to Secure the welfare and happiness of Texas.

With an earnest hope that you will cooperate with us, in this important cause, we Subscribe ourselves your friends & fellow-citizens.
[Endorsed]

Written by *W.H.Jac[k]*]
not adopt[ed]

No. 218

1835 Aug. 15, COLUMBIA, [TEXAS]. CITIZENS' MEETING⁵²

Resolutions. Printed.
Appended to no. 222, p. 2.

No. 219

1835 [c. Aug. 18?], ANONYMOUS TO _____⁵³

August, 1835.

Dear Sir:—By my man I received yours and noticed its contents, since that the Political horizon has so changed that it engrosses all other considerations, we are here in a continual state of alarm, and, indeed there is good reason to be so, our new would be styled government, or its minions have commenced, I think, a little to fast, to shew the Cloven foot. The new Colonel, (Nicolas Condey) commenced in Goliad, by putting the Alcalde in the Calabous, made the Administrador give him \$5,000 in ten hours notice or go to Bexar, prisoner and on foot. He threatens to be in San Felipe in a month for the purpose of burning it, &c. They have taken the arms that formerly belonged to the town, and always were deposited with the town authorities, and issued an order to press all those that can be got at to enter the ranks as soldiers; it was given officially that the troops would have to be supported by the people, by five in a family with all its concomitants, &c. I have, as well as others to keep my horse constantly ready to put off, as it is said that I am a liberal, and not in favor of a Military Government; as for myself I know of no other fault, I have taken no other part but expressed my opinions as though I had a right to do so. It cannot be said of me that I am a land speculator, for I have been so lucky or unlucky, that I have

⁵²Printed in Brown, J. H., *History of Texas*, I, 306.

⁵³Printed. Appended to no. 222.

not drawn one inch of land but my lot whereon stands my house, and for which I paid the former owner \$50; nor have I had any other transaction directly or indirectly to the alledged injury to government, except through the Custom house, to which I have paid more duties than all Bexar and Goliad put together but the land speculation is all a hoax. This is only a pretext; let any man that is not blind or has common sense look at the acts in all the interior and say of it is not a fact that this plan of Military Government, but under the mask of Centralism was actually out in a state of forwardness a year ago.

The fact is a part of the colonists have acted very strangely by permitting the military to insult us in the arrest of our Governor, &c. Three years since they drove the military out of the country, as they alleged for the same act, and now they suffer them actually to commit this act with impunity. But you now must come to one of three conclusions, which are:—

1st. Submit to the military Government with all its grievances.

2d. Or to pack and get beyond the Sabine, to the Eastward.

3d. Or to fight and drive those robbers of Zaccatecas, whose orders on entering that unfortunate place, were to kill all foreigners, one of whom they would not shoot like a soldier, as he desired but shot him in the back like a traitor.

There is about 500 troops now at Bexar, and in about fifteen or twenty days there will be 3 or 400 more, the people of Bexar are waiting anxiously to have us join them in reducing that place, and it is confidently reported that the two Companies of Bexar will join the citizens against the foreign troops, Goliad has but thirty-five men, as an apology for soldiers; I need not describe them to you, you know the principle part of them; they have intimated that they would be missing when the Americans would let one or two of their rifles crack. The people as well as the authorities of Bexar, Goliad, and this town have had several invitations to proclaim for Centralism, but have not, nor will they until they are compelled by military force, but they are strongly in the belief that they will be forced to do so. I could fill 2 or 4 pages with various information, but must conclude by wishing that the grand disposer of all events may in his infinite wisdom parry the blow that is at this time aimed at our total destruction.

Yours Respectfully.

* * * * *

Mr. * *

No. 220

1835 Aug. 18, COMMITTEE OF SAFETY AND CORRESPONDENCE⁵⁴

INFORMATION.

The Committee of Safety and Correspondence for the Jurisdiction of Columbia have no additional information to offer the public, in

⁵⁴Printed. Appended to no. 222.

regard to the present crisis: than the statements of individuals who have lately arrived from the Interior. Those statements, would not be made public but the source from which they are derived is unquestionable. We are informed that the idea of flooding Texas with Troops has long since been formed, and that Santa Anna himself has been heard to declare that he would drive every Anglo American beyond the Sabine. That the plan adopted for the introduction of Troops, into Texas, as formed was this, they were to be introduced in small numbers so as not to excite the apprehension of the Colonists, & for the "*express purpose*" of enforcing the revenue laws. And that in accordance with that plan, in addition to the troops, now at Bexar, five hundred more in the month of May last actually embarked at Tampico for Matagorda, and that after the vessels which were to have transported them, had weighed anchor, a courier arrived bringing the news of the breaking out of the revolution in Zacatecas, and that they were immediately disembarked, and proceeded forthwith to that place to crush the spirit of republicanism. in that unfortunate state—the result of that expedition will never cease to be lamented whilst liberty has a votary. That that plan is now abandoned, and that the present plan is to introduce an *overwhelming force; and at one blow to prostrate Texas*. They boast that they will bring 10,000 Soldiers, and that they will be here this fall, or early this Winter. The young Officers of the army are particularly chivalrous; and manifest great anxiety to flush their maiden swords in the blood of the Citizens of Texas.

This information, coming before the Committee of Safety and Correspondence, for the Jurisdiction of Columbia, from an authentic source; they have thought proper to lay it before their fellow Citizens of Texas; in order that none may be imposed upon by the specious declarations of lurking spies, or Military Commandants.

No. 221

1835 c. Aug. 20, JOSTUS. "UNION"; ITS NECESSITY IN VIEW OF STATE OF PARTIES IN TEXAS⁵⁵

UNION.

The writer of this has thus far taken no active part in the political excitements and discussions which of late has so much agitated the people of Texas. His habits of life have inclined him to quiet and retirement and nothing but the clearest conviction of duty could at this time force him before the public.

Although he has thus far been silent, yet he has been by no means indifferent; every plan, proposition, suggestion or movement has been closely examined without reference to the men who may have proposed it. With an earnest desire to adopt that course best calculated to promote the welfare, safety and happiness of Texas, he has scrutinized closely the arguments of all parties, with the hope, that all might be reconciled. Convinced that ruin and disgrace

⁵⁵Printed. Appended to no. 222.

would be the necessary consequence of disunion amongst ourselves, he has felt the most intense anxiety to see such a course pursued as would produce concert and harmony. While at the same time he is disposed to be charitable towards all, yet it must be admitted, that our councils and discussions have not been characterized by that degree of temper liberality and forbearance which is of the last importance in times like these.

The people of Texas, sir, have but one common interest. Although some may be more deeply interested in its prosperity than others; it is preposterous to say, that there is a single man in the whole community, who would be willing to take any step that he believed would be injurious in its consequences: We all aim at the same great end, but there must necessarily be great difference of opinion, as to the most successful mode of effecting it.

The people at this time may be said to be divided into three parties.

The first has been denominated the war party. These compose a large and very respectable portion of the community, and they urge with very great plausibility, that Texas is now by the repeated acts of the general Government entirely released from her alliance to the *late republic* of Mexico, that she is thrown back into a complete state of nature, and that by the laws of nature and of nations; she has an indisputable right to take care of herself. If the premises be admitted, the conclusion is irresistible. If the constitutions state and federal have been annulled by the establishment of a new form of government nothing can be more clear than that the integral parts which compose the old compact, have the right to determine for themselves whether they will adopt the new. But it is no part of the writers present intentions to discuss the merits or pretensions of either party, those who hold the affirmative can doubtless sustain themselves by more plausible arguments than into the whirlpool of politics.

The second party (and that which the writer believes to be the largest) is composed of those men who are willing to pledge their lives and fortunes for the good of their country, but before any final or decisive step is taken these conceive that the whole of Texas ought to be consulted; that the majority in all states or communities ought to control and that where the opinion of the majority is clearly expressed it should there be acquiesced in by the minority.

These sentiments do honor to the head as well as the heart. They urge that "the welfare and happiness of Texas is their motto," and that they are willing to unite heart and hand in promoting that object, so soon as the voice of the people can be heard.

The next party may be denominated the Neutralist. Their name gives a sufficient definition. They are as contemptible in numbers as in character.

The last classification has been styled the submission party. This embraces a large number of very good men, but, who either alarmed or misguided, are willing to lie supinely on their backs, declaring that there is no cause of alarm, and tamely submit to all the insults and indignities which military despotism may think proper to heap upon us. They alledge that the general government has the right to introduce troops into any part of Texas in any numbers which it

may think proper. The Federal Government of Mexico once had the right to introduce troops amongst us; but that right most unquestionably ceased when the federal system was prostrated, and by the laws of nations it is a virtual declaration of war for Mexico to send troops until Texas has acceded to the new plan of government. She cannot accede to the new plan until all the people are consulted.

This brings me to the consideration of the main object of this communication. If my classification of parties has been correct, it must be obvious that while things remain in this state nothing good can be hoped for. Each will closely adhere to his own opinions and being torn and divided amongst ourselves we become an easy prey to the destroyer.

It is admitted by all that Texas united has nothing to fear. We should then adopt without further delay, the most prompt and decisive measures, to produce union, concert, and harmony.

A minority should never by their acts, control, or compromise the rights of a majority. And while each jurisdiction or department, is acting for itself, we must calculate to suffer all the evils, of petty feuds and factions.

If a plan can be adopted, from which much good may, and no harm can possibly result; all will agree that it should be pursued. The writer conceives that a *General Convention* of all Texas through their representatives is just such a plan. From it we have every thing to hope, and nothing to fear.

The people of the jurisdiction of Columbia, on the 23d. of June last, approved of, & recommended this. The Ayuntamiento, at the time they raised their special committee recommended, "a consultation of all Texas in general council:" but yet it seems that no decisive steps have been taken to bring about this object, on which the wishes of the people have been so clearly expressed. On the contrary we are told that there is "no cause of alarm," and that a still dead calm should prevail. Again Sir, late movements at San Felipe have produced very great dissatisfaction. The late Political Chief, J. B. Miller seems to have abandoned his office, under the alleged plea of ill health, and the present incumbent, is Capt. Wyley Martin. There are many who insist that Capt. Martin is not a constitutional Chief. The writer is not prepared to discuss that question. From his acquaintance with Capt. Martin he is constrained to believe that he would not take upon himself to exercise the duties of an office unless he believed he had the right to do so. But it is clear, beyond a doubt, that in times like these no man should hold an office, the right to which is the least questionable.

And now with all these parties, with all our jarring discords and discontents, can it be questioned that a convention is absolutely necessary?

JOSTUS.

No. 222

1835 Aug. 20, COMMITTEE OF SAFETY AND CORRESPONDENCE; CALL FOR AN ELECTION ON OCT. 5 FOR A CONSULTATION TO CONVENE IN WASHINGTON ON OCT. 15⁵⁶

THE CITIZENS OF THE JURISDICTION OF COLUMBIA—to
their fellow CITIZENS OF ALL TEXAS

FELLOW CITIZENS:

The undersigned have been elected by the people of the jurisdiction of Columbia, a Committee of Safety and Correspondence, and have been instructed to address you for the purpose of obtaining your cooperation in endeavoring to produce order, confidence, and government, out of the present deplorable chaos and anarchy. It is unfortunately too true that Centralism with the rapidity of magic, has succeeded our late confederated form of government. The Constitutions which we have sworn to support are thereby trampled under foot. Our governor is in captivity and our legislature dispersed by the bayonets of the soldiery—in short we occupy the unenviable attitude of a people, who have not a shadow of legitimate government. The loss of all confidence at home, and abroad, is, and will continue to be the consequence of this state of things. Immigration will entirely cease. The law of the strongest will be the only law that will prevail and nothing but doubt confusion and violence will overshadow the land. After the most grave, and mature deliberation the people of this jurisdiction have conceived that a Consultation of all Texas through her representatives is the only devised or devisable mode of remedying the above recited evils & have instructed us to call upon you to unite in bringing about such Consultation as speedily as possible. Some persons object to a Gen'l Consultation on the ground that it is unconstitutional admitting it unconstitutional we would ask if the constitution authorized the consultations that formed the plans of Jalapa and Vera Cruz by which Bustamente and Santa Anna worked out their elevations; or if it authorized the late consultations of the city of Toluca & of the hundred other towns which have declared in favor of Centralism. A Consultation is more indispensable to us than to any other portion of the Republic, for since the imprisonment of our governor, the dispersion of our legislature, & the adoption of Centralism we have no constitutional organ through which to speak. It is too evident to admit of argument that the state of which Texas is a part being recognized as one of the original contracting parties on forming the constitution we are not bound by any change of government or infraction of the constitution until our assent is obtained. How is that assent to be arrived at? We contend only by general Consultation the con-

stitution and all officers under it having perished in the Anarchy that at present surrounds—and that unless something is done is likely soon to overwhelm us.

Some seem to imagine that the present difficulties can be quieted by remaining inactive and venting their endless and unavailing curses on the heads of the land speculators and war party, as they are termed. We profess ourselves as a matter of public policy diametrically opposed to all large monopolies of the public domain like the late land speculation; & equally opposed to the principle of any person or party rashly involving us in difficulties against the consent of the majority and we wish a consultation among other things for the purpose of devising some plan to prevent the remainder of our public lands from being trifled away; and also to prevent a few rash individuals from deluging us with all the horrors of war against our consent, and before we are prepared. Unless some concerted plan of action is determined on in general Consultation such envolvment is inevitable, for a great many believe in the hostile intentions of the government and have sworn to resist with their lives the introduction of armed force. Some seem to imagine that every thing can be done by neighborhood or Colony meetings suddenly assembled as suddenly dispersed and always acting under excitement.

We would ask if a Consultation of all Texas composed of members selected for their wisdom and honesty and their deep interest in the welfare of the country who would deliberate calmly and in full possession of all the necessary information. We ask, would not a body like this be more apt to restore order and peace and confidence and would not its acts & doing be more respected by the government of the people of Texas and the world than the crude conceptions, & rash determinations of a hundred or a thousand hastily convened meetings. We conceive it anti-republican to oppose a consultation. It is tantamount to saying that the people cannot and shall not be trusted with their own affairs. That *their voice* shall be stifled and that a *few* shall rule and dictate and lord it over us as is now, and always has been the case in this land of our adoption. What the Consultation may do when it meets we cannot venture to predict. Knowing however that it will speak the voice of the majority; & recognizing the republican principle that the majority are right on its decision, we will fearlessly stake our lives, our fortunes, and our sacred honor. If (which we believe impossible) that majority should require us to yield servile submission to a form of government or to any thing else that would disgrace us as free born men we would not counteract its decision—but would claim the privilege of removing ourselves from a land where such base and abject doctrines prevail.

The only instructions which we would recommend to be given to our representatives is to secure peace if to be obtained on constitutional terms—& to prepare for war—if war is inevitable. We herewith send you information for the truth of which we *vouch* calculated to convince the most incredulous that there is every prospect of our being soon invaded, the bare probability of which is certainly sufficient to make any prudent people meet together and provide for their protection. Those who are in favor of peace as no doubt all of us are,

should earnestly recommend a consultation—for whether the government is hostile or not many believe it and will predicate on that belief, such acts of violence as will most undoubtedly involve us in war—in short a Consultation is the only mode of securing peace promptly and permanently—or of carrying on war efficiently and successfully.

We propose, fellow-citizens that each jurisdiction elect five individuals, the election to be ordered and holden by the Committees of Safety and Correspondence, on the 5th October and the consultation to convene in Washington on the 15th of the same month.⁵⁷ We propose that each member use every exertion to ascertain the population of his jurisdiction. And we propose and request that each jurisdiction hold public meetings and elect committees to correspond with the committees of all other parts of Texas. In conclusion, fellow-citizens, we trust and implore that all party feeling and violence may be buried in oblivion and that we may go on together in harmonious concert prospering & to prosper. We all have a common interest & are desirous to accomplish a common object—namely the welfare of Texas with which our own is indissolubly identified. We are now travelling different roads and devising different plans because we do not understand each other on account of our dispersed and scattered settlements, on account of the impossibility of disseminating correct information, and on account of the universal prevalence of faction, party spirit, rumor & violence in every corner of the land. With the hope and the belief that you will co-operate with us in bringing about a consultation and that the happiness of all Texas may be promoted by its deliberations we subscribe ourselves your friends and fellow citizens. Done in the Committee room, in the Town of Velasco, on this the 20th of August 1835.

B. T. ARCHER, CHAIRMAN.

John A. Wharton,
Silas Dinsmore,
I. T. Tinsley,
Robert H. Williams,
P. Bertrand,
Warren D. C. Hall,
W. H. Bynum,
Henry Smith,
Wm. H. Jack,
Francis Bingham,
John Hodge,

WM. T. AUSTIN, SECRETARY

⁵⁷Cf. Brown, J. H., *History of Texas*, I, 305, and Yoakum, H. K., in *A Comprehensive History of Texas*, I, 176 on the time and place of the meeting of the consultation.

No. 223

1835 Sept. 1, H[ENRY] MEIGS, NEW YORK, [NEW YORK]
TO [STEPHEN FULLER AUSTIN, EN ROUTE
TO TEXAS]⁵⁸

Congratulations upon release from prison; sympathy for Austin in the United States; its effect upon the government; answering a letter of Austin from Vera Cruz. Copy by Lamar (extract). 1 p.

In no. 3, p. 19.

No. 224

1835 Sept. 1, W[ILLIAM] BARRET TRAVIS, SAN FELIPE [DE
AUSTIN, TEXAS]. "TO THE PUBLIC"⁵⁹

Statement of his motives in taking part in the expedition against Anahuac. A. D. S. 3 p:

Including appended letter to Henry Smith (no. 225); addressed: "Henry Smith Esqr. or John A Wh[ar]ton Esq Columbia"; endorsed by Lamar: "N B See communication in the N: Orlea[n]s Bee, near June 1835, signed 'Friend to Mexico' written by Mexia".

No. 225

1835 Sept. 1, [WILLIAM BARRET] TRAVIS, SAN FELIPE [DE
AUSTIN, TEXAS] TO H[ENRY] SMITH OR JOHN
A. WHARTON, COLUMBIA, [TEXAS]

Sending the above and other documents for publication in handbill form, noting especially "an advertisement signed by Williamson, B[aker?], Johnson, and myself" in regard to persons "who denounced us." A. L. S. 1 p.

Appended to no. 222.

No. 226

1835 Sept. 3, J[OHN] P. COLES, [COLES' SETTLEMENT?
TEXAS] TO [MIRABEAU BUONAPARTE] LAMAR,
[COLES' SETTLEMENT? TEXAS?]⁶⁰

Notes upon the topography, farming resources, climate, history, and colonization laws of Texas. A. L. S. 16 p.

No. 227

1835 Sept. 8, E. GRITTEN, [SAN ANTONIO] TO [D. C.] BARRET,
[SAN FELIPE]⁶¹

Bexar 8th Sept. 1835

Dr. friend Barrett,

Having this day received a communication from Genl. Cos in answer to the missives [?] to him of the 9th ult. I now send

⁵⁸To be printed in the Austin Papers.

⁵⁹Printed in *The Quarterly of the Texas State Historical Association*, IV, 202.

⁶⁰Too general and rambling to be of any significance.

⁶¹Copy.

it on to the Political Chief Municipalities of Mina and Gonzales with a few lines. Cos says in substance that Travis and the others must be given up in order to confirm the assurances held out of the peoples obedience and adhesion to the Government. It appears evidently, that they do not believe us sincere in our protestations nor that they intend to *regulate the affairs of Texas by force whether or not the obnoxious individuals be given up*. Ugartechea had with me today, a long and animated discussion in which he positively reputed that troops would march into the Colonies, and set for[th] that they would have for object among others that of investigating the proceedings about lands. In fact, they do no[t] disguise it, they will go in and regulate a great many things therefore the people must therefore submit, or be prepared to resist. Col U got angry in the course of the debate, and even gave me to understand, that I was exciting the Colonists. Thus you see my very unfortunate predicament who knows! A fate like Austin's without possessing his resources, may be mine! U, says that Cos entertains the same sentiments as himself. If Sr, I shall not be able to do any thing when he arrives, but I still hold on, altho' my hopes (and I know that yours do) of effecting an amicable arrangement become weaker. To talk to U. of alarms occasioned by the introduction of troops of resistance etc, he considers it as boasting or as idle suggestion, and becomes irritated. I wait with anxiety for some advices for my government. Upwards of 60 horses have been retaken from the Tahuacanos, with whom the last party of soldiers came up and had an action, which terminated in one of the latter's being wounded, but the result on the part of the Indians is not Known.

Adieu

(Signed)

Edwd Gritten.

A true Copy

S. F. Austin

[Endorsed]

Edward Grittons letter to D C Barrett

Bejar Sep. 8, 1835.

Duplicates

No. 228

1835 Sept. 8, [STEPHEN FULLER] AUSTIN, BRAZORIA,
[TEXAS]⁶²

Speech at a public dinner in honor of his return to Texas. Printed.
In no. 543, p. 1.

No. 229

1835 Sept. 19, AUSTIN. JURISDICTION. COMMITTEE OF
SAFETY (STEPHEN F. AUSTIN, CHAIRMAN),
SAN FELIPE DE AUSTIN, [TEXAS]⁶³

Circular advising preparations for war and participation in the

⁶²Printed in Foote, H. S., *Texas and the Texans*, II, 60.

⁶³Printed in Foote, H. S., *Texas and the Texans*, II, 67.

Consultation, in view of Cos's plans for attacking the colonies.
Copy. 2 p.

In no. 543, p. 1.

No. 230

1835 Sept. 19, BIG MUSH AND COL. BOWLS, [CHEROKEE VIL-
LAGE?]. TALK TO THE CHEROKEES

Address to the principals that may have any power or interest in this we wish now to give you a few lines of our business one of our most essential speeches in council is this to call on our own chiefs and yong men not to be to forward in business for it is necessary to understand well before we speak, there is much complaint about the wright of our lands our yong men appear to think that the Americans will wish to fight us before they will consent that they will leave our lands in peace but we wish to shet up all such nois as that because we suppose that som of them are like som of us loves to talk about that they have no business in so much with we old men must speak first there is a murmering amongst us and som of our red brethren are dissatisfied for the life of som of them that have been taken but we old chiefs order it so that their shall be nothing more said about it because a druncan man is always in falt also we hope there is enough of good members of society among the Americans that would not have taken any of our lives without a cause therefore we old chiefs one and [all wi]ll understand you and our selves before a bad thing shall be done there have went reports unte arkansas that som of the americans got to trading and drinking and often got into dificulty and have hanged those Cherokees but We that are here present have contradicted it because we have a very diferent tale so this puts an end to this speech Sept. the 19 1835 the civil chief the interpreter Jack [—?]

Assisted by Fox Fields who understands English complete Cherokee by birth from the old nation

Big mush
Colonel Bowls
the Rey[?]

I William do certify that the above written are truly interpreted and understood by the above subscribers and are authorized to assign the above names

William Goye[ns]

[Endorsed]

Speech of the Bowl and others
19th Sept. 1835.

No. 231

1835 Sept. 19, R. DELGADO. ORDER⁶⁴

(Translation)

District Court)
)
)

In the last case decided this day, by this Court, the following was

⁶⁴English translation. In no. 1664.

decreed. That an order be issued to you, commanding you under your Strictest responsibility to place at the disposal of this Court the Sum of One Thousand Dollars, of the Proceeds of the goods and Chattles of the said Fisher, which are now selling at your Auction Store, with the PROVISIO, that should the Proceeds of those goods and Chattles not be Sufficient to cover the Amount of the Said One Thousand Dollars, you will deliver that sum that may be, to this Court, immediately after the Sale is over.

Which order I communicate to you charging you, with its religious compliance, whereof fail not, under the penalty of the Law.

God and Liberty, Matamoros 19th. Sept. 1835, at 10½ A. M.

To)
 ("Signed") Licentiatius)
 Peter E. Bonis.) Rafael Delgado.

No. 232

1835 Sept. 24, T. J. RUSK TO BIG MUSH, BOWLES, AND THE
 CHEROKEES

Nacogdoches
 24 Sept 1835

Our Friends Big Mush
 Col Bowles and the other Red men

Brothers

Your talks have reached us by the hands of your friend Williams Goings [Goyens] Your thoughts please us we believe you because we think you would only tell us what was true The path that leads from one friends door to anothers should be open and bright friendship should make them hold each other by the hand You say that your consels are not dark and we believe you That you may know that ours are not to be in darkness We invite you and others of your chiefs with one Interpreter as well as our Shawnee friends to attend our counsel on the Brasos where we will pay your expenses and treat you as friends and Brothers when you have heard all our talks and they are interpreted to you you can Know what we have said and Know that we will not talk with forked Tongues but that we speak with one tongue only and walk in a straight path as long as the Trees bring forth leaves and so long as the rain shall fall on the Earth so long shall our words remain true Col Austin has spoken and wishes the Red Brethren to attend the Counsel and hear what is to be said White Men shall not trouble you by making marks on the trees on your lands If they should attempt to do so if you will inform the authorities they will be punished as the people wish at all times to meet our Red Brothers in peace and hold them by the hand forever We are now beginning to talk to each-other We will never speak but in truth and we want to hear your answer We hope to see you when we set out to the Talk on the Brazos We have heard that you wish Mr Goings to go with you and hear the Talk We are willing that

he should go because We believe him to be a man that will not tell a lie either for the White man or the Red man.

May you live long and be happy

We are your friends

Thomas J. Rusk

[rubric]

Sam Houston

[rubric]

P. S. We send you a letter to our Shawanee friends, and want you to send it to them

[Endorsed]

[Addressed]

Letter from Rusk, Houston

To Big Mush and Col. Bowls and others

Cherokee Chiefs and

Their people

By Mr. Wm Goyen

Cherokee Village

No. 233

1835 Sept. 25, GONZALES, [TEXAS] COMMITTEE OF SAFETY (G. W. DAVIS, SECRETARY). "TO THE COMMITTEE OF SAFETY OF MINA, AND TO J. H. MOORE, RIO COLORADO," [TEXAS]⁶⁵

Asking for reinforcements to repel the expected attack of Ugartechea in view of the Alcalde's refusal to surrender the cannon belonging to Gonzales. Printed.

In no. 543, p. 1.

No. 234

1835 Sept. 29, H[ENRY] MEIGS, NEW YORK, [NEW YORK] TO STEPHEN F[ULLER] AUSTIN, [SAN FELIPE DE AUSTIN? TEXAS]⁶⁶

Congratulations upon release and return; plots against Austin while in prison; his present prospects; the interest of the United State in him. Copy. 1 p.

In no. 3, p. 21.

No. 235

1835 Sept. 29, AUSTIN, [TEXAS] JURISDICTION. COMMITTEE OF SAFETY (S. F. AUSTIN, CHAIRMAN), SAN FELIPE DE AUSTIN, [TEXAS] TO G. W. DAVIS, SECRETARY OF THE GONZALES COMMITTEE, [GONZALES, TEXAS]⁶⁷

Promising aid in case of attack; advising a strictly defensive policy. Printed.

In no. 543, p. 1.

⁶⁵Printed in Foote, H. S., *Texas and the Texans*, II, 69. The original is in the Austin Papers.

⁶⁶To be printed in the Austin Papers.

⁶⁷Printed in Foote, H. S., *Texas and the Texans*, II, 69.

No. 236

1835 Oct. 4, DOMINGO DE UGARTECHEA, BEXAR, [TEXAS]
TO STEPHEN F[ULLER] AUSTIN, [SAN FELIPE
DE AUSTIN? TEXAS] ⁶⁸

Answering Austin's letter of [Sept.] 15; hope of good results from Austin's counsels to the disaffected colonists; a review of recent events, noting especially the ejection of Tenorio, the procedure of land speculators after the close of the State Legislature, his own conciliatory action and demand for "the delinquents [Travis, etc.]," the late trouble over the Gonzales cannon and his own plan to send troops to enforce its surrender, and his attitude, personal and official, toward the Texans. Copy. 4 p.

English version.

No. 237

1835 Oct. 6, J. H. MOORE TO [W. D. C.] HALL AND OTHERS

Head Quarters) 10 O'clock at night
Gonzales October 6, 1835)

Col. Ugarterchea with 500 troops and 3 pieces of cannon Started from San Antonio for this place he is expected to arrive here tomorrow.

We now have a few more than 400 troops—You will please to hasten your March and join us as Soon as you possibly can.—

to Capt. Hall and) Yrs. Respty
others who are marching) John H. Moore
to Gonzales) Col. Comat.

No. 238

[1835 Oct. 6], VOLUNTEER ARMY OF TEXAS, [GONZALES,
TEXAS]

Resolution adopted at a meeting of "the captains of the several companies." Copy. 1 p.⁶⁹

In no. 2178, p. 5

No. 239

1835 Oct. 7, VOLUNTEER ARMY OF TEXAS. BOARD OF WAR,
[GONZALES, TEXAS]⁷⁰

Resolution. Copy. 1 p.

In no. 2178, p. 5.

⁶⁸Copy. To be printed in the Austin Papers from which Lamar borrowed it.

⁶⁹Printed by Bryan, G. M., in *A Comprehensive History of Texas*, I, 538.

⁷⁰Printed by Bryan, G. M., in *A Comprehensive History of Texas*, I, 539.

1835 Oct. 8, AUSTIN, [TEXAS]. JURISDICTION. COMMITTEE
OF SAFETY (GAIL BORDEN, JR., AND OTHERS),
SAN FELIPE DE AUSTIN, [TEXAS]⁷¹

Circular, announcing the advance of Ugartechea and urging immediate action. Printed.

In no. 543, p. 1.

1835 Oct. 9, MATAGORDA AND BAY PRAIRIE COMPANY.
PLEDGE OF PROTECTION⁷²

“The volunteers under the command of Capt. Geo. M. Collinsworth, being about to take up the line of March for Goliad, and to give the population of that town protection against military domination, deem it duty which they owe to themselves, to their fellow soldiers embodied else where in the same patriot cause, but more especially to the citizens of Guadeloupe Victoria, to declare in a clear and unequivocal manner, their united and unalterable resolution to give ample and complete protection to the citizens of this town, and to those also of every other which they may enter—requiring only, that, the citizens of said towns stand firm to the Republican institutions of the Govt. of Mexico and of Coahuila & Texas under the constitution of 1824; and for the redemption of this resolution, we pledge our lives, our property, and our sacred honour.

Town of Guaideloupe Victoria, Oct. 9th. 1835

Signed	Geo. M. Collinsworth, Capt.	J. P. Bordon	D. George
	James W. Moore 1st Lt.	Jno. Bowman	T. C. Hamilton
	D. C. Collinsworth 2d.—do	W. Carleton	M. Hicks
	Ira Ingram—cam.y[?]	W. Cummings	Jno. Hall
	R. Stevenson—O. T.	Jno. Duncan	Jno. Flick
	Tho. Anderson	Jas. Duncan	Jno. Ham
	H. F. Armstrong	Spiree Dooly	A. H. Jones
	J. W. Baylor	T. R. Erwin	F. Jones
	J. B. Barton	H. T. Davis	W. J. Lightfoot
	T. M. Blake	R. O. Graves	D. Martindale
	R. Mercer	Jas. Rawles	Saml. Wildy
	L. McCullough	Thos. J. Reed	P. Dimitt
	W. New	A. Scott	J. A. Padillo
	J. L. Osborn	Thos. Thomson	M. Carbahall
	G. W. Paine	Benj. White	A. Constanta
	R. S. [L.?] Reding	B. J. White	
	B. Rawles	N. B. Williams	

Signed afterwards at Goliad

Henry Williams	Rob. P. Hearn	L. W. Gates
Francis Keller	Edwd. St. John	Chs. Shearny
Ira Westover	T. Cannon	Alfred Allison
B. J. Noble	Mc. Lambert	Jeremiah Day
A. Smiley	A. Dessieux[?]	Hugh McDon-
V. Loupey	H. Riley	ald Fraser

⁷¹To be printed in the Austin Papers.

⁷²Copy.

No. 242

1835 Oct. 10, GEO[RGE] M. COLLINSWORTH, GOLIAD, [TEXAS] TO STEPHEN F[ULLER] AUSTIN, SAN FELIPE DE AUSTIN, [TEXAS]⁷³

Reporting the capture of Goliad, [Oct. 10.] A. L. S. 2 p.

No. 243

1835 Oct. 11, P[ETER] W. GRAYSON, QUARTERS OF THE COUNCIL OF WAR, [GONZALES, TEXAS] TO STEPHEN F[ULLER] AUSTIN, [GONZALES, TEXAS]⁷⁴

Notification of his election as commander-in-chief of the Volunteer Army. Copy. 1 p.

In no. 2178, p. 7-8.

No. 244

[1835 Oct. 13], NEW ORLEANS BEE. REPORT OF A POPULAR MEETING IN FAVOR OF TEXAS⁷⁵

Extract of the "New Orleans Bee" of 14th. Octr. 1835.

TEXAS.

The enthusiasm displayed by our fellow Citizens at the Meeting last evening in favor of the People of Texas, deserves the highest commendation. The Meeting was intended to be only a preparatory one, consisting of the immediate friends of the Texians; and as soon as the hour arrived the Committee Room was thronged with an anxious audience.

William Christy Esqre. was called to the Chair; and James Ramage Esqre. appointed Secretary; after which a Committee was nominated to draft Resolutions. During the retirement of the Committee Messrs Geo: Fisher, and Gustavus Schmidt addressed the Meeting.

Mr. Fisher stated that he had recently been exiled from Mexico. He had formerly been a Citizen of the United States; but had resided for Ten Years in Mexico, where he had formed extensive connexions, mercantile and otherwise. He had lately edited a Journal in Matamoros; but in consequence of having made some free remarks on passing events he was ordered to leave Mexico in Three days. He stated that there are Three Parties present in Mexico.—One composed of the Clergy and Military, who are for a consolidated Government under a *Triumvirate form*, with Santa Anna, Bravo, and Lucas Alaman, at its head.—An other composed of Liberals, who

⁷³To be printed in the Austin Papers from which Lamar borrowed it.

⁷⁴Printed by Bryan, G. M., in *A Comprehensive History of Texas*, I, 540.

⁷⁵In no. 1664.

desire to retain the federal Republic, as fixed by the Constitution of 1824.— And a third in favor of a Monarchy and for placing a Scion of the House of Bourbon on the throne of Mexico.— He stated that the Aristocratic Party are resolved to subjugate Texas at all hazards; and to expel all Americans from that State; and that the Liberal Party are as firmly resolved to sustain the Texians, if they sustain the Constitution of 1824.—which is now the pivot of the contest between the opposing parties—If Texas prove victorious, then will Republicanism and Constitutionality conquer in Mexico; but if Texas is worsted then a Despotie Rule will be substituted.— He entered also into particulars concerning the present invasion of Texas; and showed that it has long been contemplated by Santa Anna— altho ' he had before expected to postpone it till the commencement of next year.— He stated that ere Cos went to San Antonio, he took large sums from the Custom House of Matamoras; but that he will soon fail of ways and means in the interior of the Country, and that the Invaders must prove a pray to the daring Texians.—

Mr. Schmidt also eloquently advocated the cause of the people of Texas, in support Resolutions were proposed by Mr. O. de A. Santangelo.

The Committee returned and through Mr. Caldwell they presented the following Resolutions to the Meeting.

(Here follow Seven Resolutions in favor of the Cause of Texas, which were adopted *unanimously*.)

No. 245

1835 Oct. 17, P[HILIP] DIMITT, FORT OF GOLIAD, [TEXAS]
TO STEPHEN F[ULLER] AUSTIN, HEAD-
QUARTERS, [CIVOLA, TEXAS]⁷⁶

Report of operation; orders to Alley and Eberly; available force; rumors of a landing of troops at Copano; Collinsworth's movements; a request and suggestions for orders; the importance of holding Goliad. L. S. 2 p.

No. 246

1835 Oct. 18, MARTIN PERFECTO DE COS. GENERAL IN-
SPECTION AND COMMANDANCY OF THE INTERNAL
EASTERN STATES, [SAN ANTONIO DE BEXAR?
TEXAS] TO S[TEPHEN] F[ULLER] AUS-
TIN, [HEADQUARTERS, CIVOLA, TEXAS]⁷⁷

Refusal to treat with Austin or the Army, except as peaceable private citizens; answering Austin's note of [Oct. 17]. Copy. 3 p.

In no. 2178, p. 12-14.

⁷⁶To be printed in the Austin Papers from which Lamar borrowed it.

⁷⁷To be printed in the Austin Papers.

No. 247

1835 Oct. 19-20, P[HILIP] DIMITT, FORT GOLIAD, [TEXAS]
TO STEPHEN F[ULLER] AUSTIN, HEAD-
QUARTERS, [CIVOLA, TEXAS]⁷⁸

Answering Austin's letter of [Oct.] 16; report of conditions in the vicinity of Gonzales; enclosing the pledge of protection [Oct. 9] of the company now occupying Goliad, to Guadalupe Victoria and Goliad; the necessity of holding the post; prospects of closing the campaign; the cantonment on the Nueces; capture of Texan couriers in Lipantitlan; movement against Mayo. L. S. 2 p.

In no. 241.

No. 248

1835 Oct. 20, J. FORBES TO J. ROBINSON

Nacogdoches October 20. 1835

James Robinson Esqr.

Dear Sir

Mr Stevens is just leaving for St Felipe and I have but barely time to say that we [are all] w[ell and your] family are all in Good health as are Capt. Hoffman's, and Mr. Whittaker's. We are very desirous of learning of the opening of the Convention, its proceedings will be of the most important character, and we confidently hope its first action will be the reorganization of the Political States of our Department, the *securing* the public Monies, arranging the Land Department and the enacting of some laws by which the Territory will be protected from its worst Enemies the Land-Speculators. the express is on horseback and I must close. give my respects to our friends Hoffman and Whittaker etc.

John Forbes

be very particular as relates to *Lands* and the *public* monies
[Addressed]

James Robinson Esqr.

St. Felipe de Austin.

No. 249

1835 Oct. 24, JAMES BOWIE AND [JAMES] W. FANNIN, JR.,
MISSION OF ESPADA, [TEXAS] TO [STEPHEN
FULLER] AUSTIN, [CAMP SALADO, TEXAS]⁷⁹

Requesting additional reinforcements and orders; an attack threatened by Barogan [Barragan]; suggestions for Bowie's successor.
Copy. 1 p.

⁷⁸To be printed in the Austin Papers.

⁷⁹To be printed in the Austin Papers.

1835 Oct. 24, R. DELGADO. DECREE⁸⁰

(Translation)

“Matamoros 24, Oct. 1835, Received to the Satisfaction of this Court the Sum of Nine Hundred and Sixty Dollars and four Reals of the net Proceeds of the Sales of Geo. Fishers goods and Chattles, as it will appear by reference to the Account rendered by Peter E Bonis Auctioner and recorded on pages from 28 to 30, and it is ordered that a Distribution thereof be made in the following form viz: Three Hundred and thirty three Dollars, two Reales, and Eight Granos to be paid into the public Treasury in Charge of the Post Master in this City, as the One third part of One Thousand Dollars for which the Deffendant in this case was fined, according to the Provisions of the law in this case,—Sixty three Dollars, one Real, and One Grano to be paid to the Maritime Custom house in this City, which according to the official Note of the Collector he owes to the said Custom House for Duties and for a Small quantity of iard he bought at the sale of some confiscated goods.—The Balance of Five Hundred and Sixty four Dollars to be equally distributed between the Said Post Master Mariano Aguado, and the District Judge, who are the other Particeps, between whom and the Public Treasury, the Law provides that the aforesaid fine of One Thousand Dollars be equally distributed.—It is further ordered that at the time of paying over the aforesaid distributions, the corresponding Recpts be taken, and annexed as Vouchers to these proceedings.—Thus I have ordered and decreed, and sign the same, with Witnesses for want of a Notary Public to this Court,
Attest: Licentiatus Rafael Delgado

Witness: Felix Buentillo—Witness: Eusebio Hinojosa—”

A true Translation of the original in my possession, which I certify.

Geo. Fisher.
[rubric]

No. 251

1835 Oct. 28, TWO RESOLUTIONS OF TEXAS GENERAL COUNCIL⁸¹

San Felipe October 28th. 1835

Whereas it has been represented to this council that Thomas Jefferson Chambers. John A Williams and Col. Barrett are engaged in throwing obstacles in the way of the cause for which the people of

⁸⁰English translation. In no. 1664.

⁸¹The journal of the so-called “permanent council” was published in *The Quarterly of the Texas State Historical Association*, VII, 252—’78. The editor, Dr. E. C. Barker, stated that he was unable to find some of the documents mentioned in the journal; the resolutions printed here naturally escaped his attention also.

Texas are fighting and using the influence of their talents to prevent the unguarded from espousing our cause and advocating, that of the enemy with whom we are at open war. Therefore be it resolved that the case be reported to the comander in chief and the officers for their consideration and advice which was discussed and unanimously adopted.

Signeg

R R Royall President

[rubric]

A Houston
Secty
[rubric]

On motion of Dr. Everitt it was resolved that the report of Mosely Baker and Frank Johnson be printed and that the thanks of this board be presinted to those *guests* for their zeal in the cause

R R Royall

President

A Houston
Secty

[Endorsed]

Resolutions of the Council
against Chambers, Williams &
Barrett; and in favor of Baker
& Johnson

San Filipe Octr. 28. 1835

[Appended is the certification of Joseph Moreland]

No. 252

[1835 Oct. 28, STEPHEN FULLER AUSTIN, HEADQUARTERS,
MISSION CONCEPCION, BEXAR, TEXAS]⁸²

Order for the enforcement of strict discipline. Copy. 1 p.
In no. 2178, p. 23.

No. 253

[1835 c. Oct. 28, JAMES] BOWIE AND [JAMES W.] FANNIN,
[MISSION CONCEPCION, BEXAR, TEXAS] TO
[STEPHEN FULLER AUSTIN, BEXAR? TEXAS]⁸³

Report of an engagement with a Mexican detachment at Concep-
ción, Oct. 28. Copy. 4 p.

In no. 2178, p. 20-23.

⁸²Printed in *The Quarterly of the Texas State Historical Association*, XI, 31; and by Bryan, G. M., in *A Comprehensive History of Texas*, I, 553.

⁸³Printed in Foote, H. S., *Texas and the Texans*, II, 121; and by Bryan, G. M., in *A Comprehensive History of Texas*, I, 550.

No. 254

1835 Nov. 3, TEXAS. CONVENTION, SAN FELIPE DE AUSTIN, [TEXAS]⁸⁴

"Meeting of the Convention. Address of the President: Proceedings of the first day." Broadside.

No. 255

[1835] Nov. 7, TEXAS. CONVENTION, SAN FELIPE DE AUSTIN, [TEXAS]⁸⁵

Declaration of causes for taking up arms against Mexico. Broadside. Spanish.

No. 256

1835 Nov. 8-[Dec. 9, T. STIFF?, NEAR SAN ANTONIO]. JOURNAL OF MILITARY OPERATIONS⁸⁶

In Austins Camp Novr.—8th 1835
I arrived at what is called the "old mill" on the San Antone River about the 8th of Novr. from one to two miles above the Town of "Bexar," I arrived during a heavy rain and passed a very disagreeable night—not having the benefit of fire, and but one Blanket—without shelter— The day previous to our arrival at the Mill Mr.⁸⁷ separated from the company, and expected to join them that Evening at the *Seilow* but unfortunately took the wrong road, and proceeded on until he came within Two or four miles of the Town, where he stoped and Kindled a fire and waited for the balance of the Company, I suppose he met with some of the Mexican spies, as we found him dead, having received two shots passing through his body—entering on his left side, his horse and Pistols were missing— also his coat. Mr. Vose was on the same day taken prisoner in the following manner,— was left at the camp on the *Seilow*, alone, when he sta[r]ted from the Camp he took the left-hand rode and instead of going to the Texian Camp; found him self standing by the walls of the "Alamo! where he found that he was in the wrong pugh" he then enquired of Genl. Cos where Austins Colony was, Cos answered that perhaps he was mistaken, that it was Austins Camp he was looking for, he said not, that he was a poor man looking for work, and would work for him (Cos) as soon as any body else if he could get paid for it, Cos asked him if he was a member of any Ch. he said yes, a Catholic, Cos then asked him

⁸⁴Printed in *Journals of the Consultation* 6; reprinted in Gammel, H. P. N., *Laws of Texas*, I, 510. The president's speech is printed in Foote, H. S., *Texas and the Texans*, II, 144.

⁸⁵Printed in half a dozen places, including: the *Journal of the Consultation*, 21; reprinted in Gammel, H. P. N., *Laws of Texas*, I, 522; *The Quarterly of the Texas State Historical Association*, XV, 182; Foote, H. S., *Texas and the Texans*, II, 148; Kennedy, Wm., *Texas*, II, 488.

⁸⁶Cf. nos. 2169 and 2178 of this collection.

⁸⁷Blank in original document.

if he could make Cigars, yes, he then was taken by order of Cos and Lodged in the *Calaboose* to follow the above business

9th Reed. orders from Gen. Austin to appear at his camp at 10 o'clock where we were addressed by Thos. J Rusk, E. Burleson, Frank Johnson and⁸⁸

Milam, upon the subject of the disbanding of the army then under the command of Austin and urged upon the citizens very strongly the necessity of a Union at that time, as their fellow Citizens from the U. S. were then on the ground, and had shewn their determination to aid them by leaving their homes and fire sides, and casting their Lots among them, and that they were willing to remain and defend their Station to the Last drop of blood that remained in their veins, the army then came to the determination to Storm the town as soon as practicable. The Company to which I belonged at that time comd. by Cook was Stationed at the old mill to protect the cannon, some few days after that time we were quietly reposing in our Camps, about 12 or 1 o'clock at night we were fired upon by a party of sixty or Seventy Mexicans, and being forthwith called to arms we took our Station Just above the mill expecting an attack, but nothing more was heard of them during the night, two or three days after our Commander Col Burleson issued orders for a Storm that night, about the appointed hour for the Storm Major Morris former Capt of the greys reported to Col. B. comding that he had seen some two or three Mexican Spies riding round our Camp viewing our situation, that he also saw them when they reported to the alamo, and saw them give in the Counter Sign, All of which turned out to be cattle feeding on the prairie, and in consequence of that report the order was Countermanded during this time men were daily leaving until the army was reduced to about 300, on the morning of the 4th decr. we were ordered by Col. Burleson Commanding the army, to take up our line of March for La Bahia. We took up the line of March but proceeded only as far as the Cols. Tent where we were ordered to halt, at which time a Mexican from the Enemys Camp, came into our Camp and said we could take the Town with much ease, and upon hearing that news we all determined not Leave the ground but remain and Storm the Town that night, the remaining part of the army with but few exceptions—then proceeded to elect their head officers—for two divisions, the first of which was commd. by Frank Johnson, and to which our Company (the Gs) belonged; the second by⁸⁹ Milam, the number of men in both divisions were 280.

on the following morning about 4 o'clock, a company of about 20, or 30 with one Ps. artillery attacked the "*Alamo*" on the east Side, to draw there attention, while we entered the Town when we came within about 200 yds of the Houses we Droptd all our Blks and our Coates in order that we might not be seen so plain, after we dropped of clothing—crossing a brush fence we were fired at by 2 Mexican Pickets the fire was answered by Deaf Smith whose shots took effect

We then took possession of Bowies house, and as we entered Several Mexicans made their escape through doors and windows, the house

⁸⁸Blank in the original document.

⁸⁹Blank in the original document.

was then surrounded by the Enemy and they kept up almost a constant fire from all most all directions, with their cannon and muskets until they surrendered on the 10th. The morning we entered Bowies house, we were destitute of supplies, and could not obtain them without exposing ourselves—a Mexican woman discovered our Situation, and offered her services to get us a Bucket of Water; She got the water and on her return to the house which we occupied, was shot through the arm by the Mexicans, and [did] not reach our Station; we did not get water until night, we then cut ditches so that we could get to water without endangering our lives, the 4th day after we got in the house, Col. Milam came over to our division and was standing in the yard viewing a Carriage when he recd. a Rifle Ball in his head which proved fatal—his death cause a Gloom throughout the whole division, during the day there was 3 or 4 of the Texians killed and several wounded among the wounded was deaf Smith. that night Capt W. G Cook determined to enter the public square and asked if there was any person who would go with him, the Grays all with exception of 3 said they would follow him to the devil, there was also Capt W H Patton and 10 or 12 of his company who were willing to follow also, at 11 ock, at night we were waiting for the word “March” under the comd. of Capt Cook, Piloted by J W. Smith, the company did not know where they wer going—Smith said that he would carry them to a house on the square; when they reach the house they found the door barricaded and Smith the (P) become confused and told Capt. Cook he did not [know] where to go, Capt. C. then said follow me boys, which was done immediately by all, he mounted the walls after passing the fire of five or six hundred guns through the port holes of the houses, we passed in hunting a safe retreat, we finally succeeded in getting into Square by climbing over the wall one by one, after getting in the square we found ourselves exposed to the Enemys cannon and musketry, we were then Led by Cook to the right, where we entered the doors of the Priests House, we ther found the priest, 1 son and 3 Daughters the son attempted to make his escape through a window but was shot by one of the Grays

We kept the old priest and 3 daughters until the surrender, the Priest informed us as soon as we got into the house, that Ugartechau had just arrived in Town with 1000 men and that he had no doubt but we would be all killed but we all proceeeded to dig up the dirt from the floor with our Bowie Knives to help to barricade the doors and windows we also took the beds and trunks that were in the house to aid but as fast as we would put them up against the doors and windows they were Shot out by the Cannon of the Enemy, several Balls came through and fell in the floor by us, Capt Cook found our Situation such that we were in greart danger, the Cannon balls passing through the house constantly, he then turned to the Company and asked them say which they would choose, retreat, Surrender, or die, they all answered they would die or do,—destitute of Provisions—we then recommenced our labours, barricading the doors and windows and making port holes—at the dawn we commeced firing through the holes that we had made with our Knives We fired some Eight or ten times Killed 3 or 4 Mexicans—then 1300 Mexicans, surrendered and sent

to the priest to Know if they were wright—he said yes, Johnson commanding the divison to which we belonged then commenced the terms of Capitulations with Cos, I got some thing to eat and Left for Brazoria

[Endorsed]

Mag Stiffs (account Taking of San antone.

No. 257

1835 Nov. 10, J. FORBES TO J. ROBINSON

Nov. 10. 1835

Dr Sir

It gave me great pleasure to receive your communication of Nov. 1. its contents was deemed so interesting that a considerable portion of it I have taken the Liberty to publish. We look for the proceedings of your consultation, with great anxiety and interest and your assurances that certain matters will be acted upon by it, has given great satisfaction for heavens sake *save the country* from the *fangs* of the *Speculators*. they are now surveying all the Lands between this, and red river, altho the committee here have passed a resolution that no surveys shall be made after the 1st. day of Novr.

I would strongly impress upon you the absolute necessity of the an *entire* and *new* modeling of the *Land Business*—in *this Department* if *I* can be of any Service in the proper arranging of it under instructions from the convention *I* am at its disposal, a large amount of money is due from Individuals which ought to be paid in for the uses of the Convention and a full and true account rendered to the Convention of the actual state of every thing connected with Lands throughout this Department embracing the Offices of Major *Nixon* of *Mr. Smith*, *Mr. Taylor*, and the *11 Leagues* and other Mexican Grants.

it would be very desirable if the Post office *here* could be intrusted to the care of *faithful* hands. I believe that Major Hen[ri]e would discharge its duties if Mr. Jones the Post Master General would give him the appointment and he would make no charge for his services

Your Lady is in the enjoyment of excellent health your letter gave [her] a great deal of pleasure it was the *first* that reached her. Our Old *acquaintances* are as busy as ever in their peculiar course. I think the proceedings of the convention will place them where they deserve to. [be.]

As Mr. Garrat is about leaving, I have written this Scrawl but shall write to you by the Mail which will leave tomorrow.

In haste Yours

John Forbes

Mr. Huffman and Mr. Whittakers familys are well
[Addressed]

James W. Robinson Esqr.
St. Felipe de Austin
care of Squire Garrat
Handed to D. Shelby.

1835 Nov. 13, J. FORBES TO J. W. ROBINSON

Dr. Sir

Nacogdoches Nov. 13, 1835

Matters continue here nearly the same as when you left the *same* Individuals managing affairs for their own pleasure Mr. P. Menard, when here a few days ago on his *own* authority appointed *John K. Allen Receiver of Public Monies.*

One of the most Important subjects that can and doubtless will, claim the attention of your Body, is the *immediate organization* of a *Land Commissioners* Office, for *all Texas* with 2 Land offices connected there with in each of the Departments to wit, Nacogdoches Brasos, and Bexar, in this Department there are three Commissioners. their offices ought to be abolished, and the whole Land business done in one office under proper regulations, such as have been adopted in the *United States*, the money to be received for Lands to be paid to persons authorized to wit as receivers for the Government, establishing in this manner a proper system of Checks and Balances—

Altho vast Bodies of Land have been surveyed yet there remains for the Use of the State an immense quantity of good Land yet which can be made to appear by an examination in to those 11 League claims pretended Spanish and Mexican Grants. Lands said to be held by officers now in the Mexican Service such as Paydres Medina and others, and the enormous quantities of Land that have been surrendered under Smith and Taylor, for *old Settlers* for whom *8 or 900!* Orders of Survey have been given when it is well known that not 2 or 300 families (if that) can be found in their boundaries entitled to Lands under the act of the Legislature

the establishing of Land offices in the several Departments and the uniting of them under one general Head which would form a Department of the State Government on the plan of the U. States would immediately remedy those evils as those Offices would arrange the business properly detect the impositions practiced, ascertain the nature of the Spanish Mexican and other Grants, and make regular records and plots of what have done in their several Jurisdictions

A number of our Citizens here on the Ayish Bayou, and as far as the Sabine are preparing with all possible dispatch to join the Main Army, and some volunteers from the States, are on their way to the scene of action, but I trust before this that the War is ended for the present by our army taking San Antonio I hope your next letter will announce the pleasing intelligence. Texas can become a powerful State. its permanency and brilliantey will in a great measure depend on the Action of the Convention

Mrs. Robinson is well as are Mr. Whittaker's and Mr. Hoffmans families—

You will hear from me again in a day or two.

With great Respect

I remain Yours truly

John Forbes

[Addressed]

James W. Robinson Esqr.

Member of the Convention

St. Felipe de Austin.

No. 259

1835 Nov. 16, HENRY SMITH, EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,
SAN FELIPE [DE AUSTIN, TEXAS]⁹⁰

“Governor's message.”

No. 260

1835 Nov. 17, NEW ORLEANS COURIER.⁹¹ REPORT OF MEET-
ING AT NASHVILLE, TENNESSEE

ADDRESS

By the Chairman and Secretary, on behalf of a Meeting held in Nashville, on the 17th Nov. in favor of Texas, the proceedings of which we published yesterday.

It is well known that the people of Texas are, at this time, engaged in a military conflict with the Mexican Government. But the causes which forced this contest upon them are not perhaps equally well known to the people of the United States in general. We will therefore take the liberty briefly to state them. During the long period that Mexico was despotically ruled by the King of Spain, through the medium of a Viceroy, the jealous and mistaken policy characteristic of Spanish dominion, rigorously excluded the residence of foreigners from its territories—and as the Mexicans themselves are an enterprising, pastoral, mining people—not agricultural in their habits—the vast and fertile plains of Texas remained, during the whole of this period, a slumbering wilderness, their very existence almost unknown except to the savages who made it their hunting grounds, or the occasional traders who traversed it in the course of their adventurous journeys from the United States to the Mexican interior.

But about the year 1824, the people of Mexico, after the example of the United States, having thrown off the galling yoke of Spanish bondage, a more liberal and enlightened policy began to pervade their national councils and the advantages arising from the residence of enterprising and intelligent foreigners among them, became apparent

⁹⁰Broadside. Printed in the *Journal of the Proceedings of the General Council*, 12; reprinted in Gammel, H. P. N., *Laws of Texas*, I, 557.

⁹¹Of Dec. 8, 1835.

to its rulers. It was particularly the policy of the government that the then wilderness of Texas should be settled and cultivated, and thus serve as a frontier protection to the interior provinces against savage incursions. Accordingly, a system of colonization laws was framed, by which foreigners, and particularly citizens of the United States, were not only allowed, but invited to settle in the country, and such inducements held out as had never before been known in any government. Having modelled their constitution of 1824 after that of the United States—of which it is almost a literal copy—the inducements of Republican Government, equal rights, liberal laws, and a splendid endowment of public lands, were offered to every emigrant. Great numbers availed themselves of the privilege; and braving the privations of the wilderness and the dangers of savage warfare, are now possessed of comfortable homes, and in some instances, large estates in a country which is beginning to attract the attention of the world, on account of its great fertility, unequalled climate and abundant production of the richest of all agricultural staples—cotton and sugar—a country which may without exaggeration be denominated “the garden spot of the world,”—the fairest portion of the sweet and sunny south—in which, more than any other,—man is exempt from the original curse pronounced upon his race, of “earning his bread by the sweat of his brow.” The revolutions inseparable from all governments having a popular form and an ignorant population, more than once occurred in the Mexican Republic during this period, but they disturbed not the repose and welfare of Texas. Separated from the interior by the ocean, in one direction, and by an immense desert of several hundred miles extent in the other, she flourished in peace, and increased in products and population, not caring, and hardly knowing whether Itebide, Bustamente or St. Anna was *de facto* or *de jure*, at the head of the Federal Government.

In the midst of this peace, repose, and unexampled prosperity, a political destroyer appeared in the person of the President Santa Anna—a soldier of fortune who had risen to the first station in the republic by his devotion to those principles of constitutional liberty and republican government which he has now, at last, betrayed and deserted—preferring to be classed in the page of history among the Caesars and Bonapartes, rather than the Bolivars and Washingtons. With a rude and unceremonious hand, the President St Anna—leagued with the Priests, those eternal enemies of liberty and human rights in every age and country—has prostrated Mexican Liberty and the Mexican Constitution, and under the never failing pretence of tyrants—“the good of the people;” has abolished all the rights of the States—annihilated the very existence of the State Legislatures—established a central, consolidated, military government—and now offers to our free countrymen in Texas the cruel alternative, either to abandon their homes and estates, earned by so many privations, or to submit to the most intolerable of all tyrannies, the combined despotism of the sword and the Priesthood. Thus have they been forced into a contest for the preservation of every principle worth maintaining, and driven to a third alternative, not contemplated by the Priests and the usurper,—war—defiance—revolution—the last and solemn ap-

peal of outraged nations from the decisions of their tyrants to the God of battles. Their cause is the universal cause of man. Their object the enjoyment of that constitutional liberty and Republican Government which the United States, by its example and influence, has morally guaranteed to all nations. And shall they in this vital struggle, in the common cause of mankind, receive no countenance, encouragement, sympathy, or assistance? The government of the U States, as a government, is prohibited by the laws and policy of nations, from interfering in the internal conflicts of a foreign country, whatever be the merits of the controversy. If, therefore, they are to receive any assistance from the people of the United States, it must be from them as individuals. It is natural that the people of Texas should turn their eyes towards this country in their hour of trial and danger. Not more natural is it for the heart of the fond and indulged child to revert "when his feat cometh" to those parents whom he then, if never before, feels to have been his best friends, and that home in which he was reared in safety and comfort, from infancy to manhood. Such an appeal has been made by the citizens of Texas to the people of the United States—their friends, relations and countrymen. They were Americans when they left us, and are *still Americans* in interest, feeling, and principle.

Already has their call been favorably responded to, both to the North and the South of us. In the cities of New York and New Orleans, in Kentucky and in Alabama, Public Meetings have been held, encouraging and sympathising resolutions have been passed, funds have been raised, and volunteers have gone forth to their assistance. And shall Tennessee—par excellence, *the land of chivalry and freedom*—do nothing in this great and common cause of human rights and liberty? Yes, fellow citizens! We have at least raised our voice in behalf of our countrymen and the important principles for which they are contending. Even this is of vast consequence; for nothing so much inspires communities, as well as individuals, with that moral courage and virtuous resolution, which almost ensures success in any cause, as to find their conduct approved and applauded. But let us do more. Let us open a subscription and raise funds for the cause. Money is the sinew of war. Every dollar is now important, and will be ten fold refunded as soon as the contest is over. Let us, by our contributions and exertions, stir up an interest and a feeling on the subject, and thus induce enterprising and unemployed young men to proceed to their assistance.

But what, it may be asked, are the inducements to do so? To which it may be answered, every inducement that can be offered for men to engage in any human enterprise. In the first place, to the cause of struggling liberty, in any part of the world, however remote the age or distant the country, we cannot as freemen, as Americans, as Tennesseans, feel indifferent. Even yet we read with glowing feelings the defence of Greece by Leonidas, though ages have elapsed since the deathless Spartan, with his immortal band, braved the countless hosts of Persia. And in modern times we sympathise still more warmly with the same people, in their revolutionary struggle to force themselves from the galling yoke of Turkish bondage. [Who] has

not felt interest in the efforts of Bolivar, the Washington of the South—and his countrymen—in behalf of constitutional liberty and independence? And what heart has not bled for the downfall of the gallant Poles in their heroic attempts to escape the iron despotism of Russia? And shall we feel no greater interest and use no greater exertions in behalf of our own countrymen—who have but yesterday left us—and are now engaged, on our very borders, in the most justifiable of contests for all that is near and dear to man? Yes, fellow citizens of Tennessee and of the United States! the very object of the late large and enthusiastic Public Meeting in Nashville was to demonstrate the contrary, and to convince the world that wherever the rights of man are battled for, against military and religious despotism, Americans can never look on with indifference.

But, if the inducements are contemplated in a merely selfish light—solely with a view to personal advancement—still they will be found equally great, and inviting. A young man who volunteers, with nothing but his gun in his hand, will not fail to be received with that enthusiasm always felt by a people towards those who identify themselves with them at a dangerous crisis, and to be promoted and rewarded in proportion to his services and good behaviour. Neither will the people of Texas be without the means to carry on the war, and compensate those who may go to their assistance. Already arrangements are contemplated to negotiate, for money with Eastern or European capitalists—and there is every probability that when the proposition is backed by the requisite legislation—the faith of the Provisional Government, and the guarantee of the public domain—that funds will be procured amply sufficient to carry on the contest.—But even if this calculation should fail, Texas will have the richest Public Domain in the world—her fertile sugar and cotton lands—from which millions can be raised, if necessary, to discharge the debts incurred in achieving her independence.

Moreover, every volunteer can have an opportunity of seeing and judging for himself of the soil, climate, and productions of Texas, and of determining on the propriety of casting his lot and seeking his fortunes in this Italy of America. Should he do so, his having identified himself with the fortunes of the country at such an important era in their history, cannot fail to give him a hold on the good feeling and gratitude of the people, which would assist him onward in his career to wealth and distinction. Or should he prefer returning to his native land, let him contemplate and emulate the example of La Fayette, at the youthful age of 19, volunteering his services in our cause, at the darkest period of our revolutionary history—gallantly fighting our battles, until the contest was over—returning to his native land—living in the admiration of the world, and the representative of liberal principles—re-visiting us again in age—receiving a splendid national donation—and carried through all the States of the republic, the nation's honored guest, in one round of triumph by a grateful people.

But what, it may be asked is the *prospect of success*, and what shape will the government assume at the end of the contest? Referring to the latter part of the interrogatory first, it may be answered

that Texas will, no doubt, become a member of this Union, if the other States will admit her into the confederacy. If not, with a territory as large as France,—reaching from the Sabine to the Rio Bravo Del Norte—and capable of sustaining an equal population, it will become a splendid, separate and independent Republic, with a constitution modelled after that of the United States, its independence guaranteed by this government against all foreign powers, and its citizens placed on the same footing with her own as to commercial privileges. As to the prospect of success, there can be but one result to such a contest—*Success and Independence*—for

“Freedom’s battle once begun,
 “Bequeathed from bleeding sire to son,
 “Though baffled oft is always won.”

If any man doubt the result, let him contemplate the national character of the Mexicans—a cowardly, treacherous, semi-civilized people, without enterprise, workmanship, or discipline—and a government, without supplies, money, or confidence, and always on the brink of dissolution from its own weakness and intestine divisions. Let him then consider the opposite character of the American settlers—brave, hardy, enterprising riflemen—let him view their locality—having an easy communication with the United States, both by land and sea, but separated from the Mexican Interior, on one side by an ocean, through which their invaders have not a navy sufficient to transport troops and supplies, and an immense desert on the other, through which it would be impossible to subsist an army—let him recollect that if any considerable force should reach Texas, by either of these routes, that it would be impossible to sustain it at such a distance from their own resources, in a new and hostile country, whose principal means of defence would be to cut off supplies, harass in detail, and never give battle except when sure of victory. Let him then calculate the thousands of brave volunteers that will be with them from the United States, and he will see that there can be but one result—success and independence, and that the contest will only terminate when every hostile Mexican shall have been driven out of the limits of Texas, and the “Star Spangled Banner” of our beloved country—the bright beacon of hope to the politically benighted in every nation—shall wave in peaceful triumph from the Sabine to the Rio Bravo—nay, that indignant and successful freemen, may not pause even at that point, but march on until they place the eagles of freedom even on the glittering domes of Mexico, hurl the usurper himself from the throne of Montezuma, make regenerated Mexico, (what it would now be but for priestcraft and tyranny) the fairest portion of the earth,—“the land of the free and the home of the brave.”

By order and in behalf of the meeting.

GEO. C. CHILDRESS,)
) Com.
 WM. K. HILL,)

1835 Nov. 24, J. FORBES TO J. W. ROBINSON, [SAN FELIPE]

Nacogdoches Nov. 24, 1835

J. W. Robinson Esqr.

Dear Sir

The Mail has this instant arrived and by it I received some printed documents which you were pleased to direct to me. I think the Governors Message⁹² an excellant Document it calls the attention of the Legislative Council to matters that require their able consideration and immediate action. I am confident that the measures of that Body characterized as they will be by great prudence and wisdom, will be approved by the People of Texas.

Permit me to congratulate you on the honourable station you are now occupying and the duties of which you are so worthily discharging. the intelligence was exceedingly gratifying to your friends whilst the little faction you [write?] of [which] yet exists and as viperish as ever, were deeply chagrined—

I have received only one letter from you since your departure. it would give me great pleasure to hear from you as frequently as your time would permit. in One of my letters⁹³ I made some suggestions relating to our Land Offices, and our Judicial organization, if I can be of any Service in the reorganization of the Land Department, or the other, or in any other capacity the Council can command me and I shall be greatly your Debtor. I own I should like to give an additional pang to a certain busy individual and you may rely on it that whatever is intrusted to me its duties shall be fully discharged—Mrs. Robinson is in good health, but anxious to hear from you. the Mail rider gave me your letter for your Lady which I will have conveyed to her early in the morning.

I sincerely wish I could see you, as I have many things to communicate respecting certain men and things here. this much I will now Say have no confidence in our old authorities here, whatever may be their profession. I will write more by sure conveyance. pray write me in reply

I remain Dr. Sir
Your sincere friend,
John Forbes

[Addressed]

James W. Robinson Esqr.
Lieut. Governor of Texas.

⁹²No. 259.

⁹³Ngs. 257 and 258.

No. 262

1835 [Nov. 24], REVOLUTIONARY ARMY OF TEXAS, [BEFORE SAN ANTONIO]⁹⁴

[Returns of the Election held by the comp[anies]
 [Brigade Commanded by Genl. S F Austin
 [General Orders from Head Quarters this
 [1835.

	For Bowie	For Berlison	For Fannin	For Wallace	For Johnson
Capt. Parrotts Compy			18		
" F. Whitis do		49			
" Brisco's do		1	20		
" T Ally's do				13	
" Colevill's do			1	12	
" Johnson do		15		1	
" Travis' do		42	11	5	
" Scot [do]		12	2		
" Goheen do		13	2	7	
" Birds do	5	30			
" Swishers do		46			
" Bennet do		2	10	4	
" Neill do		1	1	18	
" Colemans do		13	1	16	
" Fannin do		33		7	10
" Eberlys do		93	1		
" Wm. H Wharton			1		
" Wm. T Austin		1			
		361	68	83	10

No. 263

1836 Nov. 25, J. FORBES TO J. W. ROBINSON, [SAN FELIPE]

Nacogdoches Nov. 25, 1835

J. W. Robinson Esqr.

Dr. Sir

In addition to what I wrote about last night, I would state that Mr. Henrie will have conveyed to you by the Mail the condition of the Land office of the Colonies by a proper arrangement of the whole, a Large amount of Money could be raised and secured for the Service of Texas, and it would be a matter of the utmost importance to have the same attended to. I am very much afraid that some of my other communications have not reached you, and which if received would have made you somewhat acquaint[t]ed with what I believe ought to be done by your body. I have no confidence in the Post Office here you are aware why I have none—

I am confident, that if the Council of Texas would confer on *Me* by a reorganization of of [*sic*] the Land Office, the *appointment of Com-*

⁹⁴Copy [?].

missioners of the General Land office of all Texas that I could bring order from confusion and so arrange matters as would tend to securing the rights of the Colonists and protecting and preserving to our infant republic its Public Domain to the confusion of the Harpies now preying on it. *think* and act if you can on these matters
from Your Sincere friend

John Forbes.

[Addressed]

James Robinson [Esqr].

Lieutenant Governor of Texas.

No. 264

1835-1836 Dec. 1-Feb. 25, J. SHACKELFORD. ACCOUNT FOR EXPENSES OF THE RED ROVERS OF ALABAMA⁹⁵

The Government of Texas in Acct. with Jack Shackelford Captain of the Red Rovers from Alabama.

1835

Decr. To amt. pd. passage for volunteers from Tuscumbia to Paduca in the Steam Boat William Penn (Capt. Bradford)	\$47.00
To amt. pd. from Paduca to Orleans board the Kentuckian (Capt. Dawson)	208.00
“ amt. pd. in Tuscumbia for provisions etc.	75.00
“ Do. Do. in Paducah	25.00
“ Do. Do in New Orleans and on the way down	102.00

1836

Janry—To amt. pd. Passage for self on Board Brutus	20.00
“ “ Do. Do. for provisions from Brutus	50.00
“ “ Amt. paid for Tents and camp equipage	60.00
“ Paid in Texas for provisions Cash hire etc.	25.00
“ Paid the State of Alabama for 50 Muskets and Accoutrements	600.00
“ 1 Set of Amputating instruments and box medicine	30.00
“ 1 Bass drum 1 Small do	12.00

\$1254.00

I certify on honor that the above Acct. is correct and that the sum charged is below the actual sum paid out—many of the vouchers were deposited in a blank book and a cask [?] containing the same was stolen from on board the Brutus—Fifty of the Muskets were brought to Goliad nine in bad [shape] were left in Texanna in the care of Messer J. Menefee and Co.

I had first to execute a bond to the Col. of Lawrence County assestng. for the cost charg'd before the muskets were taken away. Approved and recommended for Payt. Jack Shackelford Capt.

25th Feby 1836 J. W. Fannin Jr. Red Rovers from Ala.

[Signed in Duplicates,] Col. Cong. ay. Provl. Govt.

[Endorsed] Capt. Shackelford's Acct.

⁹⁵Printed in *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly*, XXIII, 202; but reprinted here on account of errors and omissions in the *Quarterly*.

No. 265

1835 Dec. 2, W. H. WHARTON, [SAN ANTONIO] TO J. W. ROBINSON

To Col James W Robinson Lieutenant Governør etc.

Dr. Sir

Let me urge upon you and the council the great importance of Keeping the army sustained with food clothing Ammunition etc. They are now in want of Sugar Coffee flour etc. Do have such things sent on immediately. Nothing else will keep them together until the fall of Bexar, and their leaving before such result would be a misfortune most devoutly to be deplored. I trust that you will appreciate the feelings which dictates this hasty note.

Yours very Respectfully

Wm. H. Wharton

December 2d. 1835.

[Addressed]

To James W. Robinson
Lieut Governor etc
San Felipe

No. 266

1835 Dec. 5, T. TIMMINS TO J. W. ROBINSON

Nacogdoches Decmr.
the 5th. 1835

J. W. Robinson }
Lt Governor. }

I recd. Your document setting forth the proceeding of Your Convention I cannot say ours, as it appears from every act which has been confirmed "by the Chosen people of all Texas", that they are all against us, and destroying our Interests in the Country, I am informed that the Chosen people of all Texas have confirmed the Claims set forth by Fields, now. I or any other person in this Municipality Can ascert that Fields has never had the least shadow of a Claim from the Spanish Government—It was on his bare ascertainment that this claim was confirmed. If this is Justice I wish not to resort to it. There are now about two Hundred Families Settled in Burnets Colony, the very same land given to Indians, now If Burnets Grant is not valid, The acts passed by the Genl. Government are also void And If our Titles should be made null and void by a few usurpers or in other words I should say Ignoramus, we will confirm our Titles by our Blood, which I am sorry to say that will be the result and the only way to settle it will be to repeal every act passed by Your Convention, Then all will pass smoothly as the streem of time, Every act passed by Your Convention in this part of the Country meets with General disapprobation, and I am sorry to say the people or the delegates have widely misconstrued the object for which they were sent. It is the most unpopular act that ever could have been p[resen]t before the House Now it appears every mans property for which the

people have laboured many Years, and have accumulated Considerable Lands and every thing they have in this Country should all be swept away by an Act passed by a few who have assumed lofty stations to make themselves popular, or have their names handed down to posterity. Yes they will be recorded in History but only with Infamy and disgrace, It appears you have sent a Mr. Commissioner to receive the Archives of the Land Offices.

in this Municipality, a Yankee Pedler, a would be Doctor, do you suppose the people would trust their Archives in such hands. No let them only lay their hand on the Archives Blood will be the result You must now p[roceed] to annul all the acts passed by Your Convention or otherwise the people will annul them for you and we shall also have to discard the Convention and now then wi[ll clos]e Answer this as soon as it comes to hand.

I am w[ith]
much respect
Thomas Timmins

[Addressed]

Col. Jas. W. Robinson
San Felipe—
Texas

No. 267

1835 Dec. 9, H. SMITH. CIRCULAR CALLING FOR REINFORCEMENTS FOR MILAM AT BEXAR⁹⁶

CIRCULAR.

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT OF TEXAS.

FELLOW-CITIZENS,

An express arrived late last night from our head quarters at Bejar, with information that colonel Milam, with a detachment of three hundred volunteers collected from our camp, made an assault upon the town of Bejar about daylight on the 6th inst. They succeeded in possessing themselves of the town, by taking forcible possession of the stone buildings outside the enemy's fortress. A hot and severe contest ensued, and had been continued until the leaving of the express. Our volunteers had succeeded in silencing the big guns of the enemy, and done them much injury in killed and wounded; but to what extent, could not be ascertained: our loss was two killed, and some few wounded.

They require of us, ammunition and men. Of the article of ammunition they seem to be extremely limited; all that can be had here, will be forthwith forwarded. They are in daily expectation of the enemy receiving a reinforcement of six hundred men, under the escort of colonel Ugartechea.

As their situation is critical, and their success doubtful, all we have to hope from, is, that they are North American freemen, and will act worthy of themselves.

⁹⁶Broadside.

The call, fellow-citizens of Texas, is upon you, to rally forthwith to the aid of your countrymen, without one moment's delay, armed and equipped for battle; and never cease your exertions, while one stone can be found upon another, or a Mexican soldier left to imprint with his footstep the soil of Texas.

In great haste

Your friend and fellow-citizen,
HENRY SMITH.

Governor.

San Felipe de Austin, Dec. 9, 1835.

[Endorsed]

Circular Decr. 1835.

No. 268

1835 Dec. 10. TEXAS. GENERAL COUNCIL, SAN FELIPE DE AUSTIN, [TEXAS]⁹⁷

Resolution inviting General Mexia and his command to march *via* Goliad to Béxar to "co-operate with the 'volunteer army of the People.'" Copy. 1 p.

No. 269

1835 Dec. 12, SAM HOUSTON. HEADQUARTERS, WASHINGTON, TEXAS⁹⁸

"Proclamation of Sam Houston, commander-in-chief of the Army of Texas," calling for 5000 volunteers.

No. 270

1835 Dec. 14, J. FORBES TO J. W. ROBINSON, [SAN FELIPE]

Nacogdoches Decr 14 [?] 1835

To his Excellency

J W Robinson,

Lient Govr & Prest. of Council

Sir

On last last [*sic*] Tuesday I had the honor of receiving from your Excellency a Communication informing me, that the Legislative Council of Texas had been pleased to appoint me to the Office of First Judge of the Jurisdiction of Nacogdoches—

It is with extreme diffidence that I enter—upon the duties of an

⁹⁷Printed in the *Journal of the Proceedings of the General Council*, 134; reprinted in Gammel, H. P. N., *Laws of Texas*, I, 645; Brown, J. H. *History of Texas*, I, 444 with one important difference. Brown's version reads "the enemy have large re-inforcements on the road to our frontiers, with whom there is \$10,000 in money"; the Lamar copy has "\$40,000 in money," as has the *Journal*.

⁹⁸Broadside. Printed in Yoakum, H. K., *History of Texas*, II, 450; Morphis, J. M., *History of Texas*, 126; Nevill, C., *History of the Revolution in Texas*, 209.

Office of such high trust and importance, but as the Council has been pleased to confer on me this unsolicited honor, be pleased to assure them that its duties shall be faithfully discharged by me to the best of my ability and strictly in accordance with the organic Law and such other laws and decrees as the Legislative Council shall enact for the general welfare

With great consideration and respect
I remain Your obt sert
John Forbes

[Addressed]

To his Excellency
J W Robinson
Lieut Govr of Texas

No. 271

1835 Dec. 17, W. B. TRAVIS TO J. W. ROBINSON

Mill Creek, Decr. 17th. 1835.

Hon. James W. Robinson

Dear. Sir—I have understood, though not officially that the General Council have done me the honor to appoint me first Major in the Artillery Regt. I feel highly sensible of this mark of distinction, and I return my sincere thanks to the honorable body over which you preside for the honor they have intended me; yet believing that I could not be so useful in the artillery as elsewhere, I beg leave to decline the office or if I have been commissioned to resign the same. you will do me a favor by communicating this to the council, although I am sensible that it is not regular, that I should make this communication until I should have been officially notified of my appointment. I have taken the liberty of making this request of you, in order that the Genl. Council may make another appointment immediately to prevent delay in the organization of the Regular Army which Texas has to look to for her ultimate defence, I would thank you to put Francis W. Johnson in nomination for the office of Major in the artillery to fill the vacancy. He is an old settler and has many claims to the favorable consideration of the council. I understand that he commanded in the storm of San Antonio after the death of the lamented Milam—.

I hope the council will take measures to fit out an expedition immediately to take the port and city of Matamoras—I refer your Excellency to a letter I have just written to Mr. Hanks of the Military Com. for my views on this subject; and I hope you will agree with me—

I intend to join the expedition if one is gotten up, unless prohibited by superior orders, and I will execute to the best of my ability any command which the council may see proper to confer on me.

With considerations of high respect

I have the honor to be
etc. etc. etc.

W. B. Travis
[rubric]

Council, therefore I will thank you to make the requested communication verbally—

If it is necessary for my resignation to be in writing I can make it when, I return to Town, which will be in a few days—

Travis
[rubric]

[Addressed]

To
The Hon. James W. Robinson
San Felipe
Texas

No. 272

1835 Dec. 19, S. H. EVERITT TO J. W. ROBINSON, [SAN FELIPE]

Private

Nacogdoches Decr. 19. 1835.

To His Excellency
J. W. Robinson
My Dr. Friend

The Bearer of This Mr. J. M. Henry Visits You With Despatches. and he can Give you a true state of our affairs here any favor You can confer on him will be at all times Reciprocated By me and lay me under additional obligations. pleas send by him powers and Instructions for me and for Every officer of the Govt. at this place

Your Sincere friend
S. H. Everitt

[Addressed]

To His
Excellency Jas. W. Robinson
Lt Gov and Ex officio
President of the
Executive Council
of Texas

[Endorsed]
S. H. Everett
private

No. 273

1835 Dec. 19, J. FORBES TO J. W. ROBINSON, [SAN FELIPE]

Private

Nacogdoches Decr. 19. 1835.

To His Excellency,
J. W. Robinson Esq.—

A Mr. Henrie's departure has been delayed for a few hours by heavy rains, I avail myself of the delay, to trouble you with a few more observations but first let me introduce Mr. John Henrie to you as I learn from him he had not the honor of a previous acquaintance,

⁹⁹The document has no name and no blank left for a name.

he feels deeply indebted to you for your kind exertions in his behalf, and is desirous of thanking you in person for the favours conferred

I should have entered fearlessly on the duties as Commissioner but Dr. Everet thought it advisable as I had received the appointment of Judge that I should decline it. the latter being a Judicial and the other an Executive Appointment I regret, deeply regret the delay occasioned by it, as Mr.⁹⁹ has not been heard from, and the *Harpies* here will avail themselves of it, it has just been mentioned to me that Mr. Berry and Judge Roag will not recognize the authority of the Convention or of the Legislative Council, and will only acknowledge the Constitution of 24 and the officers elected under its provisions and sworn to its support those Gentlemen have been persuaded to this course by the few I have mentioned in a former letter¹⁰⁰ and who are doing everything in their power to counteract the Provisional Government in the administration of the affairs of the Country

the examination of the Land office and the declaring null and void the fraudulent sales of large grants is the moving cause, I am convinced a great deal of *Villiany* will be disclosed when the whole is examined before a just and impartial Tribunal it is somewhat amusing to witness the conduct of these men when ever any intelligence reaches here that [is] not in accordance with their views. they summon a few of their particular Confedارات together, and adopt resolutions etc and then publish them as the acts of the Committee

I should be glad to know such Men ought to be proceeded against it is possible their opposition may yet be quickly controled. but they deserve severe punishment. Men who will not sustain the authorities and laws of the Convention I look upon, and they ought to be regarded only as enemies I shall make a formal demand of Mr. Roag of the Papers of the office to morrow. when I hope I shall find him amenable to reason

Mr. Hoffman is our Alcalde elect I am glad of it he is decidedly a supporter of the provisional Government

in the event of any accident preventing Mr. Whitakers acceptance of the appointment would it not be well to provide again[s]t by giving Mr. Everett full power to act and authorizing Genl. Houston to Sustain the Commissioners on the performance of their duty

With great respect

I remain Sincerely Yours

John Forbes

[rubric]

[Addressed]

To his Excellency

James W Robinson

Lieut Govr of Texas

[Endorsed]

J. Forbes

Private

¹⁰⁰No. 257.

No. 274

1835 Dec. 19, J. FORBES TO J. W. ROBINSON, [SAN FELIPE]

Private

Nacogdoches Dec. 19, 1835

James W. Robinson Esqr.

Dear Sir

A formal Introduction of my relative Mr. John Henry to you I must waive as I believe he has had the pleasure of former acquaintance. We have thought it advisable to send Mr. Henrie as Express with some communicat[ion]s to Council relative to Land Matters, and he can verbally relate to you the Combination that exists here, and make you acquainted with their Motives of action the ex Political Chief yet retains his papers. Judge Roag has not yet delived up his but *promises* to do, and *J. K. Allen swears* they shall *never pass* into my hands. I have had a host to contend against as your Lady can inform you, the Honors' conferred upon me caused the whole Pack to be unkenneled, to hunt me down and destroy me, a *good cause* a good consience and *true*, and *leal friends*, have so far sustained me they (the speculators) are already cowering, and I trust the period is not far distant the Cause of the people will triumph I am interrupted and will write to you tomorrow Give my very best respects to your Lady, Mrs. Forbes and daughters are anxious to know how Mrs. R— bore the fatigues of the Journey.

I remain Sincerely

Yours—

John Forbes.

[Addressed]

To his Excellency

James W Robinson

Lieut Govr. of Texas

[Endorsed]

From

J. Forbes

Private

No. 275

1835 Dec. 22, J. HARRISON. ADDRESS FAVORING DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE¹

COMMITTEE ROOM.

SAN AUGUSTINE, DEC. 22, 1835.

The Committee of Vigilance and Public Safety for the municipality of San Augustine, participating with their fellow citizens throughout Texas in a common devotion to the public good, and in a mutual desire to promote the tranquility and progressive prosperity of the country, to strengthen its social and political ties, and to preserve unimpaired in purity and vigor those blessings of free government and

¹Broadside.

its necessary obligations, the security of the persons and property of its citizens from violence and outrage, which they have ever been taught to cherish and venerate as being the first and principal great object of the social compact; and believing that in all communities of freemen unrestrained discussion is indispensable as a safeguard against war and abuse, and animated by an unqualified spirit of amity towards their fellow-citizens, propose to discuss the following proposition, to wit:—"Shall the next Convention make a Declaration of Independence, and form a Republican Government for Texas."

This committee, after much reflection, and after viewing this momentous subject, in all the business their minds have been susceptible of examining it, cannot but take the affirmative of the proposition.—And in discussing it before the people of Texas, they feel particular pleasure in their knowledge of the fact, that they are addressing themselves to the unbiased intelligence of a high minded, patriotic, and enlightened community. And in an appeal to such a community, and question touching their every interest, if self respect did not forbid respect for those whom they address would deter them from resorting to declamation, passion, or opprobrious language. They would these as mere empty sounds, striking in vain upon the ear of so grave and dispassionate a people. They are duly sensible that facts and reason are all that ought or will be listened to. And these calm, temperate, and self passed—that such a community will exact the respect of an address to their understandings.

This proposition naturally divided itself into two parts.

First, has Texas the moral and political right to declare herself independent of the Mexican Government.

On this first part of the proposition, the reasons assigned in the declaration of the late Convention, appear to this committee, conclusive. To wit,

That as Santa Ana, etc. had by force of arms, overthrown the federal institutions of Mexico, and dissolved the social compact which exists between Texas and the other members of the Mexican Confederacy, Texas was no longer morally or civilly bound by the compact of Union.

This correct and sensible declaration of the late Convention, is an elemental part of national law, and is broadly recognized and enforced by the standard writers on that law.

It was the foundation of the English revolution of 1688, which banished the Stewart family from the throne. And the reasons assigned by the British parliament in declaring the abdication of James the second, was "that king James the second, having endeavored to subvert the Constitution of the kingdom, by breaking the original contract between king and people, etc."

This part of the proposition is so evident that this committee cannot believe it necessary further to dilate on it, This doctrine goes to the original compact of all well organized communities of men. The government is bound as well as the citizens—if the government break its obligation, the citizen's allegiance is discharged, and the community returns to its first elements. There is no nullification in this—it

is an old, and in fact an original doctrine, implied by existing [agreements?] between the governor and the governed.

Secondly.—If the people of Texas have the moral and political right to declare themselves independent of the Mexican Government, is it expedient for them, *now* to exercise that right.

In order to illustrate this part of the proposition the committee propose to take a rapid review of the past..

In the year of eighteen hundred and twenty one, Texas was an uninhabited wilderness, infested by hostile Indians, from the Sabine river to San Antonio—not excepting Nacogdoches itself—Encouraged by the invitation of the Colonization laws, the settlement of this wilderness was commenced, and continued by individual enterprise, entirely unaided by succors of any kind, from the government—the settlement of the country has not cost the government one cent. The emigrants dared to settle on unreclaimed wilderness—the haunt of wild beast, and the home of the daring hostile savages; and in so doing, poured out their blood like water—who, of the old settlers have forgotten the memorable scenes of the Colorado, and the late gallant Captain Robert Kuykendall? In the successful progress of the settlement of the country, and in the midst of the enactment of the flood of laws proffering protection to the persons and property of the emigrants, General Gurrero, came to the office of the Presidency of the Republic. He and his friends spoke of liberty as a Goddess before whose shrine they were wont to worship. And the inviolable sacredness of person and property—friendship to the emigrants etc.

Among the first acts of his administration, was one to free all the negroes—this he said was to give splendor to his official career, and make an epoch in the history of the Republic. And the sole reason, as then understood, that his decree to this effect was not carried into execution was his want of ability to do so. His friends seeing this, kindly petitioned his Excellency to rescind it; and he *out of particular friendship to the emigrants*, graciously condescended to kill his darling in its infancy.

To Gurrero, succeeded Bustamente, the Vice President. The latter was considered the antipode of the former. Under his rule was enacted the law of the sixth of April, 1830. The eleventh section of which prohibited the emigration of natives of the United States of the North—but, none other—this totally separated many of the first emigrants from their relatives and friends, who intended to have removed to the country, and had disposed of their property to do so. Families and the nearest ties of kindred and friendship were thus severed.

Bustamente, was displaced by Santa Ana, who was extoled as the great apostle of equal rights. He was represented as standing in the portico of the Temple of Mexican Liberty, with his brows bound with a patriot's wreath, unrolling and vindicating the constitution and laws of his country.

Him, the first Convention, memorialised, petitioned, we will not say supplicated—he answered all their prayers with the silence of contempt.

The second Conventiton, again petitioned and memorialised this man, and “to make” assurance doubly sure, and to take a bond of fate,

sent one of their most respectable and influential citizens on to the city of Mexico, to solicit in person in behalf of the rights of the people of Texas. This distinguished citizen, Santa Ana, without ceremony thrust into prison, and continued his dark and gloomy durance, for perhaps, more than eighteen months. And then only released him, to administer to his own wants.—enough—Fellow citizens, what are we contending for.—If this same Santa Ana, should to-morrow offer reconciliation and a guaranty for our rights, what would his offers be worth? can true reconciliation ever grow, where roots of hatred have struck so deep? His guaranty, what would it avail before the God of his devouring ambition?

The anglo Americans and the Mexicans, if not primitively a different people, habit, education, and religion, have made them essentially so. The two people cannot mingle together. The strong prejudices that existed at the first emigrations, so far from having become softened, and neutralised, by contract, having increased many fold. And as long as the people of Texas belong to the Mexican nation, their interests will be jeopardised, and their prosperity cramped. And they will always be more or less effected by the excitements of that revolutionary people.

Of all the times for Texas to declare herself independent, the present is perhaps, the most exquisitely appropriate. The causes will fully justify the act before the enlightened world, and win its approbation. With nations, as with individuals in a contest, it is of no small importance to have the good will of others. As long as we form a part of the Mexican nation, no other nation can officially know us. But declare ourselves independent with "full power to levy war, conclude peace, contract alliances, establish commerce, and do all other acts and things which independent States may of right do," we shall be recognised by all.

In our present temporary and partial organization, we perform many acts of sovereignty. Why then, not do them under an appropriate name? we are raising a regular force; but we never shall have an efficient one, until we have an established government performing all its functions. In addition to pay and competent supply etc. there must be incentives for talent and chivalry to look to, for promotion and advancement. An army of militia alone, cannot supply our wants. In free communities, there are no troops so honest, so zealous, so enthusiastic, as militia. And none that so soon became dissatisfied with the life of a camp and inactivity. To be efficient, they must be led against the enemy soon after their arrival at the seat of war.—And have regulars to act with, and rally upon. Otherwise when the zeal and enthusiasm that give impulse to their association, begins to cool, they will become licentious and dissolve like a rope of sand, for want of original principles of adhesion and combination.

As to our internal capabilities—we are placed between the Sabine and the Rio-Grand, on the very threshold of the Mexican Gulf, which gives a long and [.....]² line of sea coast with a rich soil in all the productions of the South, and pierced by many fine rivers—This gives Texas within herself all the elements of prosperity, and a dis-

²One word evidently omitted from original.

tinct political orbit to move in, assigned to her by the God of nature herself. Texas, contains within herself sufficient in born means of greatness, both natural and moral. And will have her own historical associations, and her particular character, physical and ethical, while the parts composing her population and territory, have component homogeneity.

As to the stuff our citizens are made of.—Texas assumes already to be “giving to patriotism a local habitation and a name.” No one can deny the praise of devoted courage and exalted patriotism, to a few hundred farmers etc. who without leaders, without money; without magazines, and without any fixed plan of action; forced onward only by their deep sense of equal right and abhorance of tyranny; dared to make a stand against the aggressions of an organized military government, aided by a standing army of fifteen thousand men, and which government, ought to have been able to grasp the resources of a mighty empire.

Their deeds of chivalry will be treasured monuments of their country's glory. An oasis in the desert—a bright and captivating spot on the waste of Mexicans concerns, on which the eye of the future historian, will love to linger and refresh its[e]lf, even while it recedes from the view, and the onward march of time assigns it a place among the things that have been.

So far we have been successful, and we fondly think we see the guardian genius *Liberty* hovering over the country measuring the progress of the future only by the analogy of the past.”

A well organized government of our own making and its offices filled by our citizens, would cement us together. And as a united people, we will be the admiration of the world; but if for want of that organization we should split—if the holy ties of common interest, and mutual good will, by which we are bound together, were sundered,—we would not only become a by word and the scorn of nations, but we would become a prey to each other.

Then fellow citizens, let us instruct our delegates to the next Convention, to pass a *Declaration of Independence* with one loud and unanimous voice—so that from the town of sacred Washington, the echo may find a deep response in every Republican heart, from the Rio-Grand to the Sabine, and the genius of Texas, may feel a glow of proud exultation, at the patriotism and animation of her sons.

COMMITTEE ROOM,

SAN AUGUSTINE, DEC. 22, 1835.

The forgoing address being presented and read by Major Jonas Harrison, member of this committee was, on motion duly made and seconded unanimously adopted—and 200 copies ordered to be printed at the expense of this committee, and the Editors of the Emigrants Guide, published at Nacogdoches, the Telegraph published at San Felipe de Austin, be requested to insert it in their papers.

A. HOTCHKISS, *Chairman*

of the Committee of Vigilance and Safety.

I. D. Thomas, *Sec'y.*

[Endorsed]

22nd

Dec 1835

A. Hotchkiss Chairman

No. 276

1835 Dec. 25, F. W. JOHNSON TO J. W. ROBINSON

Private

San Antonio de Bexar
Decr. 25th 1835

James W. Robinson Esqr.

Dear Sir

I have the satisfaction to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 15th Inst. to my predecessor Genl. Burleson, which I opened as it was not marked private on the cover.—

No appology is required by such a friend as you have proved to be to the Volunteer Army of Texas, for giving such hints as may appear to you conducive to the general good and to the success of the cause in which we are engaged.—On the contrary such hints would be gratefully received had they come from a person who had no influence on our movements and much more of course from one who has so immediate a share in their control.—

The expedition which you propose against Matamoras can be undertaken speedily with every rational prospect of success and every man in this Garrison would willingly Volunteer to proceed to the interior, but as the position which we occupy is all important to maintain, it will be desirable to wait the arrival of considerable reinforcements now on the road to have a sufficient number to answer other purposes, and in the mean time every necessary preparation of suitable Artillery, Amn. and Stores can be made, all the animals required to convey the same procured.—An expedition of this nature you point out has occupied our attention for some time, and a small division of observation leaves this place to day for the Nueces to occupy the attention of the enemy at Riogrande and Lórado, to open and keep up a communication with the liberals on the frontier—and above all to procure positive information of the forces at each point, their condition and every other particular that can serve to guide us in our future operations.—

According to the last accounts from Matamoras the force of the enemy consisted of 200 men very little inclined to support the cause of Centralism, or desirous of opposing the favorers of the Federal Constitution. The frontier towns of Tamaulipas were arming to throw off the Yoke, and a movement was even attempted by the inhabitants of Matamoras against the Military which from being immaturely made was soon suffocated.—What bears particularly on the question of an attack on our part are the bodies of troops collecting at Loredó and Riogrande, which may be sufficient to oppose a considerable force—and frustrate an attempt of ours with less than 500 men, a number which I hope to unite in a few days; leaving 100 and 50 men here:—a sufficient number in my opinion, as we will naturally draw their attention in the other direction.—We can calculate with certainty on our liberals, now that the Council have made so explicit a declaration of our present intentions and victory must certainly be ours by following the ordinary maxims in such cases.—We will then carry the war out of Tejas and not only support our-

selves out of the enemies resources, but likewise be able to ensure to Tejas a speedy reimbu[r]sement of her expenses in sustaining the present question with which our liberties and properties are so closely a[ll]ied.—

Matamoras is not a fortified Town, but its possession by us will serve too important purposes—cripple the enemy in his resources, already worn thread bare, and support our Armies and Country amply, besides which it will scare[?] the liberal party to action and give employment to San-Anna and his minions in other parts of the Republic so as not to be able to make face[?] against us.—Alvarez in the South has already gained two important victories—and Montenegro and Guzman in Guadalaxara are said to have drawn the attention of Ramires Sesma, who was ordered to assist Cos.—The moment is appropriate and should not be lost and you may rely on my embracing it with every soldier that can be spared, now that I know your sentiments and those of several members of the Council.—The discipline already established in the Volunteer Army will render us doubly formidable, and if we are not interfered with by the officers of the regular army, (according to the provisions of the Genl. Council in the decree establishing a regular army) you may rely on all going well and to your wishes.—

Your frankness merits a due corresponsence and for your private guidance I beg to acquaint you that the Volunteers arriving from the U. S. all declare that if we pretend to independence they will immediately quit us, as they consider the War in that case almost interminable.—It is likewise important that you should be aware that Genl. B lost entirely the confidence of this army in consequence of his having opposed offensive measures against the enemy, and above all from his having impedeuously given the attacking party O[per]-ating against this place an order to retire about half an hour before the enemy sent us their flag of truce, offering to capitulate on reasonable terms, of which order I send you a copy, he is as brave and honorable a soldier as any in the Army, but the extent of his capacity I leave you to learn from others.—I esteem him as a man but my duty to the service compels me to say so much.—

I wrote a long letter to the provisional Governor on the 17th Decr. requesting supplies which doubtless he has submitted to the council—Among others I requested some funds for our absolute wants and for the proposed expedition 2000\$ at least are of urgent necessity.—

You will particularly honor me by an occasional notice of the state of affairs with you.—

I am Dear Sir respectfully

Your most obt. servt.

F. W. Johnson

[rubric]

[Addressed]

To,

James W. Robinson Esq

Lieut. Governor

Sanfelipe de

Austin

[Endorsed]

Private

From Col. Johnston

No. 277

1835 Dec. 31, H. SMITH TO W. WARD, [SAN FELIPE]³

Executive department of Texas.
To Col Wm. Ward.

Respected Sir

Having been called to the Gubernatorial Chair, by the suffrage of my fellow Citizens, permit me in the name of the people of Texas to tender to you and to the brave and patriotic citizens under your command: and through you to the philanthropic Committee, representing the citizens of Macon Georgia my heartfelt gratitude and consideration.

The tender made by you, Sir, of the services of your self, and the Spartan band under your command, are by me, in the name of the people of Texas accepted with that feeling which is more readily imagined than expressed. At a time like the present when we are invaded by a powerful foe, and threatened with extermination; to see the bold manly and philanthropic resolutions as contained in the proceedings of the meeting held at Macon, and so promptly acted up to, by your presentation, emboldens me with a confident hope, that Texas will yet be freed from her enemies and ere long become what the God of nature destined her to be, a land of Liberty and of Laws and an inheritance beyond price to her possessors.

With sentiments of regard and consideration

I am very respectfully

Your Obt Servt.

(San Felipe De Austin
31st Dec 1835.

Henry Smith
Governor

No. 278

[1835 Dec.], S. R. FISHER, [COLUMBIA?] TO PROVISIONAL GOVERNMENT⁴

Extract from a document on file in this office of the capture of the American Schooner Hannah Elizabeth by the Mexican armed vessel "Brave," and the recapture of the same by the Citizens of Matagorda,

"Sometime early in november last we understood that our coast was blockaded by one or two Mexican vessels; and the committee of Safety of this Jurisdiction considered it important that a vessel should be immediately armed and equipped, to attach and drive them off. The Schooner William Ribbons was at that time in this Bay, and by a resolution of the committee* J. R. Lewis Esqr. and my self were appointed to negotiate the purchase or hire, with her Captain and owner Wm. Watlington, who however positively declined making any other disposition than that of a sale; This then we were compelled to do, and the price was \$3500. She was then placed under the command of Capt Hurd, and considered to be a Government

³Copy. In no. 288.

⁴Copy (extract). See no. 502.

*"Committee of Safety & Correspondance" [Note in document].

Vessel. from a former conversation with T. F McKenney Esqr. I was induced to believe that a draft on his house would be accepted on behalf of the Public; and in accordance with that belief I gave my Exchange as Chairman of the Committee; in virtue of a resolution of the Body, to Captain Watlington for the amount"

On thursday 19th ulto. at night information was received in this Town, that a vessel supposed to be an American had been driven on shore at "Paso Cavallo" pursued by a Mexican armed vessel; and early the next morning a number of our fellow citizens embarked on board the William Robbins a small schooner commanded by Capt W. A. Hurd, armed, and equipped to repel the enemy or afford such assistance as the case might require. On the evening of the 21st. we came to anchor off the Pilot House at the pass, and having sent "a boat on shore ascertained that the Mexican vessel had been driven "by the North winds to sea, but that the American vessel was in "possession of a prize crew; the volunteers to a number of about 20, "were immediately landed under my command." When we augmented our force to 25, besides Captain Hurd and his crew, I think "3 in number; on presenting ourselves the prize master, a lieutenant "of the Bravo, as he states, and not the Montezuma, delivered his "sword, and surrendered himself and men as prisoners of War, the "total number was 12, one of whom from exposure consequent on "drunkenness has since died"

I cannot refrain from observing that it appears to me, the Capture of the Hannah Elizabeth by the boat of the Bravo, was the result of the most shameful Cowardice, and here furnish you a statement Given me by Don Matteos*—he says the Hannah Elizabeth had on board 15 Americans and 5 Mexicans, besides a woman, 3 cannon upon deck mounted vz: 2 Sixes and a four, 18 Kegs of powder, 2 Boxes of Muskets, rifles and other arms; and that about 7 p. m. he boarded her in the breakers with one boat and 12 men himself included—not a Gun was fired nor the least resistance made, indeed they had thrown the Cannon, powder and arms overboard, A number of the Americans and two of the Mexicans were taken on board the Bravo—the Mexicans were J M. J. Carbajal & Fernando DeLeon.

Sigd. S. Rhoads Fisher

a true copy of extracts taken from the report made by the Honble. S Rhoads Fisher to the Provisional Government.

Navy Department

Columbia Decr. 10th, 1836—

John Buchanan

chf clk

[Addressed]

To

General Mirabeau B. Lamar

[Endorsed]

S. Rhoads Fisher—

Capture

Schooner Hannah

&

Elizabeth—

*The Lieutenant captured—[Note in document.]

No. 279

1835-6 Dec.-Jan., JACK SHACKELFORD⁵

Accounts. A. D. S. 1 p.

No. 280

[1835 ?], RESOLUTIONS AT A PUBLIC MEETING

Resolution 1st.

Resolved, That it is the duty of the citizens of Texas to unite in the adopted support of the constitution and laws of their adopted country—

Resolution 2

Resolved, That in as much as Texas is left in a State of anarchy, and without Governor, vice Governor, or Council, that we recognize the political Chief as the highest Executive officer, and that we earnestly recommend an immediate organization of the militia for the protection of the frontier, and that he suspend further orders until the whole people are consulted, and also that he recommend a similar course to the chiefs of the other departments of Texas.

Resolution 3rd

Resolved, That the political chief be requested to corespond with the other chiefs of Department in Texas and request them to co-operate with him in electing three deputies from each Jurisdiction of their several Departments, to meet the Chiefs of Department in public council with full powers to form for Texas, a *provisional* Government on the principles of the Constitution, during the reign of anarchy in the State. And that they meet at some central point, as soon as circumstances will possibly permit—

Resolution 4

4th Resolution

Resolved. That a committe of five be chosen to wait on the political Chief with the views of this meeting, and that they remain a permanent Committee of vigilants, correspondence and safety—

[Endorsed]

Resolutions of
a public Meeting

⁵An error in the calendar. This is the same document as no. 264.

No. 281

[1835 ?], ANONYMOUS. COMMUNICATION UPON THE UNCONSTITUTIONAL ASSUMPTION OF POWER BY PRESIDENT SANTA ANNA AND THE CONGRESS OF MEXICO

Letter to a public Journal

Mr. Editor—In consequence of the political exsitement of Texas I as an humble individual and having had the honor, which it is my pride to bost, of being born nursed & rised in the land claim the privilege of being heard through the medium of your paper and vehemently protest against he doctrin that is now going the rounds and all such Monarchial principles, that is; that no man has any right to express or even have an opinion (in relation to the present all absorbing question whether Texas shall or not—submit—to Military rule) unless he has as much property as certain hoping gofors—come men whats to eat is ready—survile submissive individuals as we have among us. My principles are, that all men ware born equal whether rich of poor and under the constitution which the Dictator Santa Anna has just destroyed garinteed to the most humble of us all the inestimable previlege of speaking writing and communicating our ideas freely. Truth and reason are the only doctrings that will pervail and let them be advanced by the rich or poor are equially valueable But let us dismiss this and turn our attention to the all absorbing question Shall Texas survilely submit to the distruction of the Constitution which she had sworn to suport and crouch under the banner of a semy barbrious Dictator who acknowledges no law but his will, and his will, shall be obeyed. So says ignorance and survility.—What now is called the U, states of Mexico, previous to 1820, belonged to old Spain and she to this day has not surrendered her title. The people of the collectively in the year 1820 declared their Independence of Spain. In 1822 formed a confederacy of the States and that confedriey through the representatives of each state formed a Constitution 4th October 1824. To shew that the people of Texas have the right to protest & do any thing else as they think pro[per] against the over throw of the Constitution I will cort the lass close of the Constitution “The Articles of this Constitution and the Constitutional Act, which establishes the Liberty and independence of the Mexican Nation, its Religion, form of Government, Liberty of the press, and division of the Supreme Powers of the Federation, *and of the States*, can never be reformed” Notwithstanding, the above decliration of the Constitution the lass Congress declared an act, that they had the right of oltering the Constitution and actually passed a law vesting in Santa Anna all power. In fact they have laide a side the Peoples Constitution and now Santa Anna, the Dictators, his will is the law. By those whom I shall hereafter designate the submissive men of Texas who contend that Texas has no voyce in protesting against the unlawful distruction of the Constitution, I ask, if she has not a

right to protest, who has—The Constitution garintees to each state a form of a state Government—to regulate their own internal affairs as that instriment is now no more it leves the People of Texas free to act for themselves. The compact between the People the Govt. being destroyed and trameped on by the Usurper, they have unquestionably, as a sivilized community a right of selecting their own mode of action

The Congress and the President are nothing more than the agents of the People and the extent of their powers to Legislate is defined by the Constitution.

It is true, in the 165th. [?] close of the Constitution; it says: "Congress a lone can resolve the doubt, which may occur about the meaning or understanding of the Articles of this Constitution and of the Constitutional act." But the last close 171 shews evidently what they cou'd not do. "The Supreme powers of the Federation, and of the States, can never be refromed" This last close then; proves that their ware fundimental bases that Congress cou'd not be a judge of, alter, resolves doubts or to do any thing like destroy it except with the concent of the people and as Texas is a contegrial part she has a lawfull right to protest to call on her Agents to replace the agreement made between them. And if they will not—Texas has a lawfull right—to with draw from the community of the States quietly and peaceably. And; if the Usurper dares to send troops here without the consent of Texas it wou'd be a declaration of War. Texas in that case certainly wou'd be justifiable in calling on other nations to protect her from the ruthless hand of the semy barbarious Dictator. Now I ask, wou'd the Sevilized Nations, set quietly and let this barbarious Userper over run us with the sord and fier when he has violated the compact which was made between us? When in consequence of our violated rights any nation wou'd be lagittimely authorised to assist and prevent the destruction of the Texianans

[Note appended on back of page]

Now nothing in my estimation in plainer than that Texas has the right of selecting her own mode of Self Government after the violation and destruction of the compact made between the Confederated States

The Liberty, independence, the Supreme powers of the Federation, and of the States, The Constitution Says; can never be reformed. after the anihilation of all those garenteed rights which the Constitution Says can never be reformed who can Say with truth and justice that Texas has not the lawfull right of protesting and if She pleases Select her mode of Self Government.

[Endorsed]

Letter to a public
Journal

[In pencil]
on the right of
Texans to protest
against Mexicos
policy—

No. 282

[1835], REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON FINANCE

The Committee to whom were referred the matter in regard to the Finances of Texas Report that our present immergencies will soon require more funds than they have at their command to sustain our countrymen in the field Therefore be it Resolved that

be appointed as publick agents to contract and receive Loans and receive from the authorities in the Jurisdiction Nacogdoches and *San Augustine* all Monies in their hands of right belonging to this government or all Monies collected in the name of the State of Coahela and Texas. and give their receipts for the same or to give Bonds and obligations for all somes Borrowed on this account hereby pledging the publick faith for all Monies Borrowed or Received for the use of the common cause of the people of Texas

A. Houston

[rubric]

L. de Zavala

[rubric]

Peter J Menard

[rubric]

Alexr. Thomson-

Wm. Pettus

[rubric]

Excepting from these resolutions all terms which may be presented for payment of Fraudulnt Titles of Land
[Endorsed]

Report of the Committee on Finance

No. 283

1835, [M. B. LAMAR, SABINE RIVER]. INFORMATION FROM
CAPT. GAINES

Information Obtained in 1835 From Capt. Gaines

Don Philip Noland an Irishman—

a Spanish Trader from Natches—a successful Trader, makig may successful Trips to the Riogrande etc—he was by the spaniards dubbed Don. He raised about 50 youg men with the *avowed* object of Catching Wild Horses high up on the Brazos; the went on & made a horse pen, & by the bye had a chemist the meanwhile makig discoveris for gold & silver, whilst the youg men were employed after the mustangs—Mordica Richards, a spy for the Spanish authority, watched the movemts of Noland, & notwithstanding that he Richards had a son (Stephen) engaged in the enterprise, went to the

Govr. of Natches or N. O. & made oath that Nolans object was to go on the great Tradig road to Santa Fee to rob the mules of the plate & —The Govr. Genl. of Louisiana ordered the Govr. of Texas to raise the Militia & go in persuit of Noland—They went amout 300 strong, & found him at his mustang pens. He drew his men within one of the pens which he prepared as speedily as possible for defence; they demanded him to surrender; he refused—an action commenced, lasting for many hours, in which Nolan was Killed; His party then surrendered—they were taken & brought to Nacogdoches as prisoners; where Jack House and Robt. Ashley deseretd; the balance were taken to Chewawa and the most of them shot. Bean & some others from their youth were spared, but were imprisoned for years at Chewawa. There is a creek now called Noland Creek up the Brazos where he had the fight—

Riehd's. Son Stephen was sentenced to be a soldier for life; at the oping of the Revolut he was of course freed—he is dead & naly all dead now—

The Battle of Medina—

Taken from Capt. Gaines, on the Sabine in 1835—

After the Battle of Salado, we took possession of St Antonio 1st April 1813—at which time 14 Spanish officers surrendered without Battle, who were confined separately as crimmals; this was followed by another surrender on the same day, of 8 hundred soldiers & their officers, who joined the ranks of the patriots and took an oath to support the cause of the Revolution—On the 5th April the successful Patriots formed a new Govermt, Electing Bernardo Gutaris [Gutierrez] Governor, an a council of 13 chosen out from among the inhabitants of the Town with the exception of two taken from the army, Americans by the names Masicote and Hale—Several serious difficulties had arisen in the patriot army about trying prisoners; On their march from Labordee [La Bahia?] to St Antonio it was proposed by Capt. Gaines of the artillery, that in future to settle all further difficulty, the Mexicans should try the Mexican prisoners & the Americans should try the Americans taken. This agreement was drawn up in writing & signed. A question now arose as to what disposition should be made of the 14 prisoners who had surrendered themselves? It was determid by the Mexicans that they should be tried by a Court Martial & be shot; and for this purpose the court was accordingly organized—It was composed of the family of Monchacks [Manchaca] & their influced. This family had been injured by these very men, and the result of court was a verdict of death. They were however affraid to carry the sentence into open execution, for fear of displeasing the Americans who the Mexicans knew to be averse to such a bloody and sanguinary course. Under the pretence of sending them to Matagorda with a view of shipping them thence to Mexico, the prisoners were taken out at night and their throats cut. When this was known to the patriot army, it created a sensation of general horror among the American portion of it, and came very near breaking up the whole army. The reader doubtless will feel on readig an account of it a similar horror. But this will be allayed on further development of facts. For the purpose of quieting the discontent which this seemingly cruel act had

produced among the soldiers, Capt Gaines who was made familiar & knowig to all the causes which induced and led to it was commissioned to make to the army the necessary explanation. The charges preferred against the 14 prisoners were their treachery to Hidalgo, Monchack and others whom they entrapped by villiany & murdered most inhumanly without trial or cause. The prisoners names were Salcedo the Govr. of Bexar, and Govr. A Herrero of the army, and Marcus and other officers Civil and military names not remenbrd. Monchack & Lieut Sice, gad gone to raise volunTERS for the patriotic army, the former to Natchitoches and the latter to Nacogdoches. They had both succeeded in raising a large company, when the above criminals, Salcedo Herrero & others, induced them by bribery to abandon the cause; they accordigly let their men which they had raised & returned to St Antonio. On their arrival they were both taken up and publicly executed. Monchack head was exhibited publicly on the gate posts. His treachery deserved the fate he reed. But his family was now sitting in judgemt on these very men who had ordered the death of their relative—Their feeligs & their voice on the occasion may be easily known. This was one of the charges on which they were tried; another Charge was their treachery & violence to Hidalgo—Hidalgo & Ryon the leadig patriots of the Revolution, had long been objects of terror & hatred. Salcedo, Herrera, and Marcus now formed a plan to destroy them. There was at Monclover a patriot by the name of Elesondo, who was well known to Hidalgo & Ryon; he was bribed by Salcedo & his associats to write on to Hidalgo to come on to Texas; that his presence was wanted here. Hidalgo's cause was prosperous in the Interior; every where he moved Crowds flocked to his standard. Elesondo wrote to him, that the people in Texas were all ripe for Revolution; that they only waited his presence to unite them and form a government. Hidalgo was pleased with the intellegence and immediately set about makig preparations to move on to Texas. Ryon suspected treachery and withdrew his forces; but Hidalgo knowing Elisondo to be a zealous patriot, doubted not, and accordigly marched at the head of a large and wealthy concourse towards Texas; his followes came not as an army but rather as friends on a visit. As he was passing a gap in a mountain between Saltillo and Monclover, at the head of his cavalcade, he found himself way laid by a forcé of three hundred who had been placed there for his apprehension by Salcedo; he was made prisoner, hurried on to Monclover first however being forced to issue orders to his followers to surrender, which they all did, not so much by virtue of the order as from the necessity of the case, for they came on peace & were not prepared for war. Hidalgo & some of his principle followers were tied to the tails of wild mules and on the open praries Kicked to Death—This was the second & I deem all sufficient ground of the condmtn and execution of the above prisoners. The explanation was satisfactory to the army, & satisfaction restored.

The Army remained now in St Antonio quiet & contented until 16 June 1813; but was much reduced owing to Kemper's returnig to the US. together with may of the patriots—leaving Major Ross commander in chief of the Americans This Major Ross became attached to a lady,

the daughter of an officer in the army of the Enemy. On the 16th Elisondo came within 4 miles of St Antonio with a force of 4 thousand 5 hundred, unperceived and demanded a surrender of the place. (This was the Elisondo who betrayed Hidalgo) Ross ordered the drums to be beat for parade but no Mexicans appeared; they all shut themselves up. This was a mystery to Ross. It was soon unraveled by the girl to whom he was attached, who came to him and told him that the Mexicans had all determined to join the enemy and make a massacre of all the Americans. She loved Ross and implored him to retreat; he told her he would do so. Whether thro' treachery or through imprudence she communicated this intention to her father who was in Elisondo's army. Ross on receiving these tidings from the girl, immediately called a council of officers and expressed his conviction that they were betrayed & would all be murdered; he advised a retreat; this was opposed by every man present in the council; they resolved they would not fly but remain & abide their fate. That night Ross himself left Town and made safe his retreat. The next morning the Americans elected another commander; they chose Col. Perry. At 10 O'clock on the 17, a proclamation was read from Elisondo stating to the American commander, that he might have leave to retire out of Texas with all his men, on condition that he would first surrender up all the Mexicans who had any agency in condemning & executing Salcedo, Herrero & the other prisoners.

These terms were made public in the streets of St Antonio; Perry beat the drum for a general parade, and all the Mexicans in the whole City capable of bearing arms came out. Picket guards were immediately placed so as to cut off all communication between the Town & the Enemy. All were for battle; preparations were that night made for a general assault. Next morning about day break they marched on the Enemy, let loose upon them with Cannon. The patriot army lost in the fight 14 Killed & 42 wounded; the Guerrillas met with dreadful slaughter, and lost every thing cannon & all. They fled and recrossed the Alamo. This Battle was called the "Battle of Alamo" fought 4 miles west of Bexar.

The death of the 14 prisoners having reached the U States, produced a bad effect there among the friends of the cause; they had not heard the justifying causes. They wrote on to the Americans immediately on hearing the intelligence, to dismiss Gutierrez from the command, and to receive in his place Toledo. Toledo had been to New Orleans and meeting with, Saml. Davenport, Jno. Cortes Wm. Shaler & others who were managing the affairs as a committee in Natchitoches; he palmed himself upon them as a great patriot, and they wrote to have him supersede Gutierrez. Toledo came on and took command not however without producing great dissatisfaction among the Mexicans, who were not willing to be commanded by a European Spaniard, a man of the very nation against which they were struggling—Toledo immediately reorganized the army. This was on the 15th of August 1813. News now arrived of the approach of Aredondo, at the head of a most formidable force. Troops had been brought from Veracruz and from [sic] other States to make one des-

Ross' girl married Garcia commandant at Laredo [Note in document].

perate effort to redeem the Royal losses. Arredondo's army was estimated at Ten thousand. He now advanced to a small lake where he fortified distent about 6 miles from Madina. Toledo marched to meet him, and arrived at Madino on the 16 of august. Whilst at Medino, the Enemy made their appeance; Arredond divided his forces; one half remaig in reserve at the lake where he was fortified; the other half 5000 stng, advanced with four pieces of artillery and attacked the patriots; the patriots entered into the fight with their usual vigor; crossed the river; the eney retreated but kept up firg; in this way the battle lasted for some time until the Enmy retreated in such haste as to loose their artillery. Toledo conceived that his men were getting too far off from water called a halt and ordered a retreat back to the river. This order caused great contention and confusion among the officers. Kemper had returned and taken command of the American forces, and Monchack the principle Col. Commadig the Mexicans. These two Colonels were opposed to Toledo personally, so that when he gave the order to retreat to the River, Kemper and Monchack galloped violently up & down the lines counternandig the order and swearing that there should be no retreat. Toledo was as we have already stated unpopular in the army, and the consequence was that Kemper & Monchack charged vigorously on the Enmy, who still Kept retreatig but still fighting—In this way the battle lasted until the patriots drove them back to their entrenchmts, when to the utter astonishment of Kemper & Monchack, the whole force of Arrodonos army made their appeance opnd a most dreadful & destructive fire. Kemper had supposed that he had all along been contendig against the whole force of the Enmy & dreamed not of this reserve. He now found that the retreat of the foe was only a stratagem. This was not discovered until they were in 40 yds of the Breast works. At the first fire the Mexicans fled. Toledo had formed the line of battle by placig alternately on compay of Mexiens and one of Ameriens. The Mexiens flying left the Ameriens in a state of disorganization & confusion, who nevertheless, retreated not but fought with all-the desperate bravey the case requird. The contst continued long & severe; it was doubtful, which would gain the day. At lngth the Cavalry of the Enmy fled and Aradondo commenced packing up his nules for a retreat; at this crisis, a traitor in the patriot ranks, Col. Musquis father of Ramon Musquis, galloped over to the enemy's ranks and informed the genl. that the Ameriens were whipped; that thy were feinting for the want of water. On hearing this Arredondo rallied his disconcerted cavalry & other companies, and coming again to the fight with renewed vigor soon compelled the Ameriens to give back. Their defeat was now certain—a dreadful slaughter ensued—they broke but more than one half who had not fallen in the Battle fell in the retreat. The Mexicens lost but few having deserted at an early period. There were many indians in the fight. they stood by the Ameriens to the last & shared their fate—

This closed the war. The principle inhabitants of St Antonio left the place—& fled across the Sabine—

In 1814 another attempt was made to get up another expedition. Tolado, Henry Bullard his aid, now Judge in Louisiana, Mrs. Smith T.,

Bradburn, Dr. Robinson & others assembled a force of 300 on the western Banks of Sabine, at Gaines ferry. Smith T. and Robinson quarrelled about the command, both aspiring to the second command under Toledo. This discussion broke up the expedition—

This Dr. Robison is the author of the hystery of Mexico—(doubtful) (not certain) No I. J. C.⁶

Thus stood matters, until the winter of 1815. when Perry planted once more the Banner of Independence in Texas. He made headquarters at Perry's point now called Bolivar point. Here he rallied about 70 men. A vessel was sent from N. O. with additional forces of men arms &c, & suffered a dreadful shipwreck. This was about to break up the expedition, when Mina made his apparence at Galveston-

(These notes were taken in 1835—how wonderfully exact do they correspond with those taken from Col. Hall some 15 years afterwards.)⁷

No. 284

[1835, M. B. LAMAR, SABINE RIVER]. INFORMATION FROM
CAPT. GAINES

Lafitte

This Bold rover of the River of the seas; all I know of him is this. He was a Frenchmen, citizen of St Domingo—He went to the Isld. of St Thomas, west India Isld, here he was driven off by the Spaniards—He came to N. O. in 1811, fitted out by aid of the Merchnts a privateer in South American cause, but in in [*sic*] fact was resolved to have vengeance on the Spaniards for his treatmt at St Thomas Isld. He took an Isld. at the mouth of Lafouche Bayou, where he had several vessels which he had captured from the spaniards, selling the goods to the N. O. Merchants. This was durig the non intercourse between the US. and Great Britian. He threw great many goods into market at a low rate, which so benefited the mercantile world about N. O. that he was countenanced & tolerated in his course—Here he continued till the winter of 1815—when he & his party came in & joined Jackson and fought at the battle of 8 Jny 1815—After this he resumed his old habits in compay with Nora in fall of 1816. He brought Mina to Galveston. He pretended to sail under South amerecan commissions. He shipped Mina from Galveston to Sota dela Merena a seaport between Matamoros & Tampico. He returned to the Island of Galveston, & was to keep troops & transport them to Mina. He however carried on all sorts of piracies until the Us Govt. sent the Hornet round & ordered him off. He brought may africans & introduced them into Louisiana—

⁶Note in document.

⁷Note in Lamar's hand.

Trespelacious

In 1822 when coming to St Antonio at the head of Durango Regt. to take possession as Govr. he was accompaied by Capt. Gaines. when at the Lake 6 miles from Madina where the Patriots were defeated in 1813, he asked Capt. Gaines if he would assist in doing honor to the bones of his brave coutymen. They fell said Trespelacios in our cause in defence of Mexican liberty & Independence, & it is not right that their bones should lie thus unburied. He asked Gaines if he could say the Lords prayer. He replied that Dr. Hart could. Heart expressed his readiness to do so. Trespelacious, now gathered all the bones of the Americans, leaving those of the Guarchipins and formig his army in a solid square he addressed them in a pathetic and patriotic speech lauditory of the Americiens who fell there, and then buried them in one common grave on the Battle ground. It was the bones of the Body only that were buried here; the skulls were taken on 6 miles further to Madina whre at the foot of a pecan tree he buried them in the honors of war.

Trespelacious was infavor of a Southern confederacy We wanted to separate the southern states from the north; he said the King favored the northern interest in may monopolies, in Tobacco &c, and that they couldnot get on harmoniously.—

Teran is said to have secretly cherished a similar design at a later period—

The origin of the Revon.
in Texas
1812

At an early period of the Mexican Revolution Hidalgo, Ryon, Victoria and other leaders of [the] Revolution, sent Bernard Gutaris [Gutierrez] to the United States for assistance as agent etc. He came from the Interior thro' Texas travelling in disguise & secretly thro' the woods, and arrived at Bayou Pierre, which at that time was not known whether it beloged to the US. or to Spain; he was persued by the Spaniards & overtaken at said Bayou Pierree, he narrowly made his escape in his drawers & shirt; and getting safely to Natchitoches, he got money there and proceded on to Washington City. He lost his papers; he appeared there without a commission; and making a verbal statemt of the object of his mission, he was recommended to repair back to Natchitoches and proclaim his views, which he did. He published a proclamation for volunteers, offering to each a League of Land and an equal division of all the spoils of war. He succeeded in raising 60 under the command of McGee, who rallied 3 miles from the Sabine whre Wilkison had concluded his treaty with Herrera.

San Branon who had about this time had arrived at Nacogdoches on a trading expedition with Wool, heard of McGee, and at once calling on the millitia he rallied 300 men and with them went against McGee. He arrived in the swamp near where McGee lay; 4 of McGees spies discovered him as he advanced and fired upon them so effectually as to kill one and wound two. San Bramon took the alarm, fled back to Nacogdoches, and thence with all possible speed to St Antonio, leavig [his] 100 Bales of wool behind. McGee pressed on & took possession of Nacogdoches—Here he recruited, and moved

on to the Trinity whre he got provisions & prepared for further advance into the Coutry—

18th August 1812 the 4 men of McGee drove back San Brannon—just one year there after the Ameriens were defeated at Madino—

In 1806 Wilkerson & Herrero, had agreed that the land between the Oro Horyo and the Sabine should be neutral ground & not to be occupied by either party. The Spaniards complied, but the Americans, in violation of the understanding, trespassed upon the nutral ground, and forming a strong party, would plunder the Spaniards or Guarchpins in their trading at Nacogdoches. The Spanish Consul at N. orleans complained to the Govt. of the US which ordered the commandnt of the post at Natchitoches to drive them off. McGee a Lieutenant at the post was deputed to this task, which he did with great rigor and sevirity, lashing many of them & burning their houses. He was by nature a tyrant—

When Gutaris was sent as an agent to raise assistance in the US. Monshack came with him; he stopped at Natchitoches whilst Gutaris went on to Washington—Manshack remaining behind on the nutral ground for a short time when he was bribed by the Socado, Herrera, Marcu[s] and others to abandon the cause, which he did; but he no sooner returned to St Antonio than he was seized by these very men and beheaded—

Shortly after his leavig the Neutral ground, McGee was orded to drive off the intruders—he did so & had just finished his task as Gutaris returned from Washington City—Gutaris now offered him, that if he would resign his Leutenancy in the US. army, he should be commissioned a Colonel in the Mexican Service. He accepted the offer; and rallying about 60 men, drove back San Brannan as has been stated—McGee on entering into service found that many of the men whom he had driven off the Neutral ground were now marshelled under his command, and as he had been very tyrannical in the execution of his task of expelling them; he expected to be assassinated by them; they were never fully reconciled to him; and though he died of the Consumption at Labihia, it is believed by some that he was poisoned in revenge of his severe treatmnt to the []^s whom he had abused—
it.

Saml. Kemper was said to be a good officer; after the Medena scrape he went to the US; was with Jackson at N.O. and died shortly afterwards with the measels in [18]15. He was from Ohio—35 years of age—duing the war Reuben Ross from Virginia about 30 in the war. He was of fair character; brave &c. Some years after he obtained a Colonization grant on the Red River; as he was on his way from the Interior he was murdered by his Mexican servt.

Young was a New Yorker; an officer in the Us service during the war with G. Britain—joined Mina—

Gutaris was a good Patriot

Hunter was supposed to have been sent on by the Britis Govt. as an

*The original contains the word "intruders" with a line drawn through

emisary &c. to settle her Indian Allies in Texas to prevent by planting them between the US. & Texas, prevent the settlement of this Country. Some suppose that Wavel was concerned with him—
[Endorsed]

Information derived from Capt. Gaines on the Sabine

Bernardo Guz.

No. 285

[1835?, MIRABEAU BUONAPARTE LAMAR, RICHMOND, TEXAS]

The conquest and subsequent progress of Mexico. A. Df. 3 p.
Enclsd is a slip regarding [Lamar's itinerary in 1835?]

No. 286

[1835?, MIRABEAU BUONAPARTE LAMAR, SABINE RIVER? TEXAS?]

Barataria & Lafitte." A. Df. 1 p.

No. 287

1836 Jan. 4, J. KERR. ADDRESS AGAINST INDEPENDENCE*

TO THE

PEOPLE OF TEXAS.

FELLOW-CITIZENS,—The undersigned, a member of the General Council of Texas, acknowledging the principle that all sovereignty of right exists in the people, and recognizing to the fullest extent the right of instruction; and believing that the political opinions of every public man should be well understood, in order that the people may have an opportunity of selecting those as their agents, whose opinions coincide with their own, has thought proper to publish the following as his political creed.

The usurpations of the aristocratic party Mexico have placed you in a situation which you so practically understand, that any allusion to them is unnecessary. You have just returned to your homes flushed with victory, and all Texas is in joy on account of the splendid triumph of the principles of the Constitution over those of tyranny and despotism: you have nobly established in this, the country of your adoption, the principles of your patriot fathers of 1776, and have thus far observed your obligations to support the republi-

*Printed handbill.

can federative government of Mexico. Your situation at this moment is peculiarly interesting to the world: all admire your valor; all liberalists coincide with you in the correctness of the principles you have avowed; and illuminations in hamlet and house testify the joy experienced by your success. Your future course is now the object of their attention; and they attentively watch your movements for the purpose of determining whether or not you have been governed by the selfish desire of promoting your own individual views, and robbing Mexico of her lands; or been influenced by the high, and laudable, and patriotic feelings, inducing a peril of life and property in defence of liberty and the Constitution of 1824. Up to this period you have avowed the determination of adhering to the republican principles of the Constitution, under the tri-coloured flag of republican Mexico you fought the battles of Texas, and amid the shouts of "Liberty and the Constitution," victoriously you planted it on the battlements of San Antonio. In the hour of your danger, and during the uncertain issue of the contest, you appealed to the liberals of Mexico. You avowed as your creed, opposition to the central plan of government, but a faithful observance of your oaths to support the republican federative system. Will you, fellow citizens, redeem that pledge? Will you still adhere to your oaths? will you aid and sustain the liberals of the Interior, who, influenced by your appeals and by your gallant bearing, have also staked life and property in support of liberty, and who look imploringly and confidingly to you to sustain them in this the hour of trouble and need? Had the question been addressed to Washington and Hancock and Adams—to Patrick Henry, Jefferson and Franklin, and the whole host of revolutionary worthies—the answer would have been unanimous—in the affirmative; and in the hour of victory and security, with uplifted hands before high heaven, would have reiterated over again the same solemn and binding obligation. Will their descendants, whilst venerating their names and professing their principles, give a different answer? Will you, fellow-citizens of Texas, compromit your oaths and your honor, and your ultimate security, by so sudden an abandonment of your duty and your professions? For you I unhesitatingly answer, NEVER!

But, fellow-citizens, there are many among you who would persuade you to violate these oaths and solemn declarations; who would persuade you to forget your duty as adopted citizens of Mexico, and to tear in fragments the tri-coloured flag which you swore to defend, and under which you fought and conquered; and to plant in its stead the flag of independence, presenting a sickly star and single stripe. The announcement of these fatal and dangerous doctrines should lead every mind to inquire, have we the right thus to act, considered in reference to our constitutional, national, or natural rights?

The republican federative government of Mexico was a compact between independent sovereignties, and Texas was one of these sovereigns as was admitted by the constituent Congress that formed the Constitution of 1824, and by their decree of the 7th of May of the same year. For the better administering of the sovereignty of the states, the federal government of Mexico was created, and to that government was delegated all the power necessary to carry on its

operations; but all its acts, and all its powers were to be based on a republican federative system. The powers of the government were wholly derivative, were trust powers, granted for certain expressed or well understood purposes; and that government, like an individual, so soon as it transcended those powers, its acts were null and void, and of no effect.

The government of Mexico has transcended the powers delegated, by attempting a change of the government from a republican federative into a central one. Its acts in this respect are constitutionally null and void. But the government has resorted to revolution to sustain itself, and the civil war, now raging, is the consequence of this unholy attempt. Throughout the republic, the two parties are arrayed: the military and clergy, and aristocrats, on the one side, and liberalists on the other. Look at the liberal line, extended from Acapulco in the south, to Texas in the east; and you find states, and generals, and men reiterating the same principles with yourselves, to sustain the Constitution of 1824, or perish in its overthrow. In the south, the liberals have gained two important victories over their enemies; and from every portion of the republic you are receiving assurances that the liberal party are rallying to the rescue. In Texas, you have gained an important victory; but, at the very moment of success, you are persuaded to desert your allies; to break the liberal ranks. To give to the enemies of the Constitution and of freedom, victory, when defeat would be their portion, did you your duty? Among savages, such desertion would be called "treason:" among christians and freemen, it would be looked on with horror; and you would be treated as a people not to be trusted, as having no respect for oaths, or compacts, or honor. Citizens of Texas! be not deceived: suffer not yourselves to be led away by the specious reasoning of individuals, who, from motives of personal aggrandizement, would persuade you that you had the right to declare yourselves a free and independent people: who would persuade you, that your fellow-citizens of the United States would sustain you in that course. The liberal and enlightened statesmen of that country will do no such thing. Meetings are held in every city of that republic, and money and men are raising for your assistance, but it is all based on the supposition that you are contending for the same principles as did your fathers of the revolution, and that you are now fighting to sustain liberty in this republic.

Those meetings act on principle, and they expect you to do the same. Your true political situation is not now well understood by them, but they will now say to you that your future course should be in accordance, first, with your constitutional obligations. Have you, then, the constitutional right to separate from the Republic of Mexico, and declare yourselves free and independent? The answer to that question will be found in the oath you took when you became citizens of Texas. That oath was, "I swear to support the Constitution of the republican federative Government of Mexico, and the laws of the same." So long as that constitution exists, so long you must sustain it, unless it is so administered as to compel you, in defence of your rights, to do otherwise; and nothing

short of that high moral and political necessity which constrains opposition to usurpations of your rights and liberties, should induce you to do it. Such is not your present situation. The supporters of the Constitution among the Mexicans are your friends; they all tell you that your rights shall be respected; that every thing in reason shall be granted you; they implore you to abide by your oaths, to sustain the federal Constitution, and to put down its enemies: you can do nothing else, and any other course would be a violation of the most sacred and solemn obligation into which man can enter. Should, however, our fond expectations not be realized; should centralism, in the balance of the Republic, finally triumph, and fix its chains and its blighting effects on the other states, Texas, faithful to the principles in which her citizens have been educated, will resist its encroachments on her, and without revolution, and without a declaration, will rest on her original sovereignty, and, agreeably to the constitution, her natural and national rights, will remain a free and independent people, and will be so considered by all liberal nations, and will thus secure her independence without giving to either Mexicans or other nation, the least ground of complaint.

But you are told that it is your interest to become a free and independent people; and you are told that a rise in the value of your lands is of more importance to you than your oaths and obligations; than your honor at home, and character abroad. Fellow-citizens, we will suffer the answer to this suggestion to be strictly given by yourselves: we hurry over it in silence: we leave it to your own hearts to give the rejection to such a bribe. Again, you are told, that by a declaration of independence, you can become attached to the government of the United States. Have you any assurance that you could be so attached? Have the officers of the United States' government given you so to understand, or has any fact transpired to lead to such a conclusion? None. Then to act on a belief of that sort would be dangerous in the extreme; for if the United States did not take us under its protection, all admit that our situation would be critical. But let us refer for one moment to the previous history of that government, and judge for ourselves as to the probable result. Interference with the territory of foreign nations, and all entangling alliances it has ever been the policy of the United States to avoid. When Mr. Jefferson purchased Louisiana, it produced the most tremendous excitement, and amounted almost to a severance of the Union. The constitutional power of the government to acquire foreign territory, has ever been denied by the republican party, and it is not probable that any great change has taken place on that subject. The manufacturing interest, it is well known, is opposed to the acquisition of territory to the South; and these things, taken in consideration with the good faith that should be observed between governments, would, no doubt, induce the government of the United States to decline admitting us into the Union. What, then, would be our situation? An independent people composed of about 60,000 inhabitants, deeply in debt, and not a dollar in the treasury: engaged in a war with Mexico to last probably our lifetime: for, by a declaration of independence, we array against us the whole

force of the Mexican nation. And should we be so fortunate as to sustain ourselves as a free and independent nation, what would be our condition? We would have the waste lands of Texas, which we would have to give away, to induce emigration, and as bounty to volunteers, and would be saddled with a debt of millions of dollars. And what revenue would we have to pay it with? Nothing but the inconsiderable duties to be collected at our ports, and heavy direct taxes. Already it is estimated that the expense of the war is five hundred thousand dollars. In one year from this time, under a declaration of independence, it will amount to millions; and Texas, contemptible abroad for her poverty and weakness, will at once become the prey of internal faction and misrule. A standing army must be constantly kept up, foreign relations attended to, and ten million of dollars, annually, would be required to defray the expense: and from what source, in the name of heaven! could we derive the means? The idea is madness, and the argument in favor of such a course, must be opposed to the sober conviction of every mind.

By the organization of a state government, based on the constitution of 1824, we unite to us the liberal party; we inspire them with confidence, and for the future, exercise an important influence: we have their ports open to our cotton and produce of every kind, free of duty; we restore the constitution; we have the national government to pay the expenses of the present war; we have peace at home, and rid ourselves of the enormous expense of a standing army, and, in all probability, escape "*A Caesar and his people.*" Under such a state of things we will go on to increase in population and wealth, and will at once be in the enjoyment of that prosperity which our abundant natural resources give us the means of possessing.

An independent government would, we admit, be better suited to the genius and interest of those who might be in power: it holds out as inducements, honors, and titles, and offices, and salaries; but to those in the ordinary ranks of life, it brings poverty, and toil, and war, and taxes. Even now, backed as we are by the liberals, it has been thought necessary to establish a regular army, with upwards of one hundred officers; the expense of which will be about fifty thousand dollars per month, or six hundred thousand dollars annually; and taking all other expenses in consideration, with probable loss, will double the amount. To pay this amount, if we estimate the families in Texas at seven thousand, would be a tax on each family of about one hundred and seventy dollars per annum; and considering the other necessary expenses, would make the direct tax at least two hundred dollars to each family, under the present arrangement. Under a declaration of independence, the tax would be one thousand dollars to each family; but under a state government properly organized, the expenses might be estimated at about forty thousand dollars annually; or, about six dollars to each family.

Thus, fellow-citizens, I have endeavored plainly and candidly to lay my views before you, and I would conjure every friend of Texas to rouse from his slumbers, to put forth his strength, or he may

awake and behold a system fixed on the country, leading to ruin and to chains. Should Texas sustain the doctrine of independence, we cannot but consider her recreant to those principles so often put forth in her primary meetings, and public addresses; recreant to those principles under which the volunteer army of Texas marched to the field of battle and of glóry.

JAMES KERR.

San Felipe de Austin, January 4, 1836.

[Endorsed]

Jas. Kerrs address
To the people of
Texas 4 Jany 1836

No. 288

1836 Jan. 5, J. T. LAMAR TO T. WARD

Velasco 5th. Jany 1836.

Dear Sir

The Georgia Volunteers, composed of three Companies, one under Captn. U. I. Bullock, one under Captn. Wynn, and one under Captn. Wadsworth, are organized and commanded by Wm. Ward as Major—and the battallion is called the *Georgia Battallion*. The Governor has ordered them to occupy Copano, a place on the Mexican frontier about 200 miles to the south of this place—

The fall of San Antonio has for the present put a stop to the war—many think it has terminated, that after the signal defeat of Genl Cos that the Mexican Dictator will not again dare to invade the Country—Others are of the opinion that Santa Anna will make another desperate effort in the Spring to subjugate Texas to Centralism, at the head of a powerful army; powerful at least in numbers—and I am inclined to the latter opinion. but come as he may, he will meet a warm reception, and the result will no doubt be favorable to the Texian Arms—5000 Americans are fully competent to fight and defeat 20,000 Mexicans—numerical force avails nothing against gallant freemen contending for their rights, their homes and their fire sides, aided by the Volunteers from the United States: The following¹⁰ is the response of the Governor of Texas to Col. Ward after presenting the letter from the Macon Committee, tendering his services and his command to the people of Texas.

.....
Show the foregoing to the Committee and request the publication of the Governors answer.—

Let me advise you to come on with all the money you can command & invest in Texas lands—no such speculations were ever offered on this continent, and Capitalists who will purchase *now* will make overwhelming fortune[s.] T[he] lands are the richest on the face of the g[lobe] and the titles indisputable, no one can possibly lose who will

¹⁰See no. 277.

embark in the speculation—Dont think I exaggerate when I tell you that Texas is capable with proper cultivation to produce as much cotton as is made in all the United States—and that it is destined to do so at some period not very remote. The greatest speculations are generally made from small investments, if you wait until all difficulties are settled, until a free government is formed, & the people contented & prosperous, the value of lands will be enhanced ten times their present value—& perhaps cease to be a good speculation.

Yours Truly
John T. Lamar

[Addressed]
Mr. Thomas Ward
Livingston
Sumpter Cty
Alabama
[Endorsed]
Letter of John T Lamar
Velasco
Jany 5
1836

No. 289

1836 Jan. 7, TEXAS. GENERAL COUNCIL. COMMITTEE, SAN FELIPE DE AUSTIN, TEXAS]¹¹

Report to the Council upon the report of the Committee on Military Affairs, regarding the proposed expedition against Matamoros. Printed. 2 p.

Appended to no. 290, p. 3-4.

No. 290

1836 Jan. 9, HENRY SMITH, EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT, [SAN FELIPE DE AUSTIN, TEXAS]¹²

Message of censure to the Council. Printed. 8 p.

Including appended documents; see nos. 289, 292-3, 295.

No. 291

1836 Jan. 11, S. HOUSTON TO J. W. ROBINSON

Be[a]sons 11th. Jany 1836

My dear Friend.

I thank you a thousand times for yr. kind, letters, and ten thousand times for my dear Cousins regards and kind prognostics in my favor.

The bearer starts in a moment and the instant that I can r[eac]h

¹¹Printed in the *Journal of the Proceedings of the General Council*, 273; reprinted in Gammel, H. P. N., *Laws of Texas*, I, 746.

¹²Printed in the *Journal of the Proceedings of the General Council*, 290; reprinted in Gammel, H. P. N., *Laws of Texas*, I, 759.

the frontier I will write to you all about the subject of Sutler—Thus much—You may rely upon it that if you have a good station it is very valuable, and ought to be worth from \$ 10. to 20.000\$ per annum.

So soon as I can get to some place where I can write, I will write to You and the Council on the subject of Hanks—But I now hereby do most solemnly *revoke*, the letter which I addressed to you in his behalf, as I do most seriously regard him, as the *basest* of all man mankind.

I pray you to attend in the most espescia[1] manner the appointment of my friend Major, Geo W. Hackley as a Captain—also Bonnell make Wm. Blount Lieut of Cavalry—Colonel Bonham, ought to be made a Major By all means. His influence in the army is great—more so than some who “*would be Generals.*” You may rely upon my doing every thing for your information on the Subject of Sutler. And if I can serve you; I will only say command me!

If Hanks hands you that letter retain it—I only; since I left San Felipe; have concluded, the extent of his Villany!!!

I pray you to Salute my dear Cousin, with my love.

Present me to my friends. write by every Express. Send at least one every week.

Ever yrs. truly

Sam Houston

[rubric]

Gov. J W Robinson

[Addressed]

To

Gov. J. W. Robinson

San Felipe

Mr. Swords

Texas

No. 292

1836 Jan. 11, TEXAS. GENERAL COUNCIL. COMMITTEE (R. R. ROYALL, CHAIRMAN), [SAN FELIPE DE AUSTIN, TEXAS]¹³

Report to the Council upon the communication of Governor Smith of [Jan. 9.] Printed. 1 p.

Appended to no. 290, p. 3.

No. 293

1836 Jan. 11, TEXAS. GENERAL COUNCIL, SAN FELIPE DE AUSTIN, [TEXAS] “TO THE PEOPLE OF TEXAS”¹⁴

Explanation of their course in relation to Governor Smith. Printed. 4 p.

Appended to no. 290, p. 5-8.

¹³Printed in the *Journal of the Proceedings of the General Council*, 294; reprinted in Gammel, H. P. N., *Laws of Texas*, I, 762.

¹⁴Printed in the *Journal of the Proceedings of the General Council*, 297; reprinted in Gammel, H. P. N., *Laws of Texas*, I, 764.

No. 294

1836 Jan. 12, J. FORBES TO J. W. ROBINSON, [SAN FELIPE]

Private

Nacogdoches. Jany. 12, 1836

To his Excellency
 James W Robinson
 Lieut. Governor.
 Dr. Sir.

Owing to the peculiar situation of matters here. I have been thinking seriously of paying you a visit, so that I could communicate in person what is taking place here, I have only been detained, by expecting hourly the arrival of Genl. Houston or Mr. Jno. Henrie,

the *internal* Enemies of the Country have been uncommonly active for some time past, and are now regularly organized *here*, the late Mexican authorities emboldened by the support they receive from *you know whom* have had the hardihood to refuse giving up the Archives &c, &c, and say that they know no provisional Government and and [*sic*] will not obey its ordinances and decrees

Our friend Huffman's course has grieved me exceedingly previous to, and at the time of his Election, as Alcalda he was the decided advocate of the Convention, and Council no sooner was his Election secured than he declined taking the Oath of Office to the Provisional Government, and will not recognize its Authority!

the Committee as it is now constituted have taken matters into their own hands, seized on the Public funds, and direct things at their pleasure and in opposition to the Council.

I believe it is their intention if they can to have the Land offices Opened for the purpose of getting the money *they may pay in*, to be used by *themselves* in Disbursements as they will say for the use of the Volunteers—

On the arrival of Dr. Stivers he communicated your wish that another Member should be sent to the Council, in the place of Mr. Parker: I sent instantly for Mr. Whittaker informed him of the urgency of the case and he agreed to leave instantly for St Felipe but was taken very unwell in the act of Starting I am apprehensive he will be unable to undertake the Journey—Mr. Robbins I learn is also unwell and unable to travel, I trust in God you will be able to get a quorum for the transaction of business. On the arrival of the last mail I had the pleasure of receiving several letters from you, also some communications relative to my declining to act as a Commissioner on Land Matters from the Council I bow in submission to their will, and will act to the best of my ability in carrying into effect the been delaying here two or three days, was exceedingly dissatisfied at not receiving any communication from the Council in relation to his numerous letters and immediately started for home Mr. Smith is also organic Law of the Provisional Government. Dr. Everett who had

absent; I caused Mr. Hanks letter to be published in the paper here, which by the [way] the opponents of the Council have been endeavoring to control, and have threatened Lawhon with taking the Press from him. I am of opinion they cannot succeed. Mr. Lawhon pledges himself to conduct the Paper properly and in support of the Council. Jany. 15.

by the return of Mr. John Henrie I was highly gratifyd to learn of the discomfiture of the Mexican faction at St Felipe. their plan was a deep laid one, and had very extensive ramnifications. they will continue to struggle for the ascendancy and will practice and resort to every undue means to effect it but they must fail, and Texas will be free and Independent, the firmness, decision and energy of the Statesmen now at the helm will under the guidance of Providence accomplish it. I was truly gratifyd to learn of Genl. Houstons departure for the army. it will have an excellent effect I wish I was with him engaged in active Operations: but no, I believe I am here at my post of duty altho a dangerous one, the occupying of which have exposed me to every kind of attack from the enemies of Texas, but which I trust I shall be able to surmount.

Mr. Holman has just arrived from St Felipe and delivered to me a package containing a report of the Committee on the Judiciary o[n] the subjects referred to it from this place their report is an excellent one and does credit to the Chairman it places matters as they [rea]lly are and the Government has been pleased to give the necessary power to carry the Articles of the Provisional Government into effect. I shall immediately send an express for Dr. Everett and Mr. Smith to come to town and aid me in attending to the duties enjoined, we shall have some trouble in adjusting the difficult matters committed to us. I regret that a person in *General Houstons Staff* I mean J K. Allen should have been the most bitter opposer of the Government. of *another* Individual of that Staff, I could say much—I have been very busily engaged in attending to numerous Volunteers from the States fifty two of whom will leave here tomorrow for the frontier almost all are Gentlemen of the best respectability and mostly hailing from Tennessee They have come to fight the battles of Texas and maintain its rights, and while here have pledged themselves to sustain the Council against the speculators who have been tampering with them. I have had the honor of administering the oath of allegiance to them the Celebrated David Crockett is of the number. I would recommend to your particular attention Captn. Kimble, Major Autry, and Major Gilmore I hear that [these] are on the [road] for this place. I trust that hereafter the Volunteers will take the route by sea to Matagordo or Copono, as Provisions are scarce,

I do wish sincerely I had the opportunity of seeing and conversing with you in relation to many things of importance, and in especial to some matters alluded to in your letters you can fully command me in all things

from your sincere friend
John Forbes

No. 295

1836 Jan. 13, TEXAS. GENERAL COUNCIL, SAN FELIPE DE AUSTIN, [TEXAS]¹⁵

Resolution, submitting James W. Robinson for Henry Smith as the executive medium of communication and forbidding the printing of any documents issued by Smith upon the public credit after [Jan.] 11. Printed.

Appended to no. 290, p. 4-5.

No. 296

1836 Jan. 14, JAMES W. ROBINSON, SAN FELIPE DE AUSTIN, [TEXAS]¹⁶

Governor's message. Printed. 4 p.

No. 297

1836 Jan. 14, J. C. NEILL TO THE GOVERNOR AND COUNCIL¹⁷

Commandancy of Bejar,
January 14, 1836.

To the Governor and Council, San Felipe de Austin.

SIRS,—I beg to refer you to my official communication, under date of yesterday, since when, I am sorry to inform you, that our situation becomes such as to be compelled to acquaint you of it by express. There can exist but little doubt that the enemy is advancing on this post, from the number of families leaving town today, and those preparing to follow; among which, is that of John W. Smith, who has this evening engaged wagons to remove his family into the colonies. We are informed that the advance of the enemy is on the Rio Frio, and so situated are we, for want of horses, that we can not, through our own exertions, gain any information, not being able to send out a small spy company. The volunteers that entered for two or four months, under Burles[on and John]son did so with an understanding that they were, for that period, to be paid monthly; which not having been complied with, has weakened me very much, as several left yesterday and to-day, and I have not now more than seventy-five men fit for duty, and afraid that number will be [greatly] reduced in a few days. Unless we are [rein]forced and victualled [we] must become an easy prey to the en[emy i]n case of an attack.

My frequent [rep]etitions of the subject of [our] distress, a[nd t]he apprehensions of an e[nemy] arise pa[rtl]y from the interest I feel fo[r the] country, and a wish to preserve thos[e l]ands she has acquired in the infant stage of her cam[pai]gn; and being well

¹⁵Printed in the *Journal of the Proceedings of the General Council*, 311; reprinted in Gammel, H. P. N., *Laws of Texas*, I, 775.

¹⁶Printed in the *Journal of the Proceedings of the General Council*, 319; reprinted in Gammel, H. P. N., *Laws of Texas*, I, 780.

¹⁷Printed. Appended to no. 300.

convinced as above stated, that the enemy may be nearer than rumored, without a power of ascertaining it through our own men on whom we may depend, and would, if necessary, ascertain the movements of the enemy, however distant, had we but a few horses.

In this extremity I will assure you, that as far as our strength goes, we will, till reinforced, use it both in spy service, and if drawn within the walls, will defend the garrison to the last.

I beg leave to subscribe myself,

Your obedient servant,

J. C. NEILL,

Lieutenant-colonel, commanding.

P. S.—The bearer of this takes a requisition to the chairman and members of the committee of safety, at Gonzales, to assist me with as many men and horses as possible, until I can receive reinforcements through orders of the government, from some other quarter, for which I have applied, and hope to receive soon; [at th]e same time putting them in posses[sion] of my situation, and my e[ause] of appr[chen]-sion.

[I sh]all not [herei]n make application for ai[d] as conside-[ring] it superfluous, but wait the result of [my r]eceiving aid or an attack before it [shall] arrive: in [which ca]se I will do the best [I can] w[ith whatever] force I have,

Understanding that my commanding officer was under marching orders, and not knowing his destination, I have been induced to make my situation known to you, supposing it the chance through which I, as well as the country, may receive most immediate assistance.

J. C. [N.]

[Lieut. Col.] com.

No. 298

1836 Jan. 15-Feb. 28, TEXAS. REVOLUTIONARY ARMY, GO-LIAD, NACOGDOCHES, ETC., [TEXAS]¹⁸

Sixteen receipts for arms and supplies. D. S. and copies.

• No. 299

18[36] Jan. 19, H. SMITH TO J. W. ROBINSON, [SAN FELIPE]

San Felipe 19th. Jany. '36

Respected Sirs,

Circumstances render it necessary that I should address You on the present occasion. When once I have formed favorable opinions of a man, from hasty acquaintance resting alone on circumstances, which brought it about, I feel always unwilling to change that favorable impression unless I have proofs, convincing in themselves, that my prepossessions have been founded in errors. My acquaintance with You is of that description. It has been short, and brought about by circumstances. My impressions were in Your favor, I

¹⁸Too illegible to be copied.

have treated you with the utmost friendship and courtesy, and would like to continue it if your own acts did not forbid it—and, that my confidence had been misplaced. If so, I am prompt & decisive in my feelings & character as a public officer. My course is marked and I will pursue it. I have lived long in the Country, I have many and strong friends—they have confidence in my integrity and they will sustain me. I have nothing to fear on that account, an intimation from me, is all that would be necessary. You are a stranger in the Country, and Your claims not so strong. You have laid yourself open to impeachment or as the matter now stands, you have impeached yourself. You have raised the seals of secrecy, and will now compell me against my will, to expose you. You have a right to know I was willing to spare you, but you now force me to it. I charged your body with the crime of passing resolutions without a quorum predicated on false promises. You Sir. was their presiding officer and certified to me their acts. You ought not to certify a wrong, and there by deceive me. You are certainly liable for the acts which you certify by your sign manual You have forced yourself into my power, and I am sorry for it. I had no wish to expose, injure, or conflict with you. I know my duties and powers. I well knew I could not adjourn Your body regularly, withot their consent, but I knew I could take the responsibility, and cut off their correspondence. For this I am amenable to my peers and not to your body,—they did not make, nor can they break me. Nor can you with all the puristic [?] assistance of your Council, climb up on what you vainly conceived to be my ruins. You as a legal and sensible man ought to know better. And you ought not to assume such authority. I will not permit my prerogative to be thus infringed. I have a right to presume that you have intercepted correspondence directed to me, or to the Governor, if so, I consider it an assumption on your part, for which I have a right to complain. My feelings towards you have been kind & friendly and I would be glad for such to continue, but I believe the course you have pursued prompted from what seems to be your vain and illusory hopes will compell me to expose you. If so you will not have me to blame, for I would willingly have evaded it. I would advise you as a friend, to consider the ground which you occupy, and the authority by which you act. Think not that your Council can sustain you, for I do assure you, the people when informed, will sustain neither. And I will discharge my duty as an officer rigidly and promptly. I give you this friendly admonition in order that you might duly consider and profit by it, and not deceive yourself. I will soon make an expose to the public, and would first like to know your views and determinations in a friendly manner

Respectfully
Henry Smith

[rubric]

To

J. W. Robinson Esqr.

[Addressed]

J. W. Robinson Esqr

Present

1836 Jan. 19, J. W. ROBINSON. PROCLAMATION¹⁸

{ Executive Department, San Felipe
 { De Austin, January 19, 1836.

FREEMEN OF TEXAS,—Yesterday an express arrived from San Antonio de Bejar, bringing despatches from J. C. Neill, lieutenant-colonel commandant of that post, communicating the important intelligence that a force of two thousand five hundred men were a short time since at Laredo, and that one thousand five hundred of them had advanced as far as the Rio Frio, eighty miles from San Antonio, and that an immediate attack was expected; and also communicating the alarming fact, that only seventy-five men were in the Alamo under his command, and that provisions were scarce. Under these circumstances they ask for your aid, to defend the fortress against the enemy. *Will you go?* I regret to call upon you at this time of the year, when your domestic affairs demand your care and attention; but I am constrained by the imminent danger that threatens your brethren in arms, and by the danger to which the frontier inhabitants would be exposed, by neglecting to defend them, and by the disgrace and ruin of the country, consequent upon delay.

Rally, then, my b[rav]e countrymen, to the standard of constitutional liberty, and join your united energie[s an]d spread the mantle of your courage over your defenceless country. Your homes, your families, your country calls, and who can refuse to obey? Your homes and your firesides are assailed; will you refuse to defend them? The unprotected orphan makes the silent, but irresistible appeal: the prattling child, unconscious of its danger, makes its holy invocation: the tender mother, the kind sister, and the beloved wife, cling to you with a fond hope and unshaken confidence in your patriotism and unshaken bravery. March, then, with the blessings of your household Gods to the western frontier, where you will be organized for a short, but glorious campaign. March, then, where victory awaits you, and the genius of freedom spreads her banner, and will crown her sons with imperishable laurels. Roll back the crimson stream of war to its source, and make the tyrant feel the fiery sun of blazing, burning, consuming war; and since he has driven you to take up arms in your defence, give him "war to the knife, and the knife to the hilt." Let him know how freemen can die, and how freemen *will live*—that one day of virtuous liberty is worth an eternity of slavery; that if there is a boon, an offering held dear in heaven,

" 'Tis the last libation liberty draws

From the heart that breaks and bleeds in its cause."

March, then, united, and without delay, and you will erect a monument in the affections of your admiring countrymen, and of the world, that will stand as firm as the pyramids of Egypt 'mid sur-

¹⁸Broadside.

rounding ruins, that shall continue while time shall last, and only perish "amid the war of elements, the wreck of matter, and the crush of worlds."

The God of war guide you to victory, honor and peace.

I remain,

Your much obliged fellow-citizen,

JAMES W. ROBINSON,

Acting Governor.

No. 301

1836 Jan. 20, ADVISING COMMITTEE. APPROVAL OF ROBINSON'S PROCLAMATION

The advising committee to the executive, approved of, and advise the immediate publication and circulation of the foregoing official²⁰ to the citizens of Texas. Every hope of safety and freedom rests in the bravery and patriotism of the sons of liberty; and the committee advise the executive to have the address printed in hand-bill form.

D. C. BARRETT,
J. D. CLEMENTS,
ALEXANDER THOMPSON,
G. A. PATTILLO,
JAMES B. TUCKER.

Council Hall, San Felipe de Austin, January 20, 1836.

No. 302

1836 Jan. 21, J. W. ROBINSON TO H. SMITH, [SAN FELIPE]

San Felipe de Austin Jany. 21st. 1836

Dr. Sir,

Yours²¹ of the 19th. inst. has been duly received, and its contents noticed.

I am certainly much obliged to you for the good opinion which you seem to have formed of me;—and exceeding regret that any thing should have occurred to disturb in any manner the good feeling and friendship, which you so kindly express for me, and which I do most candidly and Sincerely assure you, has not been wanting on my part. Events extraordinary in their charact[er], has tended to bring about the recent changes—particularly as regards the executive department, and that too accompanied with circumstances, entirely beyond my power to contro[e]. I could have wished that things had been *otherwise*.

But situated as I am, I cannot act as an individual, who has no other obligations resting upon him, than the duties of a private citizen. My duties are arduous my responsibility great, and as the

²⁰No. 300.

acting Governor of Texas, I am resolved to discharge, to the best of my abilities, the several duties connected with, and growing out of the high & important trust committed to my charge. As to impeachment, I leave that to my fellow citizens, to determine upon, & will in that, as in all other things bow submissively to their will.

'Tis true, I have been but a short time in Texas; but I have never disregarded the laws and interests of my adopted country, and I hope that no act of mine, may ever be in derogation of its best interests, on the [con]trary I have ever endeavored to demean myself as becomes a good citizen—And as to republican principles (which I find all here profess) I believe I have as great claims to, as yourself, or any one else.

The convention will soon meet, which I sincerely hope will put a *quiterus* upon all difficulties and differences, & save Texas from anarchy & confusion.

yours &c.

Henry Smith Esqr.

James W. Robinson

[Addressed]

Henry Smith Esqr.

Present—

No. 303

1836 Jan. 22, J. W. FANNING. ORDER TO [J.] APPLETON,
[VELASCO]

Velasco 22nd. January 1836.

(Copy)

Capt. Appleton

Schr. Flora

Sir You will forthwith place your vessel in sailing orders and take on board Captns. Tickners and Gurreas companies and such baggage & provisions as may be, to guard by them, and hold yourself subject to my orders—to proceed from this port to that of the Aransas and up to Copano—

Hereof fail not

Given under my hand & Seal &c. &c.

J. W. Fanning Jr. Seal

Col Comt

Agt. Provl Govt. Texas.

No. 304

1836 Jan. 22, J. FORBES TO J. W. ROBINSON, [SAN FELIPE]

Nacogdoches Jany. 22. 1836

Private

To his Excellency,

J. W. Robinson

Governor of Texas.

Dr. Sir

Your letter of the 13th. instant deeply afflicts me, our Enemies

here are greatly rejoiced at what is occurring at St. Felipe and the Dissentions between the late Governor and Council, they are making the most of, and are using the same for their own purposes

Considerable excitement prevails here respecting the Coming Election More than twenty Candidates are in the field and a strong effort is making by a few Individuals to elect to the Convention such men as will serve their particular purposes.

I have been put in nomination at Houston the Sabine, and other places of the municipality, as a Delegate for the Convention which honor I have declined [an]d have taken the liberty of suggesting your name, as I am sincerely desirous that you should be sustained by the Public—

Altho I have been particularly carefull in this matter it has [ex]posed me to the extreme hatred and [bitter ma]lignity of the faction opposed [to the best] interests of the Country

I have been threatened with the loss of life, the destruction of my property, and Mr. J. K Allen made a motion in the Committee (so called) and of which *Mr. Kleck* [?] has become a prominent member since his [telling?] three nights ago that certain persons would be driven from this place, and the next afternoon an Assault was attempted on me by Richard Sparks incited by certain Individuals of whom the above named person was one. but they gained nothing by it the People feel very indignant at their course and will most assuredly put them down. for the last few weeks I have carried my life in my hands.

You ask my opinion of Mr. Rusk's course *it is as it was*, he is now as you knew him previous to your lea[v]ing here, and I would particularly caution you to repose no trust or confidence from the particular hostility of the scoundrels here. I sincerely wish that I was elsewhere, I have suffered in every way and manner and my pecuniar[y] affairs have been so affected by them but I trust I shall triumph o[v]er our enemies, and that of our Country. Could I receive an honorable employment in the Army, or in connexion with the land Department in the Departments of Bejar I would willingly leave this pest house of Corruption of Iniquity but not till I am able to make the returns of the election of Delegates to the next Convention I flatter myself that we shall succeed, the ticket that we shall run here, will be William Whittaker Authur Henrie J. W. Robinson & R. Potter a Part of these [] if not the whole is certain of success.

the Press here will be neutral as I have before advised you certain Individuals are endeavouring to control it. I have up to this time defeated them in their operations, and may probably succeed in defeating them, and shall advise you of the result of my exertions

place *no reliance* I would again impress upon you on the person whose course you were [to? be]come acquainted with nor give h[i]m [an occasion] of injuring you in a []

Your Sincere friend
John Forbes

[Written vertically across last page:]

Should the Council see fit to
open the Land Offices please
advise me of it by Express
and authorize me to do it
it would materially strengthen
our [cause?]

[Addressed]

To his Excellency
James W Robinson
the Acting Governor of Texas

No. 305

1836 Jan. 22, H. SMITH. "USURPATION AND CORRUPTION"²²

USURPATION AND CORRUPTION.

FELLOW-CITIZENS,—Placed on the political watch-tower by your suffrage, I consider it my duty to guard and protect your interests. As the executive officer of the government recently organized, provisionally, from necessity, as a first step from anarchy and confusion, I, with diffidence and honest intentions, entered on the duties of my office.

The government so organized, it will be found by a reference to the organic law, is circumscribed, both in its powers and duties, I consider that the council on their part, have performed all the duties contemplated by that law, and from their recent conduct, have become a

—After Tate—Barney
nuisance, and a heavy tax to the public, without producing any benefit. Circumstances have recently rendered it necessary for me to take a bold and decisive course with the Council; some of whom I considered had amalgamated and united themselves with the speculators and swindlers, whose aim has ever been to trammel and ruin the true interests of the country. I found the conspiracy had become strong, and that exceptions taken by me; although it would screen me from public censure, yet it would not protect the interests of the country. And these, with similar reasons, impelled me to the course I have pursued. The communication from me to the Council, of which they complain, under date of the 9th inst., was not a public correspondence, nor was it intended for the public eye: it was a private correspondence addressed to a secret session, and intended to arouse the honest to watchfulness, and goad the dishonest as they deserved. They have, however, committed a breach of faith, tore open the seals, and published to the world their own infamy. They have created offices which have been filled by themselves and their minions, until they have become contemptible in numbers and conduct. They have made a private document, which cannot be well understood by any but themselves, as it refers to their own acts, which have not been made public. They have come out with a long,

²²Handbill.

well written tissue of falsehood, and I have all the necessary documents to prove it to be so; but I have no wish by way of recrimination, to trouble the public. They are well paid for writing, but I have more important duties to perform. I have no wish to trouble the public, but their interests I will protect. The imputations were strong, pointed, and they felt them as I intended they should. They have published their own infamy to the world, by way of creating their sympathy.

In my private correspondence I screened their president, but in my public I dare not. He was a stranger to me, and to most of you; and as such, I had no wish to impeach him, and was willing to make every possible allowance; but his conduct proves him to be a vain man, and easily tickled into office. It is a bad omen to see a man attempt to climb over what he vainly conceives to be another's ruin, and seize with avidity the gubernatorial reins, intercept the public correspondence, and proclaim himself the governor of the land. I say to him, he walks on deceitful ashes, underneath which there is fire. My own claims are slight enough, not having emanated from the people, but from a convention of the representatives of the people. He derives his authority from a bold assumption of power, aided by a goaded Council, and in part corrupt, insignificant in numbers, and who are only the representatives of the representatives of a very small portion of the people of Texas. They, however, seem to think that the fate of the country is in their hands, and depends solely on their continued presence in the Council Hall, and that their adjournment will bring down inevitable ruin on the country: but, fellow-citizens, I feared they had too much the fate of the country in their hands was one grand reason why I wished them adjourned. If I should be permitted to judge, I would suppose the planetary system would receive no great shock; that the sun would continue to rise and set, as formerly; and the earth continue its rotary motion, and we would still be blessed with seed time and harvest; and that if the wheels of this government, now put in motion, should, from any cause, become clogged or impeded, they were notified that they would be immediately called by proclamation.

I know my duties, and I know my powers. I am well aware I had not the power to adjourn the Council without their co-operation or consent; but I knew I could cut off their correspondence with my department, and prevent them from doing further mischief until the Convention met, and be accountable to the people for so doing. I also well knew they did not make, nor can they break me. For my conduct, I am amenable to my peers, and not to the Council; they have long been without a constitutional quorum, and they had a presiding officer whose duty it was to know the fact, and not make false certificates to me, calculated to deceive, to the injury of the public; and I would permit it no longer. They have taken exceptions, and preferred their charges and specifications, in substance and form, on which I have joined issue. They notified me, if I did not appear in three days, and plead, that the trial would go on before the Council, *ex parte*; or that I might appear and plead in

Convention. I acknowledged the receipt of the charges preferred, and made a demand of the president for a list of the names of the members present, and up to the first of the month, inclusive; for by their own acts, and the testimony of their own body, I expected to acquit myself of all the charges preferred against me: and that, inasmuch as I had already been condemned by their body, reason would direct the latter alternative, that, as a public officer, I was ever amenable to my peers, and to none other. They have refused or neglected to furnish the list; and instead thereof, the usurper has made a peremptory demand (by his officer, whom he styles a marshal,) of all the archives of my office, and that two hours only were allowed for me to make the delivery. This I view as an unwarranted outrage, amounting to treason: for, I had notified them, that on those very acts I predicated my defence. I appeal, fellow-citizens, not to your sympathies—I appeal for justice; even-handed justice is all I ask at your hands. My acts are open to your investigation. If I have betrayed the important trust, if I have erred, either by omission or commission, I hold myself amenable to you. If my rights and immunities, as your executive officer, have been insulted and infringed, punish the intruders and aggressors, their counsellors, aiders and abettors, promptly, and restore the legitimate action of the government. This is the second time I have been interrupted in the regular discharge of my functions as the executive officer of Texas, in the course of a few months: first, by a Mexican, who was prompted to grasp the reins, and now by an usurper, whose vanity has prompted him to mount the gubernatorial chair, proclaim himself Governor, and rule the destinies of the country. If these things are permitted to go unpunished, what can we expect but confusion, followed by ruin and disgrace; predatory parties fitted out by land and by sea, on the faith, the credit, and, I may justly say, the ruin of the country. The siege of Bejar, with the consequences and subsequent management, I would suppose, ought to be sufficient to teach us a lesson. That fortress, the reduction of which has cost us so much, is now stripped, and left with only seventy naked men, destitute of clothing, provisions, ammunition, and every comfort, and the country pillaged by impressments, and on the last advices, threatened by a large invading Mexican army, who, hearing of the weakened situation of that garrison, had determined to re-take it. For these predatory expeditions, means can be raised on the faith and credit of the government, but not one dollar for honest purposes—not even provisions to feed the weary soldier. These things are brought about by intriguing, designing men, who seek not to promote, but undermine, trammel, and finally ruin the country, aided by the improvident acts of a corrupt Council.

What I have done, be it considered good or bad, has been done for the best of reasons, and from the purest motives. I frankly acknowledge, that I knowingly and wilfully set the match; I have raised the storm; I have thrown myself into the breach; and whatever the consequences may be to me as an individual, I honestly own to you, it is a sacrifice I have willingly made at the shrine of the public good. The agitated state of the country renders it necessary that

I should exercise the powers delegated to me in the 4th section of the organic law; and I now call upon you, fellow-citizens, as the militia of the country, to aid and assist in carrying it into effect. I only ask at your hands, as your executive officer, to see justice administered to me and to yourselves. The speculating, intriguing conspirators, must be punished, or your interests will be ruined. All officers of the army and navy belonging to Texas, or marshalled within its limits, are hereby notified that they will be held strictly amenable to the laws; and at all times, when circumstances require it, to carry into effect the 4th section of the organic law, in conformity with its provisions. The proper officers of this government will fit out expeditions whenever they deem it expedient to do so. But that this government will not be amenable, or countenance any predatory expedition calculated to embarrass its circumstances or compromit its honor.

HENRY SMITH,
Governor.

San Felipe de Austin, January 22, 1836.

[Endorsed]

Gov. Smiths vindication of his insulting Message
Jany 22nd 1836

No. 306

1836 Jan. 24, M. HAWKINS, [SAN ANTONIO] TO J. W. ROBINSON

Bexar Jany. 24th. 1836

My dear and excellent Sir

You will perceive by the express which leaves here to day, that we may in a short time expect stormy gales from Mexico; That Santa Anna has proscribed every individual, without distinction of age or sex, from the Grande to the Sabine. He will be warmly received and nobly encountered, and find that to Conquer Mexicans is one thing, but Americans another, if the latter only do their duty by preparing with energy. Let the tocsin of war be only sounded in all the colonies between these two rivers, the menaces of the despot be proclaimed, and every man capable of bearing arms invited into the field, let a copy of the express of to day be published, and circulated as far as practicable throughout the United States, and Sta. Anna will boast no more, Americans will be triumphant, and Texas *FREE*. Energy and action be the signal note of preparation. So far for our military politics. I understand with insufferable pain that our patriotic first magistrate is threatened with assassination. Accursed and withered be the unhallowed hand that at such a crisis dare be raised agt. him, or at any time. Should this be the case Texas is lost forever, and the blood of heroes has been shed in vain. I have been informed that the speculative, disorganizing, tory party are as vigilant as Argus and as active as Cataline, to make their preparations for swaying the councils of the nation in the next Convention. Men and horses are going night and day to seduce the people to their views. Can no measures be adopted to counteract these nefarious

designs? If not, Texas is lost. She has more danger to apprehend from internal than external enemies, more from disunion than a hostile foe. Pardon the liberty I have taken in making any suggestions to such an able and efficient officer of state. Write me your views if you can spare a moment from the arduous duties of your place; communicate this, and present my devoted services to his excellency H Smith and believe me at all times.

Your sincere friend

M Hawkins

[rubric]

I would have written more but the Carrier waits The whole army is delighted with Houston who met the shock of disorganizers at La Bahia, with firmness and success Adieu

Every man here is for independence.

[Addressed] To His Excellency the Lt. Governor J. W. Robinson
at San Felipe
Texas

[Endorsed]

Letter from

M. Hawkins

[Appended slip]

We are very badly off for want of money; this morning after applying to head quarters I could not raise a *bit* to pay for washing a shirt, and must go with a dirty one. Nibbs informs us that 5000\$ public money is in the hands of Nixon at Nacogdoches. could we not have a part of it? or for what use is it deposited there?

MH

No. 307

1836 Jan. 24, H. SMITH, [SAN FELIPE] TO T. R. JACKSON,
[SAN FELIPE]²³

Executive Department of Texas,
January 24, 1836.

TO THOMAS R. JACKSON—*To execute & return.*

You are hereby required to proceed to the Council Hall, and demand of the president, secretary, and members certain documents and papers belonging to my office, viz: A certain ordinance and decree requiring me, as their executive officer, to commission McKinney and Williams, to contract a loan of \$100,000, for this government; on which bill a commission has been made out, and the bill demanded of my secretary, and returned before it was recorded—and also a certain commission to McKinney and Williams, made out by the previous council of Texas, to contract a loan for the same amount—and also a commission to Thomas F. McKinney individually, to contract a loan for the same amount. These are executive papers, and belong of right to my office.

If these papers (the bill and commissions alluded to) are not

promptly given up, you will summon assistance, and resort to force, and this shall be your warrant.

Given from under my hand at my office,
HENRY SMITH,
Governor.

No. 308

1836 Jan. 26, [SAN ANTONIO DE] BEXAR, [TEXAS]. CITI-
ZENS' AND SOLDIERS' MEETING²⁴

Proceedings, including resolutions favoring Governor Smith and denouncing the unconstitutional action of the Council. L. S. of J. C. Neill, president. 3 p.

Countersigned by H. J. Williamson, secretary.

No. 309

1836 Jan. 28, J. W. FANNIN TO J. W. ROBINSON

Aransas Bay 28th. Jany 1836

To/

His Excellency

James W Robinson
Genl. Council of Texas

I have the honor to inform you that, agreeable to the last Communication from Velasco— I sailed & arrived here safe som[e] day[s] or so af[te]r— but the wind being ahead Cannot go up until a change—

I have about 200 men—& 80 more waiting at Matagorda— and am informed that since I left Brazos, the Liberty & four sails under convoy, with men & Munitions & Provisions &c had arrived there— and will be here tomorrow—

I have contracted for the Pilots to remain here to bring in all vessels ordered here, having the Texas *private signal*— We find from 7 to 12 feet water—

Rest assured that I will do all in my power to promote the public service, regardless of consequences— or of my own personal safety— It is rumored in New Orleans— and *Genl. Mexia*, writes me, the report & his information stated that Santa Anna was in Matamoras—

I will not give an opinion— but simply suggest that if it be correct we may may [*sic*] expect a *vigorous onset*— & *speedily*—

Will it not be prudent— nay is [it] not necessary to order out *all the disposable force of Texas*—from East North & South—to concentrate at Bejar, Goliad and Nueces &c and that *forthwith*

If this is not done— you may not be surprised to hear of your

²³Printed. Appended to no. 326.

²⁴Printed in Brown, J. H., *History of Texas*, I, 537; and *The Quarterly of the Texas Historical Association*, XIV, 55.

officers being compelled to make retrograde movements— if they do not suffer the most disastrous defeats— Aid them and the brave men, who are in the field— Do your duty as you have done, and you need not fear the consequences—“Westward— Ho,” should now be the order of the day— and watch word by night—

A Company at Galveston & Matagorda to fortify the passes— is requisite— the ballance we need here— and *WEST*

I recd. a few minutes before I sailed I read a letter from “Henry Smith”, a copy of which I ordered made out— & forwd. to you— It was nearly equal to the one I referd to in my last— & from which I quoted— You will see from the back, that he reports an Express from Bejar, saying 2500 Mexicans were advancing to retake the Post— I *suspect the Cause* of this rumor— and will be governed by such orders, emanating, from such persons, as may be *above suspicion*, as may be recd. at the Copeno—or Refugio—.

I will make farther report from that point— and trusting that you will take my suggestions into consideration & act on them promptly— I am as ever, With

High consideration

Yr obt srvt.

J W Fannin Jr

[rubric]

Agt Provl. Govt

On board sch Invincible—

[Addressed]

His Excellency

James W Robinson

Govr. of Texas

G Smith Genl. Council of Texas

San Felipe

[Endorsed]

Letter from

Col. Fannin

No. 310

[1836 Jan. ?], H. SMITH, [SAN FELIPE] TO W. G. HILL²⁵

DEAR SIR,

The mob have shifted their ground, and joined my council; and instead of threats, used means more persuasive, I mean their money. My council became corrupt, and determined on mischief. They have given me much trouble, with all the strong men of the country combined against me. I found they were determined to ruin the interests of the country. A veto from me was useless; and instead of a veto, I sent them the devil, in the shape of an address. It was severe, but intended as a fancy article, to tickle their own chaste ears. It was not intended for the public eye, but addressed to them in secret session. They, however, to create sympathy in their favor, have made it public, accompanied with a bloated tissue of falsehood. They notified me that I was removed from office, and that they had made a new governor and a new organization. I am sorry that the public has been troubled with it; but hope it will do no injury. Necessity com-

²⁵Printed. Appended to no. 326.

pelled me to do what I have done, or give up all. What I have done was from the best of reasons and purest of motives. I have done it at my own personal hazard and safety. I have, knowingly and willfully, set the match: I have raised the storm: I have thrown myself into the breach; and whatever the consequences might be to me, as an individual, I honestly own it to you. It is a sacrifice I have willingly made at the shrine of the public good. I had previously endeavored to purge the hive; but the worms had so artfully webbed themselves in, that nothing short of fire and brimstone would drive them. I let them have it abundantly; and such a *buzz* you cannot imagine. They are like bees without a legitimate king. They, however, seem to have one, vain enough to suppose his length and spruce appearance would justify his induction to the chair. I think myself that he has vanity enough to prompt him to be a king; but believe he will find himself nothing but a drone. They are trying to rally, but without proper co-operation, they can do no serious injury. I well knew it was not in my power to adjourn them, without their consent, and at the same time, knew they could not break me: I was compelled to cripple, and I have done it, and for which I am answerable to my peers, in convention. They have profered their charges, and I am ready and willing to plead to them. Their conduct was criminal; and I could no longer stand it. They had every thing combined against me, men, means and a damned corrupt council. I was entirely alone; not a friend about me. I was compelled to take a broad stand, and bluff the whole. I expected to be mobed; but have not been yet. I hope you will not let them succeed in the election. If you are not cautious, they will succeed against you.

Give my respects to major Ward; and let me hear from you.

I am, in haste, your friend, as ever,

HENRY SMITH.

No. 311

1836 Feb. 1, J. W. FANNING, JR., [COPANO]. ORDER

(Copy)

To/ Capt Appleton
Schr Flora

You will proceed to deliver to my Quarter Master David J. Holt, any provisions particularly flour, bread &c you may have on board, no matter to whom it may belong or to whatever Port it may be destined.

Hereof fail not Keeping the marks & Brands of Each package barrel on board &c delivered—

Given under my hand & seal this 1st. Feby 1836—

J W Fanning Jr. (Seal)

Col Comt.

Agent Provl. Govt [Tex]as.

[rubric]

No. 312

1836 Feb. 1, JAMES W. FANNIN, JR., COPANO, TEXAS²⁶

Certificate regarding provisions consigned to Horton & Clements, impressed from the *Flora* for the use of the Volunteer Army. Copy. 1 p.

Receipt of Appleman appended; with no. 318.

No. 313

1836 Feb. 1, JAMES W. FANNIN, JR., COPANO, TEXAS²⁷

Certificate regarding provisions consigned to Henry Foley, impressed from the *Flora* for the Army. Copy. 1 p.

Receipt of Foley appended; with no. 318.

No. 314

1836 Feb. 2, H. SMITH, [SAN FELIPE] TO T. R. JACKSON²⁸

Executive Department of Texas,
February 2nd. 1836.

TO THOMAS R. JACKSON, to execute.

You are hereby authorised and requested to proceed to the Council Hall or elsewhere & demand of J. W. Robinson former president of the Council, and members, the following documents viz: An ordinance and decree requiring me to commission McKinney and Williams, to contract a loan fo[r] \$100,000. On which bill a commission has issued, and by that body demanded and taken from my Secretary before it was received in my office. Also two commissions certified in that bill to have been returned. One to McKinney and Williams, made out by the previous Council of which R. R. Royall was president, and also one other communication made out by me to Thomas F. McKinney, both for the same amount of \$100,000. These are Execu-

²⁶Printed in *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly*, XXIII, 184-185. The following corrections should be made: for "I have this day pressed and [taken] on board the Schr Flora", read "I have this day pressed & recd. from on board the Schr Flora"; for "The above goods are consigned to Horton & Clements Matagorda which I [refer] to the provisional Government for payment" read ". which I reccomnd to the

²⁷Printed in *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly*, XXIII, 185. The following corrections should be made: for "I have this day pressed and taken on heard the Schr. Flora" read "I have this day pressed and recd. from on board"; for "On the above I have given a dft for \$200 at sight on Mess. McKinney and Williams [illegible]" read, ". Mess. McKinney and Williams quintana"; for "the remainder of \$440" read, "the remainder of \$446".

²⁸Printed. In no. 331.

tive papers and belong to my office. You will also demand and bring me the terms on which the armed vessel *Invincible* has been tendered and accepted by the Government.

You will further notify them that if these things are not promptly complied with, and they immediately desist from their injurious and disorganizing operations, that I will immediately order their arrest and transmission to the post of Bejar, to be tried by Martial Law. You will immediately make to me your report.

Given from under my hand at my office.

HENRY SMITH,
Governor.

No. 315

1836 Feb. 2, [FRANCIS W.] JOHNSON, SAN PATRICIO,
[TEXAS] TO [JAMES W. FANNIN, JR.,
COPANO? TEXAS]²⁹

Santa Anna's advance and present predicament; the Liberal movement in Zacatecas, Guadalajara, Tamaulipas, and Nuevo León; prospects of Liberal co-operation with Texas if not alienated by a "premature declaration of independence"; Gonzales, Canales, and Placadores; the weakness of Matamoros; the importance of a quick movement. Copy (extract). 2 p.

No. 316

1836 Feb. 3, JOHN APPLEMAN, COPANO, [TEXAS]³⁰

Receipt to J. W. Fannin for \$542 for freight and transportation. D. S. 1 p.

With no. 318.

No. 317

1836 Feb. 3-20, COL. J. W. FANNIN JR., [COPANO]. LIST AND AMOUNT OF DRAFTS AND RECEIPTS³¹

List and Amount of Drafts & Repts. drawn on Provisional Government of Texas by Col. J. W. Fannin Jr Agent

Drafts.

Feby. 3 1836 Draft in favor of J. Appleman for freight and transportation of Troops. . \$ 500.00

²⁹Printed in no. 319, Q. V. Previously printed in *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly*, XXIII, 183; but reprinted here for the sake of making no. 319 complete.

³⁰Printed in *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly*, XXIII, 186. The following correction should be made: for "Also recd the sum of Forty two dollars in cash for freight on Twenty three Bbls flour—1 Tierce Rice and 3 sacks corn" read, ". . . . Twenty three Bbls flour 1 Bbl Bread—1 Tierce Rice"

	Draft in favr. of H. Foley for goods as per account & rect.....	446.00
	Draft in favr. of Schr. Columbus & owners for freight & transportation of troops	1,000.00
11th.	Draft in favor of D. Florentine for Beef Cattle	48.00
	Draft in favour of A Reese for do	11.00
12.	Draft in favour of F. Ramon for 8 Horses charged to and to be deducted from the monthly pay of the following named officers viz. Colo. Ward \$15 Maj. Mitchell \$19 Hughes \$7 Sanders \$15. L Lamar \$7. Holt \$15.00 Capt. Wallace \$7.00 Maj Burnet \$15.00....	100.00
	<i>Dras.</i>	\$2105.00

Receipts

20th. Feby. 1836.	In favour John Turenr for Bbl. Potatoes	\$8.00
A	In favr. Chs. LaGarca for six horses....	115.00
	In favr. Juan Arar for one horse.....	15.00
	In favr. Jams. Olbin for one horse.....	15.00
	In favr. Paulon LaGarza for Two horses.	30.00
B.	In favr. McKinney & Williams for one boat with sails & oars.....	
	In favr. B. Ramon for one horse.....	10.00
t	Notes. A. The Horses to be returned if not wanted.	
	B. One anchor weighing 448 lbs to be de- ducted From price of Boat.	

No. 318

1836 Feb. 3-25, J[AMES] W. FANNIN, JR., GOLIAD, [TEXAS]³²

Accounts with the Provisional Government, as agent. D. S. 10 p.

Including accompanying documents; see nos. 264, 303, 311-13, 316-17, 320; see also no. 339.

³¹With no. 318.

³²Printed in *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly*, XXIII, 201. The following corrections should be made: the amount "paid pilot for Schr. Columbus" was \$20.00, not \$50.00; the amount "paid Ignacio Castro for [illegible]" was for "bush. corn"; the volunteers received "176 pds tobacco", not "276 pds. tobacco".

No. 319

1836 Feb. 4, J. W. FANNIN TO J. W. ROBINSON

Copana—Texas, 4th. Feby 1836

To/

His Excellency
James W Robinson
Govr. of Texas
&
Genl. Council

I have the honor to inform you, that I have succeeded in disembarking my men, and have marched them up to the Mission of Refugio, a distance of fifteen miles— I have not yet succeeded in getting Carts and Teams, to transport our baggage &c— tho, I hope to have them tomorrow—or the next day—

I have been daily expecting the arrival of the Liberty and convoy, with stores, men &c— having been informed by Capt Brown of the Invincible that they were to follow him in one or two days—

I have made temporary appointments of Branch Pilots, fo[r] this port— and given into their hands, the pilot Boat, left here by the Mexicans, and which I conceive to be public property—They are ordered to be at the Bar—and have been provided with the necessary provisions &c— I take the liberty of suggesting the propriety of making them a *monthly allowance* for some few months, exclusive of the usual charges on vessels— For the reason that there is not trade enough to pay them in *four months* for the labour of *one month*—

I recd. an express from Col. Johnson this day, under date 2d. Feby— He is at San Patricio, a distance of 50 miles, with only about 100 men— They are waiting my arrival, when we will take up the line of march for Rio Grande —I learn from Col. Johnson, that Col. Gonzales has 240 men—and Capt Placodon 47— and some other Mexican officer, some considerable force—and all are in wait for my advance, and stationed near Peubla—Also about 400 more ready to join us, on this side Rio Grande—

I herewith give you an extract, from Col. Johnsons communication,³³ refered to, in relation to the movements of the enemy; and what we may hope for, from this quarter—

—“By advices from Monterey of the 18th. ult— and fr[m] Matamoras of the 20th. ult— I learn that Santa Anna was in Saltillo with 2300 men, and a good train of artly— That on his imprudently advancing so far, the states of Zacatecas and Guadalaxara, *en mass*, had taken to arms in his rear, and that the movement agt. the Central Govt. was likely to form general throughout the nation— The troops which occupied Laredo have retired to Saltillo & Monclova—those at Rio Grande (town) it is supposed will likewise make a retrograde movement, and their numbers by no means important

³³See note to no. 315.

in any case.— Disaffection has crept into the arch tyrants ranks— 20@30 men desert daily, & tho Matamoras is almost entirely without a Garrison, he is afraid to send off assistance, least they should revolt on leaving his Camp— Our friends, the liberals of Tamaulipas, are arriving in all quarters, and will form a most respectable addition to our force—

Every thing looks most propitious, and unless our head strong countrymen, by a premature Declaration of Independence, rouse the jealousy of the Federal party victory is secured and by one blow, we may calculate over throwing the Tyrant, Santa Anna & his minions

The forces you have and those here and about 350 under Gonzales & Canales— together with the certain assistance we will receive from all parts of Tamaulipas and Nuevo Leon, will prove amply sufficient to give the most important blow that has ever been struk in the Republic— and place Texas in a situation to dictate to the neighbouring states— A small detachment of my Division (20 men) under Col. Grant took on the night of the 30th. ult, Capt. Rodriguez & his compy (26 men) with all their Horses (50) arms &c without the loss of a man— which leaves the road clear from Nueces to Rio Grande

Matamoras is poorly supplied with troops—our friends are in power— I have reason to believe, that if a quick movement is made, not a shot will be fired”—

I dispatched a courier, on my first landing, and finding that Genl. Houston had suddenly left for San Felipe, to Bejar & Goliad— and recommended to Lt Col. Neill to remove all the Cannon from that Post, to *Victoria & Gonzalis*, except barely enough to protect the alamc— but to maintain his position until farther orders, or an enemy of a superior fore[e] rendered it a matter of *necessity*, to make a retreat— If it be true that Santa Anna is in the predicament just represented, there is no necessity at present for either— but it [is] safe, to do the *first*, even now—

I shall proceed west— and must beg of you to order the *naval force*, to co-operate with me before Matamoras, between 20th. & 28th. inst.

It is useless for me to urge the *necessity*— It is too apparent to require a second word— I have the private & counter signals of all, except the Brutus—and Can Comm[unica]te with them [daily.]

I herewith enclose for your advice, a memorandum of expenses & Dfts drawn by me, for transportation of troops, provisions &c— and will make out, before marching a regular a/c etc.

In haste, I have the honor to subscribe myself Yr obt
servt.

J W Fannin Jr

[rubric]

Col. Comt. & Agt. Prov Govt

[Addressed]

Public Service

FORWARD

To/ His Excellency

James. W. Robinson

Govr. of Texas &

Genl. Council

San Felipe

[Endorsed]

Letter from

Col. Fannin

. No. 320

1836 Feb. 4, J[AMES] W. FANNIN, JR., [COPANO, TEXAS]³⁴

"Memo[randum] of D[ra]fts drawn on Prov[isiona]l Government of Texas for public service, for concentrating Volunteers & as p[e]r ordinance 7th Jany 1836." A. D. S. 1 p.

With no. 318.

No. 321

1836 Feb. 5, HOUSTON TO COL. BOWL

Nacogdoches Texas,
5th. Feby 1836.

My friend.

Today, I heard, that you were in trouble, and that you have called upon, the Red brothers of all the Tribes to come; and hold a Talk with you! When you were last in this place, we talked about your troubles, and you told me, that you would soon be in town again, I have looked for you, but you did not come!

If you had come, I would have gone, with you to Mr Roeg the Political Chief, and you could have talked to him— He would have told you, that he had heard from the Government, about the Cherokees, and the other Tribes, and that the Talk was good.

Mr Roeg, is a good man, and will not, let any one, take your lands, or settle, on them, or survey them, nor disturb your cattle or any thing belonging to the Indians! If it is tried, by any one after this, he will have them punished, that trouble you! It is only a few, white men who have tried to take your lands, from you and most of the white people, do not know of it; or *they* would condemn, those who have done it! All the good men, wish you to have no trouble but, they wish you to be happy, and live upon, your own lands, in peace, and buy from you, what you bring to sell!

I never told you a lie, nor any other friend, and I now counsel you to come down, and see Mr Roeg, the political chief, and your troubles, will leave, you and not come back upon you, nor your people. Your sun will shine, bright upon you, and your sleep, will not be troubled any more! I would advise you to bring some chiefs, with you, of the other Tribes; that they too may be satisfied. The Political chief will tell you, his, orders from the Government, and he is a good man, and will not lie, to you. I hope you will be happy!

Your Friend

Sam Houston

[rubric]

Colonel Bowl,

or

Tewullee,

[Addressed]

[Endorsed]

To,

5th. Feby 1836 Special

Colonel Bowl,

To Bowl.

Cherokee Nation

1835

By hand

Texas

³⁴Printed in *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly*, XXIII, 184. The following corrections should be made: for "The bill will be [illegible]", read "The bill will be their voucher"; for "Agt. Prot Govt.", read "Agt. Provl. Govt."

1836 Feb. 5, J. TARLETON TO J. W. ROBINSON

Victoria Feby 5th. 1835.

Dr. Sir

Private I am truly sorry to inform you that we have progressed no farther westward but my Dr. Sir indeed we have done our best. The direct road here was represented to be impassable and therefore we took a circuitous rout which detained us say one day's ride. In addition it became necessary to employ a guide to place us in the right road again and now we are here my horse litterally broke downe and cannot carry me one mile further, Wallace's not much better tho' I think with care & kind treatment he would succeed in taking him to camp. Under this impression I have been teasing him & McIntire to proceed with the documents leaving me to join them the best way I can. Capt Wallace is writing you on another subject and therefore I will conclude with a word or [t]wo for your private ear on another matter The [b]earer (McCloud) is our Express from Johnson's Camp; he you will find, him a Warm frd to J. & G.t & others, I have only to say a word to the wise is sufficient. He is communicative as you will find & much may be obtained from him relatively to matters & things if you choose. Again I say remember this is for your own eyes

James Tarleton

[Addressed]

[Endorsed]

His Excellency

J. W Robinson &
San Felipe De Austin

Mr. McCloud

Letter from Capt. Jas. Tarlton
rec Feb. 9, 1836 *Private*

No. 323

1836 Feb. 6, W. HANKS TO J. W. ROBINSON

San Augustin — 6th. February

1836Govr. & Council
Gent.

I reached this place some day or two since, on my way home.

S W. Blount, Edw. O. Legrand and Martin Palmer is elected to the Convention from this Municipality— James Gains & _____ Clark from Sabine. I have not heard from Jasper.—

This & Sabine Municipality will go for *Independence* all the time. Make what declaration the Convention may I trust, that, they will say nothing about *boundary*— Leave the lines entirely open. It is

extremely difficult to get members to the Council—the Convention being so near at hand—

Every thing I think will go right at the C———n.

Yours in haste.

Wyatt Hanks

[rubric]

[Addressed]

To his Excellency, James W. Robinson
& the Hon. the Genl. Council
San-Felipe

[Endorsed]

San Augustin Texas
Feb 25 1836

Mail Texas——

No. 324

1836 Feb. 7-8, J[AMES] W. FANNIN, JR., MISSION OF REFUGIO, [TEXAS] TO JAMES W. ROBINSON AND THE GENERAL COUNCIL, SAN FELIPE [DE AUSTIN, TEXAS]³⁵

Sending an express “just received from the advance division of the Volunteer Army,” contradicting his own despatch of [Feb.] 3 [4?] and proving Santa Anna’s intention to make an invasion of extermination; an appeal for the shaking off of criminal apathy, for the ordering out and the effective organization of the civic militia, for provision for the necessities of the Army, and for such disposal of troops and defensive works as to check effectively the Mexican advance; Colonel Wharton; pilotage; his own movements of troops, and recommendations to Colonel Neill; his own and Major Ward’s election as colonel and lieutenant-colonel; the coast defence and the Navy. A. L. S. 5 p.

Superscription: “To His Excellency James W. Robinson Acting Govr &c Genl. Council of Texas—San Felipe Express Public Service This can be opened & copied at Goliad at [?] Victoria—and in Keers & Sutherlands Districts—and expresses fowd by citizens to *all parts* The Commanding Officer at Goliad, taking care to send express to Bejar J W Fannin Jr”

No. 325

1836 Feb. 7, R. BONIS TO G. FISHER³⁶

Matamoros 7th. Feby 1836.

Geo Fisher Esqr.

New Orleans.

Dr Sir.

I have rec’d all your Letters since your Departure from Matamoros to the Number of Three, up to this date, and never were I in good disposition to answer one of them, till at this present time. The first of your letters was respecting our business with the Old District Judge, I have not been able to hold it out more than fifteen, or

³⁵Printed in Foote, H. S., *Texas and the Texans*, II, 201.

sixteen days after your Departure from this place, he grew so Tiger-like, and so powerful that he threatened to seize all my goods or put me in the Calabooze, and finally compelled me to pay over to him, the Net Proceeds of the Sales of your goods amtg to \$960.50.

(“signed”) Peter E. Bonis.

A true Extract of a letter in my possession, which I certify

Geo. Fisher.

No. 326

1836 Feb. 8, ADDRESS TO THE PEOPLE OF TEXAS²⁷

TO THE PEOPLE OF TEXAS.

COUNCIL HALL, SAN FELIPE
DE AUSTIN, FEB. 8, 1836.

The advisory committee, appointed by the general council, to act in the absence of a quorum, are of opinion that all informations regarding the conduct and opinion of public agents and officers, should be generally diffused among the people, with a view to preserve the purity and safety of a free government. The two following documents²⁸ are, as they purport to be, from Henry Smith, late governor of the provisional government of Texas.

The general council, to whom and of whom his communications are generally made, must, as heretofore, decline the ungentlemanly and indecent style of language, in any observation they may make concerning his late conduct. The insult is upon the people's representatives, and of consequence, upon the people themselves. The tenacity with which Henry Smith holds upon the empty title of *governor*, while it amuses the man of real dignity, shows the total unworthiness of the former for that office. Henry Smith is not the governor in this government. By his communication of the 9th of January, he declared that, unless certain base conditions prompted by him to the council, were complied with within a given time, all communications between the executive and general council should cease. By reference to the first four articles of the organic law, the inseparable, conjunct, and co-operative character of the provisional government will obviously show that Henry Smith, by this act, became “*de-functus officio*,” or disabled from holding the office; & had not the general council resorted to the next officer, provided in such case, to perform the executive functions, the provisional government would have been annulled. The general council at once declared Henry Smith suspended for other acts of high misdemeanor against the government and people, and profered charges and specifications against

²⁶English translation. In no. 1664.

²⁷Broadside.

²⁸See nos. 307 and 310.

him, agreeably to the eleventh section of the organic law, which were delivered to him, and to which he pleaded, and summoned witnesses to appear, on the first day of March next, at his trial before the general convention; by which last act alone, by all common and legal usage in republics, his executive powers were suspended. Thus to every unprejudiced mind, is the inability of Henry Smith to act as governor, clearly proven: first by his own act, in attempting to dissolve the government, by interdicting communications between the executive and general council; secondly by the act of suspension on the part of the council; and thirdly by his own act, in taking issue upon the charges proffered against him, appointing his time and place of trial, summoning witnesses. After all these facts, still does Henry Smith pretend to call himself the governor of Texas; and conscious of the baseness of his own conduct, and the certainty that he cannot be sustained, where the truth of his conduct is known, he daily threatens to arrest the representatives of a free people, and remove them to a remote frontier garrison, to be tried by the rules of martial law, by inferior officers created by the general council itself. What auxiliaries are combined with him in this intention against the government, it is impossible to say, nor does it matter; for the fierce indignation of a free people will hurl to destruction all plotters of treason, whether headed by governor, commanding general, or other individuals of the community.

The following papers,³⁸ emanating from Henry Smith, are given without further comment.

D. C. BARRET, *Chairman*
 J. D. CLEMENTS
 ALEX. THOMPSON
 G. A. PATTILLO
 JOHN McMULLIN

No. 327

[1836 Feb. 9, F. W. JOHNSON, SAN PATRICIO] TO [J. W.]
 FANNIN, JR., [REFUGIO MISSION]³⁹

“Dear Fannin,

It is of importa[n]ce that you should be aware of the actual state of Matamoros more clearly than I can state in a public letter—to avoid mens names being bandied about while they are still in the power of the enemy—If a force of 3 to 400 men is sent agst. Matamoros, Vital Fernandez, who commands with 800 Tamaulipas troops, will immediately join you—And the whole of the frontier Towns will immediately follow—Lemas continues fine—& for the purpose of both acquiring essential, information, & not incurring suspicion he has gone for a few days to Saltillo to visit Santa Ana—He will be back to Monterey in this—Time is precious & not a moment should be lost—Fear nothing for Bexar or Goliad or any point of Texas

³⁹Appended to no. 328.

if an attack is made on Matemoras—The enemy will be compeled to change his place of attack & we will maintain the war in his own Co[untry] & with his own means with every advantage on our side. [T]he true policy is to unite all your forces here, leaving small garrisons in Bexar & Goliad & proceed without delay into the interior—With 150 @ 200 men I will engage to keep Santa Anas partizans in play from the Town of Riogrande to Reynosa, cut off any reinforcement he may wish to send to the coast & leave you thus to take possession of Matemoras & even Tampico if neces[sary] without his being able to send aid to these points—I can raise the whole country agst. him & then the interior must move so as to compel him to a retrograde movement—Your energies must be kept active to prevent reinforcements by sea & then you play a perfectly secure game. Quickness in your present movements will prove the salvation of Texas—delays at all times are dangerous but more particularly so at this moment. All depends upon you & I feel convinced you will enter warmly upon your preparations & sp[e]dily advance.—

By a letter recd. in Mier on the [?] ult. from a person of credit in Saltillo it appears that very serious movements in the States of Zacatecas & Guadalaxara agst. Santa Ana were likely to induce him to return incognito to the interior leaving the com[ma]nd of the Army to Genl. Felisola.—If this proves Correct, & from collateral evidence it appears probable, it will be equal to a victory to us as Felisola is an old woman—& Santa Ana will not retire unless the Wigwam is in a serious uproar.”—

No. 328

1836 Feb. 9, F. W. JOHNSON TO J. W. ROBINSON

Private

San Patricio Feby. 9h. 1836

To James W. Robinson Esq.

Dear Sir,

I beg to enclose a copy of my private letter⁴⁰ to Col. Fannin of this date—to keep you informed of all that passes, which you can show to such persons as you may deem of your confidence.—To this I have [nothing] to add unless it be to impress upon you the necessity [of carrying] the War out of Texas, & of endeavouring to keep the question of independence silent until the liberal party is placed in a situation to counteract the Centralists—who at present have the field [entire]ly to themselves, and who if united would bring inevitable ruin upon us,—We are disunited—Many—too many are unacquainted with our true policy—much less with the inviting position in which Texas is placed of elevating herself to a pinnacle of glory & grateness which a present declaration of independence woul[d cru]sh in the bud.—

⁴⁰No. 327. Previously printed in *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly*, XXIII, 192; but reprinted here on account of the numerous mistakes in the *Quarterly*.

The field is ample & splendid—but all do not see it—a short time will I hope serve to open the eyes of every of every [*sic*] lover of his Country & then it will be seen what freemen can acheive when divested of prejudice & open to a conviction of their own real power—

I have the honor to be your
obt servt.

F. W. Johnson
[rubric]

Private
[Addressed]
James W. Robinson Esq.
San Felipe
de Austin

[Endorsed]
Private letter from Col. F. W.
Johnson

No. 329

1836 Feb. 9, F. W. JOHNSON TO J. W. ROBINSON

San Patricio 9th. feby '1836.

To his Excellency,
James W. Robinson,
Acting Governor of the State of Texas

Sir,

To prevent any undue alarm from an express forwarded to you by Col. Fanning & in consequence of a previous communication of mine, I beg leave to refer you to the accompanying copy of my letter⁴¹ to that gentleman of this date—which will afford a more correct idea of the the [*sic*] preparations making against Texas, than any I could hith[er]to give—

I have the honor to be Sir
Your Most Obt St
F. W. Johnson
[rubric]

[Addressed]
To
His Excellency,
James W. Robinson
Express— San Felipe.—

[Endorsed]
Letter from Col. F. W. Johnson

No. 330

1836 Feb. 11, RETURN OF VOTES FOR MAJOR IN FOUR COMPANIES

Return of Votes

for Major in four Companies Geo Batallion

1 Company	W J Mitchell.....	24
	J M. Chadwick.....	9

⁴¹No. 327 [?].

2	W J. Mitchell.....	4
	J M Chadwick.....	39
3	" W J Mitchell.....	20
	" J M Chadwick.....	21
4	W J Mitchell.....	33
	J M Chadwick.....	4
	Mitchell	81
	Chadwick	73

We do certify the above to be a true Return of the foregoing Election held at Refugio Feby 11th. 1836
 I certify to the foregoing—

Alexr. E. Patton.

14th. Feby 1836—
 J W Fannin Jr

Wm. Ward

Col. Comt.
 army of Texas
 [Endorsed] Returns of an election held in the volunteer army of Texas for Major. 14th. Feby. 1836

No. 331

1836 Feb. 12, J. W. ROBINSON. PROCLAMATION⁴²

**PROCLAMATION,
 BY THE ACTING GOVERNOR OF THE PROVISIONAL
 GOVERNMENT OF TEXAS.**

WHEREAS, Henry Smith, the late Governor of Texas was, on the 11th day of January last, suspended from the further exercise of gubernatorial powers, by the general council of Texas, on account of various official acts impairing the integrity of the government, and in violation of his oath of office; and whereas the said Henry Smith has been secretly organizing a party to overthrow the government, and arrest and deliver over for trial to the military, the members of the general council; and in as much as it is uncertain to what extent this secret treason has proceeded, or what numbers are engaged in it; I James W. Robinson acting Governor of the Provisional Government of Texas, have thought proper to issue this, my Proclamation, explaining to the people, the nature of the government under which they now live, and to which they owe obedience; and the duty that constrains me to resort to all the measures given me by law to sustain the government.

The course pursued by Henry Smith and which led to his suspension was not only in violation of the laws of Texas, and in violation of his oath of office, but was calculated to overturn the Republican fea-

⁴²Broadside.
⁴³No. 314.

tures of the government, and erect in its stead absolute DESPOTISM. He asserted in his single person the right to dissolve the council, and to retain in his own hands all powers—the right to convene and dissolve them at pleasure,—to censure or approve their conduct in official communications, and to control & direct the reins of government with their assistance or without, as whim and caprice influence him. His order to the council to dissolve was not only a despotic usurpation of power, but was the most daring insult on the intelligence and moral virtue of a free people that modern times record. Permitted to pass unpunished for the time, he gathers confidence and daring, and proceeded to the secret organization of a party to sustain him in his traitorous course—and having, as he conceived, perfected his plans, on the 2nd inst., sent to the general council of Texas the following communication.⁴³

No doubt any longer existing of the treason of the said Henry Smith—and the fact being manifest that his intention was to appeal to the military—that the civil authority was to be put down, and military rule established, the general council have caused the said Henry Smith to be served with a copy of charges of treason to be preferred against him and have notified him to answer the same before the next convention. And in as much as the secret opposition which he has effected may assume an imposing appearance and be productive of the most horrid and ruinous consequences I have thought it my duty to make a full exposition of my views, & of the course I shall pursue—persuaded that the people of Texas only require to be informed of what is their duty, to induce them to perform it, and anxiously desiring to preserve *any* from pursuing the course of treason which has been marked out, and saving them from the consequences which will most certainly befall[1] them should they persist in opposition to the Government.

Many persons I am aware have disputed the right of the General Consultation to establish the present form of Government. The purity of their motives I am not disposed to question—that objection has been confined to no one particular party or set of men. And knowing that when critically examined much truth and force is found in the objection I am not disposed to attribute to them any other motives than an anxious desire to see the Government established on a clear and undisputed basis, and a disposition to resist any exercise of power by the people's agents not clearly delegated. But although such may be the fact, and although this sort of objection at first, may have been not altogether unauthorised; at the present period it is undoubtedly so. We have proceeded too far to retrace our steps. The Consultation, whether clothed with authority or not, did establish the present form of government. It has been in operation for three months. The various Judicial and political officers throughout Texas have been appointed by this Government, and we have to sustain it from necessity. Destroy this Government, and what is the consequence? Anarchy, worse than despotism will reign and rule and govern with desolating vengeance. Ambition will prompt the daring and unprincipled to seize upon the disorder of the times, and a Robispierre may arise among you, ruling with his

friends the destinies of the people. With no political guardians who shall watch, and counteract the secret machinations of the traitor? who warn you of your danger? and who deliver you? With no Judiciary, murder, robbery and every grade of crime will be committed and go unpunished. The honest and industrious will be exposed to pillage and insult, and the lawless and unprincipled will riot and revel in the plunder, and burning and murder of the people of Texas. Such, Fellow-Citizens, will be your horrid condition, should the present government be broken up. Break down this government, miserable as it may be, disorganized as it is, inefficient as it seems, and where will you find another? Your secession from Coahuila must be *eternal*, and with that before you, no alternative presents itself but anarchy or despotism, on the one hand, and your present form on the other. Break down this Government, and to whom can you look for authority in any one of your acts? Who shall receive the volunteers from the United States? Who attend to the numerous & pressing demands made on the country? Who provide for meeting the enemy now on the march against you? Who in fine will attempt the providing of the ways and means to prevent the slaughter of our wives and children by Mexican and Indian foes? Who direct your energies to resist that force now directed against your country, avowing as their rule of warfare an indiscriminate murder of all ages sexes and conditions? That the present Government is badly organized, that many imprudent measures have been adopted, that much cause for dissatisfaction has been given, cannot be denied; but these things present no sufficient reason why you should hesitate to yield a ready and generous support to the Government. Bad as it is, and badly administered as it has been, it is still your Government. It still is the government of Texas, and its weakness and inefficiency is surely a strong reason why you should rally around it, and sustain it with your talents and virtues, and, if necessary, with your lives.

The first organization of the Government of the United States was but little better than ours. For a long time it tottered and seemed ready to fall; it was ridiculed and its officers abused; and then as here, treason had its advocates conspiring its overthrow; and had not the moral virtue and moral courage of the people at large, sustained it, instead of the glorious spectacle now presented by 12 million of free and prosperous people, military despotism would be now rearing its triumphant head. But Washington and Hancock, and Adams and Jefferson and Henry and Franklin, lived in that period, and sustained the poor miserable, and abused Government. As time and experience threw more light on the public mind, the Government was improved and by degrees strengthened, and at length attained that degree of strength and greatness which now commands universal respect & admiration. Will the people of Texas pursue a different course? Will they not too support and sustain their infant government until time is given to improve and strengthen it? Are there none in Texas to imitate the example of Washington and his illustrious associates? And who will step forward and defend it if necessary with their lives. I believe there are many and upon such I call. Upon all friends of Texas, of order,

and of Law, I, as the Acting Governor of Texas, now SOLEMNLY call. To all its enemies, to all those who are endeavoring to undermine its foundation, to all who shall refuse to lend their aid in sustaining it. I SOLEMNLY declare that all the legal means in my power shall be resorted to, to reduce them to obedience, and should the government in the effort made, fall and ruin and destruction ensue, I will be found among the victims, and I will perish with the consoling reflection, that as your Acting Executive officer I did my duty to my country.

I am not to be deterred from a faithful and vigorous discharge of my duty, from, any consideration that my office is held by a doubtful tenure. I am, Fellow Citizens, fully apprised of the objections urged against the manner of my elevation. I was elected by the Representatives of the people, to continue in office but for a short period. The mode of election was not in accordance with either their or my own Republican notions. I consider that the election should be direct by the people. But the peculiar situation of our country did not then admit of delay, and the mode though objectionable was the only practicable one at the time. Under the blessing of Divine Providence you will shortly have an opportunity of correcting these defects, and establishing upon a better and, I trust, a firmer basis a government more in unison with Republicanism. But the objection that the council had no authority to suspend from office Henry Smith, is without force, and cannot be sustained. It is alledged that "the council did not make him, and consequently cannot break him." A moment's reflection will convince any mind, that in a proposition of that sort there is neither argument or sense. By the Mexican Constitution Congress is constituted a Grand Jury, to impeach and dismiss from office the President. So also the Congress of the different states are a Grand Jury, to impeach and dismiss from office the Governor; and yet the Congress, neither "made" the President or the Governor. In the United States the same principle exists. The Congress can alone impeach and dismiss from office, the President, and in the various states the Legislatures exercise the same power over the Governors, and yet the Congress does not elect the President, nor the Legislatures the Governors. The right grows out of the very nature of a Republican Government. The people as a body can do nothing and they only can act thro' the medium of Representatives chosen by themselves. If the Governor is not answerable to the council, to whom is he answerable? It cannot be to the people in mass. They have not the means to try him. And to say that he is not answerable to the council, is to say that he is Supreme and Absolute, dependant on no one, and that his own will and pleasure is alone to guide his actions. Under reasoning of that sort, he would be as despotic as any Monarch in Europe. But the right of the Council will be unquestioned by reference to the 11th article of the Organic Law, in which the authority is expressly given. Having thus demonstrated to you the right of the Council to remove from office Henry Smith, I will proceed to shew to you in what manner he has so offended as to authorise his suspension.

1st. He insulted not only the representatives of the people, but

the national dignity of Texas, in a communication, before the low abuse of which Bellingsgate slang covers in shame.

2nd. He attempted to dissolve the Council by his own mandate threatening rigidly to execute it before refusal was made, thereby committing an avert act of *treason* against the Government.

3rd. By his own act he cut off all communication with the government, thereby rendering the office of Governor vacant, and rendering the instalment of the Lieutenant Governor necessary and also the suspension of the said Smith. By the 3rd and 4th section of the Organic Law the Governor is made the Executive office alone to execute the orders and decrees of the Council, and without the concurrence of both departments no action can be had. The cutting off of communication by him, if acquiesced in by the Council, would have been a dissolution of the government, and was a result which their duty would not suffer them to permit.

To attempt an argument shewing that he had no right to order the Council to adjourn, would be an insult upon your understanding. Born and reared under the benignant influence and protection of a Free Government, you all know that no such right in him existed. Look back upon the history of your whole lives, and enquire whether you ever heard of the exercise of such a power by the Governor of any one of the states? Your recollections will convince you that none such ever was exercised. And that a claim to such a power avowed by any Governor in that Republic would have hurled him in ignominy from his station. I quote here the remarks of the great American orator, Mr. Clay, as to the relative powers of the Executive and Legislative Departments.

“There seems to be, (said Mr. Clay,) a great misconception in reference to the real motives and character of the Legislative & Executive functions. The former is in its nature deliberative, and involves necessarily free discussion and a full expression of opinion on all subjects of a public interest. The latter is essentially the power of executing, and has no power of deliberation, beyond ascertaining the meaning of the law, and carrying its enactments into execution, and even within this limited sphere, its construction of powers are formed under responsibility not only to public opinion, but also to the LEGISLATIVE department of the Government.”

Look, fellow citizens, to the history of other nations, and when do you find such a right claimed? By Cromwell and Bonaparte and Santa Anna. Do you not now recollect with what feelings of indignation you read the account of the driving of Congress from their seats by the military minions of Santa Anna? and can you now sit composed & hear the same doctrines avowed by men high in office in your own country? and patiently and unconcerned witness the commission of the same acts of Despotie outrage of your own Representatives in your own free Texas? But if the mere claim to such a power is so revolting to your notion of Republican constitutional Government, so monstrous to your sight, so dawning in your estimation, in what light must you view his last communication to the council, threatening their arrest, and transmission to Bejar to be tried by martial law?

Fellow citizens of Texas, proud of your Anglo-American descent,

venerating the name of Washington, now in arms against Santa Anna to put down such monstrous doctrines. Have you lived thus long to be thus insulted, and to have your fathers' principles and your own rights thus invaded? Does no portion of the fire of 1776 animate your bosoms, that you are thus content to live and breathe the air where such doctrines are boldly avowed and will in all probability be attempted to be enforced? Are you thus content in the very commencement of your struggle for liberty, to abandon the golden price, and surrender the temple of Liberty, with the rich legacy purchased by your patriotic sires, blood to the hand of a traitor, and would be a Despot? If you would not, I again solemnly call upon you to sustain the Government, to bring to its aid all your strength, and all your integrity. Its stability is now to be tested and on you devolves the responsibility of sustaining it or permitting it to perish.

Officers of the Government, when you entered on the discharge of your duties, you took and subscribed the following oath: "I do solemnly swear that I will support the Republican principles of the Constitution of Mexico of 1824, and obey the declaration & ordinances of the Consultation of the Chosen Delegates of all Texas in General Convention assembled, and the ordinances and decrees of the Provisional Government." Some of you have resolved in public Resolutions that you would sustain Henry Smith in opposition to the decrees of the Council. In that declaration you forfeited the sacred and solemn obligation into which you entered. By assuming that position you place yourselves in the situation of insurgents to the Government. But believing you were mistaken as respects the true nature of things, and that you have unadvisedly acted, I now offer to overlook this first aberration provided you return at once to your duty & obedience to the Government. Should you refuse and hold out in opposition, my duty constrains me to tell you that all the means in possession of the Government will be resorted to, to bring you to obedience, and the consequences that will befall you will be of your own seeking.

Fellow Citizens of Texas, let me again remind you of your duty. "In the name of the People of Texas, Free and Sovereign" I charge you not to be guilty of the crime of treason, to raise no parricidal arm against your Government, not yourselves to forge the chains by which your liberties are to be manacled. But I require you to be prepared to sustain the Government whenever called upon, if necessary, with "your lives, your fortunes, and your sacred honor"

May an overruling Providence dash from our devoted Country the cup of danger presented by the hand of treason and ambition: and may he so incline our hearts and direct our steps, that we may yet realize those blessings, and that freedom which our country and natural resources so abundantly enables us to enjoy.

Given under my hand in the town of San Felipe de Austin Feb. 12th, 1836.

JAMES W. ROBINSON.

[Endorsed]

12th Feb 1836

Proclamation of Acting Govr. Robinson relative to Henry Smith.

No. 332

1836 Feb. 13, J. W. ROBINSON TO J. W. FANNIN, JR. [GOLIAD]

San Felipe de Austin Feby. 13th. 1836

My Dr. Col.

This moment I am informed that scouts sent out from San Antonio, who proceeded as far as Reo Freo, saw no troops, and the scouts returned 2 days previous to your order reaching there, and further that a Mexican arived there from the Town of Reo Grand, and says that 1600 men were there, and had halted and were baking bread &c. and was preparing to march upon San Antonio, as was reported, and that many of the men were daily deserting— I do not think the Enemy will attack either San Antonio De Baxer or the Fortress of Goliad. But that he will endeavour to throw reinforcements into Matamoras is more than probable— Therefore you will always Keep in view the original objects of the campaign against the latter place, and dash upon it as soon as it is prudent to do so in your opinion.

I am verbally informed that the Tamaulepas was lossed off Velasco bar, and that her cargo was sold at Auction three days since. and that Col J A Wharton was at Brazoria, and that no lives were lost, the men were Regulars from N. Orleans, say 150 men, and th[e] Julias Cezar was about to be chartered to carry out the men to Copeno, and also a vague report has reach'd here that 400 men has arrived, at Velasco from N. York. I cannot vouch for the truth— Heaven prosper your & your companion in Arms— I am yours truly

Col. J. W. Fanning Jr.
Commander of VolunteersJames W. Robinson
Acting Governor

[Endorsed]

Letter to Col. J. W. Fannin Jr.

No. 333

1836 Feb. 13, J. W. ROBINSON TO J. W. FANNIN, JR. [GOLIAD]

Executive Department of Texas
San Felipe de Austin Feb. 13th 1836

To Col. J. W. Fannin Jr.

Dr. Sir,

I recd. yours⁴⁴ of the 7 and 8 inst. on last evening by our friend Capt. Tarleton you refer to your letter of the 3d. inst. which I have not recd. or heard of— the only letter recd. from you at or near Copeno was of the 28th. ult. in Aransas Bay—

The Information contained in Major Morris lett[e]r⁴⁵ & your own has been duly considered and attened to by myself & the advisory committee (there not being a quorum)— and $\frac{1}{3}$ of the Militia

⁴⁴No. 324.⁴⁵The "express" mentioned in no. 324. It is summarized in Foote, H. S., *Texas and the Texans*, II, 201.

will be ordered out to your support, and information of our situation & the pressing need of men will be sent to the United States, without delay.

You will occupy such points as you may in your opinion deem most advantageous, it is desirable to maintain the Mission of Refugio, on account of securing stores arriving at Copeno, it is proposed to occupy Gonzales and some point on the Labaca, to be occupied by the Reserve Army, & it would be well to order 2 or 3 pieces of spare Cannon to each of the points above indicated. Fortify & defend Goliad and Baxer if any opportunity fairly offers, give the enemy battle as he advances, but do not hazard much until you are reinforced [as] a defeat of your command would prove our ruin— all former orders given by my predecessor, Gen. Houston or myself, are so far countermanded as to render it compatible to now obey any orders you may deem Expedient— Capt. Tarleton leaves here on tomorrow for you when I will again write, this comes by Capt. McLeod we have no money, but all the means in our power will be put at your disposal.

I am your most obt. svt.

James W. Robinson
Acting Governor &
Commander in Chief of the
Army of Texas.

[Endorsed]

Letter to J. W. Fannin of 13 Feby 1836.

No. 334

1836 Feb. 14, J. W. FANNIN TO J. W. ROBINSON

Head Quarters Army of Texas
Goliad, 14th Feby 1836

His Excellency

James W. Robinson
Gov.
Genl Council

Since closing my dispatch⁴⁶, I have recd: a communication from Qr. Masr. Bennet, giving me intelligence of the return to Refugio. of Capt Frasier & his Company of Malitia, ordered out by me on the 11th inst, to take a Drove of Horses belonging to our Enemies— They succeeded in taking 60 Horses— thirty fit for service.

I will have more and stock, and some prisoners too

⁴⁶Fannin wrote two letters to Robinson on this date. Extracts from both are printed in Foote, H. S., *Texas and the Texans*, II, 206 et seq.

by the 18th inst.—

In haste, I am, yrs &c.
 J. W. Fannin Jr
 [rubric]
 Col. Comt.
 Army of Texas.

[Addressed]
 His Excellency
 James W. Robinson
 Govr. &
 Genl. Council
 San Felipe

[Endorsed]
 Letter from Col. J. W. Fannin Jr.
 Feb. 21st. 1836

No. 335

1836 Feb. 16, J. W. FANNIN TO J. W. ROBINSON⁴⁷

⁴⁷Printed in Foote, H. S., *Texas and the Texans*, II, 210; but reprinted here because of errors in Foote.

⁴⁸See note to no. 334.

Head Quarters Army of Texas
 Fort Goliad 16th Feby 1836

His Excellency
 James W Robinson }
 Govr &
 Genl Council }

Since my communication⁴⁸ of the 14th inst, inclosing several documents, recd from various sources from the interior, in relation to the movements of Santa Anna, Mr Pantalleon and young Mr Keykendall, have arrived here, only five days from Matamoros— Both of these gentlemen are known to me, and likewise to most of the people of Middle Texas, and their statements confirming in the smallest particular, my former intelligence, may be confidently relied on—

As these gentlemen will visit St Felipe and can communicate fully with you, I will not go into a detailed account of the facts &c collected from them, but only draw your attention the *plan* of the intended Campaign against Texas—

It is designed to enter our country in *Three Divisions*— One to take Bejar, commanded by Genl Scizma, Felisola, Cos— *one* against Goliad under Uria (recently Gov. of Durango) and Col *Garay* The *third*, under Santa Anna himself, to pass either above Bejar, or between that post, & Goliad, and proceed directly into the heart of the Colony, & then *fortify* I understand the Genl says he will not go into the *woods & swamps to find us and fight us*— but proceed through open Prairie to the centre of Texas, and immediately *fortify*, and let us come to him, and make the best fight we can— or that he will allow us— I only say to this amen— *so mote it be*— Send 12 to 1500 men to Bejar immediately— and Provisions plenty— and any where from 5 to 800 here, with like stores— and then a *Reserve Army on Colorado*, to *salute* the Genl with a *feu-de-joie*, and then will *all be well*.

I tell you— and ust urge it upon, for the *safety* and *protection* of the families of the Colonists to go about getting this Reserve organized— Guard well Bastrop, Gonzales & some *lower* point on Colorado— and have it so arranged that all the *forces* may be concentrated in *2 days*, to defend the point selected to pass— Get your *Artly ready*— and have good teams— and high up the country— *Some heavy pieces* in your train— He expects to cover his troops with his *Artly*—and has a large train—

The Malitia from the east, can form the corps of Reserve, whilst those nearer at hand, can be pushed on *forthwith* to Bejar and this place.

Stir up the people—but do not allow them to come into Camp, unless *organized*— I never wish to see an Election in a camp, when I am responsible in any manner.

By the way, in the papers forwarded yesterday, was the returns⁴⁹ for different field officers, say Col— Lt Col and *Major*— It is proper for me to say to you that the Lt Col *Elect*— and Maj elect (W J Mitchell belong to the *same Battalion* They contend that Regt. must have 1 Col— 1 Lt. Col & 2 *Majors*— The 2d *Batallion*, which makes up the Regt is not yet organized, as I wished to see if Maj Morris would unite with us— and also I was anxious for Capt Shackelford to arrive here with his Command of 80 men— As I understand the law, the *Senior* Maj should be the *Lt Col* and command the *right Wing* of the Regt— Such is the law of the U States— The facts, however are with you— and you can place what construction you please on it—

I have taken measures to forward Provisions to Bejar— and forwarded orders there to day, to place that post in a state of Defence, which if attended to, will make it safe—

If Genl Houston does not return to duty on the Expiration of his furlough, and it meets your approbation I shall make Head Quarters at Bejar— and take wit[h] me, such of the force, as can be spared—

I hope to have this place well secured by the time I can hear from you— If I do not go to Bejar. I would prefer the Reserve Army, and think, I could do some service— In this, however, do with me, whilst a *public servt*, as you deem best— Bejar, and Guadalupe & Colorado, I think will be the posts of danger and honor—

A *Cross of Honor* and Pension of *four Dollars* a month has been awarded to the Hero & his men, who defended Tampico, against our rank and the same promised to all who aid in Expelling us from Texas—

Provisions are very scarce in Matamoros— and adjoining country, and they must depend upon *New Orleans*— Where is your *Navey*, Stop those Ports, and they are ruined—

Go ahead— rely on yourselves and the arms of our men— No aid need be expected from Mexicans— I will make a full & complete return of all matters between this and 22d and I hope some thing *good*— Nothing certain from Johnson and Co— The Artly is on the

way up here— Nothing from Col Wharton &—
I have the honor to be &c.

J. W. Fannin Jr Col. Comt. &c—&c.
[Endorsed]

[Addressed]

Public Service
To/
His Excellency
James W Robinson
Gov &
Genl Council
San Felipe

Letter from Fannin
February 16th 1836

No. 336

[1836 Feb.] 20-Mar. 12, L. AYERS. JIURNAL⁵⁰

has been quartered in the church during my stay in this place the army has had no medicins but what was furnished by me I announced on my arrival that; I had a general sepply of medicins and that an army could be supplid without money on application to me I have also attended on several sick volunteers and prscribed for them only one has died and he was in the last stg of the consumption when I visited him; news has been receivd of Col Grants surprising Rodir[gus] and taking them all prisoners they were taken to San Patricio when Rodirgus was set at liberty upon his parole of honor the scoundrel broke his parrole and fled Johnson Grant & Co have gone with their men on a secrete expedition Capt King called upon me at midnight to inform me of the contense of a letter just received from Col Fanin informing him of the Mexican army having taken possession of Baxer the Texians had posesion of the alamo and orderng King to march immediately to Goliad which he did n[ext] moning I forgot to mention that James Power [left?] him about the 20th. for Washington to attend the convention and that I sent by him my resignation of the office of collector at the same time remembering my promice to Major Sutherland: Sunday the 27th, a young man arrived from San Patricio bringing the inteligence that Col Johnson & Capt Person with about 25 men had returned from their expedition into Tamilipus and that on the morning of the 21, before day break they were attackd by surpris[e] by a large Mexien force whilst they ware ass[l]eep [?] and divided in 3 houses Person was kiled after sur[ren]dering! The volunteers fo[ught] a few minutes and killed several of the enemy 5 ocloc P. M. Mr. Fole and one other man just arrived having made their escape the news brout this morning alarmed our citizens to such a degree that by nine ocloc several of the families had left and by eleven all of them except two and mine leaving most of their effect behind them Just about sunst I went to a house to look at some 4/4 american sheeting and s[ome] corn which Martin Power Esqr requested me to take

⁵⁰An account of Ayers's subsequent experiences will be found in *The Quarterly of the Texas State Historical Association*, IX, 271.

charge of and begged me very hard to say nothing about it as it had been confided to him as a great secret I told him I should inform the town immediately for the citizens lives had been exposed through the villany of the Auamentoes I had just entered when one Reos rode up and said that Mr James Power sent him to take them away I staid however and looked over the 4/4 sheeting and saw him take away 3 ps. of about 50 yds each and one ps. I should suppose contained about 25 yds, he also took away a part [of] The corn, and said he would return an[d take] away the ballance—12 o'clock I was arou[sed] by the trampling of horses feet near the house, got up and opened the door when four men came up to the hous and called for whiskey Mrs. Foley who remains in my family having some for sale got up and supplied them after lighting a candle, They were Victorianna Guards spies Pomuna Malloy a brother of Mrs. Power and an Irishman a Black Smith who shewed my house I requested Mr. Foley to inform the brother of Mrs. Power of the sheeting and soon, He said in reply to Mr. Foley that his sister had not authorized Reos to take those things

28th. Walked out early and found the 3 Mexicians above mentioned taking away the sheeting, There was no corn and I think not so much sheeting as last night, I think that Reos must have come back and taken away the corn and some more of the sheeting after I saw him in the evening, There has been a good deal o[f] plundering during the day by the Mexicans and Indians, Feather beds opened and feathers scattered to the winds, for the purpose of ascertaining if there was any money secreted in them In the morning a party of 7 Rancheros came armed to my house for the purpose of plunder, but seeing Mrs. Foley my brother in law A Horborn and myself all well armed they did not think it best to attempt it and were quite civil — 27th. Took from some Mexicans who encamped in my yard a market which they had robbed from one of the deserted houses, perhaps I had better hav[e] let them have it for they swear vengeance, and—have been informed that they have been end[eavor]ing to obtain the consent of their leader [?] labapos to rob and murder me which he has refu[sed] some horses have been taken out of the town heavily loaded with plunder this day—March 1st. Recd. information from an undoubted source that my family would be much safer were I absent that the Rancheros in consequence of the active part I have taken in the present struggle, are determined to take my life and rob my house my wife is much alarmed and urges me very hard to leave her for a place of safety but if I leave my family I shall go to the Army, March 2d. I walked out this morning [and saw] a man [who was] approaching the hou[se] with great caution, I went towards him and called him to me he proved to be a volunteer by name Moses, who made his escape from an engagement which took place yesterday about 20 miles beyond San Patricio between the other portions of the small force which composed the party of Col Johnson Grant &c Col Grant commanded and was killed as also Major Morris and most of the men I took Moses to my house and gave him his breakfast after which I went with him to Goliad, one hors[e] carried our baggage, one alternately riding one after another we arrived at

Goliad about 8 o'clock, I presented myself immediately to Col. Fanning and was well reed messed with him his suit— and Capt Westover Wallace McIntyre King Georg Leint Gates and des. Feild

I informed Col Fanning of the fact that I had exerted myself in vain to procure teams to remove my family to a place of security, for weeks, and hoped if it could be done without injury to the public service—that he would assist me in procuring them he promised me he would the teams are now engaged in hauling public stores from the Lavaca as soon as that is done I am [told] I can have them

March 5th.

The Mexicans are according to the information just received closely investing the Alamo but the garrison is determined to resist to the last they however called for aid; Col Fanin 3 or 4 days before my arrival undertook to march 300 men to their aid but as I am informed all the force here insisted upon going with them and none would consent to stay except the regulas who wished to go but would obey orders under such circumstances. Col F called a council[1] of officers and it was concluded that the enemy were in force a San Patricio and the army in such a peculiar state of mind it was best to keep them together and advisable to remain in their their [*sic*] situation

10 Feby [March]

The teams arrived from the Lavacker with supplies last night Col F than told me he would send carts under a guard to remove my and such other families as might be at the mission and may wish to remove Capt King started about 9 o'clock with about 28 or 30 men as a guard I should accompany them but have recivd from Col Fanin acting as commander in chief the appointment of acting assistant quarter master Genl. and I am only waiting for a horse to be procure when I shall enter upon the discharge of the duties of my office by [] Dimits Cocks point &c and called the public stoor to gether in some suitable situation for proper defence and security.

11th. Feby [March]

A council of officers were held this morning in consequence of an express⁵¹ arriving from Gonzales with another call for assistance to be rendered to the brave defenders of the alamo I understand three hundred men will mar there to morrow. I shoul[d] have stated have stated [*sic*] 4 day since that it has been decided to march with 300 men to San Patricio which expedition had failed for the same reason as the first for Baxar all the volunteers insisted on going in the expedition

March 12th.

1 o'clock A. M.

An express has just arrived from Capt King calling for assistance having been detained here for want of a Horse until this time I have volunteered my services and Col. Fanning has consented—I ought to have stated that I had been told by Col. F. to take any Horse I could find, in consequence I had got up several one at a time when some volunteer officer or private would claim them and be permitted

⁵¹A copy (newspaper clipping) of this message dated Mar. 8, 1836, is in the Austin Papers.

by Col. F. to take them away for sake of union and peace while at the same tim[e] he thought it all important that I should m[ake] all possible haste in commencing the discharge [of] my duties Lieut Col Ward has been despatched with 120 men to Refugio to the relief of King——towards sun set we reached Refugio and was welcomed by King and men with open arms I found my family, Mrs. Hill and family Mrs. Deiderich Mr. Hearn & family Mrs. Brown & family & John Scott & family in the church or in Scotts House

I am informed that my wife by the advice of Mr. Henry Foley who has been with them for 6 weeks and of her Brot[her] A Horsborn had been induced to accept the invitation of [Es]tevan Lopes and a Mexican officer to go over the River to Lopes Ranch for protection Lopes lives about 1 mile from the mission Capt King went on his arrival over there with Carts for Mrs. Hill and family and Mrs. Ayers & family soon after their arrival at the Ranch 6 mexicans came up 5 of whom were recognised as part of those who had been plundering at the Mission one made his escape the other 4 & judge Incarnation Basques of Goliad who was detain'd for being in bad compa[ny] were made prisnors leaving a small guard assisting in leading the carts & securig prisnors Capt King went with the remainder say 18 or 20 men with Mr. Foley & Thos. Scott son of John Scott of the Mission down to Lopes, low ranch for the purpose of chastising some ranchers who were said to be those who had been also plundering in refusio on their approaching the house they were fired upon some Indians and Mexicans troops were lying in ambush under a small Hill Thos Scott as it might of been expected from his fathers previous conduct ran and join the enemy giving them of course full information of the small force oppose to them

[Endorsed]

Part of

BRAZORIA

Ayer's Journal

. No. 337

1836 Feb. 21, WILLIAM WARD TO ————— [?]

Fort Milam Feby 21st 1836

inform the men in power that unless clothes and provisions are sent immediately the Army will be disbanded. a little money would be of essential service even two or three months pay would be a great stimulant men cannot nor will not fight without money or clothes. inform the people generly that unless some disposition is shown on their part to assist us that Santa Anna may be upon them before they are ready for him

Wm Ward

Lt Col

Comdg. Garrison

I gave it as my opinion, that it is of the utmost importance to order a portion of the men from this Garrison to Bexar from all the in-

formation received the largest portion of the Enemies force will be directed against that place

Wm Ward
Lt Col Comdg Gar.

[Endorsed]

Fort Milam
Feby 21. Letter of Wm Ward—

No. 338

1836 Feb. 24, W[ILLIAM] BARRET TRAVIS, COMMANDANCY
OF THE ALAMO, BEXAR, [TEXAS. "TO THE
PEOPLE OF TEXAS AND ALL AMERICANS
IN THE WORLD"]⁵²

Appeal for aid. Printed. 2 p.

Including prefixed circular of Henry Smith (no. 342); headed:
"To the Citizens of Texas."

No. 339

1836 Feb. 25, J. W. FANNIN, JR. TO J. W. ROBINSON⁵³

Head Quarters Army of Texas
Fort Defiance Goliad Feby 25, 1836.

To the Actg. Govr. & Council of the
Provl. Govt. of Texas

Herewith you have my account current with the provisional Govt. of expenditures made under my authority as Agent— You also have a list of Drafts drawn on the Prov: Govt. & a list of Receipts sundry persons which will explain themselves The sum of two hundred & ten Dollars paid H. Foley will be charged to the Georgia Battalion of Volunteers, (being for articles furnished them for private purposes, to wit seventy gallons of Brandy) and will be deducted from their pay—

You will perceive that the amount of one Hundred Dollars is to be deducted from the pay of several officers by reference to the Memorandum of Drafts— The amt of Cash advanced to Capts. Cook, & Burke & private G. F. Leonard is in the same situation and will be deducted from their pay by the proper officer— also the amt. \$15.— each from Ball & Simpson as per recs. & a/c.

I have to remark in reference to the Amt. of Two thousand (2,000) Dollars received from Gay by Col. F. W. Johnson, that before declining the appointment of agent by Col. J. he received this amount (\$2,000) in the presence of Col. Wm. Pettus & Thomas F. McKinney for which he has not accounted to me or furnished a voucher or evidence of expenditure—

⁵²Printed in Brown, J. H., *History of Texas*, I, 566; Foote, H. S., *Texas and the Texans*, II, 218.

⁵³Previously printed in *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly*, XXIII, 200; but reprinted here because of errors and omissions in the *Quarterly*.

I send also the account of Capt. Jack Shackelford of the Red Rovers for settlement.—

Very Respectfully
Your obed. Servt.—
J. W. Fannin Jr
[rubric]

Col Comt Army Texas &
Agt. Provl. Govt

P. S. I enclose duplicates of Drfts drawn—vouchers &c with the exception of a few expenditures made for the public service in expresses &c—

J W F
[rubric]

—I am well aware that my present movement toward Bexar is any thing but a military one—The appeal of Cols. Travis & Bowie cannot however pass unnoticed—particularly by troops now on the field—Sanguine, chivalrous Volunteers—Much must be risked to relieve the besieged—If however I hear of the fall of Bexar before I reach them, I shall retire on this place & complete the fortification now in state of forwardness & prepare for a vigorous defence, waiting anxiously in *any event* for the arrival of reinforcements from the Interior—

I leave from 80 to 100 men for the present defence of this place with the expectation of a speedy reinforcement from Matagorda &c

J. W. Fannin Jr
[rubric]
[Endorsed]
From
Col. J. W. Fannin

[Addressed]

Public Service

His Excellency
James. W. Robinson
Actg Govr. &
Genl. Council Texas
Washington

Express

No. 340

1836 Feb. 27, MEETING OF THE CITIZENS OF SAN FELIPE⁵⁴

MEETING
OF THE CITIZENS OF SAN FELIPE.

At a meeting of the citizens held, in the town of San Felipe, on 27th February, Joseph Baker was unanimously called to the chair, and B. F. Cage appointed secretary. A communication⁵⁵ from Wm. B. Travis, Lt. Col. Commandant of the post of Bejar, having been read, and the objects of th[e] meeting explained, on motion of Mosel[y Ba]ke[r] Esq.,

Resolved, That the chairman [appoint a] committee of twelve to

⁵⁴Printed.

prepare an addr[ess] and draft resolutions for the adoption of this meeting:

Whereupon, The chairman appointed Mosely Baker, J. A. Wharton, F. J. Starr, J. R. Jones, W. R. Hensley, A. Ewing, P. B. Dexter, A. Somerville, J. Fletcher, J. H. Money, James Cochrane and Thos. Gay, then on motion, the meeting adjourned unti[l] 11 o'clock,

The meeting, accordingly, reconvened at 11 o'clock, when the following address and resolutions were reported, and unanimously adopted.

TO OUR FELLOW-CITIZENS.

The undersigned a committee appointed by a meeting held in the town of San Felip[e] on this day, present you with the a[ecompa]nying letter⁵⁵ from the commandant [of Beja]r. You must read and act in the same mo[me]nt, or Texas is lost. You must rise from your lethargy, and march without a moment's delay to the field of war, or the next western breeze that sweeps over your habitations, will bring with it the shrieks and wailings of the women and children of Guadaloupe and Colorado; and the last agonized shriek of liberty will follow. Citizens of the Colorado and Brazos, your country is invaded — your homes are about to be pillaged, your families destroyed, yourselves to be enslaved; and you must, one and all repair to the field of war, or prepare to abandon your country. Ere this information shall be generally-circulated, the blood of many of our citizens will have crimsoned the soil; [a]nd the soul of many a devoted patriot flow[n] to Heaven.

Inhabitants of the east, your fello[w-ci]tizens of the west are in danger. Of [t]hemselves, they cannot resist the foe; we appeal to your magnanimity; we implore you for succor, and we earnestly entreat that your succor might be speedy. Unless it is, Texas, and her citizens, and her liberties, and he[r hom]es, are forever gone.

[As for our]selves, we will abandon the contest [only with] our lives, and then earnestly ap[peal], every one to do his duty to his [countr]y, and leave the consequences to God.

[MOSE]LEY BAKER,	F. J. STARR,
[J. A.] WHARTON,	J. R. JONES.
[W. R. HENSL]EY,	ALEX. EWING,
[P. B. DEXTER,]	A. SOM[ER]VILLE,
[G. FLETCHER,]	J. H. MONEY,
[JAMES COCHRANE,]	THOS. GAY:

Th[e] com[mittee re]ports the following resolutions:

Resolved, That a c[omm]ittee of three persons be appoin[ted] as a stan]ding committee, whose duty i[t shall be] to solicit individual subscriptions [for the] purpose of procuring provisions, [munition]s &c., for the use of the [army.]

[*Resolved*, That] said committee forward as [soon as possible], provisions of ev[e]ry kind, t[]s, [] ammunition, arms, &c.

[*Resol]ved*, That they procure boats of all [kinds on] the Brazos river, for the purpose of [acti]ng as expeditively as possible.

[*Resolv]ed*, That said committee be appoin[ted th]e general guard-

ians of our interest[s at h]ome; and that they be intreated to s[pare n]o pains in raising the means for our subsistence, and that they forward on men, as fast as possible.

Resolved, That they provide expresses, to communicate with the country, so far as practicab[le.]

Resolved, That they do all and every thing necessary for the public good; and their receipts shall be sufficient vouchers to the persons from whom they may receive.

Resolve[d,] That we recommend the establishmen[t of] depots, on the road to Gonzales, for [provi]sions, arms, &c.; and that the com[mittee cal]l on the citizens generally for su[bscriptions]

[*Resolved*, Th]at two hundred copies of the pro[ceedings of] this meeting, together with co[pies of Travis'] l[ett]er, be published as [soon as possible.]

In [accordance wi]th the first resolution, Wm. Pettus Jr., John R. Jones, and Thos. Gay, were appointed the committee.

On motion, the meeting adjourned *sine die*.

JOSEPH BAKER, *Chairman*.

B. F. CAGE. *Secretary*.

San Felipe de Austin, Feb. 27, 1836.

[Letter of Travis follows on broadside]

No. 341

1836 Feb. 28, J. W. FANNIN TO J. W. ROBINSON

Head Quarters Army of Texas

Fort Defiance Goliad Feby 28 1836 6 o'c P. M.

To the Acting Governor, & Council of)
the Provisional Govt. of Texas)

I have to inform you that I have just received the unpleasant intelligence that Colo. Johnsons command were yesterday morning before day light surprised by the Enemy at San Patricio— I received my intelligence by express from Edwd. Gritten in the Mission del Refugio, who reports that Col. Johnson with two men had arrivd. *on foot* at a Rancho near that place— I also learn that two others had arrived at the Mission— Capt Pearson was shot down & others when *asking for Quarters*— From those who have escaped it is impossible to learn the strength of the army or the loss sustained by our countrymen.—

Mr. Gritten writes that Col. Johnson and his Companions will as soon as fresh horses can be procured proceed to this place— They will probably arrive tomorrow morning—

This morning Col. Ferris left this post with a communication from me informing you of the return of the Troops to this place after crossing the River on the way to Bexar. The propriety of their retrograde movement will now be apparent.

It is now obvious that the Enemy have entered Texas at two points, for the purpose of attacking Bexar & this place— The first has been attacked and we may expect the enemy here momentarily— Both places are important— and *this* at this time particularly so— *All* our provisions are at Matagorda Dewitts Landing, Coxes point &

on the way here— We have not in the garrison supplies of Bread Stuff for a single day and as yet but little Beef and should our Supplies be *cut* off our situation will be, to say the *least*— disagreeable— & in case we are not reinforced and a sufficient force sent to convey the provisions (as we have no means of transportation) when famine begins to look us in the face, we shall be compelled to cut our way through the enemy leaving the artillery & munitions of war in their hands— We hope, however for the best— we hope that before this time the people have risen and are marching to the relief of Bexar & this post— but should the *worst* happen— on whose head should the burthen of censure fall— *not* on the *heads* of those brave men who have left their homes in the United States to aid us in our struggle for Liberty —but on those whose all is in Texas & who notwithstanding the repeated calls have remained at home without raising a finger to keep the Enemy from their thresholds— What must be the feelings of the Volunteers now shut in Bexar— & what will be those of this command if a sufficient force of the enemy should appear to besiege us here without provisions— Will not *curses* be heaped on the heads of the sluggards who remained at home with a knowledge of our situation. —

Our present force in Garrison is about four Hundred & twenty, *including Guena's company of Mexicans*— (about FIVE WHITE CITIZENS of Texas in this number—

I omitted to mention that the force on the Nueces was divided into two parties one under Col. Johnson— in the Village of San Patricio & the other under Col. Grant & Maj: Morris on the road above— of the fate of the latter party we know nothing— as yet.

I am with respect & Consideration

Yr. obt. servt.

J. W. Fannin Jr.

[rubric]

Col. Comt. &c.

[Superscription]

If this can be fowd early, so as to *overtake* the Express sent off *this morning*, it will save much time—Col. Ferris went by Dimmitts landing with it— *Speed*—go at speed—

Forward with *all dispatch* and spread the *alarm* & call out the whole people *to arms—to arms*.

[Addressed]

[Endorsed]

To/

From Col. J. W. Fannin

His Excellency

James W. Robinson

Actg Govr and Genl. Council of Texas

Express

Washington

No. 342

[1836 Feb. ?], H. SMITH, [SAN FELIPE]. "TEXAS EXPECTS EVERY MAN TO DO HIS DUTY"⁵⁶

TEXAS
EXPECTS EVERY MAN TO DO HIS DUTY.

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT
OF TEXAS.

FELLOW-CITIZENS OF TEXAS,

The enemy are upon us! A strong force surrounds the walls of San Antonio, and threaten that Garrison with the sword. Our country imperiously demands the service of every patriotic arm, and longer to continue in a state of *apathy* will be *criminal*. Citizens of Texas, descendants of Washington, awake! arouse yourselves!! The question is now to be decided, are we to continue as freemen, or bow beneath the rod of military despotism. Shall we, without a struggle, sacrifice our fortunes, our lives and our liberties, or shall we imitate the example of our forefathers, and hurl destruction upon the hands of our oppressors? The eyes of the world are upon us! All friends of liberty and of the rights of men, are anxious spectators of our conflict; or deeply enlisted in our cause. Shall we disappoint their hopes and expectations? No; let us at once fly to our arms, march to the battle field, meet the foe, and give renewed evidence to the world, that the arms of freemen, uplifted in defense of their rights and liberties, are irresistible. "Now is the day and now is the hour," that Texas expects every man to do his duty. Let us show ourselves worthy to be free, *and we shall be free*. Our brethren of the United State have, with a generosity and a devotion to liberty, unparalleled in the annals of men, offered us every assistance. We have arms, ammunition, clothing and provisions; all we have to do, is to sustain ourselves for the present. Rest assured that succors will reach us, and that the people of the United States will not permit the chains of slavery to be rivetted on us.

Fellow-Citizens, your garrison at San Antonio is surrounded by more than twenty times their numbers. Will you see them perish by the hands of a mercenary soldiery, without an effort for their relief? They cannot sustain the seige more than thirty days; for the sake of humanity, before that time give them succor. Citizens of the east, your brethren of the Brazos and Colorado, expect your assistance, afford it, and check the march of the enemy and suffer not your own land to become the seat of war; without your immediate aid we cannot sustain the war. Fellow-citizens, I call upon you as your executive officer to "turn out;" it is your country that demands your help. He who longer slumbers on the volcano, must be a madman. He who refuses to aid his country in this, her hour of peril and danger is a traitor. All persons able to bear arms in Texas are

⁵⁶Printed. Prefixed to No. 338.

called on to rendezvous at the town of Gonzales, with the least possible delay armed and equipped for battle. *Our rights and liberties must be protected*; to the battle field march and save the country. An approving world smiles upon us, the God of battles is on our side, and victory awaits us.

Confidently believing that your energies will be sufficient for the occasion, and that your efforts will be ultimately successful.

I subscribe myself your fellow-citizen,

HENRY SMITH,
Governor.

No. 343

[1836 bet. Mar. 1 and Mar. 17], HENRY SMITH, [WASHINGTON? TEXAS]⁵⁷

“Protest of the Governor of Texas against the late unconstitutional, or illegal proceedings of the General Council— To the honorable the President and members, Representatives of the . . . people of Texas in General Convention assembled.” A. Df. S. . 20 p.

No. 344

1836 Mar. 2, TEXAS. DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE⁵⁸

“Unanimous Declaration of Independence, by the delegates of the people of Texas, in general convention, at the town of Washington, on the second day of March, 1836.” Broadside.

No. 345

18[36] Mar. 7, S[TEPHEN] F[ULLER] AUST[IN, LOUISVILLE], KENTUCKY

“Address of the Honorable S. F. Aust[in,] One of the Commissioners of Texas, delivere[d at Louisville,] Kentucky, on the 7th, of March 18[36.]⁵⁹ Pamphlet. 16 p.

No. 346

[1836 Mar. 8], TEXAS. GENERAL CONVENTION. [WASHINGTON, TEXAS]⁶⁰

Resolution calling upon Smith, Robinson, and the late Council for

⁵⁷Printed in *The Quarterly of the Texas State Historical Association*, XIV, 58.

⁵⁸Printed in several places, including: *The Journal of the General Convention at Washington* —; reprinted in Gammel, H. P. N., *Laws of Texas*, I, 834; Brown, J. H., *History of Texas*, I, 554; Wooten, D. G., *A Comprehensive History of Texas*, I, 227 (fac-simile reproduction).

⁶⁰Printed by Bryan, G. M., in *A Comprehensive History of Texas*, I, 572; Holley, Mrs. M. A., *Texas* (1836), 253.

information relative to the officers of the Regular Army. Copy. 1 p.

Attested by H. S. Kemble, secretary; indorsed: "Committee Messrs Pennington & Badgett."

No. 347

1836 Mar. 17, MEETING AT BRAZORIA⁶¹

BRAZORIA MEETING.

A meeting of the citizens of Brazoria was held on the 17th of March. The meeting was organised by appointing Robt. Mills Chairman and S. C. Douglass Secretary.

On motion of F. C. Gray a committee of five was appointed to draft resolutions for the adoption of the meeting.

Whereupon, D. C. Barrett, F. C. Gray, S. C. Douglass, S. Bowen, Gowin Harris, and L. C. Manson were appointed that committee.

The meeting adjourned for one hour. The meeting was again assembled when the committee presented the following resolutions which were unanimously adopted.

The Committee to whom this meeting referred the duty of drafting resolutions, expressive of the object of the people, in assembling on this occasion, report:—

That information, of the most alarming character, to the lives, liberty and property of our citizens, has been received by express in two days from Gonzales, giving the distressing intelligence of the Fall of the Alamo at Bejar, and the merciless and cruel murder of every man in the garrison—and the rapid advance of the enemy into the heart of Texas, with the avowed purpose of a general extermination of ourselves, our wives, our children and all who inhabit this country. And we have moreover been appraised of the horrid purpose of our treacherous and bloody enemy, to unite in his ranks, and as instruments of his unholy and savage work, the negroes, whether slaves or free, thus lighting the torch of war, in the bosoms of our domestic circles.

Therefore, *Resolved*, That our families, under the foregoing circumstances, and the additional fact of a large portion of the effective men of this municipality, being now on the frontier, demand our immediate attention, and that necessary & effective measures should be promptly adopted for securing in a proper manner all negroes, against the means of doing injury to our families, and placing all in a state of every possible safety.

RESOLVED, That as a first object a call be made upon all our citizens, having a proper regard to the objects of the first resolution, to turn out in defence of Texas, and forthwith to repair to the Head Quarters of the army, and that the names of all who volunteer, be immediately taken.

⁶⁰Printed in *The Journal of the General Convention at Washington*, —; reprinted in Gammel, H. P. N., *Laws of Texas*, I, 858.

⁶¹Broadside.

RESOLVED, That we recommend that those who remain behind, should be of such as are not able from age, ill health, or other casualties, to do active service in the field against the common enemy.

RESOLVED, That every assistance which the country can speedily afford shall be given to all volunteers going to the field.

RESOLVED, That a large fortification should be made at the mouth of the Brazos upon the East side, and that we advise all citizens to render their slaves for this work, under proper restrictions and regulations.

RESOLVED, That a committee of three persons, with full and ample powers, be appointed to carry into effect the foregoing resolutions—having in view, first, the fitting out and sending the volunteers to the field.

(Signed) D. C. BARRETT,
Chairman of Committee.

L. C. MANSON,	}	<i>Committee.</i>
S. BOWEN,		
F. C. GRAY,		
GOWIN HARRIS.		

Whereupon, the following persons were appointed to carry the above resolutions into effect: F. C. Gray, Gowin Harris and S. C. Douglass.

Resolved, That one hundred copies of the above resolutions be published in handbill form.

On motion, the meeting adjourned, *sine die*.

R. MILLS, *Chairman.*

S. C. DOUGLASS, *Secretary.*

No. 348

1836 Mar. 25, A. E. PATTON TO KILGORE

Velasco 25th. March 1836.

Mr. Kilgore

Mr. M. B. Lamar has just arrived on the Schooner Flash and has no means of getting hence without the use of my horse; you will please therefore let him have the nag I left with you, as he is anxious to visit the army,

and oblige yours &c

Alexr. E Patton

the hors will probably be of but little use to you as you will probably move to Velasco or at least you will have but little use unless you may want to run your family to the United States or for the East

Alexr. E. Patton

[rubric]

[Endorsed]

Esqr. Killgore
Brazoria.

No. 349

[1836 Apr. 5]. T. J. GREEN, [NEW ORLEANS, LOUISIANA].
 "TO THE FRIENDS OF LIBERTY THROUGHOUT
 THE WORLD!"⁶²

TO THE FRIENDS OF LIBERTY THROUGHOUT THE WORLD!

It has pleased the government of my adopted country to transfer me, a voluntary citizen soldier in her cause, to my present responsible station, and order me to my native country, to ask for, and procure by any lawful, rightful and honourable measure, means of prosecuting our war of National and Religious Emancipation, against a cruel and unrelenting Tyranny. And shall it be told me, that my native country, lest it should give offence to a people whose manners, customs and language are unknown to her, will be forced to an act of inhumanity and injustice to her own offspring?—No! I will believe it not!—I cannot believe that the country whose heart and purse bled so freely for Poland and Greece—the country which has been the home of the brave, and the asylum of the oppressed of all nations!—the country which has ever watched and watered with tender care, Liberty's young growth at home and abroad. That, that same people will now lend a *deaf ear* to our supplications—our *unavoidable* and *absolute* wants. To believe it, would be a gross and wanton slander of the character which has so justly placed her in the foremost rank of Nations of the Earth. To believe it, would be to charge her with a low selfishness, unknown to her high and generous spirit. To believe it, would be to brand her of a poor cowardice which none dare say—I come, then *freemen of my native land*, to ask, to beg of you, in the name of the highest authority of human law—*charity, humanity, justice and right*.—In the name of every tie which binds blood to blood, for means of prosecuting our war of Liberty, against a tyranny as despotic as the worst of human passions can engender. Will it be denied? have you not precedents enough? Timoleon, in succouring the Syracusians: the Stadtholder of Holland, in opposing the oppressions of his own subjects, by James II. and another, of which *Americans* need not be reminded. Another, which it were base ingratitude to forget—I mean, when France received upon her own bosom the blow aimed at your national existence,—then, my countrymen, in the name of every thing noble and magnanimous in the bosoms of men; in the name of every thing generous and high minded in the practice of nations; are we, the children of your loins, to be turned from your doors as rebels and agitators, for not bowing with meekness to oppression, unsuited to any, but the Semi-Barbarians who seek to inflict them upon us? Great God forbid! Shall this people, whose Congress but a few years since, with an unanimity unknown in the whole history of Legislation, extended the hand of nationality to the far distant and unknown people of Columbia, Guatamela, Peru and Chili, now refuse to cheer

⁶²Broadside.

and assist their friends, their brothers, and their children,—the children who were lured from their mother's fold by a treacherous Government, under flattering promises of Liberty and law, that they might render it fit for cultivation, a country which, *their bravery, industry, and enterprize*, had failed to accomplish? It would be too tedious for the present, to enter into a minute history of our settlement and wrongs. Let it suffice, for this occasion, that your kinspeople and children, as I have said, under strong assurances of protection, from illegal aggression, did, through much want and privation, danger and bloodshed, settle and bring into enviable notice, the then unknown, but fairest portion of heaven's works.

That these trials of difficulty and danger (consequent upon the settlement of a wilderness) were scarcely complied with on their part, before the footsteps of the tyrant was, upon his promises; his equal laws and christian protection, forgotten in the gratification of his avarice and ambition. Our most intelligent citizens, whose greatest offence was intelligence, abused and imprisoned, our women insulted and driven to menial service, our prisoners of war cruelly massacred. Yes! Let it be remembered and told to the yet unborn, that in this age, in this century, there lives a tyrant whose brutality disregards the pains and helplessness of the sick couch— who answers the wants of sickness and disease with the bayonet!! Ought I, shall I tell the rest?—*their bodies were burned to ashes, with savage delight*, in the presence of *wives, mothers, and daughters!!*

Herod's bloody decree against all the male children in Judae, (that our Messiah might not escape his vengeance,) has shocked the moral sense of the whole Christian world, for 1836 years. At the end of which time there lives a monster, who has thundered forth one, to which this is charitable and humane; that neither age, nor sex, nor condition, shall be spared, who speak a language, or hold a religion, different from his own. These things will be remembered: they cannot be forgotten. They are engraven deeply upon the heart of every freeman. They will be handed from sire to son, for ages yet to come. To fire the young idea, and ever keep separate and hostile the future generations of Anglo-Americans and the adulterate and degenerate blood of the once high-spirited Castillian. They teach a lesson which will hug closely and fondly to the heart, and which a combination of all the despots on earth can never eradicate— yes, my countrymen, the tyrant judged poorly of us—this conduct, which would have disgraced the Savage Indian, in his wildest state, instead of shaking your firm hearts; and inducing you to lay down your arms, with a prayer of forgiveness—has fired the noblest spirit of our natures—has *sealed and confirmed* the liberty of our country. Shall we, after such brutality, *committed by men under their parole of honor*, yield ourselves to the lenient mercy and scrupulous justice of Santa Anna? Never! there is not, my existence upon it,—a man, woman, or child, who would not first witness the burning of the last log hut and pannel of fence, and themselves driven to the fastness of a cane brake for Shelter. Since the exhibition of their brutality at the Alamo, I have witnessed this spirit, not in the violent outpouring of a nation's grief for the unnatural end of her bravest men; not in

the moaning and sighing of parents for their children, or widows for their husbands; but in the cool, settled, and religious determination, that in revenge, *dire reuenge*, they will best serve the cause of Liberty and Christianity. Sordid principles of individual agrandizement may suggest to the selfish knotty questions of neutrality,—I beg it to be understood, we ask for nothing which has not been the practice, the rightful and acknowledged practice of the world, from the days of primitive purity and innocence, to the present hour.

THOMAS J. GREEN, Brigadier General of the Texian Army.

[April 5th 1836]

[Addressed]

Colo. M. B. Lamar,
Present.

[Endorsed]

Genl. Green's Proclama-
tion New Orleans
April 5 1836

No. 350

1836 Apr. 6, J. W. ROBINSON TO D. G. BURNET

Camp opposite the Ruins of San Felipe de Austin
April 6, 1836

To

His Excellency

D. G. Burnet President of the Republic of Texas,
D[r.] Sir,

This moment information has been Recd. here that Col. Fannin surrendered, on the express condition that they should march back to Goliad & lay down their arms, & pass their parole of honor not to fight against Mexico during the present war, that they should then be forthwith sent to New Orleans by way of Copeno at the expense of Mexico, which condition was not complied with on the contrary company after company were ordered out by the Mexican General and barbarously shot. So says 4 of the 1st company ordered out, who fell down among the dead, and afterwards ran away & there being no cavalry present, made there escape & are now with Col. Ward, & his 100 men at Fort Settlement on the Brassos. Thus the whole of the men & officers that were surrendered by Col. Fannin are now among the dead, shamefully murdered, in utter contempt & violation of an arti[c]le of capitulation & the usages of civilized & christian Nations.

It is my solemn opinion that you ought to make this atrocious act of punic faith, officially known at the City of Washington to our agent or agents there and ask the recognition of our independence and the protection of the U. S. If done at all it is important that it be done soon, as the Congress will probably adjourn next month.

There is a recent case in point in the war carried on between Don Pedro & Don Carlos wherein a subject of Great Brittian was shot under much less aggravated circumstances, and the Government of G. B—interfered and obtained redress, and all Europe acquiesced in its justice, and conformity with the laws of nations, of Nature & of

nature's God. Gen. Wm. H. Harrison had a son (Dr. Harrison) recently inhumanly butchered at Victoria, who was not in arms, or in any hostile attitude whatever. It would be well to inform his Father, of his melancholy fate, & ask his interference in our behalf, "he was literally cut into pieces on a log like mess pork." So says my informant just arrived from the scene of slaughter, where 2 or 3 other North Americans shared the same fate. No quarter & extermination is the order of the day, by the Tyrant.

We have a small supply of provisions, & less ammunition in Camp, no cannon, or mortars, stores of both must be provided at Nacogdoches or elsewhere or our army will not be able to Keep the field, & a friend now here from Nacogdoches says great panic prevails there on account of the Indians, even greater than on the Brassos, let a fortification & barracks be immediately put up there, & stores procured, & you quiet all fears & rally the country effectually but neglect it & the consequences will be disastrous to the country. to do this you must have money speedily on almost any terms at least a few thousand dollars. you can get it in N. Orleans. Col. Ward of the "Georgia Battallion" is at Columbia, as I am informed, with about 100 men, the wreck of Col. Fannin's command, & I think it very important for you to take such measures, as will induce them to remain in Texas, in our Service, as their return to the U. S. & the tail of woe, of honor, & of the many wrongs that they conceive they have patiently in[d]ured, told in their native country, on their return, would prevent many from coming to our rescue. Now so much needed.

Yours very Respectfully

James W. Robinson

P. S. I write on my knee & in haste without correct[ions.]

J. W. R.

N. B. Our spies say the Enemy is at Bastrop, & 2000 of them sent to Matagorda, 400 left at Goliad, & 1300 now at Beson's crossing of the Colorado River, we are now, amply sufficient to defeat this latter force but whether we will again receive the orders "*Fall back*" I cannot say. I hope not.

J W R

Send a few gun smith's & tools if possible.

[Addressed]

To

His Excellency

David G. Burnet

President of the Republic of Texas

Harrisburgh

No. 351

1836 Apr. 10, M. B. LAMAR TO J. J. LAMAR

Harrisburg 10th April 1836

Dear Brother

I leave this in the morning for the army; a dreadful Battle is to be fought in three or four days on the Brazos, decisive of

the fate of Texas; I shall of course have to be in it. Wm. D Redd of Columbus is with me. Texas is in a dreadful state of confusion; the Mexicans thus far are prevailing. St antonio has been retaken by them and every man in the fort murdered— Crocket was among the number. Fannin's army is entirely destroyed. After fighting four or five hours, the enemy held out the white flag and proposed terms of capitulation to which Fannin yielded. The terms of surrender was that they were all to be transported to New Orleans, not again to engage in the war; they were about four hundred, including Ward's men, and Capt. Miller's first arrived & taken at Copano. They were kept prisoners 9 days, then marched out and fired upon & all butchered with the exception of two or three who escaped by flight. Almost the whole of the Americans from Georgia and Alabama have perished. The citizens of Texas are flying in every direction; houses, farms &c. are deserted and every thing left behind. Houston's Army has retreated from the Colorado to the Brazos; the Mexican army is in San Fillipe, ours 20 miles from them; they will come together in a few days. I shall reach Houston day after tomorrow, a distance from this place about 50 miles— In the event of my falling in Battle, you will find my trunks, papers &c in the possession of Mrs. Jane Long who has temporarily fled from Brazoria to Boliver point at Galveston Bay. The money brought by me to be laid out in Lands, I have of course, in the present confused state of things, not been able to lay out. Govt has no authority to sell lands, and from individuals no purchase can be yet made with safety. I have therefore been much embarrassed to know what to do with so large a sum of money; it is too dangerous to keep it about me, especially as I am going in to Battle. After due consideration, I have placed it in the hands of Lorenzo Zavalo, the vice President of the Government, the most responsible and probably the most honest among them. His receipt for the money, I know not how to dispose of other than to keep it about me with instructions to Wm D Redd to take it to you in the event of my falling & his escaping— The amt placed in Zavalo's hands is six thousand dollars; Redd the president D. G. Burnet, Potter & others saw me give the money to him, and can be evidence of the fact if I should loose the receipt. I hope the gentleman for whom I am acting will believe that I have acted for the best; it is true, I might fly precipitately to the U. S. and return them their money without trusting it with any one here, or exposing my self to danger, but a course so unpatriotic and disgraceful, I know they would not require of me; if in addition to the facts of envolving an equal amt with each of them, and also peril my life, I am confident they will acquit me of any selfish disregard of their interest—

If I fall I shall leave either with Zavalo something in the shape of a will which you will have to execute; I shall leave it either with Zavalo or Mrs Long. If not drawn up with the formalities of law, I know that it will nevertheless be fulfilled.

My health at present is good I feel much solicitude for my mother; If she was well and cheerful & could bear affliction with more fortitude I should be happy— Tell Rebecca Ann, that she must learn to write read & spell well, and that is the best education— I

have petitioned to Govt for my League of Land as a citizen of Texas in 1835: but the Govt will do nothing in it; I think however the testimony of Hoxey & Christman, the surveyor, of my intention to return to the Country as a citizen will hereafter secure the Land when the war is over.

I write in Great haste
Your affectionate Brother

M. B. Lamar

[Addressed]

Jefferson J. Lamar Esqr.

Macon

State of Georgia U S

[Endorsed]

Letter of M. B. Lamar Harrisburg-

April 10th 1836.

No. 352

1836 Apr. 13, S. HOUSTON TO COL. BOWL

My friend Col. Bowl.

I am busy, and will only say, how da do. to you! You will get your land as it was promised in our Treaty, and you, and all my Red brothers, may rest satisfied that I will always hold you by the hand, and look at you as Brothers and treat you as such!

You must give my best compliments to my sister, and tell her that I have not wore out the Mockasins which she made me; and I hope to see her and you, and all my relations, before they are wore out. Our army are all well, and in good spirits— In a little fight the other day several of the Mexicans were Killed, and none of our men hurt. There are not many of the enemy now in the country, and one of our ships took one of the enemys and took 300 Barrels of flour, 250 Kegs of powder and much property— and sunk, a big war ship of the enemy. which had many Guns.

I am your Brother
Sam Houston
Colcneh

Camp on Brasos

13th. Apl. 1836

[Addressed]

To

Colonel Bowl

Great Chief of the Cherokees

Mr Texas

Johnson

[Endorsed]

1836

To the Bowl

No. 353

[1836 Apr. 21?], TEXAS. REVOLUTIONARY ARMY⁶³

“List of Officers, non commissioned officers and Privates engaged in the Battle of San Jacinto on the 21st April 1836.” 17 p.

In no. 361, p. 257-70.

⁶³A list in Brown, J. H., *History of Texas*, II, 31, is evidently a revised and more complete version of this document.

No. 354

1836 Apr. 22, THOMAS J. RUSK, SAN JACINTO RIVER,
[TEXAS] TO D[AVID] G. BURNET, [VELASCO,
TEXAS]

“Report of the Battle of San Jacinto, by Hon Thomas J Rusk Secretary of War.” Copy. 6 p.,
In no. 361, p. 244-9.

No. 355

1836 Apr. 25, SAM HOUSTON, SAN JACINTO RIVER, [TEXAS],
HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY, TO DAVID G.
BURNET, [VELASCO]⁶⁵

Official report of the battle of San Jacinto. Copy. 7 p.
In no. 361, p. 250-256.

No. 356

1836 Apr. 25, SANTA ANNA TO V. FILISOLA, [ARROYO DE
SAN BERNARDO ?]⁶⁶

(Private)

General Santa Anna to General Filisola.

My esteemed Friend and Comrade—As I am ignorant of the period I shall have to remain here, and you are retiring into the interior, I wish you to send me my equipage, that of my comrade, Almonte. that of Castrillon, that of Numez, and a trunk of my secretary, Caro. which is in the chamber with those belonging to me, sending a confidential person with the muleteers and guide who will conduct them to this camp, and delivering him the enclosed safe conduct, that no accident may occur on the road.

I recommend to you to comply with my official orders, respecting the retreat of the troops, as early as possible. It is necessary for

⁶⁵Printed in Brown, J. H., *History of Texas*, II, 25; and Yoakum, H. K., *History of Texas*, II, 503. Neither of these printings agrees in all details with the other or the Lamar copy. The principal point on which there is disagreement concerns the Mexican artillery. The printed versions of Rusk's account state that it consisted of one “nine-pounder;” Lamar's copy of Rusk's report states that it was a “twelve-pounder.” General Houston's report agrees with Lamar.

⁶⁶Printed in several places including Brown, J. H., *History of Texas*, II, 18; Kennedy, Wm., *Texas*, II, 222; Niles, J. M., *South America and Mexico*, I, 350; Nevill, Rev. C., *History of the Revolution in Texas*, 212; *The Quarterly of the Texas State Historical Association*, IV, 260; Yoakum, H. K., *History of Texas*, II, 498.

⁶⁷Printed in Filisola, V., *Historia de la Guerra de Tejas*, II, 482.

the security of the prisoners, and particularly for that of your affectionate friend and comrade.

ANTONIO LOPEZ DE SANTA ANNA.

San Jacinto, April 25, 1836.

To His Excellency, Don Vicente Filasola.

No. 357

1836 Apr. 26, WM. H. WHARTON. ADDRESS UPON TEXAS⁶⁷
ADDRESS
of the
HONORABLE WM. H. WHARTON.

MR. CHAIRMAN AND GENTLEMEN,

On an occasion like the present, the question naturally occurs, why are we assembled?—Why the thronging of this spacious room? Why the earnestness and attention which prevail? Why that intensity of excitement which speaks in every action, and sparkles in every eye? Are we here assembled, to make a portion of a pageant in offering incense and adulation at the shrine of power, and to thereby advance our worldly interest by our very debasement? No, far purer, far nobler; and I may add, without irreverence, far holier motives have called us together. All local—all sectional—and all party feelings and purposes hide their diminished heads, and shrink into merited insignificance while contemplating the disinterested philanthropy and the moral grandeur of our present objects. And fortunate it is for the individual who now addresses you, that the subject with which he would occupy your attention, is one that will find an echo in the breast of every freeman and for that reason requires not a depth or variety of learning for elucidation, nor the force of argument, for conviction, nor the dazzling blaze of eloquence to make it interesting.

We are assembled to participate, for a few moments, in those lofty feelings which nerved the all conquering arms, and kindled the dauntless hearts of the heroes of '76. The most bloody and abhorrent outrage upon liberty will be depicted to you gentlemen, that has ever stained the annals of civilized warfare. True it is that this outrage has been perpetrated in another land.—but the inhabitants of that land “are bone of your bone, and flesh of your flesh.” They were once your fellow-citizens, and they are now engaged in the cause of truth, and light and liberty—against the priestcraft and the military despotism that would enslave or exterminate them. Yes! they are now gallantly contending for the same sacred principles for which Henry thundered—Washington conquered—and Warren died.

Mr. Chairman and Gentlemen, at the request of my colleagues I appear before you this evening in their name and in my own, as one of the representatives of suffering Texas, for the purpose of explaining to you the origin of her difficulties and her present position and

⁶⁷Pamphlet.

prospects. It is my intention to address your understandings, and not your sympathies. It will be my earnest endeavour, to convince you that the people of Texas, have been most reluctantly forced into the present contest on account of the violent, illegal and total destruction of that Constitution under the guarantees of which they left the firesides of their Fathers in this happy land, and penetrated a wilderness trod only by savages. So conscious am I of the truth of this position, that I boldly throw down the gauntlet to all the world, and here in your presence, and in the presence of my God, pledge myself to establish beyond refutation, that before we struck a blow in Texas, we had no alternative but slavery or resistance. A charge of ingratitude to Mexico on the part of the Texians has been made by a few who are either ignorant of the true state of facts, or interested in misrepresenting them. In order to refute this foul slander upon our character it will be necessary to unfold to you the origin of the Colonial settlements. It is known to many of you that on the dissolution of the connexion between Mexico, and Spain in 1822, Don Augustin Iturbide, by *corruption and violence*, established a short lived *Imperial Government* in Mexico, with himself at the head, under the title of Augustin the 1st. On arriving at supreme power, he found that vast portion of the Mexican Territory east of the Rio Grande, known by the name of Texas in the possession of various tribes of Indians, who not only prevented the populating of Texas, but committed incessant depredations on the Mexican frontier. He ascertained that these savages could neither be subdued by the arms, nor purchased by the gold of Mexico: and that owing to their natural dread of Indians, the Mexicans could not be induced to venture into the wilderness of Texas. In addition to this dread of Indians, Texas held out no inducements for Mexican immigrants. They were accustomed to a lazy pastoral or mining life, in a healthy country. Texas was emphatically a land of agriculture—the land of cotton and of sugar cane, with the culture of which they were generally unacquainted; moreover, they had not that energy and perseverance necessary to combat the hardships and privations of a wilderness. Iturbide finding from these causes that Texas could not be populated with his own subjects, and that so long as it remained in the occupancy of the Indians, the inhabited part of his dominions continually suffered from their ravages and murders, undertook to expel the savages by the introduction of foreigners. Accordingly the national institute or council, on the 3d of January 1823 by his recommendation and sanction, adopted a law of colonization, in which they invited the immigration of foreigners to Texas on the following terms:—

1st. They promised to protect their liberty, property and civil rights.

2d. They offered to each colonist one league of land (4428 acres) for coming to Texas, he paying \$30 to the government.

3d. They guaranteed to each colonist the privilege of leaving the empire at any time, with all his property, and also the privilege of selling the land which he may have acquired from the Mexican government (see the colonization law of 1823, more especially articles 1st, 8th, and 20th,) These were the inducements, and invita-

tions held out to foreigners under the imperial government of Iturbide or Augustin 1st. In a short time however the nation deposed Iturbide and deposited the supreme executive power in three individuals. This supreme executive power on the 18th of August, 1824, adopted a national colonization law, in which they recognized and confirmed the imperial colonization law with all its guarantees of person and property. They also ceded to the different states, all the vacant lands within their respective limits (see National Colonization law articles 1st, 4th,) In accordance with this law the state of Coahuila and Texas on the 24th of March 1825, adopted a colonization law for the purpose, as expressed in the preamble, of protecting the frontiers, expelling the savages, augmenting the population of its vacant territory, multiplying the raising of stock, promoting the cultivation of its fertile lands, and of the arts and of commerce. In this state—colonization law—the promises to protect the persons and property of the colonists, which had been made in the two preceding national colonization laws were renewed and confirmed.

We have now before us the invitations and guarantees under which the colonists immigrated to Texas;—Let us examine into the manner in which these conditions have been complied with, and these flattering promises fulfilled.

The donation of 4428 acres, sounds largely at a distance. Considering, however, the difficulty and danger necessarily encountered in taking possession of those lands it will not be deemed an entire gratuity nor a magnificent bounty. If this territory had been previously pioneered by the enterprise of the Mexican government, and freed from the insecurities which beset a wilderness—trod only by savages—if the government had been deriving an actual revenue from it and if it could have realised a capital from the sale of it—then we admit that the donation would have been unexampled in the history of national liberality. But how lamentably different from all this was the real state of the case.

The lands granted were in the occupancy of savages, and situated in a wilderness of which the government had never taken possession, and of which it could not with its own citizens, ever have taken possession, and they were not sufficiently explored to obtain that knowledge of their character and situation necessary to a sale of them. They were shut out from all commercial intercourse with the rest of the world, and inaccessible to the commonest comforts of life: nor were they brought into possession and cultivation by the colonists without much toil and privation, and patience and enterprise, and suffering and blood, and loss of lives from Indian hostilities, and other causes. Under the smiles of a benignant heaven, however, the untiring perseverance of the colonists triumphed over all natural obstacles, expelled the savages by whom the country was infested, reduced the forest into cultivation and made the desert smile.

From this it must appear that the lands of Texas, although nominally given, were in fact and in reality dearly bought. It may be here premised that a gift of lands by a nation to foreigners on condition of their immigrating and becoming citizens is immensely different from a gift by one individual to another. In the case of

individuals, the donor loses all further claim or ownership over the thing bestowed. But in our case, the government only gave wild lands that they might be redeemed from a state of nature; that the obstacles to a first settlement might be overcome, and that they might be placed in a situation to augment the physical strength, and power, and revenue of the republic. It is not evident that Mexico, before the present revolution, held over the colonized lands of Texas, the same jurisdiction and right of property which all nations hold over the inhabited parts of their territory. But to do away more effectually the idea that the colonists of Texas are under great obligations to the Mexican government for their donations of land, let us examine at what price the government estimated the lands thus given.

Twelve or thirteen years ago, they gave to a colonist one league of land for settling in Texas, he paying the government \$30, and last year (1835) they sold hundreds of leagues of land for a less price to undomesticated foreigners. A true statement of facts then, is all that is necessary to pay at once that debt immense of endless gratitude which in the estimation of the ignorant and the interested, is due from the colonists to the Mexican government. It is perfectly evident that the colonists, in paying the government price for their lands, in expelling the savages, protecting the frontiers, redeeming the wilderness, and in augmenting the physical strength and resources of the nation, have rendered a full compensation for all that they obtained from Mexico. I pass over the toil, and sufferings and dangers which attended the redeeming and the cultivation of their lands by the colonists, and turn to their civil condition since their connexion with Mexico. We have never known what quiet and security *were* since we have been in Texas. To make this more plain, I will briefly relate the bloody and revolting history of the late Mexican Republic. On the establishment of the Independence of Mexico, in 1822, Gen. Iturbide, by fraud and force, caused himself to be proclaimed emperor. He was soon dethroned and banished. He returned, however, from his exile, and was put to death. This being over, Victoria was elected president, during all of whose term of service, the country was torn to pieces by civil wars and conspiracies, as is evidenced by the rebellion and banishment of Mentuno, Bravo, and others. Victoria served only four years, and General Pedraza, was elected his successor,—but he was dispossessed by violence, and Guero put in his place. Guero was scarcely seated before Bustamante, with open war deposed him, put him to death and placed himself at the head of the government. Bustamante was hardly in the chair before Santa Anna dispossessed him by deluging the country with a civil war; which after strewing the plains of the noble state of Zacatecas with her murdered citizens—murdered, only because they contended for their constitution—has rolled on with unglutted vengeance and cannibal ferocity to the shores of Texas—there—to complete the work of massacre and desolation. This, in a few sentences, is the history of Mexico during the fourteen years of her independence, and what is it but an unbroken history of treachery—or violence—and of blood? Can the same amount of crime and carnage be culled and collected from one hundred years of the history of any other Christianized

people? No! it would be impossible! I put it to your candor and republicanism, gentlemen, to say, if the *incapability of self-government* on the part of the Mexican people which is demonstrated by these incessant revolutions—if the insecurity of person and property—and the violation of all law and order which follow as the unavoidable consequences of such commotions—would not have justified the people of Texas in establishing an independent government, better calculated to promote their security and happiness? To this question, there can be but one answer given by the descendants of the sages and soldiers of '76.

Again, it will not be denied in this land of liberty, that *allegiance and protection are reciprocal*, and that when a state ceases to protect its inhabitants their allegiance simultaneously ceases. Mexico has never afforded the colonists a shadow of protection. When the colonial settlements commenced, Texas was in the occupancy of various tribes of Indians, who committed continual depredations and inhumanly murdered many of the most useful and respectable of both sexes. Not a Mexican soldier ever aided in expelling these Indians—not a gun, nor an ounce of ammunition was furnished the colonists; and not a dollar was paid them for their services. Again, the Mexican government has for years past exhibited a determination to annihilate the colonial settlements. I pass over many minor evidences of this diabolical determination, and come to the law of 6th of April, 1830. By this law, North Americans, and they alone, were forbidden admission into Texas. This was enough to blast all our hopes, and dishearten all our enterprise. It showed to us that we were to remain, scattered—isolated—and unhappy tenants of the wilderness. Compelled to gaze upon the resources of a lovely and fertile region, undeveloped for want of population. That we were to be cut off from the society of fathers and friends in the United States of the North—to prepare comforts suited to whose age and infirmities, many of us had immigrated and patiently submitted to every species of privation, and whose presents [*sic*] to gladden our firesides we were hourly anticipating. That feature of this law, granting admission to all other nations except our brethren of the United States of the North, was sufficient to goad us on to madness. Yes, the door of immigration to Texas was closed upon the only sister republic worthy of the name, which Mexico could boast of in this new world. It was closed upon a people, among whom the knowledge and foundations of rational liberty are more deeply laid than among any other on the habitable globe. It was closed on a people who would have carried with them to Texas those principles of freedom, and those ideas of self-government, in which, from birth, they had been educated and practised. In short, and worse than all, as it stamps the Mexican government with the foul blot of ingratitude; it was closed on a people, who, generously and heroically aided them in their revolutionary struggle, and who were the first and foremost to recognise and rejoice at the consummation of their independence. Nothing but envy—jealousy—and a predetermination to destroy the colonial settlements, could have prompted the passage of this most iniquitous law.

Simultaneous with it, all parts of Texas were deluged with garrisons, in a time of profound peace. In the presence and vicinity of these gar-

risons, the civil arm was paralyzed and powerless. They imprisoned our citizens without cause, detained them without trial, and in every respect trampled upon our rights and privileges. They could not have been sent to Texas for our protection; for when they came, we were able to protect ourselves. And, at the commencement of the colonial settlements, when we were few, and weak, and scattered, and defenceless, not a garrison,—no, not a soldier came to our assistance. As another evidence of the hostility of the Mexican government to the colonists, I will instance the following:

On the 7th May, 1824, when the late Mexican republic was divided into states, by the convention that formed the constitution, the territory called Texas, not being sufficiently populous to form a state, was attached provisionally to the state of Coahuila. It was specially decreed by the same convention however that whenever Texas was sufficiently populous to become a state, she should make it known to the general Congress, and be admitted. In 1833, the people of Texas knowing that their numbers exceeded those of several of the old states, and that they possessed all the requisite elements, met in solemn convention, formed a constitution, and sent on a delegate to the general Congress, with a respectful petition, praying to be admitted into the union. Instead of granting this just and legal request, they imprisoned our delegate, my colleague, (General Austin,) in the darkest dungeons of the inquisition, and detained him, without a trial, for more than a year.

And now, gentlemen, I have briefly depicted to you the harassing uncertainty, and miserable bondage, under which we have laboured, since our connexion with Mexico. I have depicted to you their incessant revolutions, the insecurity and the violations of all law and order, necessarily growing out of them. I have shown to you, that they have failed to extend to us any protection, and that they have endeavoured to destroy us entirely, by a vexatious, oppressive, and unconstitutional series of legislative enactments. No one can deny but that this state of things would have justified us in casting off the yoke. Yet we did not even attempt to do so. We groaned and languished under these multiplied oppressions, consoling ourselves with the pleasing, but delusive hope, that a brighter day would dawn upon us. While laying this flattering unction to our souls, and indulging dreams of fancied felicity never to be realized, the military despot, Santa Anna, developed his tyrannical intention to reduce us to absolute slavery, or to involve all who refused to be slaves in one undistinguishing massacre. The particulars of his sanguinary career, I will now proceed to unfold to you. Besides the promises to protect our persons and property, contained in the colonization laws, which I have just commented upon, the people of Texas had another guarantee for their rights. This guarantee was the written constitution of the late Mexican Federal Republic. That constitution is almost a copy of the constitution of these U. States. The powers of government, are divided into legislative, executive, and judicial. The legislative powers are vested in a congress; consisting of a house of representative, and a senate. The executive power is vested in a president and vice president, elected

for a limited period. The republic is divided into states; each of which has its governor, and its legislature. The constitution provides for its amendment after the following manner:—

ARTICLE 166. The legislatures of the states can make such observations as they may deem proper; about particular articles of the constitution, and the constitutional acts, until the year 1830.

ARTICLE 167. The Congress in that year, shall confine itself to examining the observations that merit the deliberation of the next Congress, and its declaration shall be communicated to the president, who shall publish and circulate it without observation.

ARTICLE 168. The following Congress, in the first year of its ordinary sessions, shall occupy themselves in examining those observations thus submitted to their deliberation, in order to make such amendments as may be deemed necessary, but the same Congress which makes the examination provided in the last article, cannot decree the amendments.

ARTICLE 169. The amendments and additions that are proposed after 1830, shall be taken into consideration by the Congress, in the second of each biennial, and if declared necessary, in conformity with the provisions made in the preceding article, they shall publish this resolution, in order that the next Congress may notice them.

ARTICLE 170. In order to reform or amend this constitution, or the constitution act, shall be observed, besides the rules prescribed in the foregoing articles, all the requisites provided for the formation of laws, excepting the right to make observations, granted to the President, in article 106.*

Let us now examine, if Santa Anna amended or rather destroyed the constitution, in the mode prescribed; and here, gentlemen, I will read to you, from a printed speech of my colleague, Gen. Austin, delivered at Louisville, Kentucky. Gen. Austin, as you all know, was the pioneer of the wilderness of Texas, and has, by his untiring exertions, opened an exhaustless field to the enterprise of countless, thousands. He was, by reason of his cruel and illegal confinement in the city of Mexico, an eye-witness of the scenes he describes. In page the 10th of his speech, above referred to, he says:—

“In 1834, the president of the republic, Gen. Santa Anna, who heretofore was the leader and champion of the republican party and system, became the head and leader of his former antagonists, the aristocratic and church party. With this accession of strength, this party triumphed. The constitutional general Congress of 1834, which was decidedly republican and federal, was dissolved in May, of that year, by a military order of the president, before the constitutional term had expired. The council of government, composed of half the senate, which, agreeably to the constitution, ought to have been installed the day after closing the session of Congress, was also dissolved; and a new revolutionary and unconstitutional Congress was convened by another military order of the president. This Congress met on the 1st January, 1835: it was decidedly aristocratic, ecclesiastical, and central in its politics. A number of petitions were

*See the Mexican Constitution. [Note in document].

presented to it from several towns and villages, praying that it would change the federal form of government, and establish a central form. These petitions were all of a revolutionary character, and were called 'pronouncementes,' or pronouncements for centralism. They were formed by partial and revolutionary meetings, gotten up by the military and the priests. Petitions in favour of the federal system and constitution, and protests against such revolutionary measures, were also sent in by the people, and by some of the state legislatures, who still retained firmness to express their opinions. The latter were disregarded, and their authors persecuted and imprisoned. The former were considered sufficient to invest Congress with plenary powers. It accordingly, by a decree, deposed the constitutional vice president, Gomez Farias, who was a leading federalist, without any impeachment, or trial, or even the form of a trial, and elected another of their own party, Gen. Barragan, in his place. By another decree, it united the senate with the house of representatives, in one chamber; and thus constituted, it declared itself invested with full powers, as a national convention. In accordance with these usurped powers, it proceeded to amend the federal constitution and system, and to establish a central or consolidated government."

It is then clear, gentlemen, that this congress which destroyed the constitution, was an unconstitutional body, for it derived its powers from a military order of the President instead of from the people in the regular course of election. Unconstitutional as it was in its origin it also acted unconstitutionally. It did more than a constitutional congress *could have done*. It amended or rather destroyed the constitution at the first session, when according to the mode prescribed for amending that instrument it required the deliberations of three or four successive sessions of congress before any change could be made in it. Superadded to all this it acted upon pronouncements made by illegal assemblies of the people, instead of upon observations made by the state legislatures as the constitution required. Let us now enter into the details of the *mockery* of a government established by these omnipotent and law despising minions of a military despot.

Decree of the 3d of October 1835.

ARTICLE 1. The present Governors of the state shall continue, notwithstanding the time fixed by the constitution may have expired; but shall be dependant for their continuance in the exercise of their attributes upon the supreme government of the nation.

ARTICLE 2. The legislature shall immediately cease to exercise their legislative functions; but before dissolving (and those which may be in recess meeting for the purpose) they shall appoint a department council, composed for the present of five individuals, chosen either within or without their own body, to act as a council to the governor; and in case of a vacancy in that office, they shall propose to the supreme general government three persons the qualifications hitherto required; and until an appointment be made, the gubernatorial power shall be exercised by the first on the list, who is not an ecclesiastic.

ARTICLE 3. In those states where the legislature cannot be assembled within eight days, the Ayuntamiento of the capital shall act in its place, only for the purpose of electing the five individuals of the department council.

ARTICLE 4. All the judges and tribunals of the states, and the administration of justice shall continue as heretofore, until the organic laws relative to this branch be formed. The responsibilities of the functionaries, which could only be investigated before congress, shall be referred to and concluded before the Supreme Court of the nation.

ARTICLE 5. All the subaltern Officers of the state shall also continue for the present (the places which are vacant, or which may be vacated, not to be filled) but they as well as the officers, revenues, and branches under their charge remain subject to and at the disposal of the supreme government of the nation by means of their respective governors.

MIGUEL BARRAGAN,
President Pro tem.

MANUEL DIAS DE BONILLA,
Secretary of state.

City of Mexico. October 3d, 1835.

You have now before you, gentlemen the decree, which, as you will perceive, annihilates the state governments, and makes all of their officers, even the most subaltern, dependent upon the will of a military despot.

In order the more effectually to prevent all resistance to this unholy, revolutionary and central despotism. the same congress, prior to the decree of October 3d, enacted that the whole population be disarmed, leaving only one gun to 500 citizens. Against these tyrannical proceedings, the legislature of Coahuila and Texas protested.

That body was immediately dispersed by the troops of the despot. The governor in his flight was overtaken and imprisoned. It was the misfortune of the lamented *Milam*, who was at this time returning from the seat of government to his home in Texas, to be found in company with the governor. For this, in their estimation, dreadful offence, and for no other assigned or assignable one, he too, was thrown into confinement. After several months of imprisonment, he was enabled to effect his escape, and he immediately started for Texas. In order to elude the pursuit of his merciless enemies, he travelled six hundred miles without a road, prosecuting his journey in the night, and secreting himself during the day. Throughout this dangerous and protracted journey, he subsisted alone on some few articles of food which he contrived to obtain on his escape from confinement, for he dared not show his face at any habitation.

Early in October last, near the town of Goliad, in Texas, his attention was aroused by the approach of soldiers. He at first, naturally enough conceived that he was overtaken by his enemies, and knowing that if he fell again into their hands, he would be subjected to death or endless imprisonment, although as one to fifty, he prepared to sell his life as dearly as possible.

How did his heart rebound, however, when on their nearer approach, he discovered that these soldiers were his Texian countrymen, on their march to storm the Mexican garrison at Goliad? They furnished him with some clothing, of which he was destitute, and with food, for the want of which he was nearly famished. In a few moments he joined the little band, and as some small revenge for the injuries, so causelessly and cruelly inflicted on himself, he had the satisfaction

to be among the first and foremost in storming and capturing the garrison of Goliad. This being over, although he had been raised in the army of the United States, and was accustomed and qualified to command, yet by way of example, he entered into the ranks, and cheerfully discharged all the duties of a common soldier, until a few days previous to his final catastrophe. On the evening of the 4th of December last, he stepped forth from the ranks, and beat up for volunteers to storm the castle of San Antonio. His call was not unattended to. A Leonidas band of about three hundred placed themselves under his command, and on the night of the 5th of December, they entered the town to attack a garrison of more than five times their own numbers, who were also protected by forts, walls, houses, ditches, and twenty pieces of artillery. They entered the town, however, with the determination of soldiers, "to conquer or to die."

"Firm paced and slow, a fearless front they formed,
Still as the breeze, but dreadful as the storm."

For six successive days and nights, did they grapple with the enemy. The life of their dauntless leader, was the price of his triumph. Yes, he was destined, like Wolfe and Pike, "to sleep the sleep of death in the arms of victory."

"Oft shall the soldier think of thee;
Thou dauntless leader of the brave,
Who on the heights of tyranny,
Won Freedom—and a glorious grave.

And o'er thy tomb shall pilgrims weep,
And utter prayers in murmurs low,
That peaceful be the Hero's sleep
Who conquer'd San Antonio.

Enshrin'd on honor's deathless scroll,
A nation's thanks shall tell thy fame,
Long as her beauteous rivers roll,
Shall Freedom's votaries hymn thy name."*

Of the other unconquerable spirits who perished in the late massacre at San Antonio, it would seem invidious not to speak. The gallant Travis was cut off in the flower of his life. He was accomplished and dignified in his deportment, and collegiately and legally educated. Bowie is a name that was synonymous with all that was manly and indomitable in the character of man. Col. Bonham was a native of South Carolina, he lately acted as aid to Governor Hamilton, and has not left a more chivalrous gentleman behind him. Of Col. David Crocket, it is unnecessary here to speak. He was known, at least by character, to all of us. Suffice it to say, that although the world has been often amused with his innocent eccentricities, no one has ever denied to him, the character of a firm and honest man—qualities which

*New-York Spirit of the Times. [Note in document].

would cancel ten thousand faults if he has them. Gallant, departed, lamented, martyred, and mangled heroes,

“How many ages hence
Will these your lofty deeds be acted o’er,
In states unborn, and accents yet unknown.”

I trust, gentlemen, that I will be pardoned for this digression. It was prompted by my own irrepressible feelings of gratitude, for they poured out their blood in defence of *my* rights, and in defence of the great principle of *human liberty*, in the establishment of which, all mankind are deeply interested.

You have now seen, gentlemen, that our constitution has been violently, illegally, and totally destroyed. You have seen that, super-added to this, our governor has been deposed and imprisoned, our legislature dispersed, and all the subaltern officers of our state, made dependent on the supreme government alone, instead of on the suffrages of the people. In short, you have seen that our federative form of government has been converted into a central, consolidated and military despotism, enforced and administered by bayonets alone. Now, mark the forbearance of the people of Texas! Even after all these outrages on their rights, they did not rise in arms, and make an appeal to the God of battles, for justice and redress of their wrongs. They still hoped that the Mexican nation would have the firmness and patriotism to crush this military despotism, before the practical evils of it had reached the distant shores of Texas. In this hope, they were cruelly deceived. In the month of September last, a Mexican armed schooner appeared off our coast, and declared all of our ports in a state of blockade. Simultaneously with this General Coss invaded our territory by land, with express orders to disarm our citizens, and to require an unconditional submission to the central military despotism, under penalty of extermination or expulsion from the land. True to his unholy mission, he demanded the arrest and delivery to him of some of our most respectable citizens, to be murdered by military tribunals, or to be endlessly incarcerated in the foulest and darkest of dungeons. About the same time a military force was sent to the colonial town of Gonzales, to demand of the inhabitants a surrender of their arms. This demand was refused with the promptness and indignation of freemen. A battle immediately ensued on the 28th September last, which terminated in the discomfiture and precipitate retreat of the Mexican forces. Gonzales was then the Lexington of our struggle, and that same cry of injured and insulted liberty, which from the blood of the slain at Lexington and Bunker’s Hill ascended to high Heaven, and penetrated every corner of this land rousing the inhabitants to avenge their slaughtered countrymen, flew with electrical rapidity, after the battles of Gonzales and St. Antonio, over the beautiful and hitherto peaceful plains of Texas. The inhabitants promptly responded to its summons. They felt now that farther forbearance would be a crime.—That the cup of their bitterness was full to overflowing. —That the rod of oppression had smitten sufficiently severe, and that they could no longer submit without relinquishing for ever the glorious appellation of freemen. Accordingly they rallied around the standard of their country, from the hoary veteran of more than sixty, down to the beardless youth who had scarcely numbered a

dozen years. All were animated with the indomitable spirit of "76." Yes! in the language of the martyred Emmet, all were determined that the "last intrenchment of liberty should be their graves." That this godlike resolve *has* been and *will* be fulfilled, the blood and martyrdom of a Milam, a Travis, a Bowie, a Crockett, a Bonham and their brave compatriots have rendered as plain to every understanding, as if it "were written in sunbeams on the face of heaven."

And here gentlemen, I would again turn your attention to the forbearance of the people of Texas. Even after their territory had been invaded, battles had been fought, and victory had perched upon their standard—even after all this, they did not declare their independence. No, on the 7th of November last, while flushed with various and signal triumphs over the central mercenaries, the people of Texas, in solemn convention, declared for the constitution of 1824,* and pledged themselves to aid with their fortunes and their lives in its restoration. On the second of March, however, finding that all parties in Mexico had united against them, that the constitution had been forgotten, and that they could hope for no aid in restoring it, they then declared their absolute independence. This they were compelled to do by *self preservation*, which is above all human law, above all human constitutions, above every thing, that does not emanate from the throne of God himself!

Of what has transpired since the commencement of this contest you, gentlemen, have been apprized through the public journals. Of one fact, however, you may be assured *Mexico can never conquer Texas!* We may be *exterminated*, but we never can be *conquered*. But I have gone too far in this admission. *We cannot be exterminated!* The ultimate triumph of our cause is as certain, as that the sun will continue to illuminate the universe. Like the sun itself, it may be temporarily obscured by passing clouds, but it will again burst forth with its all-dazzling and undying effulgence. The justice and benevolence of God, will forbid that the delightful region of Texas should again become a howling wilderness, trod only by savages, or that it should be permanently benighted by the ignorance and superstition, the anarchy and rapine of Mexican misrule. The Anglo-American race are destined to be for ever the proprietors of this land of *promise* and *fulfilment*. *Their* laws will govern it, *their* learning will enlighten it, *their* enterprise will improve it. *Their* flocks will range its boundless pastures, for *them* its fertile lands will yield their luxuriant harvests; its beauteous rivers will waft the products of *their* industry and enterprise, and *their* latest posterity will here enjoy legacies of "price unspeakable," in the possession of homes fortified by the genius of liberty, and sanctified by the spirit of a beneficent and tolerant religion. This is inevitable, for the wilderness of Texas has been redeemed by Anglo-American blood and enterprise. The colonists have carried with them the language, the habits, and the lofty love of liberty, that has always characterized and distinguished their ancestors. They have identified them indissolubly with the country. Yes! they have founded

*See declaration of 7th November, 1835, contained in Gen. Austin's speech. [Note in document].

them on a basis, which, without being a prophet, I venture to assert will be codurable with the liberties of this laird of *Washington*. I repeat it again and again. Mexico can never conquer Texas. Her armies may be for a time successful, but they will only be masters of the ground they occupy. We are not congregated in great cities as in France or England, where the conquest of London or Paris is the conquest of the whole country. Our situation resembles more the indomitable Scythians of old in their forest fastnesses. Our inhabitants can easily retire before a pursuing enemy. But if they temporarily retire, it will only be to return with redoubled numbers, and recuperated energy. Yes! return they will, month after month, and year after year, until their object is accomplished. The tears of every orphan, the shriek of every widow, and the blood of every martyred patriot, will only more certainly and suddenly seal the doom of their barbarian invaders. If thousands offer up their lives, there will still be lives to offer. All will gloriously persevere until relieved of the misery of a slavish existence, or until their tyrannic oppressors are made to feel and know, from blood-bought experience, that

“Freedom’s battle once begun,
Bequeathed from bleeding sire to son,
Tho’ baffled oft—is surely won.”

But, gentlemen, Texas requires immediate pecuniary aid in order to feed and clothe her gallant soldiers, and thereby accomplish at once, what must necessarily be her *ultimate* destiny. Without this pecuniary aid a *temporary* triumph of despotism over liberty will take place. Without it, the darkness of midnight will glitter with the blaze of her dwellings, her soil will drink the blood of her bravest citizens, and the air be rent with the wailings of the widow and the fatherless. *Will they, can they*, who generously and promptly responded to and relieved the sufferings of Greece and Poland turn a deaf ear to their imploring brethren of Texas? Shall suppliant Greece and Poland be heard and aided, and the blood of Texas “sink in the ground?” Shades of our ancestors forbid it! Forbid it heaven! Gentlemen, again and again I appeal to you for succour. I invoke you by every principle of honour, by every feeling of humanity, by every obligation of blood, by your devotion to liberty, and your detestation of oppression, to step nobly forward, entitle yourselves to the prayers and blessings of the distressed, and embalm your names in a nation’s gratitude. Do honor to the memories of your departed ancestors—do honor to this consecrated land of your birth—do honor to the *Anglo-Saxon American* race—do honor to the enlightened age in which we live—do honor to the sacred cause in which we are embarked, and more especially do honor to this great commercial metropolis, New-York, and enable her future historian to say, with truth and exultation, that although the sails of her commerce whiten every sea, and the *hum* of a million animates her streets, yet that her generous ardour and munificence in the cause of liberty and bleeding Texas, constitute for her a renown, far more imperishable and dear to the soul.

I will turn your attention for a moment, gentlemen, to the intrinsic resources of Texas. Its soil is unsurpassed by that of any country on

the face of the globe, and its climate is equalled only by that of Italy. It is situated within the cotton and sugar region, intersected by numerous navigable rivers, and bounded on one side by the Gulf of Mexico, on which there are bays and harbours well adapted to all the purposes of commerce. It contains at present a population of about 70,000, composed of bold and enterprising men, devotedly attached to liberty and at all times ready to defend their homes *inch by inch* if necessary. In short, Texas is larger than England or France, and susceptible of a greater and denser population.*

Mr. Chairman and gentlemen, our inhuman oppressors not content with enslaving the body, also endeavour to enslave the *conscience*. They require us to subscribe implicitly to all the *dogmas* of a particular religion without reference to our feelings or our creed. Can we submit to this? Will not prayers for our success in a cause so righteous ascend to heaven from every temple of God throughout this land? Did not our fathers of the American revolution contend as well for religious as for civil liberty? Did they not fight, and bleed, and conquer to establish the sacred principle that all men have a right to worship Almighty God according to the dictates of their own consciences. And shall we, to whom this glorious inheritance has been left, basely surrender the blood bought privilege at the nod and command of an earthly tyrant? Perish! perish for ever the hateful thought.

My feelings will not permit me, gentlemen, to dwell upon the brutal atrocities and cold blooded massacres of the Mexican army. It is too evident to require argument, that in the refusal of quarter and in hoisting the red flag, the inhuman despot, Santa Anna, has *denationalized himself*. That he now stands before the world as a pirate—the common enemy of mankind. That he has offered an insult to every civilized nation, and has made it their imperious duty to check his blood stained career. But those martyred patriots have not fallen in vain. Although their blood has been swallowed by the sands of that field of death, and their ashes have been scattered by the whirlwinds of heaven, yet the *light* of their funeral pyre will gather together the sons of liberty who will teach these *Mexican murderers* that the *Anglo American race* in a cause so sacred, can never die unhonoured and unrevenged.

Mr. Chairman and Gentlemen, I have done. I trust I have shown to you that the people of Texas have, for fourteen years, lived under a government distracted by incessant revolutions, necessarily involving a violation of all law and order, and a total insecurity of person and property. That no shadow of protection has ever been extended to them; but that on the contrary, a vexatious, oppressive, and unconstitutional system of legislation, has been pursued towards them, calculated and intended to blast all of their hopes, and to dishearten of all their enterprise. Superadded to this, I have shown to you that every guarantee of their rights, has been violently, unconstitutionally, and totally destroyed. That their governor has been imprisoned, their legislature dissolved, and an army of mercenaries sent to rivet upon them the chains of a military despotism. Impelled

*See Gen. Austin's speech at Louisville. [Note in document].

by these multiplied oppressions, the people of Texas have *declared their Independence*. Who will say that they were not justified in rising and bursting their fetters? None! none, but the slaves of a tyrant, or his hireling defenders, some of whom I blush to say even dare to contaminate, by their accursed presence, this land of Washington—this, the strongest, the proudest, if not the only citadel of human hope, and human freedom.

Gentlemen, I will bring this matter more immediately home to yourselves. Suppose that the president of these United States should dissolve the present Congress, at the point of the bayonet, and should order an election for new members, to take place at an unconstitutional period. Suppose that this new Congress, the minions of the president, should vest him with despotic powers, should depose and imprison the governor of the state of New York, should dissolve your legislature by violence, should disarm your citizens, and send on an army of mercenaries, to enforce your submission to this destruction of your liberties. Gentlemen, this is the precise attitude at present occupied by Texas, and if it were attempted to practice such oppression the governor of the state of New—York, should dissolve your degraded, so craven-hearted, so worthy of being a slave, as not to resist even unto death? Would not the departed spirits of a Montgomery, a Hamilton, a Jay, a Morris, and a Clinton, within these confines, with a monarch's voice, "cry *havoc*, and let slip the dogs of war?"

But, gentlemen, I will detain you no longer. I know that you will recognise the people of Texas, as strugglers for the sacred principles of the American revolution, and that you will animate them to let "*victory or death*," alone terminate their resistance. I know that you will say to them, that although their resistance may lead through seas of blood, yet that the same God who conducted a Washington, and his gallant compatriots, through every difficulty, still rules and reigns in all his glory. That he is still the enemy of the oppressor, and the avenger of the oppressed. That he still gives courage to the hearts, and strength to the arms raised to defend man's natural rights. Finally, gentlemen, I know that you will say to the people of Texas, once your fellow-citizens, forget not the deeds of your father! March boldly on in your glorious career, "conquering, and to conquer." But if after all that your chivalry and perseverance can accomplish, we find that you are overpowered by superior numbers, sooner than your dearest rights shall be profaned and prostituted—sooner than your heroic citizens shall be inhumanly massacred, and their wives and daughters polluted by a brutal soldiery, in this the land of your nativity, "ten thousand swords will leap from their scabbards."

No. 358

1836 May 1. HENRY C. DANCE. MORGAN COUNTY, ALABAMA, TO THE EDITORS OF—

Account of the taking of San Antonio in [1835]. A. L. S. 11 p. Mutilated; too illegible to copy.

No. 359

1836 May 3, [S.] HOUSTON TO T. J. RUSK, [VELASCO?] ⁶⁸

HEAD QUARTERS OF THE ARMY, }
Camp San Jacinto, 3rd May, 1836. }

“I have not the pleasure to know on what basis the Executive Government contemplate the arrangements with Gen. Santa Anna, but I would respectfully suggest that so far as I have been enabled to give my attention to the subject, the following points should have some weight. The recognition of the Independence of Texas should be a sine qua non.—The limits of Texas should extend to the Rio Grande, from the mouth, pursuing the stream to its most north western source, and from thence north east to the line of the United States. Indemnity for all losses sustained by Texas during the war. Commissioners to be appointed for ascertaining the fact. One Mexican, one Texian and one American. The guarantee to be obtained from the United States, for the fulfilment of the stipulation on the part of the contending parties. Gen. Santa Anna to be retained as a hostage, with such other officers as the Government may think proper, until they are recognized or satisfied by the Mexican government. Immediate restoration of Texian or Mexican citizens, or those friendly to the cause of Texas, who may have been retained, with their property. Instantaneous withdrawal of all the Mexican troops from the limits of Texas. All property in Texas to be restored, and not molested by the troops or marauders in falling back. Cessation of all hostilities by sea and land. A guarantee for the safety and restoration of Mexican prisoners, so soon as the conditions shall be complied with. Agents to be sent to the United States to obtain the mediation of that government, in the affairs of Mexico and Texas.”

No. 360

1836 May 11, S. HOUSTON. ADDRESS TO THE SOLDIERS ⁶⁹

“ON BOARD SCHOONER FLORA, }
Galveston Island, 11th May, 1836. }

“The Commander-in-chief, having in consequence of his wound retired from active duty for the present, earnestly requests that the troops now on Galveston Island, and those which may hereafter arrive, will cherish towards each other mutual confidence and respect, that they will render obedience to the commands of their officers, and that the strictest order and subordination may be maintained. He has heard with regret that some dissatisfaction has existed in the army. “If it is connected with him, or his circumstances, he asks a special favor, that it may no longer exist. Texas has gained important and splendid advantages of late; her army has gained imperishable renown—union will secure the present advantages, and open the way

⁶⁸In no. 471. Reprinted from the *New Orleans Bulletin* of July 12, 1836.

⁶⁹In No. 471. Reprinted from the *New Orleans Bulletin* of July 12, 1836.

to higher achievements. Obedience to the constituted authori[ties] and laws of the country is the first duty of a soldier. It will adorn his martial virtues, and qualify him for the highest rights of citizenship.

“The General in taking leave of his companions in arms, assures them of his affectionate gratitude, and enjoys an assured confidence that they will not neglect the advice of a fellow soldier, who will be proud to reunite with them, at the first moment when his situation will permit.

(Signed) SAM. HOUSTON,
Commander-in-chief.”

No. 361

1836-40 *May 12-Apr. 14*, MIRABEAU B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR

Addresses, state papers, and correspondence. Copy. 270 p.

Including appended documents; see nos. 353-5, 362, 393, 466, 469, 615, 623, 630-2, 705, 745-6, 913, 1084, 1100, 1162, 1297, 1404, 1413, 1529, 1583, 1673, 1680, 1695, 1699, 1701, 1745, 1773.

No. 362

1836 *May 12*, M. B. LAMAR TO THE PRESIDENT AND CABINET⁷⁰

Letter
from the
Secretary of War
to the
President and Cabinet
concerning the Mexican prisoners
captured at Sanjacinto.

War Department
Republic of Texas. 12th. May 1836.

To the President and Cabinet,
Gentlemen,

Impressed with the importance of an early determination of the question as to what disposition shall be made of General Santa Anna, and other Mexican Prisoners in the custody of this Government, I beg leave to call you to the consideration of the matter by tendering most respectfully the result of my own reflections upon the subject without burthening the Cabinet with the various considerations which have conducted me to my conclusions. Whatever course may be decided upon, prompt and energetic execution would seem to be highly advisable. From the tenor of some of our discussions, conducted with frankness and freedom, I infer that my views in all probability, will be found on this em-

⁷⁰Printed in Foote, H. S., *Texas and the Texans*, II, 321; but reprinted here because of its importance and because of some twenty-five minor discrepancies between Foote's printing and the draft in the Lamar Papers.

barrassing question, not in accordance with those of a majority of the body with whom I have the honor to act; but however variant our opinions, there can be but one motive of action, which is patriotism, and but one object to attain, which is the good of the country.—Feeling as I do, a great reliance upon both your ability and willingness to perceive and pursue the right. I cannot urge my peculiar opinions with that ardor and zeal which I might do in cases where those with whom I might differ, possessed a smaller share of my personal esteem and public confidence. But notwithstanding this unaffected deference to your virtue and wisdom, my convictions are not the less clear and stable, and my obligation to enforce them as far as my official voice can do it, is not the less imperious and binding.

Coming to my task with a clear conscience, and awarding the same to those with whom I disagree, I will in the first place premise that the different conclusions at which we have arrived in former discussions in relation to our distinguished prisoner, has arisen from the fact that whilst he has been considered by most of the Cabinet exclusively as a prisoner of war, I have been disposed to regard him more as an apprehended murderer. The conduct of General Santa Anna will not permit me to view him in any other light. A chieftain battling for what he conceives to be the rights of his Country, however mistaken in his views, may be privileged to make hot and vigorous war upon the foe; but, when in violation of all the principles of civilized conflict, he avows and acts upon the revolting policy of extermination and rapine, slaying the surrendering, and plundering whom he slays, he forfeits the consideration of mankind by sinking the character of the hero into that of an abhorred murderer. The President of Mexico has pursued such a war upon the citizens of this Republic. He has caused to be published to the world a decree denouncing as pirates beyond the reach of his clemency, all who shall be found rallying round the standard of our Independence. In accordance with this decree, he has turned over to the sword the bravest and best of our friends and fellow citizens after they had grounded their arms, under the most solemn pledge that their lives should be spared. He has fired our dwellings; laid waste our luxuriant fields; excited servile and insurrectionary war; violated plighted faith; and inhumanly ordered the cold blooded butchery of prisoners who had been betrayed into capitulation by heartless professions. I humbly conceive that the proclamation of such principles, and the perpetration of such crimes, place the offender out of the pale of negotiation, and demand at our hands other treatment than what is due a mere prisoner of war. Instinct condemns him as a murderer, and reason justifies the verdict. Nor should the ends of justice be averted because of the exalted station of the criminal; or be made to give way to the suggestions of interest or any cold considerations of policy. He who sacrifices human life at the shrine of ambition is a murderer, and deserves the punishment and infamy of one. The higher the offender, the greater reason for its infliction. I am therefore of the opinion that our prisoner, General Santa Anna, has forfeited his life by the greatest of all crimes, and is not a suitable object for the exercise of our pardoning prerogative.

There are minds no doubt that will readily assent to the justice of this sentence, yet nevertheless, be willing to waive its execution for certain advantages which it is fancied will flow to our Country from a wise and judicious negotiation. Of those who cherish this view of the matter, I would respectfully enquire, What surety do they propose for the fulfilment of any stipulations? What good can they hope to result from an extorted treaty? General Santa Anna is our prisoner of war, and as such may be ready to enter into any agreement which our rights may require, or our selfishness exact; but when restored to liberty and power, will he feel any obligation to comply with terms which he had no agency in dictating? What he assents to while a prisoner, he may reject when a freeman. Indeed the idea of treating with a man in our power, who views freedom in acquiescence, and death in opposition, seems to me more worthy of ridicule than refutation; and to carry on such a negotiation with an individual who never was known to fulfil a voluntary promise against his interest, with the remotest expectation that he will act up to an extorted one which his pride and resentment spurn, would evince a confidence in human nature dangerous to act upon, and which I should most sincerely deplore if permitted to influence the councils of this Republic. If it be true, as experience leads us to suspect, that but little reliance is to be placed upon the faith even of good men when it stands in collision with their interest, what dependance or confidence shall we repose upon the word of one whose sanguinary crimes are equalled only by his treachery and falsehood? Yet such is the character of the distinguished individual with whom it is proposed to negotiate for our Independence, and to restore to liberty and power under a verbal or written pledge that he will promote our wishes and serve our cause. With me such pledges are lighter than the "*moonshines watery beam*". I trust them as I would "*a dicers oaths.*"

But independent of this consideration, it may be very well doubted whether Santa Anna with every disposition to fulfil any agreement which he may now enter into, will on his return to Mexico have the power to do it. It was public opinion which drove him into war with Texas, and the same public sentiment on his arrival at home, may keep him in the attitude of *avowed*, if not of *actual* hostility to this country. No matter what may be his private feelings, self-preservation—the stability of his power, may depend upon his continued opposition to our views. How can we then expect of him a compliance with any compact formed for the recognition of our Independence, or for any other purpose? The advantages proposed to be gained from his supposed or probable integrity cannot of consequence be realized—even with every willingness on his part to redeem his pledges. I doubt not in the least, that so soon as the news of his defeat and imprisonment shall be sounded in the walls of Mexico, that instant will be lost, all his authority in the land, as he has long since lost the affections of his people. He will be powerless either for good or ill. I am therefore decidedly opposed to all negotiation or arrangements with him;—first, because he is a prisoner and not free to act; secondly, because he is faithless and therefore unworthy of confidence; and thirdly, because of the great certainty of his inability to fulfill his

promises even with the desire to do it. But after all, if I should find myself mistaken; if negotiations shall be entered into with him, and all the anticipated blessings be realized; our Independence acknowledged; our national boundary settled; and our rights respected, I shall still be mortified with the reflection, that these ends which might have been easily achieved by our valor, have been obtained at the sacrifice of just resentment and the loss of merited vengeance. I shall certainly rejoice in my countrys prosperity, but at the same time shall feel, that whilst her interest was promoted, the ends of justice were perverted.

Opposed, as I stand, to all negotiation with our prisoner, the question very naturally arises—What is the next best course to adopt after the rejection of the proposal for his execution? I answer that I am an ill adviser when I feel myself called upon to forsake the right, to follow the expedient; yet as I am bound officially to speak, I have no hesitancy in offering as my opinion that the first thing to which we should direct our attention is the redemption of our Fellow Citizens in captivity, by an exchange of prisoners according to rank and numbers. When this is effected, the balance of the Mexicans in our power, the officers and soldiers including Santa Anna and his suite, should remain prisoners of war in the custody of the Government during the continuance of hostilities; hostilities which I would not cease to prosecute with all the vigor of our strength and resources, until our national rights shall be recognized in a treaty of peace with the Government of Mexico. I feel that our Country is fully adequate to the achievement of this desirable end, which I doubt not will be greatly facilitated by holding on to the most influential of our prisoners, whose interest it will be to promote, as speedily as practicable, some arrangement with their government which shall give liberty to them, and satisfaction to us. If they can be of any possible use to us in bringing about a recognition of our Independence, it must be in this way; it must be by the lingering authority that may still attach to their names in Mexico, together with the personal influence which they may be able to exercise over their friends and partizans, for their redemption. As prisoners of war, it is their interest to forward our views, and they are powerless to do us harm; but if we should release them upon the strength of any pledges which they might make, we turn loose an inveterate enemy, with knowledge increased by experience, and a disposition to injure, augmented by mortified pride, with no guarantee for the fulfilment of promises, except the honor of one, who feels no compunction, and fears no shame. Hence I vote for their detention as prisoners, and stand opposed to all policy that would give them freedom before the termination of our struggle. And I recommend the adoption of this course the more cheerfully, because it will operate the dethronement of a tyrant, who never possessed power without abusing it, or the affections of his people without betraying them. The detention of Santa Anna in Texas, until a treaty of peace is formed, will strip him of all authority in Mexico; and this will be mercy to that nation; perhaps to mankind. He will return to the land that has groaned under his despotism, a toothless viper, with the malevolence to strike, but without the fang to wound. Upon

his downfall will rise the advocates of liberal principles, and the friends of free government. Humanity will rejoice at the respite from blood, and the agitated waves of society will be smoothed and tranquillized by the oil of peace. The ends of justice may not be fully attained, but the brave patriots whose rights have been crushed in the march of this ruthless rioter in blood, will feel some consolation in the reflection, that though he escape the proper expiation of crime, he will experience in the reverses of fortune some retribution for his merciless wars, waged against human liberty and human life.

I am understood, I presume as recommending this course only as a secondary one. My mind adheres to its original conviction, that our prisoner should be tried and punished for the crime of murder. I still feel that strict justice requires this course; that it is sustained by reason, and will receive the sanction of the present generation, as well as the approving voice of posterity. If the Cabinet could concur with me in this view of the subject, and march boldly up to what I conceive to be the line of right, it would form a bright page in the history of this infant nation. It would read well in the future annals of the present period, that the first act of this young republic was to teach the Caligula of the age that in the administration of public justice the vengeance of the law falls alike impartially on the Prince and the Peasant. It is time that such a lesson should be taught the despots of the earth. They have too long enjoyed an exemption from the common punishment of crime. Throned in power, they banquet on the life of man and then purchase security by the dispensation of favors. We have it in our power now to give an impulse to a salutary change in this order of things. We are sitting in judgment upon the life of a stupendous villain, who like all others of his race, hopes to escape the blow of merited vengeance by the strong appeals which his exalted station enables him to make to the weak or selfish principles of our nature. Shall he be permitted to realize his hopes, or not? Shall our resentment be propitiated by promises?—or shall we move sternly onward, regardless of favor or affection, to the infliction of a righteous punishment? My voice is "*Fiat justitia, ruat coelum.*" Send forth this decree and all will be well. It will be a corner stone of adamant to the Government which we are about to erect. On such a solid foundation we shall be able to rear a fair fabric of freedom, with such a pleasing combination of beauty and strength, as to attract the admiration of the virtuous, and at the same time bid defiance to the assaults of the vicious. But if on the other hand we should be overawed from this course by the dread of consequences, or be seduced from it by the flattering suggestions of a selfish policy;—what will the present generation say: what will be the language of posterity; what but that we were deficient in necessary energy for the times;—that we had lost in the Cabinet what we gained in the field, and that the selfish character of our councils had dimmed the chivalry of San Jacinto.

I do not fly to the law of retaliation in support of the measure I propose. I repudiate the doctrine of "*lex talionis.*" All that I ask is even handed justice. Give to crime the punishment that is due. Justice is a lovely attribute. If personified, she would rival the

master-work of Praxiteles. I would not mar the least of her beauties; I would not offer violence to one of her pure and holy precepts for all the diadems of all the Caesars. Amongst her sacred principles, that which demands an impartial administration of public law is perhaps the most exalted and preeminent. I require only that this be not set aside, in adjudicating the case of our distinguished prisoner. Let the same punishment be awarded him, which we would feel bound in honor and conscience to inflict on a subaltern, charged and convicted of the like offence. This is all that justice can require. If he have committed no act which would bring condemnation on a private individual, then let him be protected; but if he have perpetrated crimes for which a man in humble life would have to expiate upon the scaffold, then why shield him from the just operations of a law to which another is held amenable? The exalted criminal finds security in negotiation, whilst the subaltern offender is given over to the sword of the executioner. Surely no considerations of interest or policy can atone for such a violation of principle. View the matter in every possible light, and Santa Anna is still a murderer. If it were any other person we should all feel it to be our imperious duty to invoke on his head the thunders of the violated law; but being him, what becomes of this imperious duty? It holds a parly to calculate the profits of a dereliction. I would most respectfully press upon the Cabinet the extreme danger of all policy that conflicts with an impartial execution of strict justice; and would also enforce the important reflection that a negotiation with a villain, for his forfeited life, is but the licensing of crime.

The impropriety of the course, which I fear we are about to pursue, in giving life and liberty to one so unworthy of either, in consideration of pecuniary or political advantages, may be easily illustrated by an imaginary case. (Turn to any of the bloodthirsty tyrants whose murders darken the pages of ancient history; Nero for instance; and place him upon trial for his multiform iniquities against God and nature.) Behold him in the pride of his power; the wheels of his chariot rattle on the bones of his foes, and the banner of extermination floats in the sighs of a heart broken people. Behold him in his hours of revelry; the wailing of the widow is the music of the festal hall, and the tear of the orphan is the nectar of the banquet. Behold him in the moments of cruelty and wrath; he rips the womb of his mother; stamps his iron heel upon the bosom of beauty, and drinks the blood of the blue-eyed infant. (Suppose he were now arraigned before us in all the plenitude of crime, with the accumulated guilt of forty years flowering on his head and staring us in the face;) suppose it were proven upon him that the history of his whole life was one continued series of slaughter, rapine, and desolation; that he could devote himself to the amusement of the viol in the midst of a burning city, and walk over the prostrate bodies of the dying, and the dead, from the instinctive love of cruelty and blood? I ask you in the name of outraged nature and insulted justice, what should be our verdict against so foul a demon? Every virtuous emotion, every manly feeling, every ennobling principle of the human heart, proclaims in a voice of thunder, ——— *instant and eternal shame*. But suppose in

opposition to all the eloquence of nature, we were to whisper in the ear of the princely criminal, that he had gold, and power, and dominion; and that though his crimes were manifold and great, he might still elude the punishment which his villany deserved, if he would give us gold to pay our public debt; if he would enlarge our national boundary, and elevate us in the scale of political dignity; I ask in the name of common honesty, what would be the judgment of mankind upon such a transaction? What could it be less, than that we had dimmed the lustre of our national escutcheon, by sacrificing principle for peace, and honor, for a temporary good.

And now I would most respectfully ask the question; in what essential particular does this imaginary case differ from the real one under consideration? Who is Santa Anna but the Nero of the present day? Is he not the foe to all virtue? Has he not stabbed at public liberty? Has he not rioted in human gore; ravaged realms; violated treaties; and stands he not now before us as invader of our country, and the cold-blooded butcherer of our friends and brethren? Why hesitate then to consign him to that punishment which his deeds demand? By negotiating with him for his life and liberty, do we not in effect publish to the world, that our abhorrence of crime is subordinate to our attachment to interest; and that we are willing to stifle the course of justice and forego a just resentment, for certain political advantages, which it were just as easy to win by our arms, and which I fear, after all negotiation, we shall still have to purchase and maintain by our valour. Poor worth that political dignity which is bought at the price of honor. I am certain that there is not a gallant son of chivalry, whose faithful sabre played like a meteor on the plains of San Jacinto, but who will feel that his trusty blade drank the blood of the foe in vain, when he hears that the prime object of vengeance has been permitted to purchase his life and depart the land in liberty and peace. It will be useless to talk to him about national Independence, and national domain, so long as the bones of his murdered brethren lie bleaching on the prairies unrevenged. Treble the blessings proposed to be gained by this negotiation will be considered as poor and valueless, when weighed against that proud and high resentment which the soldier feels for wrongs received. In the day of battle the animating cry was "Alamo." And why? Because it was known that the slaughterer of the Alamo was then in the field. It was *him* they sought. It was not against the poor and degraded instruments of his tyranny that we warred. They fell, it is true, before our avenging strokes like grass before the reaper's sickle, but it was only because they stood in the way of our march to the audacious Moloch. Through a forest of lances, and a storm of canister, we rushed upon the bold offender: and the rejoicing spirits of the GEORGIA BATTALION hailed their hour of vengeance come; when lo! a frigid figure by the name of *policy* rises between the victim and the avenging blow, and shields the murderer with a piece of parchment and a little sealing wax.

The great difficulty in dealing with our prisoner as his crimes deserve, arises as I have already intimated, from the fact, that education will not permit us to strip him of his ill-got honors and view him

in the attitude of a private individual. We are taught, by what we see around us in early childhood, to reverence wealth and power; and it is almost impossible in after life to emancipate the mind from the slavish thralldom; so that when we approach the guilty lords of creation, there is an involuntary shrinking back as if we deemed them privileged in enormity and not amenable to us for their outrages. We feel that we should not deal with them as we would with ordinary men. If a peasant convicted of murder, shall offer a bribe for the preservation of his life, it meets with prompt and indignant repulsion, but if a prince under like circumstances, shall in the fullest of his power, propose some lordly favor, it is accepted with avidity as if the acceptance were upon our part a virtuous performance of duty. Besides this, we flatter ourselves that there is nothing wrong in the transaction, because we are not personally and privately the beneficiaries of the bargain; but certainly the right or wrong, doth not depend upon who are the recipients, whether the public or an individual. If we have a right thus to act for the good of the nation, we can do the same for the good of a community; and if for a community we can for a family; and if for a family, why may not that family be our own. This mode of reasoning will readily exhibit the fallacy, if not the immorality of that doctrine, which draws a distinction between a high and a low offender, and justifies a negotiation with the one, which would be odious and criminal with the other. Let us apply it to the case before us. A man is in our custody as a prisoner, who is guilty of the most exalted crimes—perfidy and murder—and who if he were a private individual, we should feel ourselves bound in conscience to God and man to hang upon a gallows as high as Haman's; but who in consideration of his being President of a mighty nation; a man of popularity and influence, is allowed to purchase exemption from punishment, and bid defiance to the united condemnation of justice and of vengeance. And we hope to escape all censure and reproach for this partial and mercenary proceeding, because it is done, not for our own, but for the public good. Really I know of no principle in that pure and sacred code published upon smoking Sinai that will at all excuse this invidious distinction and obvious selfishness in the administration of public justice. The dignity of a criminal cannot sanctify his crimes; neither should his gold or his influence be permitted to purchase impunity. It is in vain that the slayer of my people approach with his bond and signet;—though he bind himself upon a sheet of steel, to fill the public coffers with the gold of Ophur and to exalt my nation to the rank of Macedon, it shall not turn aside the course of natural justice, which surely ought for weal or woe, to fall on all alike. To act up to this principle requires no ordinary moral effort. We have to struggle against the force of instinct, education and habit. But certain I am that no draft will ever be dishonored when fairly drawn upon the conscience and integrity of this Cabinet. I am only endeavoring to convince them that the one which they are about to discount is unworthy of acceptance, because it wants the endorsement of reason. Without a full reliance upon their high integrity, I should not thus address myself to their understanding. It is because I know them from personal acquaintance

to be alive to all the virtuous feelings and ennobling sentiments of the heart, that I now appeal to them so earnestly to discard those antiquated and exploded notions which have so long given immunity to guilt and thrown unmerited protection around the gigantic villains of the world. In the name of that freedom which despotism has so often crushed, and in behalf of that humanity which hath been so ruthlessly violated, I call upon my associate adjudicators of a tyrant's fate, to shut our ears to his seductive overtures; to turn from his proffered blessings and to banish from our minds every consideration except the simple ends of justice. Scorning the suggestions of selfishness, or fear, let us look alone at the crimes, and not at the criminal; at the wrongs received, and not at the favors tendered; and gazing with a steady eye upon that high and exalted morality that knows nor high nor low, nor rich nor poor in the administration of law, let us march boldly onward in the simple line of right, and teach at least one salutary lesson to the demons of mankind, that in this Government, young and feeble as she is, there is no security for crime; and that the sword of justice entrusted in our hands, to defend her rights and avenge her wrongs, can pierce the purple robes of Royalty as easily as the plain raiments of the humble man. Let us do this and receive the approbation of all posterity.

Do you hesitate? I entreat you to consider the character of those whose death we are called upon to avenge. They were no mercenary soldiery—no hired menials. They were ornaments to the land they left—the flowers of honor and the pride of chivalry. The history of war cannot furnish a nobler band of patriotic heroes than those who rallied around the standard of Fannin. I knew many, very many of them personally, and can testify to their generous spirit. A braver people never hung the sabre on the thigh. In that dark and portentous period of our affairs, when the tempest of desolation was thickening over the land, they nobly threw themselves between the oppressor and the oppressed, and made their bosoms the shields of our liberty, our homes, and our firesides. At the very first signal of alarm, their banners were thrown to the breeze, and their bayonets brightened in the sunbeam. Those banners are torn and the bayonets are broken. And where is the gallant BATTALION? Go ask the tryant where. He who calmly sits in the shade of yonder piazza as if his bosom bore all peace within, can tell you if he will, that it was by the authority of his order, that that Spartan band, under the hope of liberty and home, was marched from the holy sanctuary of God to the awful slaughterfield; he can tell you that whilst his brave General Urrea and his whole army wept at the stern decree, himself alone rejoiced in the roar of the musketry that stained the plain of La bahia, and spread the horrid banquet to the bird of carnage. Never did the broad eye of day look upon a fouler murder; never were a better and a braver people sacrificed to a tyrant's ferocity. The most of them were youthful heroes. I doubt not that each received on leaving home, the Spartan injunction to bring back his father's shield or be brought back upon it. Gallant youths! they did their duty well; and their fame will yet be the burthen of some "high toned Hoel's harp and soft Lewellins' lay." Forgive me that I do not pour "the meed of

one melodious tear." I cannot weep for those whose souls have found "a bright reversion in the sky." Their death inspires no other feeling than a hallowed remembrance of their virtues, and a fixed determination, if possible, to avenge their wrongs. If he by whose order they were basely murdered, shall escape the thunders of retribution, it may not be done by my approval. The blood of Fannin, and Fenner and the gallant Shackelfords shall not plead with me in vain. Whatever may be the honest views and feelings of others, I beg permission to publish to every parent who mourns the loss of a bright-eyed son in that all horrible transaction, that there is at least one in the councils of this republic, who is mindful of the vengeance due his gallant boy, and who will not forego its payment even for a nation's weal. I cannot; will not compromise with a crimson-handed murderer. Let it not be told in Gath, or published in the streets of Askelon, that we took the gold of our foes in payment for the blood of our friends.

It will be perceived that I have said but little in reference to the policy of the measure which I propose. I have purposely avoided it, because it is useless to discuss consequences, when principle points out the course. The main design of this letter has been to unfold the feelings and motives which have influenced my decision in the case, and as policy has had but a small share in the matter, I have been unwilling to enter into any formal argument upon this branch of the subject. Yet nevertheless, if so disposed, I believe it were not difficult to prove that the course I urge, is as safe on the score of policy, as it is sound in principle. The release of Santa Anna will not facilitate the recognition of our independence in Mexico, because when he returns to his Country, he will be wanting both in the willingness and the ability to bring it about; and his execution cannot retard the end, because his death will be as acceptable in Mexico as in Texas, and can engender no additional hatred and hostility to this Country. If he return, public opinion will not permit him to promote our wishes; and if he die, it will operate as a salutary warning to those who shall lead a future expedition into this Country. It will be a guarantee against the savage butchery of prisoners, and confine the movements of the enemy within the limits of civilized warfare. If it be for a moment supposed that it might cause the concentration and return of the Mexican forces now retiring from our borders, I can only answer that nothing can be more improbable, but if true, it will not be a movement of much alarm, for the same chivalry that strewed the plains of San Jacinto can just as easily reap the remaining harvest. I have always thought, and still believe, that our sole reliance should be upon our swords, and not upon the faith of Santa Anna. If the armies now on the retreat shall dare a countermarch, there will not be in the next battle a Mexican left to tell the tale of their defeat; and if another expedition against us shall be gotten up in the Fall or the Spring thereafter, there will come into our country such a cavalcade of gallant heroes as will make their chivalry to skip. They may pour their effeminate thousands upon our borders as "numerous as the leaves that strew the vale of Valembrozia;" but we will only sweep them from the soil indignant, with a hurricane of death. The very

first army that turns its face to the East will awaken a war, which will move onward and onward over the broad prairies of the West, knowing no termination until it reaches the walls of Mexico, where we shall plant the standard of the *Single Star* and send forth our decrees in the voice of our artillery.

Such, Gentlemen, are my humble views of this embarrassing question, submitted with a little more prolixity than I had promised or intended. If aught that I have said, however, can have any influence upon the decision of the Cabinet, I shall not regret the labour bestowed or the time consumed; but if otherwise, I can only promise to yield a cheerful acquiescence to whatever course may be determined upon by a majority of our body. Harmony in our councils is indispensable at this crisis to the maintenance of official confidence and the preservation of public tranquility; but as unanimity of sentiment on this occasion is not to be had, I can do nothing further to avoid the evils of dissention, than to co-operate with the Cabinet in the execution of its final decision; which I shall do the more readily, because I have so many reasons to know that whatever is ordered will be aimed for the best. That my feelings and opinions may not be misapprehended, I beg leave, by way of recapitulation to state, that toward the common soldiers among our Mexican prisoners, I cherish no malice or resentment, looking upon the most of them in the light of unwilling instruments in the hands of tyranny; neither can I perceive in the conduct of the officers any particular acts which might not be considered as legitimate in a soldier devoted to his profession, or in a patriot enlisted in the cause of his Country. These, after an exchange of prisoners, I would retain in the custody of the government until the conclusion of the war; but viewing General Santa Anna, altogether in a different attitude, I would adopt the course in reference to him which I have already urged. His crimes being sanguinary, I would read his punishment from the Code of DRACO.

With the highest confidence in the integrity and patriotism of the Cabinet, I have the honor,

Gentlemen

To subscribe myself
Your Obt. Servt.

Mirabeau B Lamar,
Secretary of War.

No. 363

1836 May 12, A. WOLL TO T. J. RUSK, [FORT BEND]¹¹

Commandancy of the)
Mexican Army in Texas)

At six o'clock this morning I received your favor under date of the 12th of the present month in answer to mine date of the 9th. The contents contained therein caused me great surprise mingled with indignation which I do not pretend to conceal, that you should order

¹¹Copy. In no. 501.

me to Velasco taking for a pretext of some [same?] that there were intentions in the army under your command to commit some violence on my person, but I have observed that you have sufficient power to cause Law and Justice to be fulfilled in the character in which I came to the Texian camp, and in case you had not sufficient authority for that—I could not have more security in Velasco than any other point, you mention also that at such time as the negotiations of the Texians with his Excellency the President—Don Anto Lopez Santa Anna shall be concluded that I can join the army to which I belong. I contest that I have nothing to do with those negociations, that I came to your encampment to leave what were the articles of Truce, and I was to return with them or without them. My duty and honor call me to the army, that being my situation, it is necessary to assure you, that it is using violence to make me go to Velasco. And I repeat that my duty calls me to the army. I am disposed to loose more than my life, than not to do that which honor demands. Some day the world shall know that a Mexican General had a safe conduct from the commander of the army of Texas to come and know of the articles of the Truce and powers to cause them to be complied with from the army to which he belonged, and that he has been detained against the Law of Nations and insulted without regard to the sacredness of his character and situated to receive injuries, without power to resist them; and also to cause them to be understood that this General knows his rights and that he has sufficient energy to fulfil it. Some day the world will know that the Texians who call upon the name of Liberty, and call upon the rights of humanity, that they have violated all as regards myself. The world will then be authorized to judge whether men who would commit acts like these deserve to be free—God and Liberty—

Kyr Kindoll

To Gen Dre Thomas Rusk 12th May 1836

Adrian Woll

Commander in chief of Texian Forces

No. 364

[1836-47 May 12-?, MIRABEAU BUONAPARTE LAMAR]

Notes upon Santa Anna and other papers. A. Df. 76 p.
See nos. 362, 2366-7.

No. 365

1836 May 14, ANTONIO LOPEZ DE SANTA ANNA AND THE
CABINET OF THE REPUBLIC OF TEXAS⁷²

“Secret treaty.” Copy. 2 p.

⁷²Printed in Brown, J. H., *History of Texas*, II, 64; *Texas Almanac*, 1861, 36; Yoakum, H. K., *History of Texas*, II, 528.

No. 366

1836 May 14, ANTONIO LOPEZ DE SANTA ANNA AND THE
CABINET OF THE REPUBLIC OF TEXAS⁷³

“Public Agreement.” Copy. 3 p.

No. 367

1836 May 14, T. J. RUSK TO A. WOLL, [HEADQUARTERS MEX-
ICAN ARMY IN TEXAS]⁷⁴

(REPLY)

Sir

Your communication⁷⁵ to me under date of [May 12] has been received, and would have been earlier answered, but for other duties which devolved upon me. The principle cause of your being sent to Velasco, was the preservation of your life. For let me assure you, such was the indignation of the people of Texas at your conduct, that you could not have passed with your life to the Mexican army; and whenever you say that indignation was improper or unjustifiable, I pledge myself to prove from the circumstances the contrary to you, and also to the world to whom you choose to my astonishment to appeal. It does seem to me that men who talk of honor, duty humanity, the sacred rights of man, and sacredness of character, ought not to make an appeal to the world at large, unless the system of Moral Philosophy had first been so changed as to justify the commission of moral and legal murder. The scenes of La Bahia must be yet fresh in your recollection, and it is matter of astonishment to me, that any one who talks of his honor, and attachment to the Mexican Army, should invoke the scrutiny of a world, and suppose for a moment that the world would justify a cold blooded butchery and murder, of brave and honorable men, in direct violation of the most sacred Treaty. But you chose to appeal to the world. Be it so. I have no objection to the Judge; but I confess my vanity had never extended beyond a very small portion of it. But if you suppose the world will stop its more weighty affairs, to take up and judge the case between two as obscure individuals as General Woll and myself, make the appeal as soon as you choose. But recollect that the world will one day know that a Mexican General who came to our camp, sent an ignorant, impudent []⁷⁶ round to spy out our condition before he had been ten minutes in our encampment, in that same day the world will know, that the same General, in

⁷³Printed in Brown, J. H., *History of Texas*, II, 62; Yoakum, H. K., *History of Texas*, II, 526; Kennedy, Wm., *Texas*, II, 233.

Footnote, H. S., *Texas and the Texans*, II, 318, prints a version of the treaty which does not agree with the Lamar document or with any of the above cited printings in any essential respect.

⁷⁴Copy. In No. 501 Cf. Garrison, G. P., *Diplomatic Correspondence of the Republic of Texas*, II, 418.

⁷⁵No. 363.

⁷⁶Blank space left in document.

violation of all rule, thrust himself into the company of the prisoners in our camp, and received from them letters to carry back to the Mexican Camp, without submitting them to the examination of any one. In that same day the world will know, that no armistice had or has yet been concluded between the two armies, and that the Mexican army has been in the constant violation of the orders received from Santa Anna and which they had promised implicitly to obey. These and many other things the world shall know if you choose to make an appeal, as to the energy of the different generals of the Mexican and Texian armies, that had better be recorded by some other than the generals themselves. This course will save them time, and perhaps prevent some mistakes which might be made if the history was written in advance.

To	I have the Honor to be with Great Respect
Gen Adrian Woll	Your Obt Servant
14th May 1836	(Signed) Thomas J. Rusk
Fort Bend River Brazos	Brig Gen Commg
True Coppy	Texian army

No. 368

1836 May 25, McKINNEY & WILLIAMS TO TOBY AND BROTHER

Quintana May 25. 1836

Messers. T. Toby & Bro
New Orleans
Gent.

This will be handed you by Col. Mirabeau B. Lamar a friend of ours who has been prevailed upon to accept the office of Secy of War of the Govt. of Texas, this prevents him from giving that attention to his private buisness which under other circumstances he would do. The Col desires to purchase some of the scrip of Texas land which you are authorised to sell by the Govt his detention here in the discharge of his public duties makes it necessary that he procures an accommodation for a time not to exceed six months you may be perfectly assured of his punctual compliance & his drafts on us will be duly honored to the amount of five thousand dollars the amount he wishès to invest any facility afforded him will be afforded a gentleman of the first order and much oblige your friend & serts

McKinney and Williams
[rubric]

[Endorsed]

[Addressed]
Messers T. Toby & Bro
New Orleans

Letter of McKinny &
Williams Quintana
May 25. 1836

No. 369

1836 May 25, T[HOMAS] F. McKINNEY, QUINTANA, [TEXAS]
TO MIRABEAU B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR,
[QUINTANA, TEXAS]

Inclosing McKinney & Williams to Toby, [1836, May 25.] A. N. S.
1 p.

No. 370

1836 May 28, R. E. HANDY TO M. B. LAMAR

Brasoria May 28th 1836

Dear Sir

I have this moment seen Strode the person from whom we purchased the $\frac{1}{2}$ legue of Land— he has determined to go to the U S with his wife— in consequence of which he has consented to sell the other $\frac{1}{2}$ league— I have purchased it for the same price 500\$— I have sent for Judge Ponton who has all the original deeds (in DeWits Colony) in his possession— he is now at the house of Mr President Burnet— on, or, near Buffalo Bayou— I expect him here in four or five days from this time at which time I must have the means to pay him— I have also purchased a $\frac{1}{2}$ leage for 200\$ on the Rio Blanco said to be a first rate purchase—and a ten acre lot *on* this river adjoining town for 150\$ in all of which you can have an interest if you are so disposed— Be kind enough to write me immediately—

Yrs Very Respectfully

Robert Eden Handy

To/

Mirabeau B. Lamar Esqr.
Secretary of War

[Addressed]

To/

Mirabeau B. Lamar Esquire
Velasco

[Endorsed]

Major R. E. Handy
May 1836

D L Woodlif Esqr

No. 371

1836 May 29, J. N. ALMONTE TO [M. B.] LAMAR, [VELASCO]

To

Col. Lamar.

Velasco (Texas) May the 29th
1836

Much esteemed Sir,

In attempting to give you some little information in regard to the late political events of my country, I shall have to contend with two difficulties, being one of them the want of the proper Knowledge of the english language, and the other the possibility of reducing to a small scale, the most important facts of the revolutionary history

of Mexico. Under those circumstances, I will not say any thing in reference to the war of Independence in Mexico; and shall only confine myself to the present change of the constitution of that country.

You are aware no doubt, that Mexico before its independence was under the controll of a single power that that power was exercised by the viceroy of Spain; that for the administrat[ion] of the country it was divided into a number of Provinces: That laws were framed in Spain for all those Provinces and that no body had ever legislated in Mexico. Under those circumstances the independence of Mexico is declared and soon after obtained; but the difficulty was how should be Mexico constituted? Many were of opinion that a Prince of Spain should be called to the throne of Mexo others that a native mexican had more titles to the crown of his own country than any foreigner; and finally others who contended that Mexico ought to be a Republic. Now, if we take in consideration the condition of the mexican population before the independence: if we reflect on the means of intellectual capacity they possessed, and ultimately examine the situation of the country and the origine of its inhabitants it would not be difficult for any impartial man to decide in regard to the form of Government that ought to be established in Mexico. But unhappily, it was not so judged by the mexican politicians and although that a monarchy was established, it could not sustain itself, because it was against the aprobation of the leading men of the country. Soon after the Empire of Yturvide, that only existed nine months, was overthrown, the federal Republic was established and in 1824 the Constitution was promulgated. The country, after a series of revolutions, which were the inevitable results of a form of Government for which they were totally unprepared, became necessarily dissatisfied of it, and the change in those institutions was thought of the greatest importance. Under those considerations General Santa Anna was unable to undertake to sustain by himself the federal system, and in that state of things he could do no better for his country than to carry on into execution the change of Government thus contemplated, with the least disturbances possible, seing that no banishments should take place, that no persecutions and private resentiments should be indulged by the reformers and traying [trying] as much as it would be in his power to avoid any excesses committed. In this situation the difficulties between Texas and Mexico commenced. At first it was stated that Texas wished only to have the federal system established in Mexico a thing totally impossible; after-wards it was rumored that the emancipation was designed; and ultimately that the true object was to unite Texas to the United States and that to effect this purpose a secret negociation was on foot with General Santa Anna, he being offered for his co-operation the sum of a million of Dollars! What then can could [sic] be the feelings of the Mexicans? Indignity. Santa Anna himself was necessarily compelled to tend his services, and from his country seat (for at the time he was not at the head of the Government) he marched to Mexico, placed himself at the disposition of the President *pro-tempore*, Gral [General] Barragan, and took the command of the army that was to operate in Texas. He had never the less, to

contend, not only with the privations of a long and painful campaign: he had not only overcome the immense distance to march his men into Texas: but he had to procure himself the means of subsistence for those men, for the government had not a cent in its treasury; but the honor of his country and his own reputation, required extraordinary efforts on his part, and finally he was enabled to collect about 7,000 men and just the means sufficient to march into Texas. Before the campaign was open, he lost about 2,000 men between sick deserted and other wise, because he had to travel 1500 miles in winter season. Nothing however could prevent him, from fulfilling his duty: he directs General Urrea to march with a 1000 troops along the coast, while he marched with the main army towards Bejar: here he stopped for a few days to supply his army, and afterwards directed General Gaona with a strong force to go to Nacogdoches, while he continued to San Felipe de Austin and Urrea to Matagorda with 500 troops more that were sent to him. Gl. Santa Anna feeling no strong opposition on his way, and understanding that the enemy was retreating to the other side of the Trinity, crosses the Brasos, with 500 selected troops, forces h[is] march towards Harrisburg and reaches that place, continues his way to Lynchburg, and there he learns to his great astonishment that the texian army lies behind him. He attacks the ennemy on the 20th of April: the ennemy makes a false retreat to the woods: he discovers the object, and encamps in sight of the texian army. The next day he receives a reinforcement of 500 men under General Cos, and prepares himself to attack the ennemy in the night of the same day; but while resting at 4 o'clock in the afternoon, and allowing the troops to get some thing to it, he is surprised by the ennemy, scarcely believing that he would dare to attack him, and has scarcely time to prepare his men and give the word for charging the ennemy, when the mexicans give away in the greatest confusion and disorganize themselves. Nothing then is capable to stop them: the Battle then is over, the texians obtain a compleate victory make a number of prisoners and Gral Santa Anna himself is among them.

Such being the result of the campaign, I have nothing to add, but just to assure you of the sentiments with which, I am

Your Obt. Servt.

...

J. N. Almonte

[rubric]

[Endorsed]

Almonte concerning Mexico.

No. 372

1836 May 30, W. D. REDD TO M. B. LAMAR

Victoria May 30th [1836]

Dr Col

After consultin with my friends I think that the best speculation which I can enter upon at preasant is that of purchasing the head wrights of individuals who are judiciously intitle to them under such considerations I have conditionally given to Mr. Mordeica the member of the Georgia Battalion the sum of three hundred dollars should it

meet with your approbation and disposition to speculate you can pay to Mr. Mordaecai the sum of one hundred dollars and give him our note jointly for two hundred payable in twelve months after date I will pay to you on my return the amt. advanced if you think proper to enter in said transaction I wish you to wright me on this subject as I have contracted for many other the Genl says the title is perfectly good with the bond of the individual from whom you make the purchase

Yours Respectfully

W D Redd

P S Mr Mordeica is to relinquish all claims to what pay he may receive from the government of Texas his monthly waiges &c which will be specified in the bond given by himself

W. D. Redd

[Addressed]

Col. Mirabeau B Lamar
Secretary War
Valasco

[Endorsed]

William D. Redd
Victoria May 1836

No. 373

[1836? May?], W. D. REDD. ACCOUNT OF HIS MISSION TO
FILASOLA'S CAMP, [VICTORIA?]

No. 1.

1836

MORNING

I was aroused from my slumber by by [*sic*] the old revilee which is farmiliar to the soldier of the present day I returned to the deliberation of a subject, which, I believe had been dispassionately & maturely, digested within my own mind, I had determined to communicate my own views to Gen Rusk our commanding officer, I did, so, stating to him, the propriety & good effects from an immediate interview, with Gen. Philosoli, who commanded the army of operations against us, Gen Rusk readily preceived & predicted its orriginal good but felt too sensibly—the responsibility devolving upon himself to jeopardize the life of any individual so far, as to imperatively order him to bear any express to Gen, Philosola,. He would not, assumd this responsibility, or authority as the individual would be critically circumstansed, as Gen Wool, (a Mexican General) had been detained who had introduced himself in our camp, under precisely the same circumstances, & found, [that] which the individual, who might visit the enemys camp. would have to experience, I then askd Gen Rusk if his responsibility for the individual, was the only preventative, he intimated it was I then left him, At that moment, a thousand reflections shot like Electricity through my agitated mind, as I walked to my marguee, I looked to the supreme ruler of the universe, the dictator of all, good and evil, and tacitly asked his kind protection in this the most perolous act of my youthful life, for a moment I faltered in my youthful intentions for danger, stood errect, in the broad sunshine of my path, I threw down these reflections,

maned myself my resolution was fixed, half an hour had not passed, eer, I reported myself to the Gen. and, said I would bear the communication, or despatch just spoken of, to Philisola at head quarters of the mexican army, my youthful ambition, Philanthropy, and patriotic enthusiasm prompted me to an act that I knew, no one else had dared to do, and if promptly exicuted would crown, my covetious brow, with laurels, if not so to the world, the tacit consciousness of having done, the good act, would carry a sufficient recompense along with it, in after days, even, to the grave, The Gen. here equivocated, spoke of his personal friendship, for me, and the probability of my detention, and the officieal relation, which I stood to himself & the army, all being barriers, scarcely authorised my absence I responded, thy will be done, but my declaration of preference is made he stood silent for a moment then replyed promptly, sir you shall go, since tis your wish, but remember, its no imperative order of mine, at the same, time, turning & walking to his marquee, for the purpose of preparing the necessary, despatches, I returned the official avocations of my office, the balance of the day was extremely dull & monotonous.

MORNING.

This morning's, sun, summoned me, to the performance of that duty, so formidable to all, and so contradictory to the constant expostulations & protestations of my nearest & best friends—this only, added, fewell, to the new, born, veal [*sic*] of my enthusiastic patriotism, too deeply rooted for the shallow importunities of others, to swerve one jot or tittle from my inflexible course, the Gen. soon, apperad, in person, with papers in hand, which were necessary for my personal safety, and the eye of Gen Fillosola, Gen Rusk, myself & escorts, mounted our horses, I bid adieu to my associates & in a few minutes was out of sight of camp, The Gen rode with me a few miles, for the purpose of giving me necessary instructions, he then, left me, to the performance of my duty & to, the mercy of god, I had but one companion at that, time, Thomas Y. Beaufort a decissive, daring, youth of Georgia invincible, in war, inflexible in opinion when right, and immutable, in pretended, friendship. I was ordered to halt, with Col. Sherman's detachment at which time & place, I was to select, as many men, as I conceived to be necessary. I then bid adieu to all, with doubting anticipations, whether I should fall a Martyr to the Mighty cause of liberty, or return with triumphant laurels, to revert to in after ages, or as a passport for me when accusations fraught with stemlous patriotism, should be alleged, whether Justice bade it, or the origin & dictactes of a vindictive angry accuser I arived at head quarter of Col Shermans detachment on the Colorado inspired with feelings of the most sanguinary nature; here I dismissed a young man from my party who had previously volunteered his services he knew too much of the Mexican character and had too many mexican personal acquaintances in Filissola Camp for me to place that confidence in him which is due to one in his capacity consequently he was discharged I then selected Capt Karnes ever obsequious to the call of his countrys good, and ever ready to go where glory awates him, we spent the balance of the day in discussing the policy of our Micion, as it was all most imposible for us to proceede owing to the excesive inclemency of the

weather a norther blew all day furiously the [rain] fell in torrents all citizens of Texas know the sensation experienced of a norther when filled with wet

MORNING 1837 [1836]

This mornings sun has just elevated itself above the the [sic] verdant prairies to lighten me on my glorious mission in obedient to his call at nine o'clock we were off several volunteered themselves to go in sight of the enemies camp with us amongst others was the ever to be remembered *Smith alias old deaf* whose name will live in song and immortal with posterity we quietly journeyed on until twelve before we caught the glimpse of any human as we approached an old hut or ranch as the Mexicans call them and indulging in a thousand degenerations of imagination and constantly anticipating an immediate salutation from an enemies scowling—We were depicting the Melancholy tragic scene of Goliad, when suddenly a wild and strange, voice, suddenly burst, from a bit of timber on my right—it was the voice of [a] Mexican—

We suddenly halted, believing him, to be one of the enemies Picket Guards, but a few words from him who held his Rifle at trail arms, told me Was a Ranchero the owner of the house just before us, he courteously asked us to dine with him. Simultaneously turning his steps homeward, and not waiting for an answer, for I presume experience had taught him, that soldiers, usually are possessed of insatiable appetites—consequently, understood, that his kindness extenuated would be promptly attended to, He was extremely kind to us; and stated to us, that if we did not immediately countermarch—we would find, that we had been ignis fatuusly led into an unmitigating sun of irretrievable destruction—At the same time he gave us, the first accurate account of the defeat and execution of Col J. W. Fannin and his brave but unfortunate associates & fellow soldiers, who now silently repose in the grave of the Warrior— We listened silently to the tragic war-tale, and heaved a sigh, sophisticated alone, with my execrations, upon the heads of them, who ordered & Sanctioned their execution—I stifled my reproaches; save in silent prayer, to him, who was able to visit the ill wrought & hellish deed upon the consciences of the most formidable of all mental demons— To prevent further discussion on the lamentable occurrence, I communicated fully my mission, which led me to the Mexican army— which I here understood was at Goliad— On saddling my Horse, I found that he had been injured by the saddle—The Mexican immediately said he could remedy, my situation, and more particularly that of my Horse— This he soon done, by giving me his own riding Horse until I should return— He had the appearance and proved to be a better one, than my own— After having dined for the first time in my life with the Mexican, and a sear [?] mess it was— I mounted & was off— In 2 hours, & a half we were in sight of the Mexican camp at Goliad, but 5 miles distant—what happened between that time & the time in which I was halted by the sentinel of our enemy, one can better imagine than pen—

Paratterre, []⁷⁷ was hailed by the sentinel, who appeared industriously promenading his ground— this I instinctively understood

meant halt,—We were scarcely halted before, an officer passed the Sentry, and approached us with a studied brow, and modestly asked me my business.— I told him I wished a private interview with Genl. Filisola, whom I presumed is now commanding this post— He bowed, responding, Genl. Filisola is the commandant, and excused himself, saying he would report us to the Genl—which I knew to be all form. It is impossible for any one to approach this place, in open day without the Gaze of all who choose to look— this place is quite elevated and entirely surrounded by prairies—the officer was absent I supposed 15 minutes. for Times Motion was then utterly unknown to me, during the time, we were exposed their view or damnable squints—The Genl. commanding soon approached, with his staff and body Guard, which was quite numerous— the Genl. presented himself, saying; *I am Filisola*, who has the honor of commanding this Army, and simultaneously bowing, and gracefully gesturing with his hand, I returned a salute with my sword, in usual form,—he advanced & said (thro' his interpreter Manuel Tolsa.) I sir presume, you are the Gentleman wishing to see me? I am said I— and am the Representative of your enemy— He requested an interview, aside from my companions— I presented to him the communication from Genl. Rusk, which rejected any thing like form of courtesy— It was a simple, abrupt & imperative order, demanding all property, prisoners & moneys which his men had previously captured—Never did I before think this letter uncouth, it now wore more the aspects of insolence, than any thing else— This letter appeared entirely repugnant to the feelings of Genl. Filisola, but no expression, save his antic gesticulations bespoke his disapprobation of his obedience or compliance with the requisition which he now holds in his hand he, bit his lips, stroaked his, hoary locks—which he wore turned, back, he alternately, angled, arched, and notted his dark brow, then suddenly erecting himself as if Electrified with inspired with the correctness of imagination (and with the precision and emphasis that a magistrate pronounces the sentance of death before a condemned culprit) Where Sir, says he is General Adrian Wool? this did not at all disappoint my anticipations or in any way astound me, I coldly and frankly told him, Genl. W. was in our camp a prisenor, I continued saying—that, that, was, a subject, which, I would subsequently, develop, satisfactorily to himself then remarked he presumed it necessary for him to observe the strictness of military, generally practised usually on such occasions, he flattered himself of an immediate suspension of arms, he also presumed, my, knowledge of his N[]⁷⁸ and the construction of the fort, no farther questions were, then asked, but with his,—invitation, we followed, his steps, directed towards his quarte[r]s, with conformity with an arrangement, with old deaf Smith, I saluted as I passed, the line believing my introduction one of safety, old deaf Smith, showed, himself on the Eastern horizon three miles from town, having driven just in sight— a thousand of fifteen hundred Cattle, in this simple act, he showed himself a military reward, for nothing can bare the same resemblance to that of armed infantry, as a large herd, of cattle, on the horrizon their horns strikingly exemplifying, them at a shoulder

⁷⁸Blank in document.

he and his other companions D riding briskly to and fro. soon succeeded in driving the cattle— under the hill, The Mexican army I supposed 5000 in number had displayed column to the right and left, as we approached— following their General they came to a present— a few hundred yards through their columns and we found ourselves safely landed at the threshold of the commander, we were, asked to light, at the same time the General remarked that it was, not at all improbable we should loose our horses, such— sometimes is the inavoidable case here, as the Indians are excessively troublesome (I howeve[r] found that this pisitlanse orriginated more amongst them selves, than, amongst the vagrant Indians,) Their men, were deserting diurnally, consequently stoled horses to make their retreat— Filisola— stated, should the misfortune, occur, that we should have such a number of his best horses, as, we might loose, our cavalry, then was delivered to the servant, our bagage carefully laid in one corner of the house, we were asked to wash, which we did, Chocolate, a favourate beverage was then set on the table, our hunger was soon relieved, a variety of new dishes was placed before us—at first I was rather tenacious of participation, until I saw their own offic[e]rs, copiously supplying their own almost insatiable appetites at least half a dozen diffrent kinds of spirits, and wines, were uncorked before us of which I participated quite freely, more so than is usual. I felt much the inebriating effects produced which gave firmness & confidence to what I might say I was by Felisola introduced to most of the commanding officers. The most Genteele and courtious of their military was Genl. Tolsa, the farther of Manuel the interpreter. Genl. T. . . . is a fine figure six feet two & a half or three inches tall. A man of appearant phisical powers, he is a little bronzer, but apparently more the affects of the sun than of nature *he* was courteous in explaining every thing which I might inquire after. I think he told me his wife was a native of America. his son Manuel was educated in the City of New York I having visited the City I found it quite a subject of conversation. I was told by their commander not to put myself under any restrant for I was welcome to all the privileges of the Camp, I was presented with the best article of cigars, that I ever have seen, some which were taken, I presume, from some texian deserted store.—My attention was now diverted from the subject of conversation, by the sound of music— The General observing this: invited me to walk when we would have a better opportunity of listening to the band.—The music was good; it— was the largest and most accomplished band of Martial Music that I ever witnessed.— the Division was on parade, : they were drilled by Battalio. They drill handsomely, perform their evolutions with great precision, but much after the old English style, they shoulder arms, something like a weary Hunter carries his gun, carelessly thrown across his shoulder, a position which is not as uniform, nor handsome— but the difference felt by the performer, more than preponderates the difference in beauty— (Ease forever in an army of operations— We remained but a few minutes and returned to Head quarters—The subject of my missicn was again introduced.—He, Filisola stated, that he would comply with the Most of the requisitions, contained in Genl. Rusk's letter— some he could not,— others he was constitutionally forbid to do, the constitutional prohibition act was

that of forcing the negroes to return with Me to their Masters—should he do this, he would purge himself— In taking the oath of allegiance he swore not to support any act of slavery, but said if the negroes should choose to return with me, he would throw no impediment in the way— but tho't the better plan would be, to let them remain, untill I might return to the Texian camp— I could then inform their masters of their situation, and he presumed no difficulty would originate, as he would deliver the slaves to their proper owners. He also had in his possession fifteen hundred head of cattle belonging to the citizens of Texas. which he could not deliver, as it became requisite that the Army retain them He had no other source of supplying the army with provisions— However stated to me that he would pay me ten dollars per Head, for the cattle—which he then held in his possession, but in obedience to my instructions, I was positively restricted from so doing— in this restriction, considered \$15000—unnecessary subtracted from that which was Justly due, our suffering army, but ever obsequious to the dictates of my suprs. I declined the reception of any compensation for any losses sustained by the Mexican invasion—Most of the prisoners had embarked for Matamoras—He shewed to me, that he had already written the passports, for Col. Miller & his men, which was sent immediately by express, with an order for their release. This I believe to hav[e] been all prior preparations which might secure, some advantage In the event of their being captured by our army— this production would be quite favorable,—I believe it all to have been sham policy, I was to have remained with the army, untill the Carrier returned, vith despatches, in answer to the one ordering the release of American prisoners— There was but a few americans, now in the Camp—I saw one fellow, who told me his name was Green, but I was told by a sick man, (also a prisoner), that his name was Marks. He, (Marks, alias Green,) stated his satisfaction with His present situation & believed that he would remain or continue with the Mexican's untill they should arrive at Metamoras—I expostulated with him. pressed the imprudence of such a course, insisted on the ill effects produced in the feelings of others, in relation to such a choice— He— continued to reject all propositions, made by Myself My patience became wearied, and I then felt no scruples in publicly denouncing him a *traitor* to the Cause of Liberty. Whilst in conversation, with this treacherous Youth, apparently 21 or 22, Light hair, fair skin standing about 5 feet, 7½ or 8 inches, I was accosted by Genl. Filisola thro' his interpreter. We immediately directed our steps in a southern direction—He resumed the conversation pertaining to the imprisonment of Genl. Woll. I satisfactorily represented the Cause of his detention.—The conversation was suddenly interrupted as my Wandering eyes, fell upon the Chalky remnants of that ever to be lamented Georgia Battalion.—May dire remorse and anguish ever haunt ever the browe of their executioners, and gender in their bosom fell despair In due respect to the fallen, and in part to draw from the Genl. an introduction of that tragic scene, which I tho't impolitic to introduce myself—To do this, I drew my hat over my face as we passed the remaining fragments of a delapidated once free people. We had but reached the upper extreme of the LAMENTED *slain*. When Genl. Filisola stopt suddenly, saying: that he intended on the first presentment of an opportunity, to say to the

world, that he was never a participant in this base act, which would indubitably redound greatly to the discredit of Mexico. At that time, I informed him of the requisition made by Genl. Santa Anna to himself—and the armistice entered into between himself & Genl. Sam Houston, which immediately required an evacuation of Texas, by himself, which was indispensably necessary for the preservation of the Genls' in chief' life which Was at that time, at the discretion & disposition of the Texian Commander. This he responded to by saying—I will return to Metamorás, from thence to the city of Mexico, and from thence I will evacuate a country, which has so shamefully disgraced itself. After a Moments' More cool reflection, appeared a disposition of willingness to retrace, but in a circuitous manner, what he had, a moment before so vehemently uttered Our walk was then turned homeward. I Know not whether it was to present to myself that gloomy scene and that he might fully develope his feelings of anguish and regret., or was an incidental occurrence, which induced this walk & remarks? No!!! it was the grim visaged wrinkled front Monster remorse.—The prime auxiliary to this frank declaration so ignoble & inauspicious to the uncivilized Military Cause., so ardently espoused, by him, who just regretted his particular, I here remembered myself, of the fable of poor Prey whose laceration originated from unfortunate associations this I made applicable to the present case, as we entered the Genl. Quartelle.—We found supper spread before us, nothing on the table but Mensed beef, a popular dish with the Mexicans, You scarcely ever see more than one dish on a Mexican table, at one & the same time, as Filisola was to comply with the requisition of my mission, as far as his abilities at present would authorise that matter being settled.—Our discussion turned to promiscuous subjects.—I was much interested with his and Genl. Tolsa's description of their national amusements, but considered them generally exsercruating to the principal accessory to their convivial hilarity. (*Torrus* unknowingly, but vindictively sounded his own Knell in the amphitheatre—the circle of his vital consummation and when the proud cook elaps defiance, & Crows destruction to his own proud spirit— This too, seems to be the principal source of their enjoyment, as the Theatre or Horse race is to the more sensitive American Gunday [?] pulling has become obsolete—) Amongst our other discussions *ad-interim*, we with equal eloquence, discussed the contents of several Mugs of different Kinds of Wine. Which operated not at all to my disadvantage, The table being cleared, the Genl. begged leave to introduce to my palate, as being something new—“This beverage is an exquisite delicacy recently sent to myself (said the Genl.) from the city of Mexico, participating of all the properties & qualities, belonging to Champagne, & Cordials of the best composition—The servant in the meantime, busily engaged in cracki[n]g & dusting from around the mouth of the bottle, The Glasses being removed, and China cups, were then set before us.—The Genl. continued commenting upon the good qualities of his fine liquors & at the same time, pouring from the bottle, into our crucible like cups, its contents, at the same time, asking pardon, for the pleasure he gave himself.— in helping me, and with a graceful Nod of the Head, with his respects, he placed the cup to his Mouth, and drinking the contents—I put my cup to my Mouth but my Olfactories told me, all

was not right. Consequently I let this cup pass, untouched,— The Genl. with innumerable distortions of features and divers shrugs of the shoulders, after the Mexican style, with close lips, arched mouth, & eyebrows, seriously looked alternately at me, the bottle & Cup, Presently in a tone of horror, he broke silence, saying Signior; have you drank the contents of your cup? No faith, replied I. I am careful how I sip, lest I should taste of the bitter cup,—It is very good, for you, this Damned stuff, (smelling it) it is ink by the Holy Cross.— God damn, I suppose, I. be damn, I make my belly, one ink bottle! Ay! most positive (spitting) sacree. Carahor. trying to Cascade, God damn and a powerful internal exertion, up it come,— Well said he, I sware in Spanish, it no come,— I curse in French, it No come, but when I say God damn.—it come. I pitied no one but the unfortunate servant who had through mistake, uncorked an Ink bottle instead of the Much admired beverage The most humiliating thing to the General was the trick he played upon himself, and I not at all a participant in the Misfortune, he was laughed at by all, It was fun to them So thought the unfortunate boy but death for me—

The General then took to his bed, where he remained during my stay in his camp, but at night notwithstanding his illness, he never failed to observe his usual courtesy but kindly offered me his own bed. I preferred the ground, thanking him, had a hearty laugh and coiled myself on my blanket, and Indulged my sleeping eyes, in quiet repose, until the night had passed.

May 1836

This morning's sun cought me in the enjoment of a Profound sleep untill a late Hour, after Breakfast, I surveyed my papers and implements of Mission—Counciling my companions, who Conceived it unnecessary to tarry longer. After this determination I made Known to Genral Felisola my Intentions. Who immediately presented my with my passport, and such dispatches as he thought necessary to direct to the head Quarters Texian Army at Eleven Oclock. I bid adieu to the Mexican camp, so sanguine were they (Mexican) of an Immediate Suspension of arms and an establishment of Peace, that most of their Officers the Genral in Chief amongst others, presented me with their Cards, Directory &c and almost congratulated me on our success. in les than half hours time, I saw old deaf Smith (alias the Harvey Birch of Texas) at Full speed Flitting over the Prairie, to congratulate me on my safe delivery from the Hands of the Enemy this meeting was in full view of Goliad, (the Mexican Camp) Deaf Smith appeared to leap for Joy at our Miraculous escape May the evening of his day be as tranquil and happy as the meredian of his life has been useful & honorable

W D Redd

[Endorsed]

Majr. Redd

No. 374

1836 June 1, T. J. RUSK TO M. B. LAMAR

Head Quarters La Bahia
1st June 1836Honl. Mirabeau B. Lamar
Secy at War.—

Sir

I am now several Weeks without having received any communication from the Government. I have enquired as to the supplies, munitions, and reinforcements which might be expected, and since leaving Harrisburg, I have not received from the Government any, the slightest information, on any of these subjects. On arriving here I found my Force reduced, as I had anticipated and informed the Government. From what we have lost of sick, and those whose terms of service had expired, and were discharged, In consequence, the Force under my command of effective Men, number Three Hundred Men. The Division of the Mexican Army which was at San Antonio, amounting to upward of One Thousand Men are now passing in sight of our picket guards.— I have sent out to demand any property and Prisoners they may have in their possession, which should be delivered under the Articles of Agreement which if they do not do, they will pay toll for the number of skeletons that now lie around us, or the number will be increased We are here in an old delapidated Town, with many unpleasant associations and have not one days provision. The Cattle are all driven off from here and under the Articles of the Armistice which require me to keep Five Leagues in the rear of the Enemy, I cannot get up with those who are driving them off, as they are in advance of the Mexican Army.— There is much sickness prevailing in the small Band that are here, and if I do not hear from the Government soon I shall send back the Regulars, and a portion of the Volunteers to Victoria and send a Detachment of Cavalry to Bejar. By the time I could now hear from the Government the time of service of One Hundred Men, will have expired—What arangements, the Government have made about raising funds, and recruiting Regulars is a matter desirable to me to know, if I could get the information.

I have the Honor to be with great respect
Your obedient Servant

Thomas J Rusk

Brigr. Genl. Comg.

[Addressed]

Honl. Mirabeau B. Lamar
Secretary at War
Velasco.

[Endorsed]

From Genl Rusk
Labaca June 1836

No. 375

1836 June 1, ANTONIO LOPEZ DE SANTA ANNA, VELASCO,
[TEXAS]⁷⁹

Address to the Texan Army upon his departure. Printed.
In no. 2374, p. 30; cf. no. 521, p. 6-7.

No. 376

[1836] June 2, T. J. RUSK. ORDER⁸⁰

Labhia

2nd June

ARMY ORDER

As a token of respect as well to the memory of the men, who fell here a sacrifice to the treachery of the bad faith of our Enemy, as a duty which we owe to the relations of the unfortunate deceased, it is ordered that the skeletons and bones of our murdered brethren be collected in one place in front of the fort, and buried with all the honors of War.—

signed Thos. J. Rusk
Brig Gn Comg

No. 377

1836 June 3, J. J. HOLZINGER TO J. A. WHARTON,
[QUINTANA?]

Quintana 3rd June 1836

Colonel Jno A. Wharton
Esteemed Sir,

In answer to your favor of yesterday respecting the affair of Col. Fanning with the division of the mexican army commanded by General Urrea, in which I occupied a station as engineer, I proceed to make known the facts which came under my personal observation.—

On the 19th March ulto. we learned in the Mexican Camp at 2 P M. that the Texian garrison had evacuated Fort Goliad and taken the Coleta road for Victoria. Two battalions of infantry and 200 cavalry were immediately sent to attack Colonel Fanning's forces, and they were overtaken at Pass Perdido and the action began at 4 P. M. which lasted till night, withou[t] any advantage having been gained by either side. Genl. Urrea received next morning two pieces of artillery which were placed in a favorable position, but were not to fire unless the enemy made a movement. On learning from one of our Out-posts that the enemy was moving, orders were given to attack him

⁷⁹Printed in Brown, J. H., *History of Texas*, II, 73; Foote, H. S., *Texas and the Texans*, II, 335; Kennedy, Wm., *Texas*, II, 245; and in No. 521 of this collection.

⁸⁰Copy. In no. 501.

with the artillery but when on the third time of firing we perceived that he did not return it, ours was suspended and $\frac{1}{4}$ of an hour afterwards he was seen to hang out a wh[ite] flag. General Urrea then sent as Commissioners to Fanning's Camp, Colonels Salas, Morales and myself to enquire into the motive of the flag, when we were informed that they were ready to surrender as prisoners of war, if the mexican Commander would engage to treat them according to the usages of civilized nations. We were acquainted with the law that establishes the penalty of death for those individuals who may come armed for the purpose of carrying on war in mexican territory and that the door was therefore closed against any agreement; I offered, however, to Colonel Fanning to make known his disposition to General Urrea; which in effect I did, and received for answer, that inasmuch as the law prohibited his entering [in]to such agreements he could not enter into any, nor listen to any other proposition than a surrender at the discretion of the Supreme Government of Mexico; adding that I might, *individually*, assure him, (Fanning,) that he would use his influence and endeavours with the Supreme Govt. of Mexico for the alleviation of his fate and that of his men, treating them, during the time which would transpire previous to receiving the answer from said Government, as prisoners of war, according to the right of Nations. On this, Colonel Fanning, called a meet[in]g to discuss this message from the mexican Commander. After waiting about half an hour Col. Fanning and his men decla[red] to us the meeting had come to the resolution of obtainin[g] a guarantee for their lives and effects, also that their wounded should receive the same treatment as the mexicans in virtue of a document to be drawn up, signed by me and ratified by General Urrea. When the General was informed of this, he repeated that he could not make any *public* treaty, to be signed by any one on the mexican side, and that Fanning should show, in writing, his surrender at discretion, in which General Urrea insisted, under the promise before made, *individually*. On this second answer, Colonel Fanning and his men, after some minutes' hesitation, put to us the following question: "Do you believe that the Mexican Government will not attempt to take away our lives?"—And the three Commissioners answered, that in virtue of the law in force we could give no guarantee whatsoever; but that not a single example could be adduced that the Mexican Government had ordered a man to be shot who had trusted to their clemency. Although this answer did not satisfy them, they said to us, "Well then, I have no water; my wounded need attendance, I particularly recommend to you those unfortunate men and will deliver myself up to the discretion of the Mexican Government."—Pursuant to this resolution of Col. Fanning and his men, we agreed upon one hour for effecting the delivery of the arms, and that every man should retain his baggage, and Capt. Andrade, General Urrea's Secretary, was ordered to draw up the surrender at discretion in spanish and in english; the former to remain with General Urrea and the latter with Col. Fanning. Here terminated our commission, nor did we, the Commissioners, sign any agreement whatever. If subsequently General Urrea, had, through his Secretary any further negotiation with Col. Fanning, on the matter,

I am entirely ignorant of it.

With regard to the question you put t[o] me concerning the execution of the prisoners at Bahía I have to observe that my station in the mexican army as an Officer of Engineers, commanding the Artillery, did not allow of any intervention on my part in such operations; for it did not correspond with my situation and it was only after the event had taken place that I was informed of it; as you however, request my private opinion I will manifest it with the frankness and candor peculiar to a Soldier; for notwithstanding that I was on the theatre of action, yet I had no part in it, directly nor indirectly, nor was it incumbent on me to have any, under no pretext, whatever. When we stated to Col. Fanning that the Government of Mexico had ill-treated no one, for political acts, who had trusted to its clemency, we sincerely believed that in behalf of humanity, General Urrea would have used his influence with the former as he had promised, so that when acquainted with the affair of the surrender and its circumstances, it might be disposed to act according to the dictates of compassion. I do not know if General Urrea did, or did not use his influence in that manner, but, if he did so, 50 days at least were necessary for the answer to arrive, and in the mean while the minds of men might alter. I moreover believe that if General Urrea had acquainted the Commander-in-chief, Santa Anna, with what he had individually promised through us, to Colonel Fanning, the President would never have consented that the Commandant of Bahia should carry into execution the law of the General Congress of Mexico against those who come armed to wage war on the territory of Mex. Though General Urrea has behaved with humanity towards some prisoners, yet I have observed that on the whole [he] and his aids were far from shewing the noble sentiments of an Officer of honor towards a fellow enemy.

I have likewise to accuse the Commandante of La Bahia of having allowed themselves to be carried away by the populace to act inhumanly towards the unfortunate Texians who fell into their hands; and it is probable that their violent, cruel and fatal reports contributed to the misfortunes of the prisoners: finally, I believe that the Lamentable affair of Fanning and his me[n] arises from General Urreas not making out the reports he sent to his Superiors with proper sincerity and from the want of energy in the acting Commandants to oppose the will of the barbarous populace. For, certainly, if the Genl Government, or our President had been informed that Fanning's forces had surrendered at discretion, under an individual promise, he would have required its punctual fulfilment; but as the Government and President were far from the Scene of action, they could only take for their guide the reports of the Commanders: when those act illegally misfortunes are sure to ensue. This is my private opinion, nothing more.

I am persuaded that I have fulfilled your desires and in no way departed from truth.

Receive the affection and regard of your very attentive, faithful servant, who your hand Kisses.

(Signed) Juan Jose Holzinger

A true translation from the original

Edward Gritten

[rubric]

[Endorsed]

Col. Holzinger's account of the Capture of Fannin—

No. 378

1836 June 3, T. J. RUSK. ORDER CONCERNING MILITARY FUNERAL FOR GOLIAD VICTIMS, [BAHIA]⁸¹

On the evening of the ensuing day the bones having been collected, the following order was issued "*Army Order*. A Genl. parade of the army will take place tomorrow morni[n]g half past 8 Oclk A. M., The funeral is ordered at 9 Oclk A. M. Col. Sherman will take command and conduct the procession in the following order;

First Artillery

2nd. Music

3rd Majr. Morehou's Command

4th 6 company officers—6 company officers

5 Mourners

Those of Fannins comd. who were in the army & who have so miraculously escaped will attend as mourners—

6 commander in

Chief & Staff.

7. Medical Staff

8. 2nd Regt. comd. by Majr. Wells

9. 1st Regnt. Comd. by Lieut Col. Summerville

10. Regulars Comd. by Lieut Col. Millard.

Major Poe will order a minute gun fired from the fort, commencing with the time the procession moves until it arrives at the grave.

Majr. Morehouses' Comd. will fire 3 rounds of Blank Cartridges at the grave.

Signed Thos J. Rusk

Brigr. Gn Com.—

No. 379

1836 June 4, H. A. HUBBELL, VELASCO, [TEXAS]⁸²

Communication in regard to the debarkation and confinement of Santa Anna and his suite, June 4. Copy. 2 p.

⁸¹Copy. In No. 501.

⁸²Printed in Brown, J. H., *History of Texas*, II, 74; Yoakum, H. K., *History of Texas*, II, 174.

Headed: "Extract from *El Correo Atlantico* of the 20th June 1836"; appended note: "(From the *Comm. Bull* June 17)" with no. 401.

No. 380

[1836 June] 4, [T. J.] RUSK, [BAHIA, TEXAS]. ADDRESS AT THE FUNERAL OF THE [GOLIAD VICTIMS]⁸³

"Fellow Soldiers—In the order of Providence, we are this day called upon to pay the last sad offices of respect to the remains of the noble band, who battling for our sacred rights, have fallen by the hand of a ruthless tyrant. Their gallant & chivalrous conduct, entitles them to the heartfelt gratitude of all Texians. Without any further interest in the country than that which all noble hearts feel, at the bear mention of the word *liberty* they rallied to our standard, voluntarily relinquishing the ease, peace & comfort of their homes, leaving behind them their mothers sisters, wives and every thing they held most dear, they subjected themselves to fatigue & privations, and nobly threw themselves between the people of Texas and the legions of Santa Anna. Here unaided by reinforcements & far from help and hope, they battled bravely with the minions of a tyrant, ten to one; surrounded in the open prairie by this fearful odds, cut off from provisions, and even water, they were induced under a solemn pledge of receiving the treatment usual in such cases, to surrender as prisoners of war. They were brought back to this place, & after being treated with the utmost inhumanity and barbarity for a week, they were marched out of younder fort, under pretense of procuring provision, and it was not until the firing of musketry, and the shrieks of the dying, that they were notified of their approaching fate. Some attempted to make their escape, but were persued by the ruthless cavalry and most of them cut down by their swords. A small number of them now stand by the grave; a bare remnant of that noble band; our tribute of respect is due to them; it is due to their mothers sisters & wives who weep their untimely end, that we should mingle our tears with theirs. In that mass of bones and fragments of bones, many a mother might see her son; many a sister her brother & many a wife her once beloved and affectionate husband. Many a tender affectionate woman will remember with tearful eye Labihia. But we have a consolation to offer them; it is that their murderers sank in death on the plains of San Jacinto, under the appalling words "remember Labihia"; We have another consolation to offer them; whilst Liberty has a habitation & a name, the chivalrous deeds of these brave men, will be handed down upon the bright pages of hystory. We can still offer them another consolation; "Santa Anna, the mock hero, the black hearted murderer, is in our power; aye, and there he must remain, and tortured with the keen pains of a corroding conscience, must oft remember Labhia. While the names of the brave men who perished

⁸³Copy. In no. 501.

here, shall soar to the highest pinicle of fame, his their murder's must sink down to the lowest depths of infamy and disgrace."

No. 381

[1836] June 8, W[ILLIA]M D. REDD, VICTORIA, [TEXAS] TO
M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR,
VELASCO, [TEXAS]

Regret at Lamar's resignation; his own hope to see him before his departure for the United States; a personal message. A. L. S. 1 p.

No. 382

1836 June 8, H. DE GUILLON TO W. WILLIAMS

Brasoria the 8 of June 1836.

Der Sir

I allarai by the hand of Mr LaMark to sint you the present lettre; volunter in the army of Texas under the ordres of Col. Green and the brave huston, We french company come to protect sevrall family, against the ferocious Camanches, and, my be mexicans.

We Keep St Anna confind in Guard, and fast.

We are graeteful, or verey Wellecome, to Mr LamarKe of is noble, and patriotique feeling; he had save St Anna fcr Texas, and himfsef, was the brave partison of the Texians.

St Anna was on bord of the Sheonner of War the invincible, redy to escape to vera-cruz but bravo for Mr. LamarK

I wich, with all my hart you well and all your amiable famille; I hope after Wile, to see ycu come bace again, and live in these infortunet countree and to see the cloud of tyranne clovn by the sorwd of the children of Wasingthon, and the friend of Liberty.

Your best Friend

Hen[ri] de Guillon

[rubric]

Victor. our compagnie is suceptible to move every instants and I do not Know

[Addressed]

[Endorsed]

Mr

Letter of

Wilshon Willams Doctor

Mr. Guillon Brazoria

Politeness of Nachitoches or Columbus.

8th June. 1836

Mr LamarK

No. 383

1836 June 11, BENJ[AMI]N F. SMITH, POINT PLEASANT,
[TEXAS] TO M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE]
LAMAR, BRAZORIA, [TEXAS]

Inviting Lamar to visit him before leaving for the United States; promising information regarding Texas. A. L. S. 1 p.

1836 June 14, M. HUNT TO M. B. LAMAR

Schooner Flash Port of Galverston
14th June. 1836.

Honbl. M. B. Lamar.

My very dear sir:-

I wrote to you on my arrival here but have been informed by the Gentleman in whose charge I placed the letter that he has lost it and as this Schr. is on the eve of departure for Orleans I have to make you up a hasty sketch of that which I had more fully written out

His Excellency the President and the Honbl. the members of the Cabinet, after my application, unanimously conferred upon me the appointment of Major Gen'l of the army to command a division hereafter to be raised &c—subject to the sanction of the next congress; and should the question come up please ask of your friend Gen'l Rusk and Mr Somervill, Secr. of War, to attend to it for me.

I declined any effort whatever to procure the very distinguished station which your confidence & kindness caused you to propose aiding me in the procurement of. I shall, my dear sir, always remember the obligations under which your kindness and generosity have made me so largely your debtor, and hope at some time to have the pleasure of partially returning them.

I hope most sincerely that you may be enabled to reconcile yourself to remain in Texas until the storm is over. I know your aversion to participate in public matters when the excitement is as high as it is now but such a state of affairs is a consequence in revolutions and your patriotism will no doubt induce you to bear it for a time to assist in conferring on unborn ages the many benefits which must accrue to the descendents of the heroes of San Jacinto.

Should there be Journal published in Texas please have me a regular file sent to Oxford.

I have the honor
to be your friend & svt.

Memucan Hunt.

P. S.

Please write to me often and mention in your first letter the names of the Gentlemen in Georgia of whom we were speaking.

M. Hunt

[Addressed]

14th June '36.
Honbl. M. B. Lamar

[Endorsed]

Memucan Hunt

Care of }
Capn. Brown of }
the Invincible. }

Brazoria
Texas

Galveston 14 June 1836

No. 385

1836 June 14, J. CADLE TO M. B. LAMAR, [BRAZORIA]

June 14th. 1836.

Sir:

I have been removed from Galveston Island, under an appointment from Genl. Thos. J. Green—He has left here without furnishing me with the means, *even* to join my former post! This conduct, is to say the least, *remarkably* strange; in one professing to be a military character.—Genl. Green would not, I am confident, treat me in the manner, as stated above, unless under the influence of an *ignorant* staff. I apply to you for advice, requesting to know the proper course to pursue. I do this knowing your character & the estimation in which you are held by the Army generally.

To.	With the greatest Resp't,
Col.	Your Obedt Serv't
M B. Lamar	Joseph Cadle
Present	Adjutant.
	[rubric]

Brazoria June

P. S. It may be necessary to state, that I applied to General Green for orders—He stated in reply, that I would not be required to perform any duty till I arrived in the field.—I understand that you have res'gd yr office; still I should be much obliged to you for any information, directing me in the proper course. Yr.

&c, &c,
J. C.

[Addressed]

[Endorsed]

To,
the
Hon'ble. M. B. Lamar,
Present.

From Cadle
June 4th 1836.

No. 386

1836 June 21, J[AMES] HAMILTON, CHARLESTON, [SOUTH CAROLINA] TO MIRABEAU [BUONAPARTE] LAMAR, [VELASCO? TEXAS]

Introducing Barnard E. Bee; his own acquaintance with G. B. Lamar; sympathy with Texas. A. L. S. 1 p.

No. 387

1836 June 22, D. G. BURNET TO M. B. LAMAR, [VELASCO]

Executive Department
Velasco 22 June 1836

To Col.

M. B. Lamar
dear Sir

Your note of this morning has been received— At this time two

members of the cabinet are absent and a quorum cannot be had—

Another reason why “prompt and decisive answer” cannot be given is found in the fact, that Genl. Sam Houston is still nominally in command of the army, and also that Brigr. Genl. Rusk, the actu[al] commandre, has only *intimated* his intention to resign—

Very respectfully

Your obt Servt

David G Burnet

[rubric]

[Addressed]

Col M. B. Lamar

Present

[Endorsed]

Letter from Burnett

June 1836

No. 388

1836 June 22, JO[H]N S. JEMISON, LIVINGSTON, SUMPTER
COUNTY, ALABAMA, TO MIRABEAU
B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR,
[VELASCO], TEXAS

Introducing Williamson Williams; a request for a letter to “Jane” to persuade her into willingness to go to Texas. A. L. S. 1 p.

No. 389

1836 June 25, D. G. BURNET TO M. B. LAMAR

In the Name of the Republic of Texas free, Sovereign and Independent; to all to whom these Presents shall come or may concern; I David G. Burnet, President of the said Republic send Greeting:

Be it known that reposing perfect trust and confidence in the Honor, Patriotism, fidelity and Ability of Mirabeau B. Lamar, I have nominated and by and with the advice and consent of my Cabinet, in virtue of the Authority vested in me do constitute and Appoint the said Mirabeau B. Lamar to the Rank and Office of Major General in the Army and Commander-in-Chief of all the forces in the service of Texas.

Making it hereby the duty of the said Mirabeau B. Lamar, carefully diligently and faithfully to discharge all his duties as such Major General and Commander-in-Chief, to conform himself strictly in all respects to the Rules and Regulations that have been or may be adopted for the Government of the Army of this Republic and to render Obedience to the lawful Orders of his Superior Officers —

And it is further expressly enjoined, that the said Mirabeau B. Lamar, do compell all Officers, Privates and Others placed under his Command to render a prompt and complete Obedience to all his lawful orders appertaining to the Public Service; and to see that they fail not in the discharge of their several duties—

For all which, this Present Commission shall be his sufficient
Warrant—

By Order of the President

A Somervell

Sec. of War.

[rubric]

Given under my hand at Velasco
this Twenty fifth day of June A. D.
1836. and of the Independence of
Texas the First.

David G Burnet

[rubric]

[Endorsed]

General Lamar's

Commission

as Major General

No. 390

[1836] June 26, ANONYMOUS GALVESTON BAY, [TEXAS]
TO—

Santa Anna and Almonte. Newspaper clipping.

No. 391

1836 June 27, S[TEPHEN] F[ULLER] AUSTIN, VELASCO,
[TEXAS] TO M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE]
LAMAR, [BRAZORIA], TEXAS⁸⁴

Just arrived; sympathy in the United States with Texas; urging
that an official account in manuscript of San Jacinto and general
conditions be sent to the Texan agents at Washington. D. C.; the
injury done by Collinsworth and Grayson's report in New Orleans
and by the treaty with Santa Anna; the need of a vigorous prosecu-
tion of the war; volunteers; rumors of a Mexican advance confirmed;
his own plan to join the Army as a private. A. L. S. 4 p.

No. 392

1836 June 27, D. G. BURNET TO M. B. LAMAR

Velasco 27 June 1836

Major Genl

M B Lamar

dear Sir

I have this moment recd. your note— Genl. Austin got
on shore this afternoon— He confirms the report of a large armament
coming against us— The feeling in the U. S. is warm and decided in
our favor— and the recognition of our independence quite probable
Should Grayson & Collinsworth get on before th[e] adjournment of

⁸⁴To be printed in the Austin Papers.

Congress— About 80 [men?] have arrived at Galveston an[d w]ill be sent on as soon as pos[sible]— in great haste

Yours &c

David G Burnet

[rubric]

Genl Austin writes to you at my side—

[Addressed]

[Endorsed]

To

Letter from Burnett *June 1836*

Major General

Mirabeau B Lamar

Brasoria

No. 393

1836 *June 27*, M. B. LAMAR. ORDERS⁸⁵

Orders,

Issued on the 27th June 1836, on the prospect of an invasion from the Mexicans.

Soldiers of Texas;—

On assuming the glorious responsibility of leading you to the field of battle, I am deeply impressed with gratitude for the trust confided; and feel most vividly, that to command an army of heroes in the cause of freedom is the highest of all privileges, and to conduct it to victory is the most exalted and enduring honor.

The enemy who so recently retired terrified from our borders, are about to countermarch upon us with reinforcements, formidable in count, but feeble in spirit and puissance. They come for the hellish purpose of desolating the loveliest of a thousand lands, and staining our luxuriant fields with the blood of the cultivators. Confident of numbers, they hope to gain by overwhelming force that which they cannot achieve by valor. They boast that they will retrieve the late inglorious defeat of their arms, or perish in the attempt; that they will drive us beyond the Sabine, or give us a grave this side. You, Soldiers know the futility of their vain-glorious boastings, as well as the ferocious character of their warfare. Their cruelty and perfidy were sufficiently exemplified in their horrid massacres at Goliad and Bexar, whilst their shameful rout and discomfiture at San Jacinto, stand as a perpetual monument of their unexampled pusillanimity and dastardly conduct. Audacious monsters! That they have the willingness to murder is apparent—the ability to conquer they have never shewn. Their numbers shall avail them nothing; and their threats of extermination, instead of intimidating, only invigorate the nerves of the bold and free. Let them come. Their return is hailed with joy by every manly voice in Texas. It affords us another opportunity to vindicate our rights and avenge our wrongs. The greater the force, the richer the harvest. Though every blade of grass on the banks of the Bravo bristle into a bayonet, it shall not save them. Fly or fall

⁸⁵Copy in Lamar's hand. In No. 361.

they must before the wrath of an injured people, nerved in the cause of liberty and vengeance.

Soldiers! your country calls you to her defence. Your homes, your firesides; the scenes of former joys and of your future anticipations; all the endearments of domestic happiness, and all the hopes of coming competence and peace, summon you to the field. You are summoned too by the spirits of Fannin and Travis, and their gallant companions, whose blood has cemented the foundations of our freedom. Their flesh has been food for the raven, and their bones have been whitening on the prairies until your picus patriotism gathered the scattered relics, with decent sepulchral honors to a soldier's grave. But their glorified spirits, still hovering around the home of their patriotic devotion, call upon you to sustain the Independence which they have consecrated by their martyrdom, and to recompense with merited vengeance the wrongs they have endured from a perfidious and dastard enemy. Shall the call be made in vain? Shall we turn a deaf ear to the voice of our Country, and the beseeching cries of our murdered brethren? Surely there can be no one so insensible to guilt and shame as to look with indifference upon the desolation of his own country. If there be so foul a blot upon humanity; if there be in the whole limits of our land, one who is mean enough, when his home is invaded by an insolent foe, to seek safety in dishonourable flight, I would say to him—detested recreant! retire to the shades of infamy, and sully no more a beautiful land whose blessings belong to the brave and victoribus. Let then every patriot soldier, every worthy citizen who abhors the name of traitor, and contemns the vile epithet of coward rally to the call promptly around the unfurled banner of freedom; let him repair with impatient zeal to the theatre of his nations' glory, and there snatch upon the brink of danger, fame for himself and safety for his country. The dastard who lingers behind may live to fatten upon the fruits of his recreancy, but when he dies, he rots in infamy to the joy of all; whilst the noble hero who makes his bosom the bulwark of a peoples liberty will find a rich reward for toil and valor in the pride of conscious virtue, and the smiles of a grateful nation. If he fall in the holy Contest, he will still survive in the affections of his comrades, and his name will gather glory with the flight of ages.

“Each little rill, each mountain river,

“Rolls mingling with his fame forever.”

Citizens of the Red lands!

You are locked to for aid in this second struggle for Independence. Your contributions heretofore have not been proportioned to your population. Few of you have participated in the toils and glory of the strife. Your homes have been exempt from the calamities of war. For that exemption you are indebted to the gallantry of your more exposed and suffering countrymen. Whatever circumstances may have restrained you before, there can remain no reasons to withhold your services now. We know your courage; your skill in arms is familiar to us all. Your country requires the immediate exhibition of both—let both be displayed when the great and decisive battle which is pending, shall be fought, and Texas is free, sovereign and inde-

pendent. Hold not back, I adjure you by every principle of honor, of gratitude and of patriotism. If any man among you prove recreant now, let him be stigmatized—treat him as an outcast, and let a nation's contempt rest like a black cloud upon his name. The call is, *en masse*—let all obey, and all will be well.

Brazoria,

June 27th, 1836.

Robert Eden Handy.

Aid-de-Camp.

Mirabeau B. Lamar.

Com. in Chief.

No. 394

1836 June 28, S[TEPHEN] F[ULLER] AUSTIN, VELASCO,
[TEXAS] TO MIRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE]
LAMAR, BRAZORIA, TEXAS⁸⁶

His own wish to confer with Lamar at Brazoria before Lamar's departure for the Army, upon a point of importance to Texas; promising to bring a letter from the President on the subject; advice to avoid harsh treatment of Santa Anna. A. L. S. 1 p.

No. 395

1836 June 30, S. R. FISHER TO M. B. LAMAR, [BRAZORIA?]

To Mirabeau B. Lamar

Velasco June 30th 1836

Commander in Chief of the Texian Forces

My Dear Sir

I have great pleasure in introducing to your knowledge, my particular friend William L. Cazneau of whom I had the honor of having some conversation with you previous to your leaving—I was not aware of your intention to depart so soon, otherwise I should have made it my especial business to have conferred further with you respecting Mr. Cazneau's appointment in your Staff—Should you by any possible means find it expedient to give him the appointment you would confer a singular favor on me, being fully persuaded from many years acquaintance, that his amiable disposition—high chivalric cast of mind—and tried courage, would justify you in your choice—

The News received yesterday from the Army more than confirms the former intelligence⁸⁷ sent by Captains Teale & Kearns—Our Country requires every arm, and that arm to be nerved with the spirit of patriotic martyrdom.

I shall have the pleasure to join you in a few days unless ordered upon other duty—Colonel Woodlief left yesterday morning—

⁸⁶To be printed in the Austin Papers.

⁸⁷See *The Quarterly of the Texas State Historical Association*, IV, 71 and 232.

I have the honor to be with sincere respect Your Obt. Servt.

S. Rhoads Fisher

[rubric]

[Addressed]

[Endorsed]

To

Rodes Fisher

General Mirabeau B. Lamar—

June 30- 1836

Commander in Chief of the Texian Army

Mr. Cazneau—

No. 396

1836 July 1, DAVID G. BURNET, EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,
VELASCO, [TEXAS] TO T[HOMAS] J. GREEN,
[VELASCO? TEXAS]⁸⁸

Enclosing [Hubbell's] letter of [June 4] found in *El Correo Atlántico* [June 20], published originally in the *New Orleans Commercial Bulletin* [June 17]; Hubbell's resignation requested. Copy. 1 p.

With no. 401.

No. 397

[1836] July 2, S[TEPHEN] F[ULLER] AUSTIN, AT J. H. BELL'S, [TEXAS] TO M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR, BRAZORIA, [TEXAS]⁸⁹

Asking for a conference at Bell's in regard to Santa Anna's case. A. L. S. 1 p.

No. 398

1836 July 4, ROB[ER]T C. MAYS, JACKSON, BUTTS COUNTY, [GEORGIA] TO M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR, SAN FELIPE DE AUSTIN, TEXAS

Inquiry regarding the fate of his brother, Samuel A. J. Mays, first lieutenant[?] in Captain Wadsworth's company of Georgia volunteers.

A. L. S. 2 p.

No. 399

1836 July 4, ANTONIO LOPEZ DE SANTA ANNA, COLUMBIA, TEXAS, TO ANDREW JACKSON, [WASHINGTON, D. C.]⁹⁰

Requesting his good offices in terminating the Texan war. Printed.

3 p.

In no. 2374, p. 30-2.

⁸⁸Printed in Brown, J. H., *History of Texas*, II, 75; Yoakum, H. K., *History of Texas*, II, 174.

⁸⁹To be printed in the Austin Papers.

⁹⁰Printed in Garrison, G. P., *Diplomatic Correspondence of The Republic of Texas*, I, 106. A different translation in Richardson, J. D., *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, III, 274. Jackson's reply to this letter is printed in Richardson, III, 275.

No. 400

1836 July 6, J. TURNER AND J. CHENOWETH TO M. B. LAMAR,
[BRAZORIA]

Stafford's Settlement—July—6th 1836

Mag— Genr. M. B. Lamar

Sir having been since the 14th of June last detailed for the purpose of ranging the settlements on the Brassos Buffalo Bayo— San Jacinto Trinity and Bay— under an order from Gen. Green No— 13— to procure horses— and what I may deem needful for the fitting out of his Brigade— the different orders from the heads of departments have been circulated in these places and I take the Liberty of apprising you of the feeling produced by these dockuments instead of rousing them to a manly defence. I See many of them making more preparations to abandon the country then defend it and particularly those who have large interest in Stock. the are in Some instances detaining young men who would otherwise join the Army to aid them in driving their Cattle out of the country their are others who— I believe are prevented from leaving their families on account of the Mexican prisoners being Scatered over the country I would Suggest the propriety of giving orders. to abandon the driving cattle & have the prisoners all brought to the Same place the Gen— orders must be imperitive and enforced or they will not be obeyed I have met with Capt Turner who concurs with me in the above opinion— and is of opinion that many will be prevented from joining the Army to prevent others who they see preparing to run from driving off their cattle—

I have the honour to be with great respect your obedient Servant—
John Chenowith— Mag—

Jno. Turner

N. B. I hav sent Mr. Finney to you with the above who—resides on the Sanjacinto any orders that you may have for me he will bring I am now on my way to the army.—

In haste—

J. C.—

[Addressed]

[Endorsed]

To Mag. Gen. M. B. Lamar
Commander in chief
Texas Army,—

Cheneywort and Turner
Stafford's settlement—July 1836

No. 401

1836 July 8, D. G. BURNET TO M. B. LAMAR, [BRAZORIA]

private

Velasco 8 July 1836

Major Genl

M. B. Lamar

dear Sir

I enclose You copies of two letters⁰¹ one from myself to

Genl Green— the other—

Texas has less to dread from the Scoffs of her enemies, than from the fact that among her *professed* friends are men of base and unprincipled character, who are sure to Shed a malignant influence on all connected with them—

I trust Genl Green will act promptly on this Subject— I send the papers to You for Your amusement in some measure—

Your frnd.

David G Burnet

[rubric]

[Endorsed]

[Addressed]

Major General

Mirabeau B Lamar

Ccmr in Chief

Head Quarters

Letter from President Burnet 8 July 1836

No. 402

1836 July 8, D. G. BURNET TO M. B. LAMAR, [BRAZORIA?]

Executive Department
Velasco 8 July 1836

To

Major Genl

M. B. Lamar

Sir

I enclose you a communication from the Presid[ent Santa] Anna, to Genl Urrea, the present Commander in Chief of the Mexican forces intended to operate upon Texas— For your greater convenience a translation is sent—

I also Send you a translated copy of Santa Anna's letter to President Jackson of the United States, the original of which had been forwarded to Washington, and a duplicate retained here—⁹²

You will dispose of the letter to Genl. Urrea in a manner best calculated to render it effectual— Should you deem it prudent, you will appoint one or more Commiss[ioner]s to proceed to the Head Quarters of Genl. Urrea, to convey to him the original letter of the President Santa Anna, and to receive from him, his written resolution in regard to it. Should you send such Commissioner or Commissioners, you will enjoin it upon them to proceed with all diligence, and caution in the execution of this delicate mission and You will please report to me as early as practicable— all your proceedings in this matter—

Your obt Servt

David G Burnet

[rubric]

[Addressed]

Major General M. B. Lamar

[Endorsed]

From President Burnet
8 July 1836

⁹¹Nos. 379 and 396.

⁹²On the same day, July 8, Burnet sent copies of both of Santa Anna's letters to Collinsworth and Grayson, Texan representatives at Washington. This letter and the two from Santa Anna are printed in Garrison, G. P., *Diplomatic Correspondence of the Republic of Texas*, I, 104-108.

No. 403

1836 July 8, D. G. BURNET TO M. B. LAMAR, [BRAZORIA?]

Executive Department
Velasco 8 July 1836To Genl
Lamar

Dear Sir

In addition to the papers⁹³ enclosed to you this Day I send you a Copy of the *Secret treaty*⁹⁴ negociated by this government with the President Santa Anna—

It may assist you in Your present operations— You will not forget that it is *still* a *Secret* treaty— but it has been so far made public as to be *read* to many persons and the present— copy is obtained from t[he] President Santa Anna— Sh[ould yo]u think it calculated to do any good or assuage any intemperate feelings you may permit any person in the army to read this treaty— but a copy of it must not go for the from 'You— in haste

Yours &

David G Burnet

[rubric]

I send You the Correo, just rec'd from New Orleans— It coatnins the proclamation of Genl Urrea and some other articles worthy your attention— Mr Austin Bryan can translate them for you—
[Addressed] [Endorsed]

To Major [G]eneral
M. B. [L]amar
Head Quarters

President Burnet
8 July 1836

No. 404

1836 July 8, D. G. BURNET TO M. B. LAMAR, [BRAZORIA?]

Executive Department
Velasco 8th July 1836

To Major General
M. B. Lamar
dear Sir

I have just received Your letter of this morning from Brazoria— and was much gratified that you had found an opportunity to purchase even a small supply of clothing for the army—

We have two large orders in New Orleans for clothing and Still hope a portion of them will soon be recd— But without funds it is difficult to procure everything necessary to the comfortable subsistence of a large number of men in the field— However we will do all that can be done to render yourself and your brave companions in arms, comfortable— Privations are incident to all Camps and the cheerful

⁹³See note to No. 402.⁹⁴No. 365.

endurance of them, constitutes one of the peculiar glories of the military profession—

The Schr. Pennsylvania came into this Port this afternoon from New Orleans I have been so thronged with company since her arrival that I have not fully ascertained what She brings—She has some 20 volunteers and some provisions— A Cargo of provisions will soon arrive at Matagorda from New Orleans and another at Galveston— And there may very soon be expected from 4 @ 500 volunteers from Kentucky— 200 of them had arrived in N Orleans and would be despatched in a day or two after the Pennsylvania Sailed—

I have some time since determined to recall all the prisoners from private hands and have only deferred it on account of a want of decision in regard to the disposition to be made of the prisoners generally— The Soldiers have been and still are very profitably employed on Galveston but I have thought of Sending all the Officers to *Liberty*, on the Trinity river, where they could be supported as cheaply and guarded as safely as at any other point— But I have not yet been fully persuaded that the enemy were really on their march against us, and I do not think it probable they will venture to cross the extensive arid prairies on this Side the rio Grande at this dry season of the year— Still I have been willing to act and have acted as though they were actually in motion— and it is *possible* they may be—

The opinion of Capt Roman as to the appointment of the Commander in Chief, is of little importance and I am very confident it is founded in error— Genl Rusk I am sure did not want the command, and if he did, he could not have had it, as I believe every member of the government was sensible that he had not the necessary qualifications—

No action of the government has yet been had in regard to Genl Houston but I presume his infirmities will detain him Some time at Nacogdoches— I drafted a letter to him some days ago but it has not yet received the entire Sanction of the Cabinet—

The Volunteers will be sent on to you as fast as they arrive— I would impress upon you very earnestly the necessity of placing these new comers, Some of whom are from a cold climate, in as healthy a position as can be conveniently had— otherwise disease will make more havoc than the sword—

in haste

Your obt sv

David G Burnet

[rubric]

P. S. I some time Since wrote to Brigr Genl Rusk requesting him to inform me of the number, rank &c of the prisoners that had been given up in pursuance of the ill fated treaty with the President Santa Anna for I have always intended, and do intend so far as in my power to preserve inviolate the faith pledged in that treaty— To that letter I have received no answer— probably an answer is forth-

coming,— if not, I request You will furnish me the desired information as nearly as may be convenient—

Your remarks in relation to Capt Roman will not be overlooked—

Your &
Burnet
[rubric]

[Addressed]

To Major General
Mirabeau B Lamar
Comr in Chief
Head Quarters

[Endorsed]

From Burnet
8 July 1836

No. 405

1836 July 8, W. M. LOGAN TO [M. B. LAMAR, HEADQUARTERS,
BRAZORIA]

Liberty July 8th 1836

Dear Sir

In pursuance of an order from the Secretary of War to me directed I have ordered every citizen in this municipality to repair forthwith to headquarters, I organized one company yesterday that leaves today, and expect enough here to day for another, I shall forward them on as fast as possible:— and so soon as the principal part of the Troops from this Jurisdiction leave, I shall be out myself—

Respectfully yours,

Wm. M. Logan

[Addressed]

[Endorsed]

To

Wm. L. Logan

The Commandt. of the
politeness of Texian Army—
Mr.
McLaughlin

Liberty 1836

No. 406

1836 July 8, S[TEPHEN] F[ULLER] AUSTIN, VELASCO,
[TEXAS] TO M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE]
LAMAR, [HEADQUARTERS,
BRAZORIA, TEXAS]⁹⁵

Santa Anna's wish to end the war; his letter to President Jackson, July 4, and to Urrea; volunteers; the *Invincible*. A. L. S. 3 p.

No. 407

1836 July 8, M. B. LAMAR TO [J.] CHENOWETH, [STAFFORD'S
SETTLEMENT]

Brazoria 8th. July 1836

Majr. Chenoworth

Dear Sir

In answer to your letter⁹⁶ of the 6th inst. I have to

⁹⁵To be printed in the Austin Papers.

⁹⁶No. 400.

regret with you the indisposition of so many persons to turn out in defense of their country. I have no means at present of enforcing a general Order for their appearance at Head Quarters, but before the enemy appear upon our borders I hope public opinion will sustain me in such measures as the necessity of the case may require to compel every individual to the performance of his duty. If it comes within your knowledge that any persons disaffected to our cause shall attempt to drive cattle out of the country, you are hereby fully authorized to stop said cattle; and also to depute others to act, under your orders to this effect. Those who are disposed to fly, and not aid us in the glorious must be content with the liberty of withdrawing themselves, without taking with them such property as is essential to the subsistence of those who remain to battle for their country's freedom

In great haste

Your friend & servant

Mirabeau B. Lamar

Commanding Genl.

No. 408

1836 July 8, W[ILLIA]M CHRISTY, NEW ORLEANS, [LOUISIANA] TO [SAM] HOUSTON AND [MIRABEAU BUONAPARTE] LAMAR, [SAN AUGUSTINE? AND VELASCO? TEXAS]

Introducing [Barnard E.] Bee. A. L. S. 1 p.

Appended to no. 386.

No. 409

1836 July 11, T. Y. BUFORD TO M. B. LAMAR, [VICTORIA?] Nacogdoches 11 July 1836

Dear Sir

I have the pleasure to inform you that the Red Landers is a turning out verry well and that they are highly pleased with your appointment Your letter⁹⁷ to the Cabanitt has made you verry popular in all Texas— Gen Houston is at San Augustine (his Leg migty painful to the Gen) I think the old woman has got herself in a bad Box which she will not get out of Easy— The news arrived hear this morning that Gen. Gains had apart of his baggage waggons a cross the Sabine I have no doubt of the correctness of the report the Express leavs hear this morning for Red Rivir and I think that we shall have a good Turn out from that place I shall Join you as soon as I can travil I have had a verry Sevear Spell of the feever this Is the Second Day that I have been able to Sit up Capt Foster is at this time verry Low with the feever he Sais that he will return to the army as soon as he gets well and will Stay as Long as you remain in the field I will inform you of any thing that may take place hear

you will pleas to rite to me Every chance I have the Honor to Remain
Your obdt. Servant.

Thos. Y. Buford

[rubric]

[Addressed]

[Endorsed]

Genr. M. B Lamar

Thos. Y. Beauford

Commander in Chief Texas Army

Nacogdoches 1836

No. 410

1836 July 13, — MACOMB, LYNCHBURG, [TEXAS] TO
[MIRABEAU BUONAPARTE] LAMAR,
VICTORIA, [TEXAS]

Accepting conditionally an appointment on Lamar's staff. A? N.
2 p.

No. 411

1836 July 13, R. R. ROYALL, [HEADQUARTERS, VICTORIA]
TO M. B. LAMAR, [VICTORIA]⁹⁸

Confidential

July 13th 1836

Genl. M. B. Lamar

Dr. Sir

From what I learn in camp The meeting Gotten up and
which Entered into Resolutions in Relation to your taking the Comd.
of the Army was composed only of a Few officers mostly the staff
and From what I can Learn of The sentiments of the Army a Large
Majority Prefer you to Genl. Rusk as commander

Yours Respectfully,

R. R. Royall

[rubric]

[Addressed]

[Endorsed]

Majr Genl M. B. Lamar

From R. R. Royal

Present

July 3rd 1836

Head Quarters Victoria

No. 412

1836 July 14, M. B. LAMAR, [GUADALUPE] TO T. J. RUSK,
[GUADALUPE]

In Camp Guadalupe

14 July 1836

To Brig Genl Rusk

From a conversation with our mutual friends Majr. Redd and Col.
Smith, I am induced to believe that the letter which I addressed you
this morning is the only obstacle to a friendly adjustment of our dif-

⁹⁷No. 362.

⁹⁸Cf. Felix Huston's account in Yoakum, H. K., *History of Texas*, II, 183.

faculties— As I am unwilling that anything to the attainment of so desirable an end shall exist by my consent, I cheerfully withdraw that communication for the purpose of opening the door to a personal interview between us with the hope of restoring private friendship and public tranquility.

Yours respectfully

M. B Lamar

[Endorsed]

Genl. Lamar's

Letter

Genl. Rusk

No. 413

1836 July 14, W. PORTER, NEW YORK, [NEW YORK] TO
MIRABEAU B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR,
[VICTORIA], TEXAS

Congratulations upon Lamar's record at San Jacinto; advice; Lamar's letter on the disposal of Santa Anna printed in the *Courier and Enquirer* of [July 14]; plans. A. L. S. 3 p.

No. 414

1836 July 17, M. B. LAMAR, [GUADALUPE?] TO [D. G.]
BURNET, [VELASCO?]

(PRIVATE).

Head Quarters
17th July 1836

To His Excellency
President Burnet

Dear Sir— I have just read several letters from you on various subjects, to none of which have I time to reply at present; I have but five minutes to dictate this note to let you know the dreadful state of affairs in the army. Every thing is in the utmost confusion and rebellion. On my arrival, I was informed that I could not be recognized as Commander in Chief. I proposed to speak to the Soldiers, and did so, but was answered by Rusk, Greene and Felix Houston who carried the popular current against me. I had an open rupture with Genl. Rusk believing it to be the secret arrangements of his to supplant me. Some hostile correspondence ensued; which, instead of leading to further difficulties has resulted in this arrangement, viz, that he is to recognise my orders in future; that the regulars and about 6 or 8 volunteer companies are to march to another encampment under my Command; where I shall issue my Orders as Commander in Chief to the balance of the army of Texas, and if Greene and Felix Houston still maintain their present attitude of rebellion to my authority, I shall punish them by Court Martial, if possible, & if not shall report them to Congress. You will perceive from this dreadful state of affairs the high & absolute necessity of Convening a Congress.

Nothing else can save the Country from dreadful disorganization and anarchy. The general Officers all seem determed to defy the civil authority of the land; I stand alone in its defense, and in consequence am fast loosing my influence. I hope I shall be able to recall the old citizens of Texas to a sense of their rights and their duty; the volunteers are bent on supremacy. A Vote was taken a few days since on the question of Bringing Santa Anna to the army, which was deter[mi]ned in favor of the measure by a vast majority. They have sent after him. My present purpose is, when I shall take my position with the Regulars and a few companies of the volunteers, to stop him before he reaches the main army, and refer his fate to the Citizens of Texas instead of turning him over to the decision of Greene's soldiers. I believe he has forfeited his life & should die—that is my voice—but I want the Congress to pronounce it and not a rebellious mob of strangers who have been made such by an ambitious and weak General. If I am wrong in any matter, write me your views cordially as I wish to be ruled by the best councils that can be had. I aim only at the interest and glory of my county and whenever it is deemed by the intelligence of that county that I stand in the way of its prosperity, I am ready to retire. I have a dreadful task and duties to perform here, & shall require the aid & support of every friend of Order and Civil government. I shall issue such orders, as soon as I am planted in power, as to Keep under my control if possible the volunteers who are now coming into the Country; I want you Summer-ville & the balance of the Cabinate to co-operate with me in this end. I desire the provisions & stores for the army to be sent to me specially, and subject to my control. I will in some communication shortly designate the points I wish the deposits to be made—

I have written in such haste; I hardly Know what I have said; I cannot read it over—

Yours

M. B Lamar—

P. S.

Since writing the above, Genl. Rusk has recd. a letter from Genl. Greene stating his determination not to obey any orders issued by virtue of my authority, denying the validity & constitutionality of my appointment. Genl. Rusk says he will *now* stand by me in defense of the civil authority; he sees his own power departing as well as mine; the whole has been produced by his desire of promotion, and finding that his new allies are not aiming at his support but at their own aggrandizement he is willing to co-operate with me; but I fear that nothing that he can now do will be of any servise in the cause of restoring that authority which his previous conduct has prostrated.

M. B L—

[Endorsed]

Copy of a Letter To President Burnet
Head Quarters 17th July

No. 415

1836 July 17, S. WHITING TO M. B. LAMAR, [GUADALUPE?]
Trinity 17 July 1836

Genl. Lamar
Dr. Sir

I, have but just returned from the United States & take the liberty to address you by an arrival from New Orleans. I am in rect. of Three Kegs of 25 lbs. each, Duponts F F. Rifle Powder about 100 lb. Lead and 5 Rifles, with a plenty Flints which I most cheerfully offer to the American Army. I have likewise from 60 to 100 fine Fat Beeves, which I wish sent for if they are required by the Army. Colo. Smith who left New York with me to join the army & myself will leave here so soon as ourselves & Horses are rested for the army. We came by the way of Natchitoches I am pleased to say, that they are generally turning out on the Red Lands & Irish Bayo to join the American Army, should I not hear from you previous to my leaving home I will direct Mrs Whiting to deliver to any person or persons the articles named for the use of the American army.

Very respectfully

yr. mo ob. Sert

Samuel Whiting

[Addressed]

[Endorsed]

To—

Saml Whiting

General Lamar

Trinity 1836

By Mr. Commander of the American Army.

Reed—

No. 416

1836 July 19, A. JONES TO M. B. LAMAR, [GUADALUPE?]
New Orleans July 19th. 1836—

Dear Sir

Being on a visit to this place and having an opportunity of dropping a line to you, I have availed myself of that priviledge—

My health has continued more, or less impaired ever since I had the pleasure of meeting with you in Mobile last winter. I left in February last for Georgia and from thence travelled on to Washington City where I spent five weeks attending to some land claims. I afterwards pushed on as far as Boston, *via* Baltimore— Phila. N. York &c— and then returned as far as Baltimore, from which place I bent my course to the West, and reached this City in May last, *via*, Wheeling Cincinnati, Louisville &c— I am on my second visit to N. Orleans this summer— Notwithstanding my extensive tour, my health is yet unrestored and fluctuating— I am the victim of Rheumatism, and am at this time labouring under the effects of a horrible cold that threatens seriously, the integrity of my lungs. If my health and constitutional vigor had been as good recently as it was formerly, I should long ere this have joined your standard and the Cause of Texas— which at all times has received my ardent support, wishes and prayers for her success— I have watched the progress of her affairs with the deep-

est interest & felt for her struggles, her misfortunes and her triumphs with the Keenest anxiety. In whatever part of the States I have been during the past six months I have defended her cause and her people against the calumnies and slanders of her enemies; with all the humble influence I could bring to bear on the subject—

I felt rejoiced with every other friend of Texas for the victory of *San Jacinto*— and the capture of *Santa Ana*—

I congratulate you and the cause of Texas, on your elevation to the chief command of the army— and have every confidence in your skill and experience in military affairs courage and prudence, are the first qualifications in a soldier & combined with discipline and good order in the commander are well calculated to insure success in the field. From my acquaintance with you, I feel fully assured you possess all these qualifications in a high degree— Hence I have reason to congratulate Texas, on the event of your promotion. You have many Georgia and Alabama friends whose ardent desires for your triumphant success, will attend you in every struggle & in every battle for the Liberty of your country. The sympathy and feelings of our people are now strongly enlisted in your cause—And all that is required to draw additional volunteers from among us whenever they may be required, is to make appeals to us to that effect, and they no doubt will be forth coming—

I expect to visit the Virginia Springs this summer for the purpose of having my health fully restored, if possible. If in the fall I should find myself sound and well again, I expect if nothing happens to pay you a visit in Texas, and see how you come on— If you desire any thing done in the United States, for you, that I may have power of performing I will attend to it for you with great pleasure, if you will send me the necessary authority— Whether it be for the purpose of raising volunteers, money, or provisions— As a considerable part of my time this fall will be spent in the Western country, I shall have a favourable opportunity of serving your cause in that region of country

I do believe if the invasion of Mexico and the conquest of the City of Mexico, was held out as an inducement for Volunteering in such an expedition 10,000 choice troops could be raised in the Western country alone for that object— But it may be a question of much doubt, whether such a move at this time would have a favourable tendency on the Texas cause—

Yet I am convinced the course will not only be a judicious one, but absolutely necessary if the Mexicans should determine to protract and keep up the war at all hazards— You know it was the successful policy of Scipio to carry the war into Carthage by which means Rome herself was freed from invasion. Let a strong expedition be fitted out and make a successful invasion into Mexico, and it would completely relieve Texas from all invasion. If such a measure is ever to be attempted, perhaps, it would be best, to direct the movement, first against *Tampico*, or *Matamoras*, and after capturing it to hold on to it, as a post to co-operate with the invading force marched into the interior, and if practical even to the City of Mexico itself— I may be mistaken, but I am led to believe 10000 picked troops from the

U. States would be amply sufficient to accomplish successfully this splendid enterprise, combined with a moderate naval force to aid them by sea— These remarks, however, are made without my possessing the information you do, on the subject, you can therefore, Judge better than me how far they are reasonable. Of one thing, however, I feel satisfied, let the conquest of the City of Mexico, once be avowed by any popular military leader engaged in the cause of Texas, and I will stand security that 10000 Americans will flock to his standard— I could myself I believe raise almost that number in the west by making stump speeches to them— I would point to the glory and fame to be won in such an enterprise— The good that would result to mankind by the conquest— The immense wealth, the Gold, & Silver, hoarded in every Town, city, and church in the empire, to be won, and owned by the brave conquerors and deliverers of an enslaved, degraded and superstitious people.—That every soldier would find abundant wealth and realize undying honors in so glorious a conquest— He would have the honor of bearing the flag of freedom and liberty, & planting it in triumph over the walls of despotism,— the inquisition of priestcraft, & on the downfall of superstition and slavery— He would spread the blessings and the principles of his own Constitution— and the never dying spirit of his own free institutions over the fairest and most beautiful parts of Gods vast creation where all now is wretchedness and darkness, whose soil is cursed by, and encumbered with, a yellow skinned half civilized race of people, whose only passion is perfidy & bloodshed, whose greatest hatred, is that against the free, whose greatest action is to oppose & to exterminate the defenders of Liberty.—”

These should be some of my arguments I would hold out to my countrymen, to engage them, in so glorious an expedition. If *Peter the Hermit*, could use arguments sufficient to arouse whole Kingdoms and principalities, to unite their combined forces in a crusade for the recovery of the Holy Sepulchre— I think I could in my mission, use two arguments for his one, in favour of the Conquest of Mexico!!!

I read with much satisfaction your letter⁹⁹ addressed to the Cabinet relative to the case and disposition of Santa Ana— and entirely and fully concurred with you in your views upon that subject. Had he been set at liberty, and given permission to have rejoined his people in Mexico, the consequences I fear, would have been very disastrous to Texas— The disposition at one time manifested in favour of his release, was strongly disapproved of, almost universally, in the U. States.—

News has just reached us, that Mr. Clays resolution reported by him as chairman of the Committee on foreign relations, in favour of Texas independance, has passed the Senate *Unanimously*. This resolution fully authorises the President, to acknowledge the Independence of Texas, as soon as ever, in his opinion the circumstances of the case will justify his doing so— Or as soon as he feels assured that she has formed a separate and Independent Government & is capable of sustaining it.

As soon as that period shall in his judgment arrive, he is authorized

to send a Diplomatic Officer, to Texas— and to receive and accredit a similar officer deputed from your government to ours in return— This is a strong step in favour of your national recognition, by our Government, All that seems now to be necessary to secure this important measure, is only to convince the old man, that you have got every thing strait, and I have no doubt he will promptly act in the premises.—

The Creek war is now considered as at an end Jim Henry, & the remaining part of the Hostile Creek India[ns] have all been captured, and most of the volunteer companies discharged— The only war we yet have on hand, is with the Seminole Indians in Florida, and from the nature of the active operations now again making to subdue them, it is believed the war with them will soon be at an end— When our Indian troubles are over, I should not be surprised if your war continues, if you were to receive many more volunteers from the U. S. if desired.—

2400 Creek Indians are now in this city on their way to the far west— *Neo-Mecho* and *Neo Mathla* two of the late hostile chiefs are among the number.—

The Hon. Lewis Cass Secretary of War, has been appointed minister to France. Mr. Wm. R. King of Alabama, is spoken of as his successor in the War Department.—

Genl. Scott has been recalled from the army to Washington City— and it is said a Court of Enquiry, has been also ordered, to examine into his conduct relative to the late Seminole and Creek campaigns

It is stated, that *Genl. Gaines* has march[ed] over the rubicon— (the Sabine) and taken up his head quarters at Nacagdochez— in Texas— in obedience to the orders of Presid[ent] Jackson, under a plea of restraining the Indians, and settling boundary lines &c according to the stipulations contained in a treaty of peace and Amity between Mexico & the United States. Some say, this important move was sanctioned by the Mexican Minister at Washington; let the plea be what it may— Our old President seemed inclined to Augment *Gaine's* force, & to give him efficient means to act in case of emergency. Two Regements of mounted Volunteer Riflemen have been required of Louisiana, & as soon as organized they are to to [*sic*] repair to the Head quarters of *Genl. Gaines*.

Congress was expected to adjourn on the 4th. July Inst. your late commissioner, I believe reached Washington a few days before adjournment.

Our Towns & citizens generally, enjoy good health for the season of the year—

I shall be extremely glad to hear from you, and will take it as a favour if you will write to me fully & give what information you can about Texas and her prospects— and whether if I was to come among you, you would be able to put me at any thing, I could do, that would aid your cause & be serviceable to myself,?—

Please address your letter to New Orleans; because let me be where I will I shall be able to receive it from this place. With my sincere wishes for your success & happiness individually & for the success of

the Glorious cause of your country, I must conclude by subscribing myself

Your very Obt. & Humble Servant and
Sincere Friend
Alexr Jones

Majr. Genl. M. B. Lamar
Commander in Chief
of the Texian Army

P. S. I have done nothing but cough all the time I was pening the preceeding, and wrote, consequently, under feelings of severe indisposition, and in great haste, therefore excuse the rambling and blotted letter I have sent you—

A. J.—

[Addressed]

Genl. Mirabeau, B. Lamar
Commander in Chief
of the Texian Army—
At Head Quarters—

[Endorsed]

Dr. Alexander Jones
New Orleans June 1836—

No. 417

[1836 July 22], JAMES JOHNSON, McDONOUGH, HENRY COUNTY, GEORGIA, TO MIRABEAU B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR, [COLUMBIA, TEXAS]

Requesting information upon Texas for himself and other would-be emigrants, especially in reference to planting and slavery; Georgia politics; White; Van Buren. A. L. S. 1 p.

No. 418

1836 July 23, JAMES CLARK, MUNICIPALITY OF SABINE, [TEXAS] TO M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR, BRAZORIA, [TEXAS]

The death of the writer's mother; a request that his father, Henry Clark, of Captain Collins's command, be notified and asked to come home. A. L. S. 1 p.

No. 419

[1836 c. July 23], ANONYMOUS

"Texas"; justification of the "Texian insurrection." Newspaper clipping.

No. 420

[1836 July?], ANONYMOUS

"Texas"; Santa Anna; Filisola; Lamar's letter to the Cabinet upon the disposal of Santa Anna. Newspaper clipping.

With no. 421; see also no. 356.

1836 Aug. 1, H. M. BRACKENRIDGE. "MEXICO AND TEXAS"

MEXICO AND TEXAS

¹Clipping from the *New Orleans Commercial Bulletin*.

TARENTUM, Penn. August 1st, 1836.

SIR: The flattering manner in which you were pleased to notice my last letter, would have induced me, to have promptly complied with your request, in relation to the boundary of Texas, but that my domestic concerns, and a certain reluctance to appear before the public in a way which may seem presuming, prevented me at the moment. The increasing interest in the position of that country, has awakened me from the lethargy which I was beginning to feel; another crisis in the affairs of the infant Republic, is approaching, and I fear, the collision between the United States and Mexico, is almost inevitable.

The boundary set up by our government in the place of the Sabine, contrary to the Treaty, contrary to all the maps, and to the continued assert of Louisiana, is something entirely new to me. The Rio Hondu, between Natchitoches and the Sabine, was the boundary until the treaty of 1819; the country south of it to the Sabine, was considered a kind of neutral ground, and jurisdiction was claimed and exercised by both nations. The treaty contemplated that Sabine river, on which Gen. Wilkinson was encamped, on one side, and Salcedo on the other. I never heard of *another* Sabine; nor did it ever enter into the head of any one, while I was in Louisiana, to claim the Post of Nacogdoches, excepting under the general pretention to the whole, as far as the Rio del Norte which was abandoned by the treaty. I think the case too plain even for the pretense of claim. The boundary is the stream commonly known as the Sabine, to the 31 deg. thence North to the Red river, up that river to the 100 deg. of longitude, thence to the Arkansas, thence to its source. Thus, giving up a great extent of country between Red River and the Arkansas, some part of which, probably, includes a portion of the country intended for our Southern Indians. I considered the boundary at the time, as settled with Spain, highly objectionable, being of opinion that our peace and security, required that *we should have at least all the streams which are tributary to the Mississippi*. The Colorado ought to have been the boundary, to its source, thence along the mountains of Santa Fee, to include the sources of Red River. This error committed under the administration of Mr. Monroe, in the treaty with Spain, it was hoped might be remedied by a treaty with Mexico. But the same error has been committed by the present administration; there was, therefore, very little ground for the crimination and reerimination which took place last winter. I do not entertain the least doubt that this boundary could have been obtained on both the occasions referred to. The importance of it, may yet be seen, if the Mexicans should be successful

in expelling the present population of Texas. Nothing but the defeat of Santa Anna prevented this collision, and an open war between us would have been the necessary consequence. The boundary from the 31 deg. on the Sabine, and the point where it will touch the right bank of the Red river, has never been ascertained. There is a large American population, perhaps the most important in Texas, on the rich *red lands* of that river, above and below that unknown line; we have expended large sums in opening the great obstruction to the navigation, and in consequence, according to the statement of Capt. Shreve, who now superintends that work, the emigration has been immense for the last three years. These settlements have been found chiefly under the supposed protection of the United States, a part of the population was actually under the jurisdiction of Arkansas; they have since found the Texians under the belief that they are beyond the boundary, but with a hope of being annexed to the United States. Now, I ask, would not a Mexican force flushed with victory, push on to the Red river, and would not this bring us directly in collision with their armies? Would such victorious armies be restrained from invading one of the most important districts represented in the Texian Convention, merely because this might possibly bring them in collision with us? From this statement, it will be seen that this is not the plain case of restraining our citizens, from arming and organizing, in our territory in order to invade a nation at peace with us, which many persons suppose it to be. Let the result of the contest be what it may, nothing can prevent us from being involved in it, but a complete revolution in Mexico, or a purchase by our government of Texas.

For my part, I have very serious objections to the extension of our territory, and think it probable, that this is the case with a great majority of the people of the United States; and it is by no means certain, that the Republic of Texas will agree to the arrangement. On the score of boundary, the acquisition of a *part* of Texas, is highly desirable; but the statesman both of the United States and Mexico, would discover serious objections to an independent republic interposed between them. Great Britain I think would be in favor of it; a free port at Galveston, consequently an immense depot of merchandise for ulterior distribution, would extend the field of her commerce. But my objection to the connexion, arises from looking forward to the duration of our confederacy, and I fear our territory is already too extensive. This is daily becoming more obvious from the corruptions almost unavoidably arising out of the magnitude and variety of interests intrusted to the general government; the vast amount of its revenues; the number and importance of public trusts; the discipline of party, which requires the "hireling" to support the master, and the master to sustain the "hireling;" and from the difficulty of bringing home to the great mass of the people a sufficient knowledge of their public affairs, and of the acts of the public agents, without which the grossest abuses may escape detection. I have been forcibly struck with the objections made by a gentleman of London, Mr. R. Jackson, to the plan proposed by Dr. Franklin in 1751 (20 years before the revolution) for a general government of the Colonies,

with a President and Legislative body at Albany, in your State, Mr. Jackson observes, "that small states always best preserve their manners. Whether this happens from the greater room there is for attention in the Legislature, or from the less room there is for *ambition and avarice*, it is a strong argument among others, against incorporating union of the colonies of America, or even a federal one, that may tend to the future reducing them under one government." The plan of Dr. Franklin, was probably the origin of our present federal compact, which has enabled us to avoid so many evils, and which has advanced the prosperity of our country with such rapidity; but it is also the cause of those stupendous corruptions, and usurpations, which have brought upon us some of the most odious vices of despotism. I think there is one of the provisions in the Albany scheme, superior to that in our Constitution; all appointments to civil offices, were to be made by the legislative body, leaving only the formality of the commission to the President; while military appointments were to be made by him, with the consent and approbation of that body. Our Senate instead of having a real part in the appointment to office, as was intended, has now become the mere office of registry to the President; and we have seen that a President, sustained by a blind popularity, has been very near accomplishing the subversion of the Constitution by means of his patronage, combined with his Veto. Thanks to the last Congress, we have for the present escaped a danger, of which there are too many of our fellow-citizens who do not know the extent. The passage of the Surplus Revenue law has given us a breathing place, and the election of the honest farmer, statesman, and soldier, of Ohio to the Presidency, will afford us a hope that the political fashions are about to change.

I regret to find that I look upon the cause of the Texians in a very different light from many of those with whom it has been a pleasure to agree on other subjects. Having had no communication, directly or indirectly, with those engaged in the contest, I am not sensible of any improper bias. It is true that I took an interest in the cause of Texas in 1813, which, at that time, was also the cause of Mexico, and the unfortunate leaders entrusted me with their journals and letters, in order that I might draw up some account of the affair; and since then, my attention being turned to the subject, I possess some advantages in point of information, while I have the same feelings which animate the greater part of my fellow-citizens. These, I confess, prompt me to desire the success of my countrymen against all the world, in all lawful and honorable competition. The cause of Texas in my opinion is just and honorable. At the breaking out of the Mexican revolution, this extensive country contained only a few small Spanish American settlements, utterly incapable of accomplishing any thing of themselves, and a few hundred American volunteers from Tennessee, Kentucky and Louisiana, succeeded in defeating three Spanish armies, and completely expelling the Spanish forever from the country, which is now the theatre of war. The effect of this, on all the other provinces of New Spain, was great, perhaps the remote cause of their ultimate success.

After the Spanish cause had succeeded in Texas, and all over Mexico,

Iturbide betrayed the King, and set up the standard of independence in Mexico; Americans again poured into Texas,—through their means the Spaniards were a second time expelled, and through Texas the means were afterwards principally obtained, by which the Mexicans were greatly assisted in establishing their independence. A sort of central government was established in Mexico, to which the Texians gave their adhesion, were encouraged and rewarded for their aid in expelling the Spaniards, in order to afford additional security against the common enemies. Texas was therefore won by those who now hold it. It was theirs by conquest, as much as Mexico, San Louis, or Vera Cruz was won by the inhabitants of those provinces. But these distinct parts of the dismembered Spanish vice royalty, had no more right to lord it over Texas than they had to lord it over each other. If they united afterwards to form a league, or a common government, it was by the consent of the parts, as in the case of our confederacy. Neither Mexico nor Vera Cruz fell heirs to all the claims of Spain, or were the residuary legatees of her power in this part of America. Texas belonged to the people of Texas, and these were nearly all natives of the United States. They joined the confederacy of 1824, upon the footing of one of the states, but this has been put down by the bayonet, after many bloody battles in Mexico, in which Santa Anna has principally acquired all his military reputation. Texas remained faithful to the constitution; the consequence was, that a military force was marched to compel its inhabitants to submit to Santa Anna, *to deliver up their arms, to profess the Catholic religion, or to quit the country.* The truth is, their aid against Spain was no longer needed; they had built handsome towns and villages; they had established hundreds of plantations; they had filled the prairies with innumerable herds, and here was a tempting booty to the Mexican officers. The pretext of putting down negro slavery is ridiculous, when we consider that African slavery was never introduced into Mexico, because the Mexican civilized Indians have always been held in a state of servitude more abject and more convenient. Some great proprietors have as many as a thousand, and even two thousand, of this kind of enslaved peasantry, and they would have stocked Texas with them without delay. The whole of New Spain, according to Humboldt, contained five or six millions, with only six thousand Africans, and their descendants. Can we suppose that the Spaniards, the authors of negro slavery in America, and who have so extensively introduced it in their islands, would have shown this strange anomaly as respects Mexico, from a conviction of the injustice of slavery? The subject deserves to be deeply pondered. This is a plain statement of the case.

In addition to this, it may be proper to mention, that the Mexicans, ungrateful for the immense aid rendered by our countrymen, and the countenance of our government in recognizing their independence, no sooner conceived themselves safe, than they began to indulge in the most grossly illiberal feelings to our country and countrymen. The poor Texians were treated in the most shameful manner—their humble remonstrances and petitions were spurned, and the bearers of them cast into prison. Was it in the nature of things for them to

submit without a struggle? and is it in the nature of things for their countrymen, their relations and friends, to view that struggle with indifference, or with folded arms? *The events connected with that country have consequently been the result of circumstances unforeseen, and unavoidable to them and to us.* It is in vain to talk to people of what is reasonable, just, or discreet, when they are in the very midst of the whirlwind. There is no resemblance between this case and that of France, when an attempt was made to involve us in a war, in spite of the existence of the most friendly feelings between the nations so situated in an idle and causeless war, against their wishes and inclinations. I rejoiced at our escape, and so did almost every American, and I should heartily rejoice that we may avoid a war with Mexico; *but it is an outrage on common sense to suppose that our individual fellow citizens will stand by and take no part with their friends and relatives, when such atrocities have been witnessed in Texas.* Harsh things may be said of them; base motives imputed; and the same might have been imputed to La Fayette and his associates. And if this neutrality of individual Americans were observed, *it would be a thousand times more disgraceful to them, than the violation of any treaties or laws.* But in my humble opinion, no treaties have been violated, and no laws have been broken. As a government, we have taken as yet no part in the contest; we have proclaimed a neutrality, and we have gone farther than we were bound, or had a right to do, in forbidding our individual citizens to take a part. I hope no step will be *taken* by the government to *bring* on the contest, for it *must* come soon enough of itself.

Mexico says we have stipulated by treaty to respect her territory, and that Texas is a part of it. The reply is, that Texas may once have been hers, but is no longer so. We have seen the Mexican power completely expelled, and an independent government set up in Texas, with complete possession of the whole territory for some months—we have seen Mexico return as an *invader*, and we have seen that invader repelled with the loss of the chief of her government. Now who in point of *fact* is in possession of Texas—and I might almost add, who is in possession of the government of Mexico? But it is the question of *fact*, not of *right*, that we are to consider, and the actual possessor, if but for a day, or a month, is politically the owner. We are reminded of our treaty with Mexico; and have we not a treaty with Spain, in the very same words, relating to the same country, and why was this disregarded in favor of Mexico? The treaty was considered at an end by the fact of Mexico becoming the actual possessor! What is sauce for the goose, is sauce for the gander. In acknowledging Texas, we act on the same principle on which we acknowledged Mexico, notwithstanding a subsisting treaty with Spain.

This is not the case of a civil war, where two parties occupy different portions of the same country, and where individuals of any country may volunteer for either side, as we see the constant practice in Europe, without implicating the neutrality of their respective governments. In feudal countries, where the *subject* is supposed to be the property of the Sovereign, and may be forbidden to go abroad, or may be recalled at the pleasure of his master, something may be

done to preserve the *private* as well as the public neutrality. But this is not applicable to the United States, where every man may come and go, or stay where he pleases; and this singly, in companies, armed, or without arms. Any law in derogation of this natural right would meet with a strict construction, and any act of the magistrate, without express law, would be an arbitrary assumption of power. The only law on the subject is the act of 1792, and nothing but the most forced construction can bring it to bear on a case like that of Texas. That law forbids the setting on foot within our own limits, warlike expeditions to invade the territories of nations at peace with us. This was to prevent a kind of land piracy, or robbery on an extensive scale. It originated in the fear of Spain, of expeditions which might be fitted out in Kentucky, to plunder New Orleans by way of retaliation for the plunder of American citizens at that place, and ought to be repealed or be considered obsolete, for there are no reciprocal laws of the kind either of Great Britain or Mexico; they leave *us* to protect ourselves. But the law, I repeat, is inapplicable, for the emigrants do not march from our country to *invade* a power at peace with us, but to *afford them assistance*, and in consequence of express invitation. Those who cry out shame, for not putting a stop to the march, or *emigration* to Texas, forget that in our country, this can only be done according to law—and where is that law?—There is no law to require passports, refuse clearances, to stop men from passing our frontier, to forbid them arming themselves and marching through our country peaceably, and going where they please. If it be proper that this should be prevented, it is necessary that laws be passed giving power to magistrates or military, and not leave it to their arbitrary discretion.

As to the result of the present Mexican invasion of Texas, it is too hastily set on foot, ever to reach the Sabine. The Texians are much better organized, and their preparations every way, are much more formidable and matured. The loss of a battle or of ten battles, will not decide the contest, and the invaders will find they labor under the disadvantage of all invading armies entering a country entirely hostile, they can only conquer the portion actually occupied by their troops. The Texians will retire behind the Colorado, and at the distance of every thirty miles the country is crossed by a considerable stream, which will form a rampart against the enemy, while that enemy will have to approach the Colorado through a desert of three hundred miles, where they can have no permanent foothold. The want of a depot on the sea coast, will be fatal to them; while the Texians, by their fortifications at Galveston, and their small armed vessels, will prevent any supplies to the Mexicans by sea. But above all this, the materials which compose the Texian force, in a moral point of view, are of the first quality. They are not common listed soldiers, but mostly young men of respectable families. The Mexican force will be principally the militia of the interior, poorly disciplined, not regularly armed, a sort of Cossack cavalry, which American ingenuity will oppose by some mode of defence adapted to the occasion. Mounted riflemen, I think, will be found an overmatch for their ropes and lances. I firmly believe that twenty thousand men, will now be more easily repelled than five thousand in the last campaign.

H. M. BRACKENRIDGE.

1836 Aug. 1, UNITED STATES TELEGRAPH, WASHINGTON,
[D. C.]. "MASSACRE OF FANNIN'S COMMAND"²

MASSACRE OF FANNING'S COMMAND.

From the N. Y. Evening Star.

Among the passengers in the ship Mexican, from Vera Cruz, was Mr. Joseph H. Sphon, a native of New Orleans, who was with Colonel Fanning at Goliad, and made his escape, his services as a Spanish interpreter being required during the whole progress of that bloody affair. Mr. Sphon states the particulars of his joining a volunteer corps under Captain Breeze, on the Red river, in November last, and proceeding to Bexar, and assisting to capture that place; of his joining the Mobile Greys under Captain Burke, and marching for Goliad with Dr. Grant, Colonel Johnson, and Major Morris, and then uniting with Colonel Fanning and his command of three hundred men, with the Georgia Battalion and Alabama Greys. After detailing all the events of the skirmishing and scouting parties—the destruction of Grant—the evacuation of Goliad, and the attack on Fanning's command by the cavalry of the Mexican army—many of the particulars having been already published—Mr. Sphon proceeds as follows:

The action continued for two hours, we forming a compact square, presenting a face on each side, making hasty ramparts with our baggage and provision wagons, and our artillery peeping from between them. At the commencement of the action, they fought at long shot, but continued closing slowly, until our fire becoming too hot for them, they returned to the woods, leaving their dead and wounded on the field, placing picket guards around us, out of the reach of musket shot. We remained in our position till morning; the wounded sixty-four in number, suffering terribly from thirst. We had lost seven in the action. In the morning, at daylight, we could see them carrying off their dead and wounded, and observe the arrival of reinforcements and their artillery. At ten o'clock they fired a shot directly over us, when we secured ourselves behind an entrenchment which we had formed by digging up the earth and throwing it over our knapsacks, empty ammunition boxes, &c. In a little time two shots were again fired over us, whilst they displayed a white flag on the border of the wood. A consultation was held among the officers, and a flag of truce sent out to meet them, which they accepted. The commanders of the opposite forces then met, at an equal distance between the two armies, and came to the following terms to the great discontent of the majority of the men. We were to surrender ourselves prisoners of war, deliver all arms and military provisions, but private property was to be respected, and we were to be treated according to the rules and regulations of war, adopted by the most civilized nations of the earth.

A Colonel in the Mexican army, who, I believe was a German, rode up to our works, and in good French ordered us to stack our arms outside of our ditch, at the same time giving his word and honor that we should be treated as well as their own men, and to be under no

apprehension for our safety. At about 4 o'clock, P. M. we were marched back to Goliad, which we found already occupied by them, and that night received nothing to eat, and were crowded in an old church, within the fort in such numbers that was impossible for all to lie down, and sentries placed in and around the church. The sentries during the night robbed a man of his watch, and struck others with the butts of their muskets who would not submit to it, telling them it was no more harm to kill them than a dog or a horse, as they had no more soul—were not Christians, and were all Pagans. The next morning they served to each man about three quarters of a pound of raw beef, and after we frequently asked for water, they allowed two men to go down to the river, several hundred yards distant, with a barrel to obtain it, having four sentries with fixed bayonets to attend them, and allowed them to make a little fire in the church to cook their meat, which was to serve them for twenty-four hours without any thing else. After two or three days they were taken from the church, and placed under a shed in the yard of the fort, marching them out by twenties and searching each one, taking every thing from their possession but their money, which they allowed them to keep. All the wounded of the Mexicans, being over 100, were then placed in the church, which was then used as an hospital, and took Dr. Barnard, Dr. Field, and Dr. Shackelford (Captain of the Red Rovers) from the rest of the prisoners to act as physicians to the wounded. When all our wounded men arrived, 63 in number, (the 64th the Narrator, did not enter the hospital as an invalid) they were placed in another house within the fort, and also were put under the care of the physicians. Two days previous, a Company from New Orleans arrived at Copano, and were made prisoners of war, and marched to the fort, but kept in a different part of the yard from the rest of the prisoners; from this body they took Dr. Hale, who was attached also to the medical staff.

Some difficulty existing in consequence of the physicians not being able to speak the Spanish language an interpreter was necessary, and Sphon our informant was selected as such, from his knowledge of the language. On Palm Sunday, being 27th of March, the prisoners were formed into line, and our informant who was then sleeping in the church (the hospital) being about 6 o'clock in the morning, was called out and told to fall into line; being the last, he fell in at the end. They were then marched out of the fort and ranged before the gate when an officer stepped up and asked Sphon what he was doing there, and ordered him to go back to the hospital where he was wanted, and when on his way was stopped by another officer who told him to order the assistants to have the wounded of the Texians brought into the yard; such as could not walk were to be carried out. Being astonished at these preparations he asked why, when the officer said, "Carts were coming to convey them to Copano, the nearest seaport." The orders of the officers were obeyed and the wounded brought into the yard, and they were all full of the hope that they were to be shipped to the United States, which had been promised; but their hopes were cruelly blasted when they heard a sudden continued roar of musketry on the outside of the fort, and observed the soldier's

wives leap upon the walls and look towards the spot where the report came from. The wounded were then conscious of what was passing, and one of them asked Spohn if he did not think that their time was come; and when they became convinced from the movements about the fort that they were to be shot, greater part of them sat down calmly on their blankets resolutely awaiting their miserable fate; some turned pale, but not one displayed the least fear or quivering. Spohn who was employed in helping them out was accosted by a wounded Mexican soldier on whom he attended, and told to go and ask the commandant for his life, as he might save him, as they were all to be shot.

About this time Col. Fanning, who had a room in the church for his use, came out of the church for a particular purpose, when a Mexican captain of the battalion called Tres Villas, with six soldiers, came up to Spohn and told him to call Col. Fanning, at the same time pointing to a certain part of the yard where he wished him to be taken; Spohn asked him if he was going to shoot him; and he coolly replied, "Yes." When Spohn approached Fanning, the Colonel asked what was that firing, and when he told him the facts he made no observation, but appeared resolute and firm, and told him he also was to be shot, which made no visible impression on Col. Fanning, who firmly walked to the place pointed out by the Mexican captain, placing his arm upon the shoulder of Spohn for support, being wounded in the right thigh, from which he was very lame.—All this while, the soldiers were taking the wounded, two at a time, near the gate, and setting them down on the ground and bandaging their eyes, would shoot them off with the same indifference they would a wild animal. There were three soldiers to each two, so that if after the discharge of two muskets, death should not have been dealt forth, the third soldier placed the muzzle of the musket near their head or breast and so ended them. When Col. Fanning reached the spot required, the N. W. corner of the fort, Spohn was ordered to interpret the following sentence: "That for having come with an armed band to commit depredations and revolutionize Texas, the Mexican government were about to chastise him." As soon as the sentence was interpreted to Fanning, he asked if he could not see the commandant. The officer said he could not, and asked why he wished it. Col. Fanning then pulled forth a valuable gold watch, which he said belonged to his wife, and he wished to present it to the commandant. The captain then said he could not see the commandant, but if he would give him the watch he would thank him—and he repeated in broken English, "*tank you—me tank you.*" Col. Fanning told him he might have the watch if he would have him buried after he was shot, which the captain said should be done—"con todas las formalidades necesarias"—at the same time smiling and bowing.

Col. Fanning then handed him the watch, and pulled out of his right pocket a small bead purse containing doubloons, the clasp of which was bent, he gave this to the officer, at the same time saying that it had saved his life, as the ball that wounded him had lost part of its force by striking the clasp, which it bent and carried with it into the wound; a part of a silk handkerchief which he had in his pocket, and which on drawing out, drew forth with it the ball. Out of the left

pocket of his overcoat, (being cold weather he had on one of India Rubber) a piece of canvass containing a double handfull of dollars, which he also gave to the officer. Spohn was then ordered to bandage his eyes, and Col. Fanning handed him his pocket handkerchief. He proceeded to fold it, but being agitated he done it clumsily, when the officer snatched it from his hand and folded it himself, and told Col. Fanning to sit down on a chair which was near, and stepping behind him bandaged his eyes, saying to Col. Fanning in English, "good, good," meaning if his eyes were properly bound—to which Fanning replied, "yes, yes." The captain then came in front and ordered his men to unfix their bayonets and approach Col. Fanning, he hearing them nearing him, told Spohn to tell them not to place their muskets so near as to scorch his face with the powder." The officer standing behind them, after seeing their muskets were brought within two feet of his body, drew forth his handkerchief as a signal, when they fired and poor Fanning fell dead on his right side on the chair, and from thence rolled into a dry ditch about three feet deep, close by the wall.

They then led Spohn near the gate, from which another officer took him and placed him in the room of Colonel Portia, with a sentinel over him. He asked the officer if he was going to shoot him, he replied "no hijo," grinning maliciously at the same time. In the room he found a Frenchman of the Copano Company, who told him the rest of his corps had early in the morning been placed in a garden outside the fort under guard. After he had been there a short time a soldier, with his gun, came to the door, telling him he was wanted at the gate. When he came to the gate he found Commandate Portia surrounded by his officers, who, on seeing Spohn, seeing him before, begged Portia to save him, but he said he could not as his orders were positive, but they persisting he rather impatiently said, "Well, take him away." At the same time he saw them lead young Ripley, who was second sergeant of the Mobile Greys, who was badly wounded in the left arm, to the place of execution.—Spohn was then taken to the house of an officer, where he was left, where every moment he could hear the muskets roar the death knell of his companions. Spohn had been in the house but a little time when a young Mexican soldier, with a bloody sword, entered the room and asked him what he was doing there, and would have run him through had not the servants told him he was placed there by the officers. Dr. Field came in with a serjeant—the Dr. told Spohn that all were shot, and they had roughly dragged Captain Brooks, of West Point, who laid with his thigh broken, from a house outside the fort, and dispatched him brutally in the street. In an hour more Spohn re-entered the fort, where he found the Mexican soldiers placing the bodies of the dead on a large wagon and carrying them off. Two or three days after Spohn was taken by a Captain Corona to the place outside the fort, where his countrymen had been murdered and piled one on top the other, and partially burnt or roasted, presenting a most frightful, horrible and disgusting spectacle, by which he found that they had been divided into four parties before they were shot, as there were four piles, surrounded by torn pieces of bloody clothing, shoes, caps, pocket books and papers. Amongst the rest was the bloody cap of Fanning, which leads us to expect he was

burnt or roasted with the others.

Five men were saved from the general massacre to attend upon the Mexican sick: Sherlock, Smith, Bills, Vose and Peter Griffin; the latter, who happened to be in the hospital at the time, was saved by a wounded Mexican soldier, who hid him beneath his blankets, Griffin having always attended him and dressed his wounds— Bills died afterwards from a sickness of twenty-four hours.

Sphon was here taken sick with the fever of the country, under which he suffered for seven weeks. After he recovered, he heard of the taking of Santa Ana, which wrought a visible change on his jailors, who treated him with more leniency. Some time after they heard that Santa Ana has escaped, or was rescued by the Indians, and demonstrated their joy by ringing of bells, the firing of cannon, and martial music, telling Sphon he had escaped, and would now return and put them all to death; but some time afterwards, a part of the retreating army, amounting to nearly 1000 men, composed of the remnants of several regiments, fatigued and worn out, fell on Goliad. Major Miller, with the Copano, was then asked if he would go to Matamoras, where his men would be allowed to work about the town, but they all chose to remain, excepting Sphon, who thought a better chance of escape was to be found there; when he proceeded as far as San Patricio with Captain Al[v]arez, where General Urrea seeing him, asked him if he would drive one of his coaches to Matamoras, but Sphon seeming reluctant, he told him if he would do so, he no longer should be considered a prisoner. He went to Matamoras with the General, and had for his fellow driver, a young man who had been saved from Colonel Johnson's detachment. In Matamoras, the foreigners were particularly attentive, and General Urrea was always kind. On reaching Matamoras, he understood that about eighteen or twenty of Colonel Johnston's men were in close confinement, and had been twice near being shot, but were saved once by a priest, and at another time for the consideration of a large sum of money, which was subscribed by foreigners, and by whom they were supported. Sphon was here told that his case was a desperate one, and Major Miller, Capt. Israel, and a Mr. Burton, all of the Copano detachment, which he left at Goliad, who had just arrived from Copano by sea, said they never expected to get away, and thought any means he might devise for escape were justifiable. So, considering on the subject, he determined to offer himself for the Mexican sea service, which gave the best hopes of escape. He then offered himself to Captain Thompson, of the Correo, who took him, with the consent of General Urrea, who furnished him with a horse to Brassos Santiago, forty-five miles, where he entered on board the schooner, which set sail that same day for Vera Cruz, where he was appointed to the care and distribution of the provisions. On the same night, the vessel sprung a leak, the weather being rough, and having struck in getting over the bar—minute guns were fired for two other armed vessels, which were in company. They came to their relief, and remained with them till next day, when the guns were thrown overboard, and the people divided between the two vessels, and she was abandoned, being full of water and fast sinking. For the remainder of the voyage, Sphon

was a passenger. On his arrival at Very Cruz he was kindly treated by our Consul. He effected his escape on board the ship Mexican, Captain Kimball, who has treated him with excessive kindness, and rendered his situation as comfortable as circumstances would permit, for which young Sphon is exceedingly grateful.

No. 423

1836 Aug. 4, R. W. MCKINNEY, NEW ORLEANS, [LOUISIANA]
TO MIRABEAU [BUONAPARTE] LAMAR,
[BRAZORIA? TEXAS]

Introducing Samuel T. Marks. A. L. S. 1 p.

No. 424

1836 Aug. 5, G. W. BEDELL TO M. B. LAMAR, [BRAZORIA?]
Columbus Georgia
5 August 1836

Dear Friend the object of this Letter is to inform you that I have it in Contemplation of Raising Several Companys perhaps a Redgement to Come on to assist you in the noble enterprise that you are engage in I was truly gratified to hear of your Promotion for I know you will acquit your self with Credit to Texas and I believe it will be the Means of Bringing a goodly number of Georgians to your assistance I want to know how you are supplied with Arms & Ammunitions and if you have not got a good supply whether Texas would refund me the money if I were to buy Arms & Ammunitions and whether the government would pay the expenses of the rations & Pasage to Texas and what the Pasage mony would Cost and how many days it would take to Come from Montgomery to where you would want us and at what time you will need us and how to organise the Companys and the officers where they would get there Commissions or is that nesisary that they should be Commissioned how many men to Company & Batalion or redgement. and which you need most mounted men or Infantry, and if the former what is the Chane to get Horses. Also Bagage Waggons and what is the Distance we would have to march after Leaving Shiping, and whether it would be nessary to Lay in a good Stock of Provisions in orleans I shall Look for and answer from you as soon as you receive this I am

Your known Friend &c.

G. W. E. Bedell

Major General M B Lamar

[Addressed]

Majr. Genl. M. B. Lamare
Commander in Chieaf of
Texan Army

[Endorsed]

Geo. W. Bedell
5 August 1836
Columbus

Geo

To Car of Texan Agent at New Orleans to forward with hast
forwarded by Wm. Bryan
Schr. Col. fannin

²Cf. Bernard's account in *A Comprehensive History of Texas*, I, 608; and Shackelford's in Kennedy, Wm., *Texas*, II, 203; and in Foote, H. S., *Texas and the Texans*, II, 227. Still other accounts will be found in *The Quarterly of the Texas State Historical Association*, I, 55; *Quarterly*, XIII, 285; and Niles, J. M., *South America and Mexico*, I, 329.

No. 425

1836 Aug. 6, STEPHEN SMITH, WETUMPKA, [ALABAMA] TO
[MIRABEAU BUONAPARTE] LAMAR, VELASCO, TEXAS

Inquiry regarding the fate of his brother, William A. Smith, [second] lieutenant in Ticknor's Company of Alabama Grays, Ward's Battalion, last heard from at Goliad, Mar. 9; the Creek war and emigration; volunteers. A. L. S. 2 p.

No. 426

[1836] Aug. 6, GREAT BRITAIN. HOUSE OF COMMONS

Report of a debate in the House of Commons in regard to Texas and Mexico. Newspaper clipping.

With no. 421.

No. 427

1836 Aug. 8, D. G. BURNET TO M. B. LAMAR

Velasco 8 Augt. 36

Genl. M B Lamar
dear Sir

Yours was recd. last evening I have been writing all the morn and my digits of the dexter hand really ache with over much fatigue—

I have not heard of any one for V. P—and would be well pleased to see you in that honorable position. But the newness of Your migration to this land of immigrants, may present an obstacle to your Success— Many people would prefer an old Settler to a new one without reference to qualifications—

Austin I doubt not will be elected and will do well provided he selects a *good* Cabinet— and an honest one— quen Sabe—

I have no late news of much interest from the army— They are much pothered there between a desire to go to Matamoras on the part of certain Chiefs and a reluctance to do so on the part of the *citizen* Soldiers— They will probably move towards Copano, or are now moving—

Enclosed you will find the copies you wish— in great haste

Your friend without
disguise
David G Burnet
[rubric]

[Addressed]

Major Genl.
M. B. Lamar
R R Royal Esq., Brasoria

[Endorsed]

Letter from President Burnet
enclosing important documents
herein still enclosed

No. 428

1836 Aug. 8, — HUDSON TO M. B. LAMAR

Velasco August 8th. 1836

Sir

The enclosed was handed me yesterday I suppose it came on the Passaic a small schooner from New Orleans that had just got in I have taken the first opportunity to forward it to its destination. When I first received the letter I thought You had gone to the United States until I was otherwise informed by the President I am very glad you have not gone and hope you will now remain at least until Congress adjourns for you are as well aware of the importance of the measures that may be pursued by that body as any one can be. The salvation of Texas depends upon their wisdom and energy. No body has ever met with more arduous task before it. Laws are to be formed of every nature Civil religious Penal and every other kind and who will be there to do all this? I cant tell. Had you have been at Washington last March and seen the congregated wisdom of Texas there assembled and been asked which of these men would you select to form a Penal Code for the government of a nation or a system of Bankrupt Laws I think you would have been at some loss. If such was the case then what will it be now when the best of those men or if not the best men those best qualified for legislators are absent almost every man who took an active part in the transactions of the last convention are so situated that they cannot be in congress. Huston cannot neither can Rusk Canon Childress Collingsworth Potter or Hamilton and who is to supply their places is more than I can imagine. For these reasons I am glad you stay for we know not what may happen.

I was very anxious to see you when You were at this place particularly— but You only stayed a Short time and was gone before I had any idea of Your intentions when You were in our office I was called out I turned back as soon as possible but you were gone I was kept engaged all the morning and the next time I saw you you were mounted and off I still wish to see you much

Yours &c

Hudson

[Addressed]

Gen M. B. Lamar
Brazoria

[Endorsed]

Hudson, Velasco 8 August 1836

No. 429

1836 Aug. 8, F. A. SAWYER. ORDER

Navy Department

Velasco 8th. August 1836

Sir

You will detach the Marine Corpse now on board the Invincible with orders to report to me at this place you will also

discharge such portion of your crew as you may deem necessary to be paid off in Velasco

Very Respectfully
 F A Sawyer
 Actg Secretary of the Navy

The above is a true copy of the original on record in this Dept. Houston 10th. Apl. 1839

.....R. W. Humphreys
 Chf, Clk, Navy, Dept,

I do not consider the above Order as amounting to a discharge of the Marine Corps

J. Webb

[Endorsed]

F. A. Sawyer
 Actg. Secy Navy,
 Velasco 8th Augr.

Relative to discharging
 Corps on board Invincible

No. 430

1836 Aug. 8, F. BAKER TO M. B. LAMAR [OR D. G. BURNET, VELASCO]

Conyers Livingston County State N. York August 8th A D. 1836.

TO his Excellency the President and Council—the advisers of the Territory of Texas Gentlemen having Learnt by Sirculating Publications of your Declaration to be free and Independant and of the troubles you have to Encounter by the open acts of your Invading opposers and feeling a Natural desire and full belief that—National Governments ought to be Predicated upon a Base the People at the head the United Bonds of which the virtue and united Persiverance of said People will Protect and defind although Situated Nationally—as we are with the Mexicans your Invaders we deem it— Just and right to assist if assistance is necessary and— many Express the Idea fired by Patriotic Zeal to see you Nationally Established and Volunteer to your— assistance if wanted and if that be the case you will communicate to me by mail directed to the above named town county and State and give a Communication by your Established rule under your Declaration and the Individual dividend that may stimulate [the] action under your flag if help is wanted and an answer will be returned to you as soon as a Communication is received. from your obedient

humble Servant—
 Frederick Baker
 [rubric]

N. P. —

Under a view of your declaration— Situation and always wishing to see the chains of oppression broken and see Liberty and Equality hold reyns Induces me to Express if men are wanted and Colonel

Frederick Baker whose name is above— should receive written Notice from the Authority of Texas I shall be one with you and many others Also and Please to receive this from your well wisher and

humble Servant—
Lewis Clark

Conyers August 8th. A. D. 1836.

Majr Genl

Mirabeau B. Lamar commanding the Army in defence of the Invaded rights of the Territory of Texas having Dear Sir after the Entry of the before written Introductory to this sheet discovered in the New York Spectator your name Sir Produced from the New Orleans Bulletin of July 8th for which you will Please to overlook this mode of communication and if assistance as far as can be is needed with you Every attention will be paid that can be under Sir-cumstances Existing you will Please to— communicate by answering by your directing— or Governing authority by stating what is and may be Necessisary and the Situation of Ordinance Arms &c. and the Sustaining Medium for support &c— an an [*sic*] answer will be given as soon as received from your obedient humble servant—

Maj. Genl

Frederick Baker

Mirabeau B. Lamar
Velasco Commanding—

[Addressed]

[Endorsed]

Majr. Genl.

Fred. Baker

Mirabeau B. Lamar

New York

Velasco Commanding or to his—

8 Augt 1836

Excellency the President of the—

Territory of Texas—

By the way of New Orleans

Hemlock Luke N Y }
August 9th. }

No. 431

1836 Aug. 9, JOSIAH GILBERT, MOUNT MEIGS, ALABAMA,
TO M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR,
[BRAZORIA? TEXAS]

Inquiry regarding the fate of his son, William Gilbert, of Captain Wadsworth's company. A. L. S. 1 p.

No. 432

1836 Aug. 9, SAMUEL F. MARKS, JACKSON, LOUISIANA, TO
MIRABEAU B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR,
[BRAZORIA? TEXAS]

Asking his aid in procuring the release of Samuel McNeely, a Louisiana volunteer, now a prisoner of war at Matamoros. A. L. S. 2 p.

No. 433

1836 Aug. 10, G. G. ALFORD TO M. B. LAMAR

Velasco 10th. Augt. 1836.

Genl. Lamar
Sir

I was presented a paper this morning addressed to the Editor at Columbia for publication, which was signed by thirty or forty individuals mostly strangers now on their way to New Orleans and else where requesting or urging Dr. Archer to consent to be run for the presidency, the friends of Genl. Austin would do well, and render justice to the inhabitants of Texas to make examination of those names, they certainly should (with a few exceptions) have but little influence in the affairs of this country.

I expect to leave for N Orleans on board the Independence in a few hours

Your Friend & obt Servt
G G Alford[Addressed]
Genl. Lamar
Brasoria[Endorsed]
G. G. Alford
Velasco 10 Augt.
1836

No. 434

1836 Aug. 17, ALFRED V. SCOTT, MONTGOMERY, [ALABAMA]
TO MIRABEAU B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR,
[BRAZORIA?] TEXAS

Introducing E. Lawrence Stickney, a volunteer. A. L. S. 1 p.

No. 435

1836 Aug. 17, JOS[EPH] W. WILSON, MONTGOMERY, ALA-
BAMA, TO MIRABEAU B[UONEPARTE] LAMAR,
[BRAZORIA?] TEXAS

Introducing E. Lawrence Stickney, a volunteer. A. L. S. 1 p.

No. 436

1836 Aug. 19, DANIEL R. HUTCHENS, MOBILE, [ALABAMA]
TO M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR,
COLUMBIA, TEXAS

Asking for information regarding Texas. A. L. S. 1 p.

No. 437

1836 Aug. 19, VICENTE FILISOLA, MEXICO, [MEXICO]

"Evacuation of Texas. Translation of the Representation ad-

dressed to the Supreme Government by Gen. Vicente Filisola, in defence of his honor, and explanation of his operations as commander-in-chief of the Army against Texas. Columbia: Printed by G. & T. H. Borden, public printers. 1837." Pamphlet. 68 p.

Including appended documents; mutilated.

No. 438

1836 Aug. 19, WILLIAM D. REDD, VELASCO, [TEXAS] TO
WILLIAM G. JETER, COLUMBUS, GEORGIA

R. Brown; the Georgia Battalion; the fall of Matamoros imminent; Lamar for vice-president. A. L. S. 2 p.

No. 439

1836 Aug. 22, THO[MA]S SPEAKMAN, [BRAZORIA? TEXAS]
TO [MIRABEAU BUONAPARTE] LAMAR,
[BRAZORIA? TEXAS]

From the Army, destitute; inquiry as to what a man without money or friends can do in Texas. A. N. S. 1 p.

No. 440

1836 Aug. 23, BARTHOLOME PAGES. DECLARATION IN
REGARD TO HIS ACQUISITION OF THE
SCHOONER *PASSAIC*³

Declaration of Don Bartholomé Pagés accused of a conspiracy to liberate Santa Anna, made before his Hon. Judge B. C. Franklin in Columbia the 23d. Augt. 1836.

Deponent declares that when on the point of opening a Grog-shop in Velasco, the place of imprisonment of General Santa Anna; and Suite, he went one day accompanied by Capn. Woods to visit the family of Deaf Smith and was subsequently introduced by them to Santa Anna, and that the latter in conjunction with Don Ramon Martinez Caro, his Secretary, pressed him to repeat his visits frequently; made enquiries concerning his circumstances, and that Caro drawing him aside told him that he might improve his fortune by getting up a plot for Santa Anna's liberation by bringing out a Vessel & Cargo with that object, and then reveal the affair to the Texians, by which means they (Caro & Pagés) would obtain that property that C. stated to the deponent he did not consider himself criminal with respect to the Texians, but that he would gladly avail himself of an opportunity for escaping; to all this the Deponent at first objected, but finally yielded to the arguments made use of by which said Pages was authorized to drawn for what sums he might

³Copy [?].

business; that the former suggested the plot and the means of executing it, viz: by bringing out a vessel with two guns and armed men and a bottle drugged with opium to administer to the guard and so cause a heavy sleep during which they were to escape in consequence of this arrangement the deponent was handed two letters of credit and recommendations for the Lisardis Merets of New Orleans and for the Mexican Consul there, Don Francisco Pizarro Martinez by which said Pages was authorized to draw for what sums he might require that on the deponent arrival at New Orleans he applied to said Consul for the funds who referred him to the Lisardis & that after a delay of 10 or 12 days he obtained from the latter Four thousand five Hundred dollars. The deponent further declares that he voluntarily handed to Mr. Caro the bottle containing opium in presence of Mr. & Mrs. Gray on board the Passaic & that his intention was that C should make known the Plot to the Texians so that both might be cleared of their share in the transaction & retain possession of the Vessel & Cargo & that he did not come here with the intention to liberate Santa Anna but only to make believe so; that there is no poison on board the Vessel aforesaid & no arms nor did the vessel bring out any, that the "bottle" & passport were procured by Pages with the object of making the Lisardies believe in the plot & induce them to furnish the funds that immediately on his arrival at the "Landing" he went to Mr. Caro that he might discover the plot, whereas he has declared against him (Pages) & put his life in danger instead of trying to save both as he ought to have done;

Moreover the deponent declared that when he informed the Mexican Consul of the delay or repugnance, in the Lisardis, to let him have the money. & that he did not intend going any more to see them on the subject: then the Consul told him not to give it up for that he would speak to those Gentlemen & communicate the importance of the affair which he the deponent believe he did for the Lisardies paid him the money altho' up to that time he is not aware they had any knowledge of the plot, that when he mentioned to the Consul about making use of opium the latter said at first that he would purchase it but afterwards said no for it might be discovered & he be exposed, that then the deponent undertook to buy it which he did by means of a person whose name he forgets, but thinks he is called Raffall & does not know at what apothecarys the opium was bought,

Further that on receiving the funds from Lisardis he went with Don Gabriel Avezel an examination American Citizen residing in New Orleans (who is known innocent of the plot) & bought the schooner Passaic for Two thousand five hundred dollars, & had her put in the name of Avezel because he the deponent is not an American Citizen & that the cargo cost Two thousand dollars; that neither the Captain crew, nor Capt Sovereign (alias Portugese Joe) had any participation in the plot,

No. 441

1836 Aug. 29, J. IKIN. AFFIDAVIT⁴*City and County of New-York, ss.*

Jonathan Ikin maketh oath and saith, that he has purchased some time since from John Woodward of the city of New-York, forty thousand acres of the script or rights to settle under the Empresario Charles [A.] Beal—and that he has already taken steps partly [to s]ettle the same, and is about to settle the remainder, he having been in Texas since the purchase, and made staisfatory observations as to the country and its resources. That Judge Woodward stated to him expressly that he did not hold any of his rights in Texas for sale or speculation, but exclusively for settlement, and that unless he would settle the same according to the laws and policy of Texas, he would not dispose of them at all, and that he had not disposed of any other of his rights. That this deponent is aware, and verily believes, that the sole object of Judge Woodward is to settle the rights he has purchased in Texas according to its laws and policy, and that his objects in making purchases in Texas, were substantial as to the country and himself, and that all his habits and character are adverse to mere speculation, or any thing bordering upon it. And this deponent further saith that he is apprized of the plans of Judge Woodward as to Texas, and that they all in his opinion tend eminently to advance the policy and resources of the country, and have had an exclusive reference to those objects.

(Signed,)

JON. IKIN.

Sworn to before me this 29th August, A. D. 1836.

M. Ulshoeffter,

*Associate Judge of the Court of Common Pleas for the
City and County of New-York.*

No. 442

1836 Aug. 31, [T. J.] RUSK. ANNOUNCEMENT DECLINING CANDIDACY FOR VICE-PRESIDENCY⁵

TO THE PUBLIC.

GEN. RUSK, highly sensible of the distinguished honor to which his friends are anxious to elevate him, by nominating him for the Vice-Presidency of this Republic, and grateful for the confidence thus manifested, is nevertheless imperiously bound, both by duty and inclination, to withdraw from the canvas—duty, because the Constitution expressly provides for a particular age, (thirty-five,) which

⁴Copy. In No. 1711.⁵Broadside.

he has not yet attained: inclination, because he has not a single aspiration for office. With these views, and the firm determination to adhere to them, he most respectfully declines being a candidate.

Head Quarters, Victoria, Aug. 31, 1836.

No. 443

[1836? Aug.?], [NEW YORK?] *EVENING STAR*. TEXAS AND MEXICO

Texas and Mexico.—The opposition journals have no occasion to go out of their way to praise the President for disbanding the troops required for the frontier, in consequence of any remarks in the *Evening Star* on the subject. We said nothing but what was just in relation to his avowed motives in preserving the neutrality of this country towards Mexico. Our complaint was that he improperly censured Gen. Gaines for making a call for troops when he had given him the necessary discretion so to do; and, in dismissing the Kentucky volunteers, he goes further in his censure, by calling the order of Gen. Gaines “an unaccountable requisition.” And pray when did Gen. Jackson first discover that the call for troops on the part of Gaines was “an unaccountable requisition”? Not when he left Washington.—He had given discretion to the commanding General—he *knew* he would exercise it on the approach of danger—he was willing that he should do so—he *wished* it, and had no objection, if the Mexicans attacked the Texians in great force, for Gaines, under any pretext, coming to their aid; he was avowedly in favor of Texas, and against Mexico. What produced the change, if any, in his mind—what made him so suddenly feel such deep yearnings for the *neutrality* of the United States? He has been assured that the *South* would not vote for his candidate; he soon ascertained that nothing was to be hoped for from Kentucky and Tennessee on that head; he was vexed and fretted that Lamar, a nullifier, was called to the head of the army, as he thought against Houston, although there was no intention to supersede Genl. Houston; and all at once he pretended that he saw danger to the Union by annexing Texas to the Confederacy. If the South refused to vote for Van Buren, the South should not be strengthened by new States. We know his motives, and understand his movements; he who thinks that Jackson is not a cunning and adroit intriguer, knows nothing of the man—he who believes that he will remain true to Mexico or to Texas longer than his own objects are to be achieved, have not profited by the example of eight years of his public services. He is mistaken, however, if he thinks he can make Gen. Gaines his scapegoat—that he can blow hot and cold with the same breath in relation to his public conduct. His orders are full and comprehensive; and if the President is suddenly inoculated with a new-born zeal for the neutrality of the country, it must not be done over the shoulders of Gen. Gaines. As for those of his opponents who praise him without knowing his motives, they may as well take off the mask at once, and avow that they are against Texas, and in favor

of Mexico—against its independence, or annexing it to this country; and in particular, against adding strength to the South. It is folly to talk of the *consistency* or *fidelity* of the President in such matters. His public conduct is guided by impulse.

The secret, however, of countermanding the marching of troops may as well be known. The President is aware that Texas is free—that Mexico cannot re-conquer the Province; therefore a little preaching about our “neutrality” might be acceptable to Mexico, and at all events *look* like good faith.

No. 444

[1836 Aug. ?], M. BAKER, [BRAZORIA?] TO M. B. LAMAR,
[BRAZORIA?]

Dr General

The Boat is just Startin & [I] have only time to write a word I am sorry to learn that you have taken part against Holm[an] If Holman was here anxious himself for promotion you woul[d] be right. But he is not—& as I have been active in his support—I want him elected It is in a great measure a contest between myself and my enemies & I ask as a favor to myself that you will take no part—You ought to know me well enough to know that I would not have brought an enemy of yours had I have known it—as it is—sacrifice your feelings to what is a matter of great feeling & importance to me

Your frnd

M. Baker

Your warmest friends are Holman men & I agan request have forbearance

M B—

[Addressed]

Gen

M. B. Lamar
at Home

[Endorsed]

M Baker

no date

Political

No. 445

1836 Sept. 6, P. H. BELL TO M. B. LAMAR

Genl. M B Lamar.

D Sir

Camp on Gaseat

Sept 6th. 1836

If I had obeyed my inclination I should not now need the indulgence which your known Kindness emboldens me to ask, for my apparent delinquency in writing you. The delay has arisen I assure you from no inattention to your request, or indifference to that which in any way concerns you, but rather from our disorganized, unsettled, condition, along with a desire to observe the current of things, and if possible get to the leaside of the political breathings of our Soldiers turned politicians. I found on my arrival in Camp an anxious, feverish, disturbing, excitement, arising from various causes. All however soon became merged in the all-absorbing question of

“who should be the President & Vice-president.” Austin, Smith, and Archer had already been announced and their respective claims freely, and unreservedly, discussed by the soldiers. It required no scrutiny to know who would receive the support of the Army. In speaking of Austin they did not mince their words, or speak by Card, but cried aloud and spared not—reviling him for the many abuses of priveleges which he has enjoyed in Colonizing Texas—and desparaging him for want of the high qualifications necessary for so exalted a station at such a crisis. I was not a little astonished at this. Smith was certainly much more in favour. They believed him more capable, and decidedly favourable to the adjustment of the agitating land questions upon fair and equitable grounds. They urged however that he was hot-tempered, and rash, as was clearly evinced in his intemperate message to the Legislature. This would have lost him some strength. But had he not withdrawn the most acceptable Ticket would have been “Smith & Lamar,” as it has been “Houston & Lamar.” I was present & assisted in conducting an election amongst the Regulars at a seperate Encampment On Gaseat, and out of the 99 votes polled you did not loose one; and the general vote I understand has been quite as satisfactory. I was well assured so far as I could learn men’s opinions from their words, that your name would be perfectly acceptable to the Army. A few mortified, discontented, spirits, (Millard for example) and men of like calibre, have made puny efforts to run some one in opposition to your name: selecting for that purpose a Major Montgomery. The arrangement was made, The horn was sounded—The horse was upon the field; when some sajaicious than the rest upon a close out-door inspection finding him in “bad keeping” suggested that he be ungirthed; and finally after much delay parlance amongst the *jockies*; the covering is thrown over and the *creature* is withdrawn. Impressing his *manajers*; with the wholesome admonition—that the *fear* of competition is much more sufferable, than absolute, unqualified *defeat*. The only breath of disapprobation of you or your course, since you participation in the public affairs of this country comes from those who profess to believe (your positive disclaimer to the contrary notwithstanding) that your object in coming to the Army was, to further the views of the President, the general measures of whose administration are considered adverse to the best interests of the Army, and at the same time to supersede Genl H in the command. I have endeavored so far as I could to drive them from this error, by pointing to your positive declarations in the face of the whole Army, “that the appointment was confered only for the emergency” which emergency was alone created by the request of the Commanding Genl. thrice repeated—by bringing to their recollections that the same command had been tendered you and declined at a time much more propitious for reaping laurels and the gratifications of ambition—by the whole tenor of your public life during which you have not only not sought office but invariably rejected it when pressed on you and too by a people who certainly possess as strong claims to intelligence and character, as Texians can boast of. There are some still incredulous to these and similar facts. The truth is, the President and his Cabinet have incurred such a

mass of odium that they now send one of the Old Patriarch's here on the most sacred mission he would be viewed with suspicion as leagued with the Government in carrying on operations against the Army. And I believe that 'tis susceptible of demonstration that God in his wisdom & perfection, could not please the dissatisfied spirits of this Army.

In canvassing the claims of the men who were before them, honesty, and integrity of purpose were generally accorded to Archer; 'twas offsetted however by the charge that he was windy, speculative; and if indeed opposing Austin a *lit[tle] immodest*. The war of opinion was going on with much spirit and [vituperation] until the resolutions of the Mexican Government reached Camp. They suddenly changed mens thoughts from the muddy current of politics to that which immediately concerned their personal Salvation. And happy would it have been if this influence had created a determination on the part of our Officers to introduce and enforce that regular organization and respect for rule that would have made our little band at once respected and formidable. Genl. R preserves his popularity as a man but as a Commander is thought to possess no claims. Greens command has dwindled to perfect insignificance and himself possessing no more influence here than a raw recruit—He seems to have discovered the error of his way & has ceased his vapourings for a time. I am sorry Genl. that I have written more than you will read. I should be happy if you have leisure to receive any communication from you. Governor Smith was not considered a Candidate, his friends having declared he had withdrawn. It seems they were mistaken. I have seen letters from some of them regreting the unintentional injury they had done him. Doct Archer is still lying at Victoria. I understand he is on the mend.

Very Respectfully
Your Obt Servt

P, H, Bell.

[Addressed]

[Endorsed]

To

P. H. Bell

Genl. Mirabeau B Lamar
Brazoria Texas

Army Sepr.
1836

No. 446

1836 Sept. 7, JOHN MILTON, MOBILE, [ALABAMA] TO MIRABEAU B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR, [BRAZORIA?] TEXAS

Introducing Edward Smoot, son of Colonel [Benjamin S.] Smoot; the military services of the former. A. L. S. 1 p.

No. 447

1836 Sept. 17, NEW ORLEANS COMMERCIAL BULLETIN. EDITORIAL

COMMERCIAL BULLETIN.

New Orleans:

Saturday Morning, September 17, 1836.

Next month the Congress of Texas will convene, and that country

will present the interesting spectacle of an infant Republic, perfectly organized in all its parts, regulated by a wise constitution, and swayed by rulers distinguished for their ability and patriotism. To an American, whose heart burns with sympathy for any people, struggling against oppression, this will be a scene of deep and thrilling interest; and he must feel a strong solicitude to know what will be the decision of our government in relation to the recognition of their independence. For ourselves, though we believe that the United States should proceed with much caution in a measure affecting seriously the interests of a nation with whom we entertain the best relations of amity and peace, yet the time has we think arrived, when it becomes our duty to render our acknowledgment. The physical independence of Texas is achieved, and whether sanctioned by the nations of the earth or not, they have proved themselves worthy of the declaration they made. Nine months have elapsed since they proclaimed themselves a free people and hurled defiance at the armies of their oppressor, and the termination of this period, finds that oppressor a prisoner at their feet, their own resources every way augmented, and the condition of the enemy powerless and distracted.

One of the resolutions adopted by Congress last session was, "That the independence of Texas ought to be acknowledged by the United States, whenever satisfactory information shall be received that it has in successful operation a civil government capable of performing the duties and fulfilling the obligations of an independent power." Two things only are here required that they have in successful operation a civil government, and that they possess the ability to maintain it. The first requisite will certainly exist at the meeting of the new Congress, if it does not already, the only question then can be in relation to the second, and of this there is no longer any doubt. However paradoxical the assertion may appear, when it is said that a province containing a population of only sixty thousand is capable of sustaining itself against a people numbering nine millions, such is nevertheless the fact. The miracle results not from the exercise of any superhuman power on the part of the colonists, but from the prostrate and enfeebled condition of their enemy. Against any other power, their attempt would have been madness, but against a people blinded by ignorance and superstition, and incapable of preserving their own freedom, they were destined to succeed. The causes which have favored Texas heretofore are now operating with redoubled force. All accounts from Mexico represent the country in a highly unsettled condition, and a total revolution of affairs, is constantly expected. The national treasury is bankrupt, soldiers are unpaid and constantly deserting; and after the efforts of a whole summer, the army intended for another invasion numbers little more than 2000 miserable recruits—The regular soldiers are all required at home to protect the government, and volunteers are unwilling to march into a distant province where they anticipate nothing but defeat and death. So gloomy indeed are the prospects at present, that the inhabitants of the Northern provinces do not expect another campaign to be commenced during the next year.—With this view of affairs before them, what more satisfactory evidence of the permanency of the Texian

Republic can our government require? Must we wait to see whether another invasion will ever be made, before we acknowledge their independence? What would have been the condition of our own country if France had pursued the same procrastinating policy? Ought we not rather to acknowledge them at once, and by giving a new dignity and importance to their standing, aid in suppressing all further attempts on the part of their enemies. From us they expect the first approval, and the moral consequences of our recognition will be inconceivably great. The credit of their government will be established abroad, and a new confidence in its continuance inspired at home. They will be enabled to prosecute with renewed zeal the work which they have begun, and show to the world what a handful of men, animated by the love of freedom, are able to accomplish.

It has been asserted that any intereferece on our part in the affairs of Texas, would involve us in a war with both Mexico and England. Of this, however, we entertain no apprehensions. The acknowledgment of the independence of a people cannot be considered a sufficient ground of war. It is the mere expression of our belief, deduced from the acts which have come before us, that a nation is capable of governing itself, and no nation has a right to call others to [a]n account for the character of their opinions. Admitting that Mexico should declare war, in the event of our acknowledging Texas as a separate government, what have we to fear from a nation which cannot keep in subjection its own colonies? As it regards England, we cannot for a moment [s]uppose that she would sacrifice her widely extended and [l]ucrative commerce with our country, for the purpose of quarrelling about a small and thinly inhabited province, of [n]o importance to her in any respect, and of which she could [n]ot, under any circumstances, become possessor. Her whole manufacturing and commercial interests would rise in arms [a]gainst such a proposition. But if England did interfere, [n]ay if all Europe frowned upon the measure, it is the duty of the United States to offer Texas their fellowship, if she is [fo]und deserving of it. Our forefathers fought, not for their own freedom alone, they contended for the rights of men [t]hroughout the western world, and enjoined upon their pos[t]erity to spread their principles whenever and wherever they could, until all America should be free, and become one [G]rand Temple of Liberty.

No. 448

1836 Sept. 24, F. A. SAWYER, W[ARREN] D. C. HALL'S,
[TEXAS] TO M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE]
LAMAR, BRAZORIA, TEXAS

Withdrawing a proposal to buy land of Lamar. A. L. S. 1 p.

No. 449

1836 Sept. 27, J. A. MEXIA TO M. B. LAMAR
Genl. Mirabeau Lamar New Orleans, Sept. 27th. 1836
Dear Sir,

I sieze the opportunity which affords me the

departure of Mr. Robertson for your Republic, to sent you these few lines, the main object of which is to salute & congratulate you on the happy election by which your fellow citizens have so justly rewarded your merit,

For my own part, dear General, I am glad of such a choice, and I hope that under the administration of her new President, Texas will flourish & soon be able to stand amongst the first nations of the civilized world.

I believe, Sir, that the day is at hand for Texas to make some steps towards a reconciliation with her ancient Metropolis. Hatred as well as men cannot be everlasting, nor is it just that men who once were united by the ties of a comun family, should longer remain in a state of continual warfare. The times gone belong to history, & there is no power, either in heaven or on earth, that can undo what has already been perform'd. Present & future are the vital principles of every man.

In the actual situation of Mexico, threatened as she is by France (and if we can guess by the conduct of the European powers) threatened by more than one foe, the least demonstration on the part of Texas would have a satisfactory result, & would lead to enter upon new relations equally advantageous to both ecuntries.

I therefore entertain the conviction that if a Texian Agent were now sent to Mexico under the guarantee and mediation of the American Government, he would almost certainly be received; and if the individual chosen for that important mission were a man of experience, probity, & well acquainted with the Spanish Language, if, without submitting to any humiliation, he would solicit the acknowledgement of *right* of the political existence of a people that has won by itself its existence *de facto*; and, if with a noble generosity he would make some insinuations in behalf of the triumph of Mexico over her European foes: in short, if the Negociator were a sensible and skilful man, & disposed to study well the national character, it is my most firm conviction, do I say, that he should succeed in a mission the good result of which I so earnestly desire, & which should be so important to your young Republic.

I wish, my friend, you could reap yourself the glory of such a transaction, & that it should be attempted with that promptitud which require the actual situation of affairs in Mexico.

I also hope my communication will me[e]t with a favourable reception, because as I have already mentionēd, I am convinced that what I wish will be beneficial to my own country, & will for the future be the means of avoiding great many troubles, having thus an intermediatry power in case of difficulties arising between her & the United States

With great consideration & the best wishes for your happiness,
I remain

Sir,

Your most affte Srt.

José Antonio Mexia

[rubric]

[Addressed]

[Endorsed]

To

Gen. Mirabeau Lamar
Houston
Texas

José Antonio Mexia

N Orleans 27th. Sept 1839

Official

No. 450

1836 Sept. 29, R. BACHE [BRAZORIA? TEXAS] TO [MIRABEAU BUONAPARTE] LAMAR, [BRAZORIA? TEXAS]

Requesting endorsement for the clerkship of the House. A. N. S.
1 p.

No. 451

1836 Sept. 29, A. BRIGHAM AND H. C. HUDSON TO THE
SECRETARY OF THE TREASURY*

To the Honorable Secretary of the Treasury:

SIR: In conformity with the laws creating the offices of Auditor and Controller, we have the honor of reporting to you the state of our offices.

The description of claims which have been audited, are generally for services rendered in the army, navy, and civil departments, for supplies furnished, for transportation, for property impressed into the public service, and for property placed in public service, and for property placed in public service by individuals and valued at the time; some few claims have been authenticated for property destroyed by the enemy, where officers of the army have guaranteed to the owners of such property remuneration for their losses, on account of having impressed their means of conveying such property to places of safety, as in the case of the steam boat Yellow Stone. A large number of claims have been presented for horses and other property lost in the service, while in the possession of individuals, and considered as their own property; also, for property destroyed by the enemy and by the order of the officers of our army to prevent its falling into the hands of the enemy. Claims of these descriptions are not provided for by the existing laws and we have declined acting upon them, until congress should pass some general law on the subject.

The claims audited, we have classed as follows: Military, including services in the army, supplies of ever kind furnished the army, transportation of troops and stores, and all losses incurred for the benefit of the army. Naval, including services in the navy, purchase and repair of vessels, outfits and supplies. Civil, including services in the

civil department, rent of offices, &c. Contingent, including printing, stationary, &c.

The whole amount of claims audited, and paid by treasury orders, from the first of January last, at which time our offices were established, up to the twenty-seventh of September, inclusive, is as follows:

Military claims,.....	\$225,154 20
Naval do.	27,364 73
Civil do.	8,587 92
Contingent claims,.....	6,427 84
	Total,.....\$267,534 69

In cases where cash has been advanced, and for supplies furnished by merchants, previous to the first of March last.—The orders have been drawn bearing an interest of eight per cent. per annum.

The amount of orders of this description is fifty-nine thousand four hundred and sixty-eight dollars and forty-three cents.

The accounts of Messrs. Bryan and Hall, late agents of the government at New Orleans, have been submitted to this office, and are now under consideration.

The whole amount of their liabilities is seventy-seven thousand four hundred and sixty-eight dollars and seventy six cents, of which the sum of fifty-three thousand four hundred and sixty-eight dollars and seventy-six cents, was due previous to the first of September inst.

All of which is respectfully submitted

By your obedient servants,
A. BRIGHAM,
Auditor.

H. C. HUDSON,
Controller.
Velasco, 29th Sept., 1836.

No. 452

1836 Sept. 30, CHARLES A. HENRY, MOBILE, [ALABAMA] TO M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR,
* [BRAZORIA? TEXAS]

Introducing Edward Smoot, son of Colonel Benj[amin] S. Smoot, and grandson of Colonel Mims; services of the three. A. L. S. 1 p.

No. 453

1836 Oct. 1, G. L. LYONS, ST. LOUIS, [MISSOURI] TO M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR, [COLUMBIA? TEXAS]

Introducing Mr. Crittenden; his own plan to visit Texas. A. L. S. 1 p.

No. 454

1836 Oct. 4, ROB[ERT] C. BROWN, BROWNWOOD NEAR LAGRANGE, GEORGIA, TO MIRABEAU [BUONAPARTE] LAMAR, [COLUMBIA?] TEXAS

Introducing Major Jesse Bull; congratulations. A. L. S. 1 p.

No. 455

1836 Oct. 4, WILEY WILSON, LAGRANGE, GEORGIA, TO M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR, [COLUMBIA? TEXAS]

Introducing Jesse L. Bull. A. L. S. 1 p.

No. 456

1836 Oct. 4, D. G. BURNET. MESSAGE TO CONGRESS'

MESSAGE

OF THE PRESIDENT, TO THE FIRST CONGRESS, OF THE

Republic of Texas.

Fellow-Citizens of the Senate and of the House of Representatives;

The assembling of the elect representatives of a free and sovereign people, within the late department of Texas, is an event that calls for the warmest gratulations of every patriot heart. But mutual felicitations alone, would be inadequate to express the high sentiments that ought to pervade our bosoms on this solemn and interesting occasion. Holier and loftier feelings become us; for it is meet that we raise our thoughts and our thanksgivings to that omnipotent Being who rules the universe, directs the affairs of empires, and guides the destiny of all.

Among the many revolutions that have varied the political condition of men, few have exemplified more clearly, than that in which we are now engaged, the controlling supervision, and the high approbation of a beneficent Providence. We have realized, by actual demonstration, that "*the battle is not always with the strong.*" The enemy came upon us, a well marshalled host—with great vigor and might; but he was repelled by a mere handful of patriots, and the flush of his confidence, inspired by numbers, was turned to paleness and trembling. It therefore behoves us, in the spring-time of our national existence, to lift up our hearts in devout gratitude to the God of battles, that

'Broadside. Previously printed in *Niles Register*, 51, 189 and in the *House Journal*, first congress, first session, 9; but reprinted here because of its importance.

peradventure He may continue his blessings and vouchsafe to us a happy issue to all our labors.

On you, fellow-citizens, members of the first Congress of the republic of Texas, labors of the most arduous, the most interesting, and the most important character devolve. To you is committed the beginning of legislation; and as you shall lay the foundation, so will be reared the superstructure. On you, therefore, rests the high responsibility of giving political character, and moral reputation, to one just born into the family of nations. The present generation will feel and exhibit the impress of your doings, and our posterity will transmit it to generations unborn. I pray, therefore, that in all your deliberations, you may be so guided by a spirit of wisdom, of justice, and of that when the star of Texas shall culminate in all its brightness, it may truth that when the star of Texas shall culminate in all its brightness, it may shed forth a glorious and beneficent light. And whether she take her station among the illustrious constellation of the North, or revolve on her own axis and within her own sphere, that she may display, not only the goodness of God, but the wisdom and prescience of her early legislators.

On me rests the duty of presenting to your consideration a brief exhibit of our present political condition; and to suggest such measures as may be adapted to supply the wants, secure the well-being, and develop the resources of our beautiful country. In the execution of this task, there is much to excite embarrassment and apprehension; but more to animate our hopes and foster a spirit of perseverance. Many difficulties have been overcome and many remain to be subdued. But a general spirit of harmony, unity of purpose and of action, and a sincere devotion to the public weal, will easily surmount them all; and Texas will soon be enabled to assert a legitimate claim to be received among the nations of the earth.

The government *ad. interim*, over which I have the honor to preside, has hitherto conducted its labors under every imaginable difficulty. At the institution of that government, the forces of the enemy were rapidly advancing into the country, with an imposing array. The means of repelling the formidable invasion, were not of sufficient power to inspire general confidence, and many families had abandoned their homes and were fleeing from the approaching devastation. The entire settlements from the Nueces to the Colorado had been broken up, and the fall of the Alamo, where the gallant Travis and his brave associates consecrated their lives to the liberty of Texas, had spread dismay even to the line of the Brazos. Our military force in the field was greatly inferior in numbers to that of the host that was marching against us: and were it not, that there was a vast discrepancy between the military capacities of the opposing armies, the subjugation of Texas would have appeared inevitable. But that discrepancy had constituted an important ground of confidence in the secession, and it was worthy of all estimation; for it was a discrepancy, not only of military prowess, but of moral attributes and of political knowledge.

The administration which had been organized at the town of Washington, deemed it expedient to change its location to Harrisburg, from which point it could possess an easier access to foreign countries,

from whence our chief supplies of munitions were to be obtained, and a more direct supervision of its naval and other maritime concerns. Such removal was accordingly effected within a few days after the government was created.

At this gloomy period the financial affairs of the country were in a condition more deplorable than its military equipments. The commissioners, Messrs. Austin, Archer, and Wharton, appointed by the late Provisional Government, had negociated a loan for two hundred thousand dollars, and another for fifty thousand, with sundry individuals in the city of New Orleans. It was doubtless the best arrangement that could be made at that period. Mr. Robert Triplett, a principal subscriber to each of the above loans, presented himself to the government at Harrisburg. Twenty thousand dollars had been paid in on the first loan, and the whole of the second was advanced. The ratification of those loans had been submitted to the Convention, and by them was referred to the Executive Government. On inspecting the terms of the loans, some of the conditions were considered inadmissible. The exclusive right to an immediate location of the scrip, was a privilege, which it was believed would cause infinite dissatisfaction in the country, and be especially obnoxious to the volunteers of the army; the nature of whose services, would seem to preclude any right of priority of location, in others. For no species of public service is considered more onerous, or more entitled to recompence, than that which is rendered in the field of battle. Under these impressions, we proposed to Mr. Triplett a modification of the loans, and agreed to reduce the price of the land, or rather to make a donation of thirty-two leagues of land, to be distributed *pro rata* among the stockholders, in consideration of a relinquishment of the right of priority of location, conceded to them, by the terms of the original contract. The modification was accepted by Mr. Triplett for himself. He was not vested with authority to bind his co-lenders; but he expressed an opinion that they also would accede to it. From the first loan, the government confidently anticipated a fiscal aid of some importance, in the then pressing emergency; but as the sequel will disclose, they were unhappily disappointed. Mr. Triplett, on his return to the United States, presented his modified contract to his associate stockholders, and to our surprise they unanimously voted against its reception, and declined advancing the residuum of the loan.

Some disappointment resulted from this decision of the lenders; and the government felt the inconvenience of an illusory anticipation. A new proposition has been made to the lenders, to adjust the amounts advanced, on the principles of the modified contract; but no definite answer has been had to that overture. The preumption is, that it will not be accepted, and that the settlement of the whole transaction, will devolve on Congress, for I have long since determined to submit the whole matter to your decision.

The result of this negociation afforded conclusive evidence of the impracticability of anticipating the wants of the country, by ordinary loans. Some other course was necessary, and the government resolved to issue scrip for land, considering the public domain as the most available and the least objectionable source of public revenue. Accord-

ingly, the agent appointed in New Orleans, Thomas Toby, Esq., a gentleman who had already made considerable advances on account of the government, and had manifested a warm sympathy in our behalf, was authorised to issue scrip, to the amount of five hundred thousand acres of land, to be located on the public domain of Texas; and to dispose of it, at the established minimum price of fifty cents per acre. He has subsequently been empowered to extend his issues to one million of acres.

The finances of the country is a subject of vast importance, and will commend itself to the early and serious attention of congress. The adoption of a plan for a permanent and certain revenue, is indispensable; and I trust your combined intelligence, will suggest such a system, as will answer the great purposes intended; and will afford a general satisfaction to your constituents. The principal points to be observed, in drawing contributions from the people, for the support of the government, are equality of burden, and facility and cheapness of collection. Unequal taxation is one of the most odious features of despotism.

A number of patriotic citizens have voluntarily executed their bonds for various sums, and tendered them to the government, with a view to relieve the present exigencies of the country. These bonds, amounting in the aggregate to one hundred and twenty thousand dollars, have been transmitted to the agents, Messrs. T. Toby and brother, by the quartermaster general, and a hope is entertained that they will prove a present convenience.

Duties on imports and in some cases on exports, constitute a convenient and economical mode of supplying the public necessities; and are less onerous to individuals, than almost any other impost. They therefore form a part of the financial resources of all countries. The idea of a free international commerce, is a modern improvement, that reflects great credit on the philanthropy of the present age; and it is much to be regretted that the entanglements of ancient institutions, and the inveteracy of confirmed habitudes, have prevented its adoption by the principle nations of the earth. While these oppose it, by cordons of custom houses and ponderous codes of revenue laws, it would be vain and ineffective, for a nation just springing into existence, to attempt its practical establishment. When the abundant intrinsic resources of our country, shall be fully developed, then it may be the peculiar glory of Texas, to invite the kindred nations of the earth, to an unembarrassed intercommunion of their diversified products. The effect of such a system, on the peace and happiness of nations, and on the comforts and enjoyments of individuals, would transcend all that has heretofore been accomplished, by the straightened and selfish spirit of commerce; and that spirit, parsimonious and jealous as it is, has done much to meliorate the condition of man, by dispensing the munificent and various benefactions of Providence, to and from the remotest climes. The institution of a Tariff, is a matter of great delicacy, requiring a minute attention to the smallest concerns of domestic life. An excessive or disproportionate charge, upon one necessary article of merchandize, would violate the grand principle of equalization; and I trust you will be enabled, so to order the assess-

ments, as to avoid that evil. The experience of the nation, from which we have seceded, affords abundant testimony, of the pernicious consequences of an overcharged tariff. An exorbitant rate of duty, not only defeats itself, by presenting allurements to evasions of the law; but it has a tendency to demoralize a valuable portion of the community. It is one of the most interesting purposes of legislation, to purify and elevate the standard of moral sentiment among the people.

The military organization of the country is defective in many respects, and will require your early attention. The law offering a bounty in lands, to volunteers, expired by its own limitation on the first of July, and since that period a number of volunteers have arrived in the country, to aid in its defence. Common justice would seem to require, that the same remuneration be conceded to them, that is rendered to their predecessors in the chivalrous enterprise, for they were doubtless actuated by similar motives, and stimulated by similar inducements.

From the present aspect of our foreign relations, we have every reason to believe, that a further accession of these generous champions of liberty, may be desirable; and arrangements are made, which I trust will be adequate to all our wants in this respect. But I would recommend to your consideration, the propriety of withholding all inducements, to enlistments for short periods of time; for it is very apparent that a volunteer for three or six months, can scarcely be familiarized with the ordinary duties of a camp, before his term of service expires. The continuation of the land bounty system, is perhaps expedient, but it is also desirable that it be made as effective as possible, in the grand purpose of its creation.

The report of the secretary of war, will inform you of the present condition of the army. Its numerical strength has been fluctuating on account of the frequent accessions and discharges of volunteers, under short enlistments. A more permanent establishment will obviate this, with many other and more serious evils.

The army has suffered, and is still suffering some privations; but considering the very limited financial resources of the government, their supplies have been as abundant and as regularly administered, as could reasonably be expected. The Executive government has been anxiously and assiduously intent upon rendering them as comfortable as possible, and if occasional failures have occurred, they are attributable to inevitable circumstances. The quarter master general has been sent to New Orleans, for the purpose of facilitating the procurement of supplies from that quarter. The approach of winter admonishes us of the great necessity of obtaining comfortable clothing, and ample provisions for our gallant troops, whose exposures in the tented field, will command your earliest and most active sollicitudes. Orders to a large amount have been transmitted, for provisions, clothes and other requisites; and a hope is entertained that an adequate supply will be speedily obtained. But orders had previously been issued of a similar character, and owing to the want of means, they have resulted in disappointment.

The present condition of the navy, is by no means commensurate with the importance of that arm of the public defence. The defect

of means has restrained the executive government, from effecting any actual increase of its strength. Some efforts have been made to improve its organization. Conceiving it of importance that an immediate and responsible commander-in-chief should be created, who was himself a practical man, and practically engaged in the service, I appointed, with the advice and consent of the cabinet, Charles E. Hawkins Esq., a gentleman whose gallantry and nautical science, would grace any service, to that high office, with the rank of Commodore. The operations of the navy, have been as efficient as could have been expected. They have prevented any depredations on our coast, by the enemy, and have expelled his maritime forces from the gulf. The want of one or more vessels, of larger class than any in the service, is sensibly felt, and no efforts should be untried, to accomplish the important acquisition. One brig of 18 guns, in conjunction with our present force, would secure to us the command of the gulf, and greatly facilitate the operations of our own army, while it would enable us to embarrass every military movement of the enemy.

The judicial department of the government is in a very imperfect state. By the Constitution, the old system is abolished and an entirely new judiciary created: but it was not considered advisable, by the executive government, to make any further innovation upon the established courts, than necessity imperiously demanded. The courts were closed to civil business, and they were thought to be adequate to the conservation of the public peace of the country. But I am apprehensive that opinion is illusory, and that a more energetic administration of criminal justice, is indispensable. The increase of crime, is an inevitable concomitant to an increase of population. Under the existing system, there was no tribunal in the country, vested with maritime jurisdiction and consequently, none competent to adjudicate questions, arising from captures on sea. Some prizes had already been taken, and it was due to the character of the navy and of the country, that a regular and lawful disposition, should be made of them. The government therefore, concluded to appoint a district judge for the district of Brazos; within which, it was probable, all prizes taken, would be brought, or to which they could easily be transported. I accordingly appointed Benjamin C. Franklin Esq. to that office. It remains for the wisdom of congress to determine, how soon the new organization shall be perfected.

The recent and much lamented decease of the honorable Bailey Hardeman, whose devoted patriotism and inflexible integrity are well known, and who has been with me through all the vicissitudes of the times, deprives me of the pleasure of presenting to you a regular report from the treasury department. The principal intelligence in my power to convey, you will find in the auditor's expose, herewith transmitted. The importance of filling the vacancy in that interesting department of the government, induced me to invite to it, Bernard E. Bee, Esq. a gentleman of high character, to whom I had previously designed tendering the office of secretary of state, to which office I have nominated him.

The post office establishment, created by the late provisional gov-

ernment, ceased its operations soon after the advance of the enemy within our settlements, and they have not been resumed. The great importance of instituting the means of transmitting intelligence throughout the country, scarcely involves a question; and I doubt not, you will render an early attention to this interesting subject. The want of such means has been seriously felt by the present administration.

It will be recollected, that the powers conferred on the government, "ad interim" were extraordinary: that they comprised the plenal attributes of sovereignty, the legislative and judicial functions excepted. The circumstances under which that government has been administered, have been equally extraordinary. Sometime, when Texas was a moving mass of fugitives, they have been without "a local habitation," and scattered to the cardinal points: again they have been on Galveston island, without a shelter, and almost without subsistence; and never have they been in circumstances of comfort and convenience, suitable to the orderly conducting of the grave and momentous business committed to their charge. That errors should have been committed, and that duties should have been omitted, under such circumstances, will not surprise those who have an honest consciousness of their own fallibilities. But that those extraordinary powers have not been perverted to any sinister purpose; to the damage of the country; to personal aggrandizement; or to the creation or advancement of a party; or to the success of a speculation; I assert with a modest but a firm and assured confidence.

Soon after the battle of San Jacinto, the executive government commenced a treaty with the captive president of Mexico. The negotiation was protracted to the 14th of May, when two treaties, one open, the other secret, were executed between this government and the president Santa Anna. Copies of these treaties are herewith transmitted. Some stipulations of the treaty (regarding the negotiation as one) have been complied with on the part of the Mexican president; and this government assayed to execute that engagement which relates to his transportation to Vera Cruz. The treaty was made in good faith, and was intended on the part of this government, to be faithfully executed. But a highly exasperated popular commotion, aided and sustained by the interposition of the army, imposed an absolute necessity upon the government to suspend their compliance with that article of the treaty, and to remand the captive president to his confinement. General Santa Anna was subsequently confided to the custody of Capt. Wm. H. Patton, who had been despatched by the army for the purpose of taking him in charge: and from that period he has been regarded as the prisoner of the army. The civil government has exercised no control over him, and has felt no official responsibility in relation to his person.

The battle of San Jacinto is one of those illustrious events which not only throw a grace of intense interest, into the pages of history, but sometimes determine the fate of nations. It was a triumph not only of arms, but of soul: not of mere animal power, but of intellectual and moral impulse. The relative numbers of the combatants was of minor importance; for had the enemy possessed three times

his actual superiority, the result would have been the same, or somewhat more brilliant. It was feeling, determination, an indomitable resolution to conquer; that achieved the conquest. Such feelings are the highest possible exemplification of patriotism; and acts of a high and magnanimous patriotism, constitute the best and strongest claims to a nation's gratitude. It has become a proverb and a reproach, that republics are ungrateful.—Let not the unkind censure fix itself upon Texas. The heroes of San Jacinto afford you a happy opportunity, to falsify the proverb and repel the reproach: and I recommend to your consideration the propriety of making a suitable expression of the public gratitude, by donations of lands, to the officers and soldiers, who had the proud gratification of participating in the glories of that memorable day.

Young as we are in existence, we have accumulated a debt of gratitude which all the goods of this world can never cancel. The generous exertions that have been made in our behalf, by many citizens of that glorious land, from which we claim a common parentage; the active sympathy they have manifested in our cause and our sufferings; the many and valuable benefits they have conferred upon us; constitute obligations which nothing in our power to confer upon them, can cancel. The best and most acceptable requital we can make, is an abundant evidence, that their sympathies have been worthy bestowed; that the fruits of their liberality have been appropriated to the diffusion of the great principles of '76; and that our generous benefactors, have contributed to the establishment of an enlightened, liberal and virtuous government, in a delightful region of the earth, where recently the spirit of despotism, reigned in all the gloomy majesty of an interdicted solitude.

There is a multitude of other subjects that would naturally present themselves to the legislators of Texas. But they belong to your successors; while to us, pertains the arduous task of adjusting the controversy with Mexico. The hand of Providence has been prodigal in its dispensations to our favored land. In its agricultural capabilities, it is unexcelled. Its champaign surface, invites the construction of rail roads and canals, in all directions; and future explorations will disclose inexhaustible mineral wealth, comprising gold, silver, copper, lead and iron. All these will constitute subjects for future legislation. But at present, the defence of our country and the achievement of our independence, are absorbing and paramount subjects, to which all the functionaries of government and all patriot citizens, should devote their most strenuous and indefatigable exertions. It will, notwithstanding, be apparent to your discernment, that some internal improvements may be advantageously effected.—The establishment of regular ferries at the river, and the erection of bridges, over many rivulets and bayous, would greatly facilitate the military operations of the country, and conduce to the general convenience.

It cannot be disguised, that the principal sufferings and losses incident to the war, have been sustained in very unequal proportions, by the citizens of the country. The population of the Colorado, and west of it, and of the Brazos, have experienced all the miseries of a successful invasion, by a foe whose watchword was death, and whose

purpose was extermination; while other and populous sections of the country, have been comparatively exempt from molestation or inconvenience.—Many citizens have suffered an entire devastation of their personal goods; others have had their dwellings destroyed by the enemy; others again have seen theirs given to the flames, by their own countrymen, for purposes connected with the public defence.

War is a national calamity, and ought to be undertaken and prosecuted only for national purposes. It would seem equitable, that the positive destruction of property, accruing from the war, should constitute a national loss, and not be borne exclusively, by a few individuals, whose locality happened to be made the theatre of carnage and devastation. The citizens of the Brazos were contending, not for the independence of the Brazos, but of Texas; and the inhabitants of Texas generally, were as deeply interested in the contest as themselves. The sound of the enemy's trumpet has never disturbed the quietude of some regions, while the trampling of his armies, has carried desolation and ruin over the fair surface of others. It belongs to the wisdom and the justice of congress to determine whether compensation shall be made for losses thus incurred.

By an unhappy concatenation of circumstances, the public mind has been attracted to one subject of deep and exciting interest. The Anglo-American settlements in Texas, commenced about fifteen years ago, when our estimable fellow citizen, Stephen F. Austin, the pioneer of pioneers, first disturbed the deep solitudes of the Brazos, with the hum of civilization. For several years, difficulties and disasters, privations and sufferings, where the common allotment of the settlers. The apparent munificence of the government, had conceded to them large portions of land; and the lands were intrinsically valuable; but presently, they were of little worth. The early settlers regarded, rather their children than themselves, in anticipating the rewards of their painful migration to a wilderness. Their titles were made perfect, according to the best tenure of all earthly possessions; they were derived directly from the government, in whom the property resided. To invade the sanctity of those titles, and to cancel rights, consecrated by so many sufferings, would be a refinement of iniquity, that would have caused a blush of compunction, to suffuse the countenances of the Gracchii.

I trust that this congress, and all others that may assemble in Texas, will promptly and decisively put the seal of their reprobation upon all sinister and unrighteous speculations in the public domain. But the moment the Legislature of a country attempts, with an unhallowed hand, to violate the just and vested rights of individuals, government ceases to be a blessing, and civil society is divested of half its guarantees.

In the course of your labors for the public weal, you may experience trials and vexations that will be calculated to discourage your hearts, and infuse disgust into your minds. Your best exertions and most elaborate productions, may receive reproach, instead of approval; and your motives may be impugned, when they are pure as the snow of the mountain top. But let not these things dishearten you; it is but "the rough brake that virtue must go through." Banish

from your councils, all party spirit and political intrigue; and armed in the panoply of an honest patriotism, move forward in the path of duty, and onward to the goal of our country's redemption. And may the Almighty Ruler of the Universe, give you wisdom to discern, virtue to choose, and firmness to pursue, the right and eschew the wrong. And then your labors will redound to the essential and permanent benefit of your country, and will so establish your own fair fame, that the voice of jealousy and the tongue of vituperation, shall not prevail to sully its brightness.

DAVID G. BURNET.

Columbia, 4th October, 1836.

[Endorsed]

Burnetts first

Message to Congress

Columbia October 4h. 1836

No. 457

1836 Oct. 6, M. HUNT TO M. B. LAMAR, [COLUMBIA?]
Norfolk, Va., 6th October, 1836

My Dear Sir,—

I have written an official letter to President Houston requesting a confirmation of the orders of President Burnet to me. There are now nearly one thousand *Emigrants* starting and on the eve of setting out for Texas, to join my division of the army. Genl. W. F. Jones of S. Carolina, not being enabled to accompany me, I have had it in my power to fill the station he would have occupied by a gentleman from your native State, who I have known long and well, and who is everything we would have him to be. This individual is Gen. George S. McIntosh, son to Genl McIntosh of Ga., Nephew to Gov. Troup, Bro-in-Law to Genl Clinch, &c, &c. He is a Southern gentleman with whom you are acquainted, will command the other Brigade constituting my division. Neither of us own an acre of land in Texas, and are advancing largely to the Government—a circumstance which is greatly benefitting our cause, as it gives the lie to the accusation on the part of the enemies of Texas in the U. S., that speculation and mercenary considerations, influence all who embark any thing in the good and just cause of our oppressed and bleeding country.

I have induced some of the finest young men in the U. S. to embark in the Texian cause with me, many of whom it will be a gratification to you to make the acquaintance of.

I am a warm advocate of annexing Texas to the U. S.—I believe and hope it is the case with a large majority of the citizens of Texas. I shall visit the President of the U. S. in a few days, and allude to the subject in our interview. You shall have the substance of what transpires, if I feel authorized to communicate it to you.

The land holders in Texas, resident in the City of New York, with a few exceptions, lend no pecuniary aid whatever to Texas. Ought persons who own property in Texas be allowed to hold it, when they

have done nothing directly or indirectly to aid the almost starving little band of heroes who have been so valliant, and are ready to be so again, to defend their homes and principles? I think not, and have been bold to assert unreservedly, that so far as my influence will go as a citizen, that— I am an advocate for the confiscation of all property which has not been, or shall not be, represented, directly or indirectly, by its owner or owners, during the war.

Please write me by Mr. Fox when he returns.

I have the honor, to be, your friend, & ob't. sv't.

Memucan Hunt

[Addressed]

[Endorsed]

Hon: M. B. Lamar

M. Hunt

Vice President

Norfolk Augt. 1836

of the Republic of Texas

Mr. Fox

No. 458

1836 Oct. 8, MEMUCAN HUNT, NORFOLK, VIRGINIA, TO
M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR,
[COLUMBIA? TEXAS]

Introducing Mr. Rudder, the bearer of an official letter to President [Houston]. L. S. 1 p.

No. 459

1836 Oct. 10, W. D. REDD TO M. B. LAMAR, [COLUMBIA?]

New Orleans

Oct. 10th. 1836

Major Genl Lamar

Sir

Allow me to introduce to your acquaintance Major Stewart Perry of this city whose acquaintance and friendship I have claimed from some time Major Perry has been one of the most ardent friends of Texas has supported its cause by sending munitions of war by advocating it in public print and for which he has suffered more than perhaps—any other man He sailed for Texas in the spring of 1834 with emigrant from England and Ireland with one years provision and all implements of husbandry for the purpose of establishing a colony. he met with an accident in the Gulph of Mexico and returned to this City where he has since remained immutably a friend to Texas

I am Sir your &c.

Wm. D. Redd

[Addressed]

[Endorsed]

Major Genl. M. B Lamar

William D. Redd

New Orleans

Attention

1836

of

Major Perry

[Note in pencil]

Army arrived at Grosses about 2

Started from the Colorado 26 March, below Brasous Tusketa Crossing

place arrived at San Filon 27 March—at Grosses 31—left Gross 13 April

No. 460

1836 Oct. 10, MEMUCAN HUNT, NORFOLK, VIRGINIA, TO
M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR,
[COLUMBIA? TEXAS]

Introducing Charles I. Fox, the bearer of an official letter [Hunt to Lamar, Oct. 6], a duplicate of that sent by Rudder. A. L. S. 2 p.

No. 461

1836 Oct. 11, J[AMES] MORGAN, ANAHUAC, [TEXAS] TO
M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR,
COLUMBIA, [TEXAS]

The bearer, Dr. Patrick, authorized to close the contract for the schooner *Flash*; her earning capacity; Austin's name desired on Lamar's bonds for payment; his own health and plans. A. L. S. 2 p.

No. 462

1836 Oct. 17, M. HUNT TO M. B. LAMAR

United States,—Baltimore, 17th October, 1836.
My very Dear Sir,—

Since writing you from Norfolk, on the 8th. inst., I have visited Petersburg and Richmond, Va., and Washington City, whence I came last evening. As I anticipated, when I wrote to you, I made a visit to the President of the U. S., who received and treated me kindly: his feelings, as a citizen, is warmly with us, but his position as the chief Executive officer of this country, in his view, (and I think properly too) prompts him in the exercise of his official duties, to observe the strictest neutrality. In speaking to him of the present position of Texas, I expressed the belief that there was a large majority of the citizens of Texas in favor of annexation to the U. States, and the being placed in an attitude which would enable us to make the connection, was that which the whole Republic most ardently desired. He replied that, "without a Legislature and Courts of Justice, a posture in which Texas had been and was in, from the last advices, it would be impossible for us to do any thing on the subject of recognition"—that "a regularly organized Government must exist, before the U. S. could assent to recognize Texas free and independent." I expressed to the President in reply, my fullest confidence in the belief, that within three months the Government of the Republic of Texas would be regularly organized and in successful and harmonious operation. The conversation here ceased upon the merits of this question, but during other portions of our interview, which was almost exclusively upon the subject of Texas,

and Texian relations, I think I am authorized in saying, that so soon as our Government is organized fully, and the fact properly communicated to the President of the United States, we shall be acknowledged by this Government free and independent; and if the citizens of Texas, as I believe is the case, desire a connection with the U. S. it is very necessary for the accomplishment of this end, that the proposition be acted upon previous to the expiration of President Jackson's term of service. I felt curious to know, and have ascertained from undoubted authority, that Mr. Van Buren is under a written pledge in a private letter, to advocate the annexation of Texas to the U. S. I learn that Genl. Harrison and Judge White, the other two candidates, for the Presidency, have a similar disposition. Neither of these gentlemen, however, if the subject is not acted upon until one of them may come into office, will be enabled to wield the influence in its behalf which President Jackson can. The Northern States will oppose the connection with great warmth,—the South will advocate it with equal spirit. The Abolitionists are all against us of course, but the locality of three of the non-slave holding States, (viz; Ohio, Indiana & Illinois) is such as to justify the belief that they will be with us; and with their aid, which if not given immediately may be expected eventually, we shall become a part of the United States. As a citizen of Texas I feel deeply solicitous that the connection be an early one, being impressed that to defer will only be to increase the violence of the opposition in this country to the connection—a connection which I think will guarantee for future ages the existence of domestic slavery, and happiness and prosperity to Texas and the slave holding States in the U. S. and the perpetuity of a Republican form of Government for their citizens, I may almost be allowed to say, for allways; for with the existence of domestic slavery, such as is in the United States, and Texas, I believe at no time or under any circumstances would their citizens consent or permit any other than the Republican system. Take from us, however, this property, which I believe is in jeopardy without Texian Independence and a connection with U. S., or at any rate the slave holding states of this confederacy, and our people, like the rest of the world, will degenerate—the poorer class into the menial and servile offices of life, and the rich into lords and masters. Our eyes should be steadily kept upon the political attitude in which we shall be enabled to leave those who may follow us. The fanaticism of the world is daily increasing upon the subject of domestic slavery, and believing as I do, that Almighty God intended, and by His divine wisdom approves this domestic relation, (in proof of which we have almost countless instances in wholy writ,) I am unwilling to survive the period at which it ceases to be, and for a non-connection with the U. S. to bring upon us a hazard if not these consequences, is not improbable; and with the lights we have before us the omission to take such steps as are best calculated to keep up our domestic relations, is, I conceive, a disregard of such actions and principles as are best calculated to promote the best and happiest relations, and the purest system of Government which the wisdom of man has been enabled to devise. I held an interview with one of the ablest and most influential journalists of this country, Mr. Ritchie of the Richmond Enquirer, on the subject of annexing Texas to the

U. S., He asked me what would probably be the conditions proposed. I of course said I did not know, but that, the admission of part of her territory as one State, and the limits of two other territories defined, to become States so soon as they attained a certain population, and the payment of the national debt, would be, I imagined, satisfactory. He seemed to assent willingly to such demand on the part of Texas. But should we be enabled to get but one State, (without territorial limits defined for the admission, of one or more other States, when the territories attained certain elements to be stipulated in any treaty or sale which we may make to the U. States for Texas,) we had best accept it, in my very humble judgment, than stand the hazard of making a successful Government for ourselves, and risking in a more eminent degree our domestic relations, than would be the case were we to become connected with these States. I hope, my dear sir, I have not intruded in forwarding to you this hasty sketch of some of my views on the subject of our interesting and important position. I may write you again if leisure will permit me to do so in a short time.

Mr. Sam'l Williams is here disposing of the land scrip which he has been authorized to do, and is appropriating the receipts to the purchase of articles for the benefit of Texas, which will be forwarded soon. He has offered me any facilities in his power to assist in despatching emigrants

I have the honor to be
yr friend & ob't. sv't.
Memucan Hunt
of the Texian army

P. S.

I am in so much haste that I have not time to look over and correct any errors which my secretary in copying, or I in the original may have committed,

M. H.

No. 463

1836 Oct. 17, LORENZO DE ZAVALA, BUFFALO BAYOU, ZAVALA'S POINT, [TEXAS] TO MIRABEAU [BUONAPARTE] LAMAR, COLUMBIA, [TEXAS]

The place for an interview to make deeds for land sold by him to Lamar; his own health; Lamar's letter of May 1. A. L. S. 1 p.

No. 464

1836 Oct. 18, GEO[RGE] M. PATRICK, COLUMBIA, [TEXAS] TO M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR, BRAZORIA, [TEXAS]

Asking Lamar to return to Columbia for an interview regarding the purchase of the *Flash*; his former letter to Lamar. A. L. S. 1 p.

No. 465

1836 Oct. 22, — [EDWARDS], MOBILE, [ALABAMA] TO M[IR-
ABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR,
VELASCO, TEXAS

Congratulations upon the success of Texas and of Lamar; a question as to the disposal of Primus; his value; White; Van Buren. A. ? L.

No. 466

1836 Oct. 22, M. B. LAMAR. INAUGURAL ADDRESS*

General Lamar's
Inaugural Address

as

Vice-President

delivered on the 22nd. October 1836.

Mr. President and Mr. Speaker,
And you Gentlemen of the Senate and House
of Representatives:

Permit me to embrace this opportunity of expressing my sincere acknowledgements, for the honor conferred upon me by the free, unbiassed suffrages of my fellow citizens. I say free and unbiassed, because their voice has not been purchased by the arts of the demagogue, or by any conduct incompatible with the strictest principles of honor. The station to which I am called, has been generously bestowed without solicitation; and therefore do I feel a more lively gratitude, and if possible a deeper sense of its obligations. How far I may be deserving such flattering manifestation of public partiality, remains to be proved by my future conduct,—my deeds and not my words must fix my character. I have no promises of great fidelity to offer—they are easily made—more easily broken. All that I can say is, that I come into office free and untrammelled; without avarice to gratify and without revenge to satiate. The best pledge that I can tender, is to be found in the fact, that my temporal interests, as well as my reputation, which is dearer than all, is identified with the prosperity and character of Texas. If I perform my duty properly, I shall be abundantly rewarded by internal peace and public approbation—if otherwise it will rest with those whose confidence I abuse, to punish the defalcation. The duties of my station are plain and simple—of easy execution—requiring but a moderate share of talents, and involving no high responsibility. As Vice-President merely, I shall not be invested with official means, to accomplish much either of good or evil. The positive power—the active authority—which might fall to my lot by unhappy contingency, I sincerely pray that I may never

*No. 466 is a rough draft. In its place has been substituted what appears to be a final draft contained in No. 361 and printed in No. 478a. Printed in the *House Journal*, first congress, first session, 1836, 68; but reprinted here because of its importance and the comparative inaccessibility of the *Journal*.

be called upon to exercise, since it could devolve upon me only through national calamity.

Upon you, gentlemen, and not upon any branch of the executive department, rests the good or evil destiny of the Republic. Mine is a station of honor—yours of action and responsibility. You have been convoked for high and solemn purposes, with duties to perform, and obligations to discharge, involving the most sacred principles of Liberty and the deepest interest of humanity. A brave and virtuous people struggling for freedom and independence, have made you the depository of their highest gift, and the permanent weal or woe of our Country, depends upon the fidelity or selfishness with which you shall execute the trusts reposed. If, discarding all the meaner propensities of fallible nature, you shall approach the task assigned you, with reason for your guide, rectitude your policy and the public good your only end and aim, I doubt not that you will under the auspices of Divine Providence be able to pass such laws, and adopt such a system of measures, as will result, not only in honor to yourselves, but in great glory and happiness to your Country. You have it now in your power to open a fountain of legislation, which though a little stream at present fertilizing as it flows, will continue enlarging with the lapse of time as a rivulet of water widens as it wends its way to the ocean. But if you should prove recreant to the trust confided—if listening to the whisperings of ambition and cupidity, you should depose the authority of conscience and yield yourselves up to the dominion of selfish passions, making the demons of gold and glory the Gods of your idolatry, it will be impossible to estimate the extent of mischief which must inevitably flow not only to the living, but to many a coming generation. The evils may be boundless and irremediable; and at a crisis like the present, when the hopes of your own countrymen, and the eyes of all civilized nations are turned upon you, any dereliction of duty; any sad betrayal of confidence, could not fail to draw down upon yourselves the scorn of earth, and upon our country, the wrath of Heaven.

If ever there was a time when all selfishness should be sacrificed upon the holy altar of patriotism, now is that time. We are in the midst of a revolution,—struggling for a separate national existence—labouring under many serious and alarming disadvantages—almost destitute of civil government—trembling as it were upon the verge of anarchy—with too little credit abroad, and too much of the fiery elements of discord at home. To extricate ourselves from this fearful condition, will require not only all our mental energies, but an exertion of the very highest order of moral worth. The least deviation from the direct path of wisdom and of virtue, may bring woes innumerable upon our country and lose to us forever, all those blessings which we hope to gain by the restoration of peace and the erection of a free and independent government. Hence, Gentlemen, those venial indulgences and selfish motives of legislation, which under ordinary circumstances might be productive of temporary mischief only and passed by without punishment, would under the existing condition of things—in our present attitude to the world—be in us, turpitude of the deepest dye, meriting the chastisement of universal execration. I hope that we are fully impressed with the truth of this obligation. I flatter myself that

each one of us has assembled here with a due sense of our high obligations to God and our Country, and that we shall be able to bring to bear upon our labors, all those exalted feelings and ennobling sentiments which adorn and dignify humanity, and which the present as well as the future prospects of the Republic so imperiously require. Let me entreat you then, gentlemen, to put away from you every evil propensity and every selfish consideration that may stand in the way of a prompt and faithful discharge of duty. Let all private feuds be buried in the public good. Let there be no envy—no rivalry save in the sacrifice which each shall make for the weal of all. Influenced by these feelings—animated as I know you will be, by patriotism, and guided in your councils by wisdom, your constituents will anticipate the happiest results. They will look forward to the pleasing period, when, “grim visaged war shall smoothe his wrinkled front”—when the sun of peace shall shed its vivifying beams over our quieted land—when our green fields shall wave with the luxuriant harvest—when our Commerce shall ride dolphin-like upon the distant waters, and Texas the morning star of nations, shall exhibit to an admiring world her unrivalled resources, as boundless as her beauty, and all guarded and enjoyed by a virtuous and enlightened race of heroes, who acknowledge no master but God and who wear no bonds but death.

Gentlemen, I should be doing injustice to my own feelings if I were to resume my seat without paying to my predecessor in office, that tribute of respect, to which he is justly entitled by his public as well as his private virtues. Through the period of a long life, the ex-vice president, Governor Zavalla, has been the unwavering and consistent friend of liberal principles and free government. Among the first movers of the revolution of his native country, he has never departed from the pure and sacred principles upon which it was originally founded. His steady and undeviating devotion to the holy cause of liberty has been amply rewarded by the high confidence of the virtuous portion of two republics. The gentleman; the scholar and the patriot, he goes into retirement, with the undivided affections of his fellow-citizens; and I know gentlemen, that I only express your own feelings, when I say, that it is the wish of every member of this assembly that the evening of his days be as tranquil and happy, as the meridian of his life has been useful and honorable.

No. 467

1836 Oct. 22, SAM HOUSTON, [COLUMBIA, TEXAS]⁹

“The President’s Inaugural address.” Printed.
In no. 478a, p. 2.

No. 468

1836 Oct. 24, W[ILLIS] ROBERTS, MOBILE, [ALABAMA] TO
MIRABEAU B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR, [COLUMBIA, TEXAS]

Congratulations; commending to Lamar’s guardianship his son, Reuben H. Roberts. A. L. S. 2 p.

⁹Printed in Niles, J. M., *South America and Mexico*, I, 357; the *House Journal*, first congress, first session, 1836, 65.

1836 Oct. 24, M. B. LAMAR. ADDRESS TO THE SENATE¹⁰

Gen. Lamars' Address to the Senate
Delivered on the 24th October 1836.
as Vice President

Gentlemen of the Senate;

As the presiding officer of this body, I shall have frequent occasion to solicit your generous indulgence. Being but little acquainted with parliamentary proceedings, it will not be in my power to enter upon the duties of my station with facility and ease. This must be acquired by experience, and in the mean time I shall have to avail myself of the intelligence of the members of the house, and especially of the knowledge of the honorable gentleman who has hitherto presided with so much credit to himself and satisfaction to the Senate. With such assistance, I cannot wander far into error, before I shall have removed, by your courtesy and aid, the deficiency under which I am now labouring. What you may lose, gentlemen, by the change in this chair, will be abundantly repaid by the accession of strength, which it throws into your Councils.

It falls not within my province, to recommend measures for your consideration or to participate in your deliberations; but I hope it will not be considered as inconsistent with the occasion or unsuited to the times, for one who feels a deep solicitude for the harmony of this body as well as for the weal of the Country, to advert to a few of the evils and difficulties, which, in your deliberative capacity, you may have to encounter, and which it will be the duty of every patriot, not only to abstain from himself, but as far as practicable to arrest in others. There are two vices in particular, admirably calculated to mar our tranquillity, and destroy the best prospects of the Republic. With your permission I will hold them up to special reprobation. And first I allude to the disgusting habit of impugning the motives and assailing with indiscriminate denunciation the character of all with whom we may chance to differ in opinion or come in collision. This is certainly a vulgar and odious practice, as detrimental to the public as it is disreputable to the individual who indulges in it. Yet notwithstanding its debasing nature, it often prevails over all sense of justice and decorum, in some of our most solemn assemblies, and not unfrequently forms the prominent feature of our political discussions. Some people fall into it from careless inconsideration, others are hurried into it from the impetuosity of an ardent temperament, whilst a few, I hope but very few, indulge in it from the instinctive love of detraction, and the mere wantonness of insult. But no matter from what cause it may proceed, it is still a vice without apology—it is still a noxious weed disfiguring the flower garden of the heart, and bearing no profitable fruit to any.

Indeed, I cannot conceive any thing more incompatible with honor and justice, than an attempt to accomplish by defamation what cannot be achieved by truth and reason. If unable to answer the argu-

¹⁰Copy in Lamar's hand.

ments of an opponent, we have no right to retort upon him vindictive personalities; and if we have no evidence to sustain the charge of venality and corruption, it is baseness in the extreme to impute to him any unworthy motives of action. A well regulated mind never will do it. We are all prone to err, and the same indulgence which we would claim for ourselves, a generous temper will ever extend to others. Who shall decide whether an error proceeds from the head or the heart? To none has God imparted the gift of scrutinizing the secret workings of the intellect; neither has he impowered any to dive into the recesses of the soul, and pass unerring judgment on the purity of its promptings. Why then should we be so ready to ascribe the deductions of the mind to guilty aberrations of the heart? This high prerogative of arraigning upon suspicion and condemning without evidence, should be abandoned by the wise and good, to the exclusive exercise of those, who, conscious of the instability of their own principles, would estimate the rest of mankind by themselves. Perhaps there may be some propriety in that individual's denying the existence of a virtue which he never felt, and it may be allowed to him to ascribe to his neighbor such degenerate influences as comport with his own experience. And if to this lofty privilege be added the enviable accomplishment of insulting without provocation and overwhelming who he insults with a flood of rhetorical billings-gate, the character is at once completed, of a soulless defamer, whose daring licentiousness, however admired by the vulgar and vicious, cannot fail to be heart-sickening to the man of refinement as well as the considerate patriot who feels the least concern for the welfare of society and the preservation of public morals.

If any member of this honorable body should be disposed to indulge in a course so inconsistent with the dignity of his station, I would respectfully remind such, that he who daubs his neighbor with mud, must first soil his own hands; and so with the infuriated and intolerant debater. In pouring upon his antagonist the venom of his spite, he spatters himself with a portion of his own poison. He may utter truth; but truth in the foul language of malice, ceases to be lovely; and to clothe it in such disgusting and revolting habilaments, is as criminal a violation of its purity. I know very well, that it is not always in the power of a patriot and good man, when warring against what he conceives to be dangerous error or political enormity, to temper his speech to the frigid canons of Platonic philosophy. I blame no honest warmth. But to express in strong terms, our deep abhorrence of crime; and to gibbet its convicted votaries up to public infamy and scorn, is altogether a different thing, to that habitual crimination and indiscriminate vituperation, which hate inspires, when argument is wanting. It is against this, that I would remonstrate. Intemperate language, bold assertion and personal invective, can never be productive of any good in debate. It cannot elucidate truth—it cannot dethrone error—it cannot enlighten the understanding; but it may enkindle the devouring fires of hate and discord, and arouse all those demoniac passions which convert the heart where they riot into a turbulent and remorseless pandemonium. Let me entreat you then, to indulge in no habit so hostile, to justice and dangerous to tranquillity. I invite you to cultivate harmony; indulge in mutual confidence, and

cherish among you the growth of social affection. By these means, you will not only render yourselves more worthy the station you occupy, with higher qualifications for its duties, but you will be doubly useful, by way of example, and happier within yourselves. At a time when licentiousness prevails in debate, he makes the best use of the freedom of speech, who abuses it the least.

But there is another evil of a more serious and alarming character—a vice of giant powers, and the parent of ten thousand crimes, against which, not only yourselves but the whole people of Texas, should guard with the utmost vigilance and firmness. Do you ask what it is? I answer, *PARTY*; by which I mean the organization of a greater or smaller number of people, for the political elevation of favorite individuals, and for the support of measures, originating in passion or interest, and prosecuted from motives of gain, revenge or personal aggrandizement. Liberty has not a greater foe, nor despotism a better friend. As a deliberative body, it will be impossible that you can all think alike. You will have to canvass the claims of men who seek high and responsible offices—you will have to pass upon individual rights—enact general laws—and adopt a system of measures for the support of government and defence of the country. In your various labors, divisions amongst you must necessarily arise, which will become more marked and impassioned, in proportion to the importance of the subject; and so far as such division may be considered as *party*, it is not only harmless, but an inseparable concomitant of duty, and interwoven in the whole system of our government. But this is not the common acceptation of the term. Party always implies something selfish. It cannot exist without organization and a head. If each member of this body shall think for himself independently, and follow the guidance of his own reason, there can be no such thing as party for the want of coherence and concert of action. But if any certain number of members, —any particular set—shall habitually surrender their opinions to some common leader, who shall think for all, and give direction to their political course, what do they become, but mere instruments in the hands of designing and ambitious aspirants? Would they not, by such a servile or selfish surrender of thought and action, cease to be *patriots* by sinking into *partisans*?

He whose conduct is inspired by public spirit, and whose efforts are regulated by the principles of honor and justice, is the true patriot. The partizan is he whose purposes are low and selfish—whose means are immoral—whose argument is violence—who, yielding his conscience to the keeping of some "*Magnus Apollo*," hopes by mean servility, and a ready facility in dirty work, to climb into factitious importance and infamous distinction. Does any question of public policy arise? He labours not by patient investigation and reflection to ascertain whether it be sound in principle and salutary in practice. He never asks, *Is it right? Is it wrong?* His enquiries are limited to a solitary question—*What saith our leader?* If he approve, it is right; if not, it is wrong. Than such a "*public servant*," I cannot conceive any thing more detestable; and surely the legislation of a country cannot be confided to more unworthy hands. Yet such is the common character of the partizan—that *pseudo* patriot—who is frequently able to sustain himself in free republican governments against the assaults

of truth and reason, by identifying his fortunes with some popular commotion, or by yoking himself to the car of some political "*lion*" of the day; and ever and anon crying to the multitude—"Great is Diana of Ephesus". Surely no member of our national legislature can ever willingly sink himself so low in morals as a man, and profligacy as a public functionary. I hold up the character to detestation for the two-fold purpose of exciting against it a general repugnance and disgust; and of warning the incautious and unwary of the great danger of insensibly sliding into it under the delusion that they are travelling in the path of duty and safety.

Party spirit is more to be shunned than any other vice, not only for its disastrous consequences, but because of the proneness of nature to run into it. We are all more or less at times secretly tinctured with the feeling, and have to rise superior to it by the force of reason and virtue—he will not be able to do it, who parleys for a single moment with his duty. The vice is a deceitful one. It often wears the mask of patriotism; and under this flattering disguise, it wins the undiscerning like a harlot in array. The vicious woo it, enamoured of its prostitutions, whilst many worthy citizens and public men are seduced to its embraces from its outward similitude to virtue. But no matter in what bosom it finds its way; or in what assembly it may prevail, wherever it strikes its poisonous roots, it never fails sooner or later, to extirpate every virtuous sentiment and generous impulse. It is a baneful Upas that permits no moral flower to flourish in its shade.—The individual who bows to its dominion can never generate a noble purpose—the politician who consults its authority is recreant to liberty—and the nation that shall become drunk with its infernal fires will most assuredly forfeit the favor of heaven, and become the self-inflictor of a righteous punishment. Its march is from folly to madness— from madness to crime—from crime to death. Its votaries may change their livery—but to be a violent partizan once, is to be a partizan for life; he is a spell bound being, whose infatuations may drive him as occasions require from turpitude to turpitude, until the very blood of infancy becomes the *Faternian* of his revels. It is useless to confirm these truths by historical example—for what is all history but a record of the bloody march of faction! Every page is burthened with wars, not for the sacred liberties of man, but for the unhallowed exaltation of contending aspirants. Do you turn to the ancient mistress of the world? —Where is the patriot that doth not sigh at the civil strifes that seated Sylla upon bleeding Rome, and his rival on the ruins of Carthage! Do you look at that sea-encircled nation whose resentful *Roses* would not bloom together?—who doth not mark in the broils of York and Lancaster a melancholy monument of the folly and madness of party? Or will you turn for a moment to that lovely region of the olive and the vine where the valleys are all smiling and the people all cheerful?—who that hath a spark of nature in his soul doth not weep at the horrid atrocities perpetrated under the name of liberty by Robespierre and his bloody co-adjutors during the reign of the Jacobin faction in revolutionary France. These examples, by way of melancholy warning, may serve to show the unnatural lengths into which deluded and infatuated man will hurry when once enlisted under the proscriptive banner of party.

But if any other exhibition of its direful effects be wanting, it is furnished in the history of a people whose career is familiar to us all. Look at Mexico. A few years ago she awoke from the lethargy of centuries, and in the majesty of eight millions of people, shook Castilian bondage from her like "*dew drops from a lions mane*". But see her now—the miserable victim of self oppression and debasement—torn to pieces by civil discord—bleeding at every pore by party rage—her resources exhausted—her strength defied, and her very name despised. These are the bitter fruits of that dreadful mania which makes a whole people offer up, at the shrine of demagogues, that devotion and sacrifice which is due alone to their country. Mexico had the chivalry to conquer, without virtue to profit by it. Her patriots achieved independence, and demagogues ruined her hopes. Enemy as she is to us, I am not a foe to her freedom; for next to the safety and welfare of my own land, I should rejoice to see our free principles and liberal institutions engrafted into her government, so that they might finally spread their benign influence over the whole continent of America. Once we had the promise of this in the opening career of a bold champion of freedom, who sick of the woes of his distracted country, called upon the virtuous of all parties to unite with him in the expulsion of faction, and in the chastisement of a bloated priesthood. He published to his countrymen a system of government which promised order, stability and safety. It was received with acclamation. Thousands gathered around his standard. They came with high hopes and devoted hearts. The cannon soon spoke upon the mountains, and the enemies of order trembled. Foes fled before him—rebellion hid his head, and even audacious begotry quailed in the glance of his eye. He was born to command; and all voices hailed him the Savior of his Country. But mark the sequel. No sooner was he firmly planted in power, the idol of the people—with every obstacle removed to the introduction of his new order of things—all eyes expecting and all hearts desiring it—when lo! the veil—the silver veil—was drawn aside, and instead of the mild features of the patriot, the foul visage of Mokanna, with its terrific deformity, burst upon the astonished nation, and "*grinned horribly a ghastly smile.*" And did not a thousand weapons leap indignantly from their scabbards, to avenge such perfidy? No, surely. His duped and deluded followers "dropped some natural tears, but wiped them soon;" and instead of seeking merited vengeance for the treachery, they became more wedded to the traitor; so that he still went on, conquering and to conquer, until he waved his banner over bleeding Zacatecas and stamped in the burning characters of hell, his eternal shame on the walls of Bexar. And do you ask the moral of this tale? The discerning mind will read in it the awful truth—that party is as cruel as the grave—that its bonds are as strong as death—that there is no receding from its unhallowed infatuation, and that he who enrolls his name under its bloody flag, divorces himself from humanity, and forever sells his soul to the powers of darkness. Let us all profit by the lesson, and flee the danger.

No. 470

1836 Oct. 25, JOSEPH GAMBLE, CAMP JOHNSON, LAVACA,
[TEXAS] TO MIRABEAU B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR,
[COLUMBIA, TEXAS]

His own health; a request for the redemption of a pledge given for necessary clothing. A. L. S. 1 p.

No. 471

1836 Oct. 25, TELEGRAPH AND TEXAS REGISTER,
COLUMBIA, [TEXAS]

Volume 1, no. 35, containing the journal of the Senate, Oct. 19-24, and of the House, Oct. 13-17, Houston to Rusk, May 3, and Houston, Address . . . May 11. Printed. 4p.

See nos. 359, 360.

No. 472

1836 Oct. 25, J. CAMERON. COMANCHE INDIANS; THE
COUNTRY WEST OF THE COLORADO

The Comanche Indians are descendants of the Nation called sonsori, who occupy a very northern territory distant from those in Texas about what they estimate two months travell, they are constitutionally thievers and are very much dreaded by their descendants in Texas—The oriental tribes who compose the Comanche Nation are called “júes, tanemás—tapisu—the Occidental tribes, are called Yamparícos & cuschutéscas—these principal tribes are subdivided into varios minor ones, who roam over the deserts without any permanent Settlement descending to the south in Winter, and returning northwardly in Summer, supp[orting themselves] entirely on the game so abundant in the forests of Texas. Buffalo is their principal meat, Bear—Deer &c. frequently young wild horses, and occasionally as a mark of revenge after a decided victory, they eat the flesh of their fellow beings, who they might have had purchance captured—Their travelling tents consist of dressed Buffalo hids which they very readily remove from place to place as the necessity of pursuing the game requires.

In order to transact an important business or receive any important communication from an other tribe, the principal chief always con-vokes the the lesser ones of his tribe to meet in general counsel when each occupies the seat corresponding to his grade, and after many Ceremonies peculiar to themselves on such occasions, the tobacco pipe is introduced into the assembly, and after passing round, & each taking a “Whiff” the object for calling the convention is made known by the principal chief; previously placing a centinel at the door of the tent to impede the approach of any to disturb their serious meditations—The results of the coussel are proclaimed to all the tribe by order of the princip[al] chief through the medium of a person called “Talo-lero,” (orator) appointed then for the purpose—the same ceremonies

are observed previously to issuing an order for the removal of the camps, unless a majority should decide the question before entering [the Council?]

There is no authority appointed among them for the administration of justice, if any one is injured or bereift of property, and he and his friends consider themselves not powerful enough to contend with the aggressor & friend they permit the matter to pass in silence, until such time as they may have a sufficient number of friends around to enable them to demand redress by force of arms, Then they will forcibly seize on any property that may be found to an amount sufficient to indemnify all damages sustained—They adore the Sun as their Deity and the earth as their Common Mother, and in order to inable them the more conveniently to offer their morning prayers, they invariably place the front of the tent towards the East, and watch the Sun as he emerges from the horizon—

Previously to the year 1814 the Lipan Indians were at war with the Comanche Indian; at that period they made peace. In the year a party of indians called charitécas inhabitants of a northern region together with a party of Lipans [from] th[e sa]me Region (which the Comanches designate by the name of Pra[i]re Lipans) descended nearly to the head of the Brazos River, where they accidentally met a party of Comanches and the Lipans from the western part of Texas—The priaire Lipans who accompanied the other northern Indians the Charetécas, had acquired a perfect knowledge of the language of those Indians, and when in presence of Strange tribes used no other language—When the two parties this [thus] accidentally met, and the northern Lipans heard their native language spoken by the Texas Lipan indian they were struck with astonishment—the strangness of the circumstance led to the necessity of convoking a Great Counsel; the pipe the token of peace & friendship was introduced into the coussel hall, and after performing the usual ceremonies common on such occasions, an inquiry was made in order to solve the strange mystery—It appeared from the intelligence that could be obtained from the oldest chiefs of the nations then & ther assembled that, such was the information received from their ancestors, probably in and about the commencement of the year 1700 their did exist a kind of rivalry or jealousy between some of the great chiefs of that then great nation, this party feelling had been cherished to such a degree as to cause a division of the nation, and strong preparations were about being made to decide the difference by recourse to arms but after mature reflection on the matter, they desisted from their hostile intentions, and separated; the one party descended southwarly and continued their journey until having arrived somewhere in the vicinity of Chihuahua, or on the Rio Grande about the “Paso del Monte”—The Lipans are the most active Horse[men] of a[ny] tribe of [Indians] in Texas, and handle the Gun, lance and bow and arrow with surprizing dexterity—They live on the game of the forests & sometimes plant corn, they are a wandering tribe very much reduced in number occasioned by the devastation of war & the smallpox, the now live principally near the RioGrande between it & the mountains of the State of Coahuila—Their principal Deity is the Sun, yet their supperstition leads them to adore at time the Bear & Aligator—so does also the

Comanches—*The Cawronkawas another tribe are cannibals* few in no. The general course of the coast from Matagorda to the Aransas-bay is about S. S. W.—from thence to Tampico a south direction—The entrance into the bay of Matagorda (passo de caballo) affords from 7 to 9 feet of Water, but any vessel drawing 6 feet cannot get nearer that 10 or 15 miles of the landing at the La Vaca (Demitts) disembarkation necessarily effected by means of lighters—The entrance into the Bay of Aransas lies South East of Live Oak point about 20 miles the bar affords about 9 feet of water and vessels can safely proceed to and discharge their cargo at the point, and be supplied there amply with fresh water, there is a communication internally between this bay and that of “Corpus Christi” affording from 5½ to 6½ feet of water, this is a spacious bay the handsomest on the gulf of Mexico is about 20 miles in length and nearly as many in breadth—the entrance thereinto from the Gulf is about 40 miles S. E. of the Nueces River—the bar affords about from 7 to 9 feet water, the bay at the N. Western extremity contains some few trifling oyster bars that offer an impediment to large vessels arriving at the mouth of the River Nueces—these obstacles can be removed at very little trouble and expense when a safe navigation will be afforded capable of admitting every vessel that can cross the Bar—at the mouth of the River, there is a bar affording very little water but can be easily removed thereby navigation by steam Boats can be effected to about 30 miles at all seasons and at those when the river is high may be conducted a considerable distance The Country east of the Colorado River has already acquired a name famous for the richness of its soil, but the unhealthiness of the climate has become famous also—Up the Colorado River about 60 miles from the coast the Country is tolerably healthy water good and the soil well adapted for the purposes of agriculture, from this point to the coast although the soil is perhaps inferior to none in Texas, yet the health of the inhabitants suffer very Considerably from the fevers common to that section of Country east of this River—The country between this River and the Navidad below the La Bahia old road (Tascosito) to the coast is flat prairies generally therefore somewhat marshy, and not well fitted for agriculture, but above this road the country is very healthy and the soil is admirable with a sufficiency of wood for all the purposes of husbandry—The creeks of Navidad and la Baca unite about 10.miles above Demitts landing, from the junction of these streams to the landing a good navigation is afforded The land on the Lavaca its adjacent and tributary streams is highly adapted for the culture of Cotton, sugar, corn, &c. &c. as is likewise nearly all the Country west and south to the River Nueces The prairies of the Guadalupe, San Antonio and Nueces Rivers, and of their tributary and intermediate creeks and rivulets are inferior to no soil in Texas the depth of the loam varying from 16 feet to 6 inches—There is no country under heaven better calculated for the cultivation Sugarcane, Cotton Grape, Corn &c. &c. nor will remunerate the farmer better or with less labour—The coast in this section of Country contains several excellent harbours capable of admitting vessels of considerable burthen, sufficient to transport the superabundant produce of every Kind that the Western part of Texas is so evidently capable of yielding In addition to the superior quality

of the soil west of the Guadalupe the prairies afford the best quality of pasturage for every kind of stock—both in summer and winter—The seasons are sufficiently mark to render them distinct yet agreeable to the feelings, Timber immediately on the coast is scarce, but on retiring therefrom it becomes abundant enough to answer all the purposes of agriculture By removing some obstructions in the Rivers Guadalupe and San Antonio they may be rendered navigable for some 80 or 100—miles these rivers afford abundance of timber especially the first and the superiority of their waters is not excelled by any in Texas—The whole country west of this is singularly healthy from the coast to Red river—The town of Refugio is situated at the head of navigation on the mission River, distant from the head N. W. point of the Bay of aransaso—on the Mission River, dist about 10 miles and from the port of Copano about 12—The aransaso River enters the bay 3 miles south of the mission river, and is navigable about 15 miles or perhaps 20— at all seasons meandering through a very fertile country—To the west of this river some few miles there is a creek called “Chiltipin,” empties its waters into the S. W. branch of Aransaso bay is likewise navigable at all seasons about 15 or more miles meandering through a Country very fertile but scarce of timber —Between this creek and the Nueces River there exists a considerable Forest of Musquite Wood, a specie of timber of long duration well calculated to make fences, and likely might be very useful for some purposes in making Rail Roads

Live Oak Point affords an excellent site for a Town. will soon be laid off, and most necessarily in a very short time become the great Western Emporium of commerce; its aproximity to the Mexican Republick will induce the Merchants of that country to resort there for the supply of foreign articles necessary for the consumption of those Northern & western States consequently the *Cash* from those states — will be constantly pouring in to our ports besides the extensive back country the most fertile & healthy in Texas must soon be densely populated extending from this bay to the heads of the Colorado River, must support a large commercial City on the sea board to which can be conveyed the abundant productions of so extensive a Country — To facilitate commercial as also other conveyances Rail Roads can be established at no extraordinary trouble or expense to any point on the Rio Grande, to any of the frontier Mexican states, or even to the Gulf of California — no country is better adapted for conveyances of this natur, the ground firm, and generally pretty level.—The opposite side of the Rio Grande abounds with fossil coal, in the year 1828 I discovered immense quantities and of a very superior quality & shewed it [to the] government, and people who were entirely ignorant of its value, nor have I the least doubt but on this, the northern side of the River coal might be found if a proper search were made— The Western part of Texas posseses a very decided advantage over the Eastern, in an agricultural point of View — the rains in the fall season are not so very severe & heavy as to break the cotton plant or dash it to the ground thereby deminishing much in value the staple commodity, the planter, there can with little care have all his cotton crop saved free of soilage, again seldom any frost appears capable of arresting vegetation until the month of January,

even some winters pass with little or no frost, except an occasional hoar frost — as a proof there are some cotton plants *now* on the Nueces that were planted 3 or 4 years ago and still yield a good crop, consequently the farmer to the West of Guadalupe River will have first rate crops of Cotton by planting ever third year as they do in the West India Islands, — to say the least, the season is so much longer as to allow to the planters considerable advantage in securing their crops over those of the Eastern section of Texas, these are advantages tending much to facilitate the labours of the husbandman and ensure a certainty of crowning them with success, they are therefore circumstances worthy of being kept in view by every admirer of agricultural industry West of the Nueces River the soil for the distance of about 60 miles is of a very excellent quality affording the very best kind of pasturage, the Country is not well watered consequently at times scarce, yet sufficient for the purposes of raising stock of every description, The rains are less frequent than in the eastern districts, yet I believe fully sufficient for the growing of Cotton, corn Barley oats Grape & very probably for sugar cane &c. timber is scarce some little on the banks of the beds of Creeks, and near the Bay there is a considerable body of Musquite wood extending Southwardly many miles — There are several immense bodies of Musquite wood running about from S. E. to N. W. many miles in length, and of variable widths — There is a section of Country little more than half way from the Nueces to the Rio Grande say from 30 to 40 miles wide, very sandy and in no-wise adapted for agriculture and even badly for pasturage, this Sandy ridge affords a considerable quantity of Live oak &c. although not of the best quality, yet might still be useful for some purposes, it extends many miles from S. E. to N. W. Here water is very scarce, yet the whole extent of Country between the Nueces, and Rio Grande abounds with Lakes supplied by the Rains, and commonly afford an ample supply for the whole year there also exists many spring of very excellent water and by sinking wells water can be very easily obtained.—From this rather barren section of Country to the Rio Grande a distance probably of 60 miles, the Country is tolerably well timbered principally musquite— and well adapted for stock of any kind, but as rains are very irregular it is doubtful whether it would be always certain in the growing of cotton &c. —South of the Rio Grande all extensive agricultural pursuits are conducted by, and dependent on irrigation, but where there is a Capability of it, crops of Sugar Cane, Cotton Corn Beans Wheat Barley Oats Grapes &c &c can be produced in great abundance; affording the agriculturist immense profits —

This brief & imperfect sketch referes only to that Country west of the Colorado River, and so far as the Nueces the remarks extend to no greater distance than about from 80 to 130 miles from the Coast — north of this line of demarcation the Country is undulating, and in a superior degree Calculated for the pursuits of husbandry and rearing stock of every specie; abundantly & beautifully watered by numerous little Rivers tributary streams of the Colorado and Nueces Rivers, together with delightful springs of the purest water . the country is sufficiently timbered and affording the best pasturage under the canopy of heaven — this last brief description referes and may be generally

applied to the territory North and West of Bexar as also to that North & East of it — especially North & Westwardly so far as the Nueces and its origin, & the heads of the Colorado, which latter stream runs North and West to about 30 miles of the Rio Puereo, a branch of of [sic] the Rio Grande, beyond the heads of the Colorado, timber is very scarce indeed, water the same, the prairie is high & sandy, but good water can be obtained by digging a few feet

Columbia 25th. Octr. 1836

Jno. Cameron

[rubric]

[Endorsed]

Jno. Cameron

COMANCHE INDIAN

No. 473

1836 Oct. 28, W. A. THOMPSON TO M. B. LAMAR

New York 28. Oct: 1836.

To His

Excellency

Mirabeau Lamar,

Sir,

I have been favoured with a copy of the constitution of the Republic of Texas—and by it, I perceive That no free persons of African descent either in whole or in part, shall be permitted to reside permanently in the Republic, without the *consent of Congress*, & the importation of Negroes except from the United States is declared piracy—Now Sir, the object of this letter, is, to ask you to confer with some of the most influential men in Texas on the propriety of your Congress adopting measures on that subject, —That is, to pass some law authouriseing judges of courts & justices of the Peace, to grant permission to Negroes, either from the West India Islands, or the Coast of Africa, who are willing either to apprentice or hire themselves for any number of years to planters to labour; to reside in the Republic, for such a length of time, & on such conditions as shall not be incompatible with the interest of the Government— If Peace was guarenteed in Texas, I would in less than 3 months take into the Republic, several hundred of negroes from the west I Island & captured liberated slaves from the coast of Africa, who would either go for hire, or as apprentices, or as tenants, agreeing to take a certain number of acres & pay 200 pounds of cotton per annum, per acre, for the use of the land— And I think any person can easily foresee that such a population admitted into Texas under suitable but severe and strict regulations would add much to the wealth & interest of Texas— There are a Large number of capitalists in this city, who would at once send in a number of free Africans or West Indian Negroes, if your Congress would at once adopt a plan of of [sic] giving their consent in the manner I have subjected or in some other way— I pay you will show this, to some of your most prominent members of coneress and urge the propriety of acting upon it as soon as possible— The effect it would have on the value of lands would be immense

Please let me have a line from you as early as possible and believe me

Your obt. & humble sert.

Wm. A. Thompson
No. 68. Christopher Street
New York—

[Addressed]

[Endorsed]

His

Wm. A. Thompson

Excellency

New—York—

Mirabeau Lamar

Octr. 1836

Vice President of Texas

New Washington

Texas

via

New Orleans

No. 474

1836 Oct. 30, W[ILLIAM] LAWRENCE, COLUMBIA, [TEXAS]
TO M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR,
[COLUMBIA, TEXAS]

Application for the office of quartermaster-general. A. L. S. 1 p.

No. 475

1836 Oct., S. M. FRAZIER TO _____ "

Mr. [], I seize a mome[nt to write you] the news that this, our little republican Congress is in full debate on the ways and means to establish a credit, and to exclude such members as have been elected by the votes of new-comers or volunteers, from seats in their body. The expedition of the Mexicans, reported by Messrs. Carnes and Teal,¹² it is rumored, is postponed until the spring, when they intend attacking us with a powerful army and fleet simultaneously by land and sea.

Gen. Houston arrived on the 11th and in never better health. It is said he will be elected by the Senate to enter immediately on the duties of his office as President, (to which there is no doubt he has been chosen,) on the resignation of President Burnett which is daily looked for. He confidently expresses the opinion that the whole body of the Texian people will vote for our union with the U. States—I coincide fully with the opinion. The army is in good health, fine spirits and well condition, amounting to probably 1600 to 1800, men under the command, at present, of Col. Johnson, Assistant General. It is thought the treaty made with Gen. Santa Anna by the present executive will be closely contested in its passage through the two Houses, but finally be rejected. A report reached here yesterday of a duel fought at Valasco, between Maj. Jas. W. Tinsley, from New York, of Sherman's

¹¹Newspaper clipping.

¹²The letter from Teal and Karnes is printed in *The Quarterly of the Texas State Historical Association*, IV, 232.

Cavalry and Maj. Stiles, from Baltimore, of the Regular Infantry, in which the former was mortally and the latter dangerously wounded.—These events are of too frequent occurrence here of late.

A courier has just arrived from the United States and as rumor has it, brings intelligence of our acknowledgment by that country. The House are sitting to day with closed doors on its contents—would to God it might prove so.

The price of land increases at least 18 per cent. per day here. I must close.

Yours ob't servant,
S. M. FRAZIER

No. 476

1836 Nov. 3, S. PERRY TO M. B. LAMAR, [COLUMBIA]

New Orleans 3rd. Novr. 1836

Major Genl. Lamar!

Dr Sir,

It was my intention to keep the enclosed¹³ in my possession until I should have the pleasure to present it in person, but as I have been so much detained in my contemplated visit to Texas I deem it proper to transmit it by Major Houston, hoping that it serve for an introduction.

There *may* be some measure brought forward in your Congress connected with my name, I wish therefore to advise you of my situation.

I have given seventeen years' labour and industry in various ways to benefit your little Republic— I have kept a vessel (the Brig Good Hope) devoted to your cause even in the darkest period! I have not during the time your country was in danger been half an hour on the average per day, in my own counting Room; I have, against the advise of my endorsees, and even to their displeasure & the withdrawal of their names, neglected my own business and given almost my all to aid your great Cause, and I have reed. I might say nothing— On the 31st. I had two Casa's levied on me, the two constables were in my office at the same moment. I apply to Toby he gives me no aid he seemed actually to rejoice when he heard I was Leved— his eyes scintillated as if he had heard something most delightful to his heart, he said "I have no Govmt money in my hands"—Well Mr Toby, I approach you Sir as the Chargé des affaires of the République of Texas—if you have no money, give that which you have I will try to raise funds out of the Govmt. scrip, you have that let me have it, I will undergo the trouble and will charge no commissions, no expences"—Sir! he refused— When, some time ago, I made a similar request and on his refusal, I said "Why Mr. Toby it is ridiculous to refuse me; this course sir will dry up the very fountains from which Texas has heretofore derived most of her assistance.— It will distroy the Credit of the country" "Credit"! said he "That's gone to Hell already"— This very delicate and friendly sentence was uttered at the precise time that Areher & Wharton were here on their return from New York— I will be qualified to its truth— I will confront him with it before any tribunal. And this is the man who receives gratulatory

¹³No. 459.

letters from [W. H. J.]¹⁴ and in whose name a vessel is called— Genl. Lamar! let New Orleans tell, let every Volunteer say who has been the most active friend for Texas. in this City in the darkest day. Sir! I fought the battles of Texas in the North against Almonte & the Eng. Editors of the mammoth sheet before Mr Toby was known other a factor who done some business with Texas Merchants & traders— Is it right Sir will you quietly permit it that this, man should insult when he sees a constable after me in the street for debts which I incured for Texas when he the agent with means in hand could prevent at once? It is his bounden duty to pay me cash, and he ought to be pleased if I should be satisfied with scrip. It is indecent unjust & shameful to treat me so— If I were going out of the country even to England or Africa she should redeem the country's credit as far as he can, but how much more so when he knows full well I would give all back again to that country should she require it.

I wish then, Govt. scrip by order of Mr Toby or otherwise sufficient to take up all the treasury notes I hold as also for a few Soldier's bounty claims & head rights— I wish the land given for the treasury notes to be put at such a rate as that when my in realising [?] cash shall have been paid I have the sum remg. for which those notes call. I want some friend to introduce a bill (if necessary) to this effect.

I am Very Respectfully & truly

S. Perry

[rubric]

[Addressed]

[Endorsed]

Major Genl. M B Lamar

S. Perry, N. Orleans

Attention of

Novr. 1836

Major Houston

Texas

No. 477

1836. Nov. 8, J. MORGAN TO M. B. LAMAR, [COLUMBIA]

Columbia Nov. 8th. 1836

Sir,

As you were acting Secretary of War a part of the time I was in Command at Galveston Island, will you be good enough to say, whether from your own personal observation, or otherwise, you ever discover'd any conduct of mine, while in that Command, that was in any wise improper, injurious to the public service or derogatory to the Character of an officer a man of honor & a gentleman

Very respectfully,—
yr. Obt. Sert.

J Morgan.

Hon. M. B. Lamar

[rubric]

[Addressed]

[Endorsed]

Hon. M. B. Lamar

James Morgan

and

My Reply.

¹⁴These initials were written in the document and then scratched out. They probably refer to W. H. Jack.

1836 Nov. 8, [M. B. LAMAR] TO [J. MORGAN, COLUMBIA]

Columbia 8th. Nover. 1836

Dear Sir

In answer to your note of the 8th. inst. I must be permitted to say that the pleasure I take in bearing testimony to your conduct as commandant of the port on Galveston, as well as to your character in general as a man of honor & a gentleman, makes me less regretful of any circumstances which in your estimation may render such testimony necessary—

Whilst I had the honor of acting on the Island as secretary of War, I had an opportunity of witnessing your official conduct, and you may read in the fact that you were never called to an account for your proceedings, a sufficient evidence of my approval— and to satisfy you that I have had no occasion since I have been out of office, to change my opinion with regard to your fidelity as an officer or deportmt as a gentleman, I beg leave to say that I shall still pleased at all times to receive you as a private as well as a political frnd—

No. 478a

1836 Nov. 9, TELEGRAPH AND TEXAS REGISTER. MUSTER
ROLL OF FANNIN'S MEN¹⁵

The * indicates those who were marched out to be massacred, but fortunately made their escape; the #, those who were detained, as surgeons and laborers; and the †, those who made their escape from Col. Ward's division, on his retreat, and did not fall into the hands of the enemy.

J. W. FANNIN, Col. Comdt.

WM. WARD, Lt. Col.

BENJ. C. WALLACE, Maj. Lafayette Battalion.

WARREN MITCHELL, Maj. Geogia Battalion.

STAFF.

— SHADWICK, Adjt.

J. S. BROOKS, do

GIDEON ROSE, Sergt. Maj.

DAVID I. HOLT, † Qr. Master.

JAS. FIELD, #

JAS. H. BERNARD, #

)
) Surgeons.
)

CAPT. DUVAL'S COMPANY—1st REGT. VOLUNTEERS.

Capt. B. H. Duval, Lieuts. Saml. Wilson, J. Q. Merifield; Sergts. G. W. Daniel, J. S. Bagly, E. T. G. Chisem, W. Dickerson; Corpls. N. B. Hawkins, A. B. Williams, A. H. Lynd, R. C. Breshear; Privates

¹⁵Cf. the list in Brown, J. H., *History of Texas*, I, 642.

T. G. Allen, J. M. Adams, J. F. Bellows, Wm. S. Carlson, Thomas S. Churchill, Wm. H. Cole, John C. Duval,* H. M. Dawnman, John Donohoo, Geo. Dyer, John Holliday,* C. R. Heaskill, — Johnson, Q. P. Kimps, A. G. Sermond, Wm. Mayer, J. McDonald, Wm. Mason, Harvey Martin, Robert Owens, R. R. Rainey, — Sharpe,* L. S. Simpson, — Sanders, C. B. Shaine,* L. Tilson, B. W. Toliver, J. Q. Volekner, John Van Bibber,* S. Van Bibber,# — Batts, Woolrich, Wm. Waggoner.

CAPT. KING'S COMPANY—AUXILIARY VOLUNTEERS.

Capt. Aaron B. King, Sergts. Saml. Anderson, Geo. W. Penny, J. H. Callison, Wm. R. Johnston; Privates J. C. Humphries, H H Kirk, L C Gibbs, L G H Bracy, J C Stewart, T Cooke, James Henley, F Davis,† Jackson Davis, J Colegrom, Gavin H Smith, Snead Leadbeater, R A Toler, Wm S Armstrong, Benj Oldum,# Joel Heth, — Dedrick,# — Johnson.

CAPT. PETTUS' COMPANY—SAN ANTONIO GRAYS.

Lieut Jno Grace, Sergts E S Heath, Wm L Hunter,* — James, Samuel Riddell, Privates C J Carriere, Allen O Kenney, Jos P Riddle, F H Gray, George Green, Charles Seargent, Holland,* Cozart, Wm G Preusch, John Wood, Dennis Mahoney, Noah Dickinson, George M Gilland, George Voss,# David J Jones,* Wallace, Wm Harper, Wm Brenan,* Edw Moody, Escott, John Reese,* Manuel Carbajal, R J Scott, Gould, W P Johnson, A Bynum, Hodge, Chas Philips, West, J M Cass, Perkins, Peter Griffin,# — Logan, Milton Irish.*

CAPT. BULLOCK'S COMPANY—1st REGIMENT TEXAS VOLUNTEERS.

Capt. U. J. Bullock, left sick at Velasco, F M Hunt* 1st Sergt, Bradford Fowler 2d Sergt, Allison Arms 3d Sergt, Jas R Munson, 1st Corp, T S Freeman 2d Corp, S T Brown 3d Corp,* G M Vigal 4th Corp, Privates Joseph Andrews,† Isaac Aldridge, William S Butler,† J H Barnwell,# George Washington Cumming, William A J Brown, Joseph Dennis, Michael Devraux, Ellis, Charles Fine, Gibbs, Pierce Hammock,# Samuel G Hardaway,† Prury H Minor, John O Moore, Benj H Mordecai,# John Moat, K McKenzie, L T Pease,† Robt A Pace, Austin Perkins, Samuel Rowe, Jno T Spillers,# Jno S Scully, Thos Smith,# Thos Stewart,# Jos A Stovall, Trevesant,† Wm L Wilkerson,# Weeks, Wood, James McCoy, Moses Butler, A. H. Osborne, (left wounded in the church at the Mission, afterwards escaped) J Bridgman.#

CAPT. JAS. C. WINN'S COMPANY—1st REGT. TEXAS VOLUNTEERS.

Wiley Hughes 1st Lieut, Danl B Brooks 2d Lieut, Anthony Bates 1st Sergt, John S Thorn 2d Sergt, J. H. Callaghan,# 3d Sergt, Wes-

ley Hughes 4th Sergt, John Gimble 1st Corporal, Walter W Davis 2d Corporal, Abraham Stevens 3d Corporal, J. M. Powers 4th Corporal, Ray Corporal, Privates John Aldridge, Jno M Bryson, Michael Carrol, Thomas H Corbys, John Ely, George Eubanks, Dominic Galgalgie, Wilson Helms, Grier Lee, Joseph Loving, Alex J Loverly, Martin Moran,† Aaron S Mangum, Watkins Nobles, John M Oliver, Patrick Osburn, William Parvin, Gideon S Ross, Anderson Ray, Thos Rumly, William Shelton, James Smith, Christopher Winters, Harrison Young, Josias B. Beall, Jno. Bright,† Reason Banks, H. Shults.

CAPT WADSWORTH'S COMPANY—1st REGT TEXAS VOLUNTEERS.

Thos B Reese 1st Lieut, J L Wilson 2d Lieut, S A J Mays 2d Sergeant, Samuel Wallace 3d Sergt,* J H Neely 4th Sergt;# Jos McSherry 1st Corporal, J S Brown 2nd Corporal, J B Murphy 3d Corporal, Privates George Rounds,† William Abercrombie, T B Barton, J H Clark, W J Cowan, E Durrain,# J A Foster, Joseph Gamble,# F Gilkerson, William Gilbert, Thos. Horry,# A J Hitchcock,# Allen Ingram,† John C P Kennymore,# J H Moore, C C Mibne, M K Moses,† J B Rodgers, R Slatter, J H Sanders, W S Tuberville, E Wingate, H. Rogers.†

CAPT TICKNOR'S COMPANY—1st REGIMENT TEXAS VOLUNTEERS.

Memory B Tatom 1st Lieut, Wm A Smith 2d Lieut, Edmund Patterson 1st Sergt,# Nicholas B Waters 2d Sergt, Richard Rutledge 3d Sergt,† Samuel C Pittman 4th Sergt, Joseph B Tatom 1st Corporal,† James C Jack 2d Corporal, Perry Reese 3d Corporal, Thomas Rieves 4th Corporal, Thomas Weston Musician, Privates D Greene,# John McGowen, David Johnson, Samuel Wood, Wm Welsh,# Isaac N Wright, Wm L Alston, Washington Mitchell, Stephen Baker, Henry Hasty, Jas A Bradford, Cornelius Rooney, Seaborne A Mills, Cullen Conrad, Jas O Young, Edward Fitsimmons, Hezekiah Frost, C F Hick,† O F Leverett, William Comstock, John O'Daniel,# Charles Lantz, Evans M Thomas, A M Lynch, G W Carlisle, Layten Allen, Jesse Harris, Swords, Williams, Wm P B Debose.

CAPT. T. S. WYATT'S COMPANY—HUNTSVILLE VOLUNTEERS

Capt. P. S. Wyatt, on furlough; B T Bradford,† 1st lt.; Oliver Smith, 2d lt.; William Wallace, 1st sergt.; George Thayer, 2d sergt.; Henry Wilkins, 3d sergt.; J. D. Rains,† 4th sergt.; Oliver Brown, quartermaster; Peter Allen, musician; Bennett Butler,* Gabriel Bush, Ewing Caruthers, N. Dembrinske, Perry Davis,† Henry Dixon, T. B. Frizel, I. H. Fisher, Edward Fuller, Frederick Gebinrath, James Hamilton, E. D. Harrison, H. G. Hudson,† J. Kortiekey, John Lumkin,# C. Nixon, — Clennon, J. F. Morgan, F. Petreswich, William S. Parker, Charles Patton, John R. Parker, William R. Simson, Frederick Sweman, Allen Wren.

CAPT. WESTOVER'S COMPANY—REGULAR ARMY.

Ira Westover, capt.; Lewis W. Gates, 2d lieut. Wm. S. Brown, 1st sergt.; Geo. McNight, 2d sergt.; John McGloin, 3d sergt.; Privates Augustus Baker, Matthew Byrne, John Cross, John Fagan, Wm. Harris, John Kelly, Denis McGowan, Patrick Nevin, A. M. O'Boyle, # George Pettick, # Thomas Quirk, Edward Ryan, Thomas Smith, E. J. A. Greynolds, Daniel Buckley, Marion Betts, G W Coglean, Matthew Conway, Richard Disney, George Dearick, Otis G. Elles, Andrew H. Eddy, Robert English, John Gleeson, William Hatfield, John Hilchard, Charles Jenson, Wm. Mann, John Numlin, Stephen Pierce, Sidney Smith, Daniel Syers, Lewis Shotts, Charles Stewart, Joseph W. Watson, James Webb, Wm. Winningham., Ant. Siley, John James.

CAPT BURKE'S COMPANY—MOBILE GREYS.

David N Burke Captain on furlough, J B M Manomy 1st Lieut, James Kelly Ord Sergt, H D Ripley Sergt, Privates Kneeland Taylor, Chs B Jennings, P T KISSAM, John Richards, Orlando Wheeler, John D Cunningham, Wm Rosenberry, # Wm McMurry, Alvin E White, # John Chew, M P King, Jacob Colman, W P Wood, Wm Stephens, Peter Mattern, Herman Ehrenberg,* Conrad Egenour, G F Courtman, Jos H Spohn, # Thos Kemp,* N J Dwenny,* James Reid, Wm Hunter, M G Frazier, S M Edwards. Wm J Green, A Swords, Z O Neil, Chs Linley. Wm. Gatlin, Randolph T. Spain.

CAPT. JACK SHACKLEFORD'S COMPANY—RED ROVERS.

F. S. Shackelford Ord. Sergt, J D Hamilton 2d Sergt,* A G Foley 3d Sergt, Z H Short 4th Sergt, H H Bentley 1st Corporal, D Moore 2d Corporal, J H Barkley 3d Corporal, A Winter 4th Corporal, Privates P H Anderson, Jos Blackwell, Z S Brooks,* B F Burts, Thos Burbridge, J N Barnhill, W C Douglas, J W Cain, D Cooper,* Harvey Cox, Seth Clark, J G Coe, Alfred Dorsey, G L Davis, H B Day, A Dickson, J W Duncan, R T Davidson, J E Ellis, Samuel Farney, Robt Finner, E B Franklin, Jos Ferguson, M C Garner, D Gamble, William Gunter, J E Grimes, Wm Hemphill, John Hiser, John Jackson, H W Jones, Jno N Jackson, John Kelley, Dan A Murdock, Chs W Kinley, J H Miller, W Simpson,† J N Seaton, W J Shakelford, B Strunk, W F Savage, W E Vaughn, James Vaughn, Robert Wilson, Jas Wilder, Wm Quin, Henry L Douglas.

PART OF CAPT. HORTON'S COMPANY.

Privates, Elias Yeamans, Erastus Yeamans, Daniel Martindale,* Wm. Haddon,* Charles Smith,* Francisco Garsear,# Ransom O. Graves, Napoleon B. Williams, Lewis Powell, Hughs Witt, George Pain, Thos. Dasher, John J. Hand, Duffield, Spencer, — Cash.

The following persons, who had not attached themselves to any company, were with Fannin:

Capt. Wm. Scurlock, Lt. — Hurst, — Bills, Nat Hazen,* Wm Murphy,* Captain Dusanque, John Williams,* Samuel Sprague, Hughes,# Jas. Pitman, C. Hardwick, R. K. Petty, Jones, Chas. Hee.† Nat. R. Brister.

No. 479

1836 Nov. 10 M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR, COLUMBIA, [TEXAS] TO [LORENZO DE] ZAVALA, SAN JACINTO, [TEXAS]

Introducing Dr. Stone. A. L. S. 1 p.

No. 480

1836 Nov. 10, H. MILLARD TO J. COLLINSWORTH, [COLUMBIA]

Columbia Novr. 10th 1836

Sir

Your remarks last evening in relation to my conduct were unprovoked and inexplicable—

I request of you an explanation

Very respectfully

Henry Millard
[rubric]

The Hon

Jas. Collinsworth

[Addressed]

Hon Jas. Collinsworth

[Endorsed]

Henry Millard

Brazoria Novr. 10. 1836.

No. 481

1836 Nov. 11, H. MILLARD TO J. COLLINSWORTH, [COLUMBIA]

Columbia 11th Nov. 1836

Sir

From the tenor of your note received this morning, I am forced to the last resort of a gentleman to obtain satisfaction for a premeditated insult, which I now demand.—My friend Col. Morehouse is fully authorized by me to make the preliminary arrangements to a meeting

Yours &c, &c

Henry Millard
[rubric]

[Addressed]

To

The Honl.

James Collinsworth

Present—

Col. Morehouse

[Endorsed]

Letter of

Henry Millard

Columbia Novr 11 1836

No. 482

[1836 Nov. 11, S. H. EVERITT, COLUMBIA]. SPEECH ON
MEXICAN PRISONERS OF WAR

By passing the Resolution we only insist upon what the Constitution has already Given us. We are not Encroaching on the Executives Perogative— We only ask that if Santa Ana is set at Liberty that we shall have the Reasons Laid before us for our consideration and if we can believe it is Right to Releas him there cannot be a doubt but The senate will concur in the Views of the President— if there is no good to be gained but a loss to the Country, then the Senate ought To Refuse its Concurrence.

Sir the Remarks I have made have been made because I conceived it my duty to give my Reasons for the Vote I shall give on this occasion— it is a duty I owe myself, a duty I owe my Country! My duty to my God and in Discharging that Duty I shall act fearless of all Consequences to myself and with the single View of Benefitting my Country— I shall clos with this Remark That with the Evidence before me I cannot see any possible benefit By his Releas and must Vote against it.

Send him to Washington with an Escort and the moment he sets his foot on the soil of the U. S. with [?] he is free, and his Escort is liable to be arrested for false imprisonment.

No. 483

1836 Nov. 12, ANGUS COLQUHOUN, CAMP JOHNSON,
LABACA, [TEXAS] TO M[IRABEAU] B[UONA-
PARTE] LAMAR, [COLUMBIA, TEXAS]

Asking for appointment as deputy surveyor. A. L. S. 2 p.

No. 484

1836 Nov. 16, M. HUNT TO M. B. LAMAR, [COLUMBIA]

Vicksburg Mi: 16th Novr. 1836

Honl. M. B. Lamar

Dear Sir:

Since writing to you from Norfolk Va. by Mr. Rudder and Baltimore Md. by mail, I have directed my attention alone to the procurement of such a Naval fource as is expected will be adequate to sustain us in possession of the Gulph. arrangements were almost complete when I left New York for the purchase of a vessel of 22 guns and I together with two other individuals became responsible for a carvel ship of 22 guns to be built at Baltimore as speedily as practicable. Without the command of the Gulph which we could not have expected to retain against four Mexican Brigs without an increase in our Navey, I considered, an increase of the army a burthen rather than a benefit to Texas,—without the facilities of transporting the necessary subsistence for it to Texas, by sea, and indeed, from the advices I have

been enabled to procure, I doubt, whether the increase of the army, is, at this particular time necessary, unless the policy of an offensive course on our part be adopted. This however it is out of my power to know until I can ascertain the views of the new Administration. Unless there be a certain prospect of active operations on the part of the army I shall resign my commission when I reach Texas, but at the same time express my willingness to fill out my division at any moment hereafter and resume my commission should it be desired. I cannot consent to hold a military commission in a peace establishment. four or five hundred men will go on the two vessels from New York and Baltimore. It is proposed and was acquiesced in on the part of all who interested themselves in the purchase of the vessel at New York that it be called Gen'l Houston

I shall remain in this state six or eight days after which I shall proceed to Texas without, if any, very little delay at Orleans. It is the only time, I shall have devoted to my pecuniary matters, since my departure from Texas. Dr. Richerson who does me the kindness to bear this can give you the local news in these states.

In haste

I have the honor, to be,
yr. frid. & sv't.

Memucan Hunt

P. S.

Gen'l Chambers would be gratified to see Gen'l Rusk elected commander in chief, but mentioned to me that he would not serve under Gen'l F. Huston, I have a very high regard for Gen'l F. Huston but I should exceedingly regret to see any discord in the army on account of the appointment of the chief command. Should there be a [sic] disposition to confer the office on a junior officer to Gen'l Chambers and Gen'l Rusk will not accept it I will take the liberty to suggest that it would be a courtesy to Gen'l. Chambers to await his arrival previous to its bestowment.— he will be in Texas at an early period.

M. H't.

[Addressed]

[Endorsed]

Honbl

Memucan Hunt Vixburg— Novr. 1836

M. B. Lamar

Vice President of Texas

Urbanity of Dr Richardson

No. 485

1836 [Nov. 16th, S. H.] EVERITT. SPEECH ON MESSAGE
OF THE PRESIDENT¹⁶

SPEECH

Of Mr. Everett, of Jasper,

On the message of the President, returning the Resolution making it obligatory on him to consult the Senate on the terms of releasing General Santa Anna and Almonte.

Mr. President:—I am not gifted as the gentleman is from Brazoria (Mr. Wharton) with the pleasing art of embellishing argument, with the flights of fancy, and the flowers of rhetoric. I am but a plain blunt spoken man, with no other ambition in debate than to sustain the right and oppose the wrong, by means of sober argument and stubborn facts—the flight of genius may delight, but it is only unimpassioned reason that can be useful in discussion—utility and truth I aim at; and I propose in my rigid manner to pursue them with all the powers of which I am possessed. Victory over my antagonist is not my object; let me triumph over error and I will yield most cheerfully to him the meed of praise, to which he is justly entitled for superior talents and gifted oratory.

That there may be no confusion or misconception as to the point of difference between us, I will state in as brief and succinct a manner as possible the question now under consideration, and the circumstances which have given rise to it. This is necessary to a fair understanding of the matter.

Shortly after the present President was inducted into office he communicated to the Senate a message accompanied with various documents concerning our prisoner General Santa Anna, all tending to establish the policy of his freedom and emancipation; the committee to whom these papers were referred (of which I had the honor of being chairman,) after long delay and much debate announced their inability to make a report that would be satisfactory to any two of them. The matter was re-referred; and fortunately a resolution was reported, so sound in doctrine and proper in expression as to meet with universal accord—it passed the Senate unanimously, and almost without discussion. This resolution expressly declared that the President should on no occasion set the prisoner Santa Anna at liberty without the consent of the Senate; but that there may be no misconception of the matter I beg leave to read the resolution itself.

“Resolved by the Senate of the Republic of Texas, That the pres-

¹⁶A pamphlet “printed at the office of the Telegraph, 1836.” The copy in the Lamar Papers being mutilated a better one was borrowed from Dr. A. Dienst of Temple. The editors wish to hereby express their thanks for his courtesy in the matter.

With the pamphlet in the Lamar Papers is a six page draft bearing the following endorsement in Lamar’s hand, “Notes furnished by Dr. Everitt from which I wrote his speech.”

ident be and is hereby vested with the custody and disposal of all prisoners of war. Provided, that the prisoners Santa Anna and Almonte shall not be released or set at liberty on any occasion, without the concurrence of the Senate, and that the President shall not have the power to release said prisoners during the recess of the senate."

Sec. 5th, of the 6th Art. of the Constitution says, that he (the President) may with the advice and consent of the Senate make treaties.

Sir, the resolution that has been read, was not formed in haste and adopted without reflection; it was the result of long and deliberate consideration and was adopted by an united voice; not by way of compromise but from thorough conviction which seemed to rest upon the minds of every Senator, that any treaty formed by the executive with our distinguished prisoner—was a matter too grave and momentous—too pregnant with solemn consequences to the country, to be suffered to pass without the concurrence of this honorable Senate. The Constitution requires that all treaties shall receive the assent of the Senate; and surely one to be made with Santa Anna for his freedom was not to form an exception to this salutary provision—a resolution so perfectly in accordance with the spirit and letter of that sacred instrument and so sound and satisfactory on the score of policy, could not fail to be received and appreciated by the talents and virtue of the Senate: it was accordingly received and adopted without a dissenting voice: all were pleased with it: all were satisfied. It then received the signature of the presiding officer of this body and was presented to the president for his signature, which he has refused to give; to-day it has been returned with an executive veto.

Sir; the Constitution provides when the President shall refuse his approval to any bill or resolution of congress he shall return the same to the house whence it originated. The language of the constitution is this, "That all bills, acts, orders or resolutions, shall be approved and signed by the President or being disapproved—shall be passed by two thirds of both houses," in the exercise of this prerogative the president has sent back the resolution with a message setting forth the considerations which induced him to withhold his signature! and the resolution consequently has to undergo our reconsideration, and if re-adopted in accordance to the constitution requisition it becomes a law, if not it is lost finally. Shall we now give it that prompt and hearty support which it received on its first introduction? or shall we by our vote to-day destroy it in obedience to his excellency's wish. This, gentlemen, is the question before us, and I will proceed to give it that grave consideration which its importance demands with as little passion and as great a share of good will as fallible nature will allow.

Sir, I have no selfish object to subserve in this matter—no private ends to accomplish—no executive favor to ask; and nothing to lose from official displeasure. Unbiased by interest and unawed by power, I approach the subject with an eye singly to the public weal and in the faithful discharge of my duty shall move onward regardless of good or ill to myself, and look alone to conscience for my reward!

Mr. President, you will perceive by the reading of this resolution, that it does not prohibit the President from making a treaty with the

prisoners referred to, whenever he shall deem it politic and wise to do so; it only requires him to submit such treaty when made, to the senate for its concurrence. This is all, and I would ask respectfully where is the injustice, where the danger, or unreasonableness of this course? It is required by the constitution, it is required by public opinion; indeed it is required by every consideration of reason, propriety and general tranquillity. The people of this republic long ago took the matter out of the hands of one executive, to bring it under the consideration of this congress; they have always looked upon the case as an anomalous one, and considered congress as the legitimate tribunal to determine it; what objection can the president or his friends have to the reference? do they distrust this body, or do they feel that they are about taking a step which will not bear too rigid a scrutiny? They may succeed in evading the advice and consent of this body, but they cannot close the eyes of the world to the transaction.

Sir, the gaze of other nations is upon us; they are anxiously waiting the action of congress on this very matter; they have been taught to believe that this is the proper authority to investigate and determine it. But what, think you, will be their opinion of us and our institutions, when they read in the constitution that the president "may, with the advice and consent of the senate make treaties," and immediately after read, by way of commentary on the text, the executive VETO of a resolution which only goes to say that he shall not treat with the President of Mexico for his freedom, without the consent of this very senate? The rejected resolution goes no further; it is only an echo of the constitution. To foreign nations it must seem strange indeed, in the very face of this paramount law, to see a treaty, the first under the new government, formed and carried into effect without the prescribed senatorial sanction. They will certainly enquire why this body was not consulted on so important a matter. Is this body too ignorant, is it too corrupt? Sir, these questions will occur, and what answer shall we give? shall we say that the will of the executive was the cause, that the sacred provisions of the constitution, obligatory on all other departments of government, must yield to his desires? This will be our reply if we fail to re-adopt the resolution.

Mr. President, there have been some very unexpected changes of late in the opinions of gentlemen who occupy seats on this floor, on various questions, and strikingly so on the present one. They have been alternately for and against the same things; but a few days ago, every voice was loudly raised for this very resolution; it was agreed by all, that a treaty for the release of Santa Anna could not be concluded without the senate's concurrence; but now, distinguished senators come forward and say that our concurrence is not necessary; that our interference is indelicate and unconstitutional, and that the executive alone, who is fully competent to manage all such affairs, should not have his prerogative infringed upon by senatorial inquisition. Yesterday he spoke for the resolution; but, sir, a change came o'er the spirit of his dreams, and today he speaks against it with a fire and zeal to my mind unsuited to the occasion. This however is always the consequence of sudden conversion. The cause of these

changes is to me wholly unaccountable; if wrought by the president, it must have been done by other arguments than those contained in his excellency's veto message; for in that document, if my memory is correct, he makes no constitutional argument, but confines himself mainly to the considerations in favor of the policy of freeing our prisoner. These changes are doubtless founded on conviction of error, but still it is extraordinary that without any change of circumstance, or addition of new evidence, gentlemen should so suddenly renounce opinions deliberately matured by reflection. Nor is it less extraordinary that the chief magistrate of this republic, in so responsible a matter, should get his own consent to take a step which he is unwilling to submit to his compeers in the cause of free government. I cannot possibly divine this objection to the senate's co-operation with him in the final disposition of Santa Anna, if the measure be of doubtful policy, that very doubt should make him seek its participation. If his views be approved he will be doubly fortified—if otherwise, he should not desire to carry them by force against the Senate's remonstrance. Such a course would be at war with the spirit of our government and might lead very justly to the same difficulties that so embarrassed the preceding administration. I should think really in a matter of such serious import involving such lasting consequences, his excellency would as a prudent functionary, be pleased to avail himself of the wisdom and counsel of the assembled senate of his country. I am surprised at his wish to act independently of its authority: Sir, this body can have no motive to betray its trust, or to prove recreant to the public interest. Why then should its voice be absolutely shunned in the settlement of the all absorbing question of the disposition of Santa Anna?

The very unwillingness which was displayed in its having any participation, evinces a distrust of the integrity of the Senate which renders it more important than its councils and concurrence should be had in the matter.

Sir, There is but one question fairly and legitimately before this body, and that question is this—*shall the executive be permitted to make a treaty with Santa Anna for his release without the consent of the Senate?* Those who are in favor of having such treaty submitted to this body for its ratification will support the resolution before us; it will be the duty of those to oppose it who prefer trusting the affair exclusively to the president without requiring senatorial sanction, this is the true question and it is the only one properly before us. But gentlemen have thought proper to drag other matters into this debate, instead of confining themselves to discussing the resolution, they rush into the considerations of the policy and propriety of turning Santa Anna loose, with this we have nothing at present to do, let us adopt the resolution declaring that any treaty made with him shall be submitted to this branch of congress; and when the president shall deem it proper to make a treaty and submit the same to this body for its consideration, the policy and propriety of the measure will come properly before us; and certainly not until then: yet nevertheless, since gentlemen are so anxious to meet this point at present; since they seem determined in defiance of all order to go into a debate on the question, I am necessarily forced to enter the list against them.

Shall the consent of the senate to the release of Santa Anna be dispensed with? to this question I answer no. Shall he be set at liberty forthwith and sent to the United States? to this question the president answers affirmatively; he says *yes*—and his reasons for this vote I now beg leave to weigh, and I think after a fair examination they will be found wanting. I have no land mark to sail by except the veto message; and since his excellency has had this his favorite project under long consideration and has deliberately written out his views, it is to be presumed that he has embraced in this document if not all, at least some of the strongest reasons in support of the measure. After condemning the previous administration for entering into a treaty with our captive general, and attributing all the present wants of our army to the policy of his predecessor towards the Mexican prisoners. His excellency proceeds to assign as one of his reasons, for wishing to release Santa Anna, “that the expenses of clothing, feeding and guarding him, is too burthensome to our country.” Now for aught I know the expense may be very great, so burthensome as to embarrass the operations of war, perhaps bring on national bankruptcy, were it so, it would be truly alarming! Mr. president, I apprehend no such alarming consequences, the support and guarding of a few Mexicans, cannot involve any vast amount, unless his excellency should be desirous for the great glory and honor of his country, to entertain the chief prisoner in the style of a princely guest. I do not know his ideas on this point; but if they are anywise moderate, if he will be satisfied to furnish only what is required for his comfort; on a similar scale with that which he himself enjoys, I can hardly think the debt incurred would be very alarming; and I am almost certain that there are many patriotic citizens, who would willingly defray it out of their own private funds, rather than see the executive measure adopted against sound policy, merely to save so trifling an expenditure.

Equally forcible but more pathetic is that argument of his which is based upon the insalubrity of the climate. He gravely tells us that Santa Anna ought to be sent to Washington City, because the present location is not congenial to his health, *the air and climate of the Brazos may be peculiarly deleterious to the exquisitely delicate health of our worthy CAPTIVE*. But I am not aware of its being so particularly pestilential as to require a precipitate translation to a purer climate, and even if it were it is doubtful whether Washington city would afford a greater degree of either moral or atmospherical salubrity. That his excellency should desire a finer region or more delightful climate for his prisoner than for himself, affords another instance of that lofty benevolence, which makes many forget his own wants in a zeal for the welfare of others.

Santa Anna, I hope will be duly sensible of the affectionate solicitude of the executive, and be swayed by its influence when he issues his next order, for the butchery of defenceless prisoners. But the president seems no less concerned on the score of diet. In his message he says that the general’s “mode of life is so different from that to which he has been accustomed, that it must have a decided influence upon his health and constitution.” This is his very language; and he concludes the same pathetic sentence, with this most soul subduing question. “*Is it not possible or even probable that he may die within the course of the present season?*” Such are his words, arguments directed to the sympathies of the human heart are always difficult to combat; that the

ex-president of Mexico may really sicken and die is a most melancholy truth; and unfortunately it applies with equal force to each one of us as to himself. Sir, we must all die. It is the lot of human nature, and I cannot see how the destiny can be averted by his going to Washington City. I believe people die there as well as in the town of Orozimbo. His excellency's argument rises now to its climax, alarmed first for his captive's health, then for his comfort, he now advances to the awful apprehension of murder; he asks may not some rash person (as has been attempted) take his life by violence? I answer by saying that such an event can be easily prevented by proper vigilance; there is no necessity for sending him out of the country to keep him from being assassinated, and that his safety can be rendered more certain by keeping him a prisoner than by turning him loose. Sir, I must say that *I am of the same opinion still*, which is, that Santa Anna should not be set at liberty at this particular crisis, that he should not be released until our independence is acknowledged, and then only by the advice and consent of the senate!

These if I mistake not are the most prominent perhaps the only arguments urged by his excellency in his *veto message* in support of his project. That the prisoner is of no use to us, that it is very expensive keeping him. That the climate does not agree with his constitution—that he might even get sick or die, or peradventure be killed by somebody, and therefore he requests that "the assembled wisdom of Texas (I quote his words) permit him to leave the country," for if permitted says he "to depart to the City of Washington with an escort, those embarrassing considerations will at once be obviated." What considerations? The very ones which I have just mentioned; if I mis-quote, or do injustice to his argument, I am liable to correction.

Now, Mr. president, I would respectfully ask if these are satisfactory arguments to make his excellency doubt which course he ought to pursue in reference to Santa Anna? Are they of that nature which we had a right to expect from the source whence they emanated? or are the sentiments justified by the character of the tyrant in whose behalf they are uttered? If stronger considerations cannot be urged, his excellency will have to gather proselytes by some other process than the eloquence of reasons he has had recourse to, *he had better trust to the dispensation of favors than to rely on his arguments.*

The supporters of his projected measures, however, have gone beyond him in ingenuity and invention, and as the views they take of the question are more comprehensive and rational. I must turn to their refutation and exposure.

We are told by the gentleman from Brazoria, who seems to be the president's chief champion on the question and who has a wonderful facility in supplying all the lapses in his excellency's arguments, that Santa Anna was once ours for vengeance, but he is now ours for policy. These I think are his very words, and they convey when properly scrutinized, a species of morality to which I cannot subscribe. He is neither ours for vengeance or for policy, he is our for justice only.

Vengeance is mine saith the lord. Man has no right to inflict punishment upon that principle. When a guilty culprit is before us for condemnation, the sentence should be founded upon law and equity,

and should not spring from motives of hatred or of vengeance. Justice is a holy and immutable *principle*. Vengeance is a strong and vindictive passion. Suppose the gentleman who has advanced this argument, were sitting on the bench clad with the robes of justice, and a notorious murderer was arraigned before him for trial; would he be guided in his decision by vengeful feelings or by abstract considerations of justice? Agreeably to his own doctrine, the prisoner would be his first, for vengeance, then for policy, and lastly for justice. What would we think of a judge who would act upon such a principle? And what shall we now think of the principle itself, when urged upon this floor? If it be wrong and unsound on the bench, it is equally so in the senate! And if permitted to influence our conduct here, why not there, and every where? The same reasoning applies to the gentleman's position about policy. My notion of morals will not permit me to pursue any course other than that which *principle* points out.

If policy runs parallel with this I adopt it, if not I reject it. But what is policy? Sir, there are two kinds of policy. The one a short sighted policy that aims at some immediate and temporary good, only. The other a broad and comprehensive policy that looks beyond the present good to future consequences. A patriotic Athenian once said to his people that there was a secret measure of great importance which he wished to communicate, but that it would not do to confide it to all, whereupon it was universally agreed that it should be disclosed to Lysurgus; this was accordingly done. Lysurgus then presenting himself to the multitude, said: "Athenians nothing can be more beneficial to our country than the measure proposed, and yet nothing can be more unjust." At this every voice exclaimed let us be just no matter what good we lose or what injury we receive by so doing. Accordingly the Grecian fleet, which had been secretly moored in the bay was permitted to depart without being destroyed as was proposed by treachery. Here, sir, was a field for the adoption of either of the kinds of policy of which I speak, by burning the enemy's fleet. Athens might be saved, and its liberty secured, it was therefore politic to do it; this is that *short sighted* policy. But by suffering the fleet to escape rather than destroy it by improper acts, the sacred principle of justice was preserved, and this is what I call policy in its enlarged and comprehensive sense! Indeed Mr. president after all, there is nothing truer than the old proverb, that honesty is the best policy. No other kind shall ever govern my conduct. Let the gentleman from Brazoria then consult vengeance first, and policy next. But I will consult neither one nor the other. I will look with a single eye alone to *justice*, which in my mind is the best policy in the long run.

The gentleman's reasoning is this, Santa Anna immediately after the battle of San Jacinto was ours for vengeance, but inasmuch as we did not take it then, but made an armistice with him, we have no right now to gratify that feeling. I answer that there existed no right to gratify that feeling either then or now, the passion is one that should have no influence in the senate chamber, the court house, or the jury box. I maintain that we should deal with him agreeably to the rigid and sacred principles of *justice*. But the gentleman tells

us we must use him now as policy directs, justice is not worth naming once.

Sir, shall we keep him or release him? This is the point to which the honorable gentleman would conduct us. I have no objection to marching up to it, but there is a preliminary difficulty to settle; he must satisfy me that the prisoner either never forfeited his life by crime, or having forfeited it, that he has subsequently redeemed it by some act of his, that Santa Anna is not in a moral point of view a murderer, that he is not a bloody violator of the principles of humanity and the laws of nations, and that he has not forfeited his life by his butcheries at Goliad and Bexar. Sir, who will have the hardihood to assert that he has not? And if thus guilty, what good and virtuous all-redeeming deed has he since performed to purchase his redemption from the sentence of death? He has done nothing—nor can he do any thing which would justify us in not enforcing law and equity against him, we have no right to let a villain purchase away the penalties of crime. Such traffic would be damnable. But we are told if *he* has done nothing to save his life, *we have*. Let us examine into this; what have we done? we made a treaty with him which neither party has fulfilled; he because he was unable, and we because we were unwilling. And this circumstance is now plead in favor of the audacious slayer of our kindred, as a sufficient reason to forgive him for all his outrages against God and nature, and to turn him loose, a liberated demon upon mankind to re-enact his horrible tragedies. Suppose we had by a treaty said to our prisoner that if he would do certain things, we would grant him his life. Shall we abide by the bargain? I answer not on our part unless *de* does on his. I consider that we have no power to make such a treaty with a cold blooded murderer: but gentlemen not satisfied with controverting this position, push the matter so far as to assert, that merely because such a treaty has been made, without the fulfilment of a single stipulation,—it was enough to suspend the operations of law and justice, and to give the guilty all the benefits of the compact, as if he had complied with every part of it. Such an argument Sir, would be discreditable to the gentleman's good understanding, if urged in earnest, and evinces a want of candor if urged sophistically. That my views may be distinctly understood, permit me to recapitulate. I contend first—that we never had a right to deal with Santa Anna, otherwise than by the rule of law and justice. Secondly, that he has by his crimes forfeited his life. Thirdly, that he has not redeemed that life by any act of his. Fourthly, that the treaty made with him is not now binding, because it granted what one party had no right to bestow, and exacted what the other never did, or could fulfil. Fifthly and lastly, that if the prisoner's life be not forfeited by law and justice, it should not be taken for vengeance; and if his crimes merit death, it would be wrong in us to waive the penalty for profit. If these positions be unsound or untenable, it remains for the president and his co-workers for the immediate release of Santa Anna, to prove them so by other arguments than what they have as yet condescended to urge.

But I am not afraid to meet the gentleman even on considerations of policy. I grant him by way of argument all that he asks—that Santa Anna has, by some unwise act on our part secured a perfect

title to his life. The question is then whether we shall release him *immediately* or *hereafter*? I say hereafter. The gentleman from Brazoria says immediately, what are his arguments? why first, that he is useless to us here in confinement: that as a prisoner he can do nothing for us, but once at liberty he will have the power as well as the willingness to serve us. This Sir is completely begging the question. I contend that he is useful to us here, and will not be when away. I will do the gentleman one piece of justice however; he slightly glanced at his excellency's arguments about the expence of keeping the prisoners, but his good sense would not permit him to adopt it, or to urge the matter upon his own responsibility, he felt that it was "*thin air*" and wisely left it to float with other idle winds: but let us for a moment estimate the chances for good, promised by the measure proposed, by sending Santa Anna to Washington City, it is said that a treaty for the acknowledgement of our independence will be immediately brought about. I ask where is the evidence of this? why are we told *that the prisoner really declares it from his own mouth; Indeed he does— and certainly he will not forfeit his reputation before all mankind by a non-compliance with his promise.* Mr. president, this is the guarantee offered by the gentleman for our recognition by Mexico. *The word and honor* of General Santa Anna. Sir the honorable member has rebuked me once for laughing at this very argument, he must excuse me I cannot keep my gravity. I do not know in what estimation exactly he holds the faith of the ex-president of Mexico; but the history of the prisoner's whole life and especially his recent acts in our own country, will not permit me to place one particle of reliance upon his *ipse dixit*; and if no other pledge or security can be given that our independence will be the result of his liberation, I must be permitted to say that that is to me altogether insufficient. We all know this very well, that if Santa Anna now returns to Mexico, his power would be very precarious and doubtful, if effectually put down there he could certainly do us no good, and if restored to full power the only chance of good lies simply in his promises. And what are they worth? The gentleman from Brazoria thinks they may be safely relied on. So thought FANNIN; but I think when re-placed in his presidential chair, he will do exactly whatever his own interest and self-preservation may require. I am so thoroughly satisfied of this that I must have some other chance for a good result before I can give my consent to his release; against this flimsey prospect of good, let us oppose the probable if not certain evils which might follow his release; he goes to Washington City, thence to Very Cruz, thence to Mexico; and there he finds the liberal party gaining strength; he rallies his central friends; puts down the liberals, reinstates himself in power, and then— what will he do? will he make war upon us again? Never in his own person; you could not hire him for fifty states like Texas, to make his re-appearance in this country, even at the head of 50,000 soldiers; for he has seen enough of us to know that we have only to stretch forth our arm and touch them with the steel, and lo! the squadrons vanish!! like the airy armies of a dream. No, he will never come again; but he will still withhold the acknowledgement of our independence in conformity to public opinion there, and continue to array and harrass us by perpetual border incursions, which would

more impoverish and injure us than one formidable and vigorous invasion of the country. The state of parties at this time in Mexico would not allow him to acknowledge our independence; and think ye that he is so specially devoted to our wishes that he would hazard his own popularity and jeopardize his power by trying to change public sentiment on so dangerous a question, merely for the love he may bear for his word or for us? It is a most preposterous idea; and yet it forms the main argument for his release. No Sir, I assert that it is the true policy of our country to keep him a prisoner; we know that here he can do us no harm, in Mexico he can; we all know too the power of the priests in that Catholic country; he is their shield and buckler; he is also the idol of the soldiers. If he is ready to effect through his own influence our independence, let him write home to the priests and the soldiery, that if they will recognize us, he can be set at liberty, to join once more his friends and partizans. No, no, say his advocates this will not be done by his writing; but they will do it for him if he asks it in person. Wonderful indeed, his nation will not purchase his redemption from captivity; but after he is once liberated they will then pay the price we ask; which is our independence. We have evidence before our eyes against all this sophistical flummery; and I beg leave to call the attention of gentlemen to the singular and important fact that there is at this very moment within the paling, a messenger from Tampico to Santa Anna, bearing despatches to him proposing that if he will write a letter to the liberal party in Mexico, advising the recognition of our independence, that that event would be immediately brought about; and his release would be the consequence. Here then we see that Santa Anna can most effectually serve us in the attainment of our recognition; he has only to write, and we have the authority of the above mentioned bearer of the despatches, that his communications will most materially contribute to this desirable end. And yet Santa Anna declines writing such letter, and why? simply because he has been encouraged to hope that he can be released on easier terms. He, the prisoner is not willing to bring about an acknowledgement of our independence merely for his *freedom*. He will cause us to be acknowledged only on the grounds that, he is restored to full power. The messenger from Tampico tells us that he was deputed by the liberal party to advise our government to detain the prisoner until they should come into power, and then they would recognize us. Then in the name of all the gods at once! why is not such a letter written? why does not our president go once to Santa Anna, and say to him "Sir if you desire to serve us as you say you do, now is the time." No, his excellency our president prefers to gain our acknowledgement *after* the release of his prisoner, and not *before*. He wants it to be the act of president Santa Anna, and not the act of the liberal party in Mexico. There is I fear some *vanity* at the bottom of this project of sending the captive to Washington City. I have no objection to having the weakness gratified provided it could be done without detriment to the public interest. No man would be better pleased than I would to see Gen. Houston and Gen. Santa Anna, on a tour through the United States. To view them both at the court of Washington at the same time: the one the Napoleon of the south, the other the Wellington of the north, would be as dazzling and de-

lightful sight! quite a borealis! which reflecting mighty flakes of blazing glory upon our national character could not fail to be most thrilling to the bosom to every true patriot! Yet I do not like to display national splendor at the peril which the display might involve. I am pleased with the display itself but not with the danger.

Sir, when the scene breaks— when the phantasmagora is over, Gen. Santa Anna will return to Mexico to fit out another expedition against us, whilst his excellency will return perhaps to his garret to cogitate new devices to entrap his *quondam* friend. All this might do very well were it not for one obtrusive reflection, the one the frogs made when pelted to death, viz. that though it was sport to them, it was death to us.

Mr. President, we have every thing to gain by holding on to our prisoner, and everything to lose by sending him to Washington City; there is one other point upon which I will touch, and then dismiss the matter without further tax on the time and patience of this body. We are told by honorable gentlemen, that the release of Santa Anna would be a brilliant act of unparalleled magnanimity; and to witness the president of eight millions of people so humbled by Gen. Houston's valor as to supplicate at the foot stool of a foreign court, would be an exhibition so sublime, that it would deluge the universe with glory! If vanity again should be found to lurk in this matter, it would be wrong to reproach it, if it be true as Cicero says that it is the infirmity of noble minds; but still the idea occurs to me, that it would be rather a misdirected magnanimity, which would turn loose upon the world another "*Ate, hot from hell;*" such is the magnanimity now proposed. Santa Anna, the SLAYER OF OUR FRIENDS AND BRETHREN— THE PIRATE— THE ROBBER— THE MURDERER— THE ALL-HORRIBLE DEMON IN HUMAN SHAPE, whose march through the world is to be traced by the BLOODY TRAIL he leaves behind, is to be screened from justice, is to be turned loose again like a hell hound upon his race, for the all-glorious purpose of exhibiting his conqueror in the exquisite attitude of a *magnanimous hero*. Spirits of Bowie and Travis, and Bonham, and all ye gallant martyrs of Goliad and Bexar, what think ye of this? To see thy murderer figuring at the capital of thy native country, per-adventure with his conqueror by his side, pleading with the president of a powerful republic to reinstate the tyrant and blood-stained assassin upon the ruined liberty of Mexico, that he may with most gracious condescension acknowledge the independence of our country; and this is the magnanimity which is to reflect the sunshine of eternal glory upon Texas! O, sir, from such glory as this I ask you to aid me in shielding our adopted land. I am willing to "strew flowers into the conqueror's path, or to bow my own forehead at the foot stool, or to toil in the harness of despotic power, or to do anything else that will save our national escutcheon from this meditated honor. The hand that signs the liberation of Santa Anna before the acknowledgement of our independence, will fix upon the reputation of Texas a STAIN more to be dreaded than the branding iron of guilt and shame.

After the delivery of the speech, the previous question was then called for.¹⁷

FINIS.

¹⁷The committee report failed of adoption by a vote of eight to four. Winkler, E. W. (Ed.), *The Secret Journals of the Senate*, 23.

No. 486

1836 Nov. 17, S. R. FISHER TO F. M. GIBSON, [COLUMBIA?]

To F. M. Gibson Esq
Late Capt Comdg Marines

Navy Department
Columbia 17th Novr. 1836.

Sir Your note of the 5th instant stating your furlough has expired, has been received, you will please inform the Department when your furlough expired, that your accounts may be audited, By the 8th Section of the Executive Ordinance all commissions cease upon the installation of the present Chief Executive and the situation of the Navy is such that there will be no occasion for your further services

Your Obdt. Servt
(Signed) S Rhoads Fisher
Secretary of the Navy

I hereby certify that the above is a true copy of the records in the Dept
Navy Dept Houston 1st Apl 1839
P. W. Humphreys
Chf, Clk,

No. 487

1836 Nov. 18, HENRY SMITH, BRAZORIA, TEXAS, TO M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR, [COLUMBIA? TEXAS]¹⁸

Reminiscences, c. 1788-1836. A. L. 41 p.

One of the historical documents furnished Lamar by Smith.

No. 488

1836 Nov. 19, M. B. LAMAR TO H. MILLARD AND J. COLLINGSWORTH

Brazoria 19th Novr 1836.

Col Millard and
Col Collingsworth

Gentlemen.

With much solicitude I have heard of the difficulty pending between you, and am so thoroughly satisfied that there is no just foundation for the same, that I feel bound as a friend to both, as well as a lover of truth & justice, to interpose, for the purpose of bringing about an amicable & honorable adjustment. To effect this end, I believe that it is only necessary that you understand each other. I have not spoken to either of you, or to any of your friends on the subject of reconciliation, but have assumed the liberty of thus addressing you jointly, with a sincere hope that whilst you do justice to my motives, you will also give due weight to the considerations which I urge. You are placed in a situation which will not permit you to be competent judges of what you have a right to exact of each other. You are in hot blood— each feeling himself aggrieved

¹⁸Printed in *The Quarterly of the Texas State Historical Association*, I, 24.

& both surrounded by excited friends who must unavoidably be more or less influenced in their counsels by resentful passions. Under these circumstances it behoves some disinterested individual, some mutual friend, who, from the position which he occupies to both, is en[*a*]bled to to [*sic*] view the matter dispassionately, to step forward as a mediator and point out the path of reason truth and justice. It is in this capacity I now present myself; and I assume the attitude not merely from the love of *peace*; but from the love of that which is dearer—the love of *right*. Believe me gentlemen, there are no sufficient grounds for the extremity to which you are about to push your resentments. The provocations of which you severally complain, are universally believed to have arisen out of the malicious interference of others, and not from any settled purpose on the part of either of you to do injustice to the other; and I am confident in my own mind that when the door of investigation and explanation shall be opened, it will be rendered apparent to yourselves as well as to the world, that you have greater reason for mutual esteem and good will than you have for quarrel. Let me then as one, who regards your safety less than he does your honor, intreat your consent to have your difficulties referred to gentlemen of virtue, intelligence and chivalry, with the understanding that you abide by the award they make. This I look upon as the true course to pursue; and in advising it, I ask only what is due to the cause of truth & justice, and make no demands which honor must refuse. I stake my own reputation on the advise with the fullest confidence that public opinion will sustain me in offering it and you in following it. If after investigation, it shall appear to the appointed tribunal that the injuries and wrongs inflicted will not permit of amicable adjustment, I shall be the last of your friends to recommend a peace incompatible with honor and chivalry. Your reputation for courage is fixed; you need not fight to secure that—the whole army will testify to it. I have seen you both in the battle-field, charging the foe most gallantly; and the pride which I shall always take in bearing testimony to your valor and intrepidity, can be equalled only by the pleasure which I should experience in blending with your laurels a wreath of the peaceful olive. Your swords have been nobly drawn at the call of your country; I entreat you to sheathe them for once at the voice of friendship. If I counsel dishonor, the shame will be mine and not the confiding friends' whom it misguides—

With the best wishes for your welfare

Your frnd & sev't—

Mirabeau B. Lamar

[Addressed]

To Cols Henry Millard and James Collingsworth
Brazoria—

[Endorsed]

Correspondence between Collingsworth Millard & Others

Novr. 1836.

No. 489

1836 Nov. 20, J. M. WOLFE TO M. B. LAMAR, [BRAZORIA]

Columbia Texas Nov. 20 1836

Gen. M Lamar

I have been compelled to leave here to attend the District Court of the United States in an important Case in which my Client is deeply interested and having an anxious wish to proclaim to my native Country that Your Congress has maintained the Character of an independent Nation which I as your agent when acting did pledge myself Now depart for the purpose of sending emigrants and to use all my influence to strengthen your physical and moral force

The Judicial department is one that requires great intellectual and legal research and if Congress honors me with the Station my utmost exertions will be used to maintain the Standing of the bench which rely upon it is in part your Salvation where life liberty property and your security are deeply interested. My exertions when your agent have been duly appreciated by the kindness and hospitality received from both houses which I have had the honor to visit and their thanks received is an ample compensation for my services

But we have yet much to do your Judiciary have great labors to perform which will require integrity ability and a profound depth of legal love If elected shall return immediately to the discharge of my duties. Be pleased to Communicate to Congress the assurance of my high regard and esteem and accept for yourself every mark affection

J. M. Wolfe
[rubric]

P. S. My name is mentioned for the Brasoria district

J M W.

[Addressed]

[Endorsed]

The Hon. M. Lamar
President

J. M. Wolf

Novr 1836

of the
Senate of the
Republic of Texas

No. 490

1836 Nov. 20, E. MOREHOUSE TO M. B. LAMAR

BRAZORIA 20th. Nov 1836

Genl. Lamar
Dear Sir

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of yours of this morning— In reference to that part of my note not being explicit as that of the other party,— Would now most respectfully say— that I most willingly commit & trust the honor of my friend to the court of

honor when Genl. Lamar and Genl. Henderson & Col Hockley presides
& shall await their decision which shall be both binding and conclusive

Yours Most

Respectfully

E. Morehouse

[rubric]

[Addressed]

Genl. M. B. Lamar

Present

[Endorsed]

Letter of

E Morehouse

Brazoria Novr. 20

1836

No. 491

1836 Nov. 20, E. MOREHOUSE TO M. B. LAMAR

Brazoria 20th. Nov. 1836

To Genl. Lamar

Dear Sir

Your note of yesterday addressed to Col. Millard & Col. Collinsworth was handed to Col. Millard this morning— and in reply permit me to add that your motives are fully appreciated &c—

I remain Your

Huml. & obt. Sev't

E. Morehouse

[Addressed]

To

Genl. M. B. Lamar

Brazoria

[Endorsed]

E. Morehouse

Novr. 20 1836

Brazoria

No. 492

1836 Nov. 20, J. A. WHARTON TO M. B. LAMAR

Brazoria Texas 20th. Novr. '36

Genl M. B. Lamar

Sir

Your communication of this date addressed to Col. Millard & James Collinsworth Esq has been refered to me for reply. I appreciate the motives which prompted you to make the propositions and entertain no doubt but that the honor of my friend would be safe in your charge.

I therefore give you full liberty to make every honorable effort for the adjustment of the pending difficulty. Whatever is done towards effecting a reconciliation *must be done promptly.*

Yours with high

regard

John A Wharton

[Addressed]

Genl. M. B. Lamar

Present

[Endorsed]

Letter of

John A. Wharton

Brazoria

Novr. 20—1836

1836 Nov. 20, J. COLLINSWORTH TO J. A. WHARTON

Brazoria
20th Nov 1836

Dear Sir

The accompanying document from Genl M. B. Lamar has just been handed me. To preserve my honor unspotted a conscience void of offence is my highest object in life. For this I am willing to live and can— dare to die. The delicate duty I have selected you to perform affords the highest evidence of my confidence in you. To say that I wish wantonly to take the life of any individual would prove me a monster, to say that I wished unnecessarily to expose my own would be untrue. But that I am prepared for the one or the other when necessary I need not assert to you. To be at peace with all the world would be a source of heart felt satisfaction. When the slaughter of enemies would cease either to heal wounds or bring consolation. This matter if speedily adjusted in an amicable way with which I am satisfied will to me be desirable. Having confidence in the person interfering I am willing the attempt shall be made but shall claim the right should I be dissatisfied of renewing the matter in whatever shape may become necessary.

Yr fr'd & ob't ser't
Jas. Collinsworth
[rubric]

Col J. A. Wharton
[Addressed]
Col Jno A. Wharton

[Endorsed]
James Collengsworth
20 Novr. 1836
Brazoria

No. 494

1836 Nov 20, T. J. RUSK TO M. B. LAMAR, [COLUMBIA]

Columbia
20th Nov 1836

Dear General

I had written most of the notes I promised to furnish you with but on examining them I find them not as full as I could wish and in fact in the bustle here where there is so little chance of writing it is very difficult to make them out properly I have therefore concluded it would be best to make them out at Nacogdoches I shall have a much better opportunity and I can then refer to some Documents which are important If you come by Nacogdoches I will hand them to you then If you do not I will enclose them to you to Milledgeville Georgia

Truly Yours
Thos J Rusk

[Addressed]
Genl M. B. Lamar
Present

[Endorsed]
Genl Rusk Novr 1836

No. 495

1836 Nov. 22, JO[H]N MILTON, MOBILE, [ALABAMA] TO
MIRABEAU B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR, [COLUMBIA], TEXAS

Introducing John T. Earle. A. L. S. 1 p.

No. 496

1836 Nov. 26, C. DE BLAND TO M. B. LAMAR

To His Excellency M B Lamar
President of the Senate

Nacogdoches Novr 26th 1836

Sir,

Having received a letter from the Hon: Alx Hill, a member of the house of representatives, the purport of which announces to me; that I have been nominated, as a candidate for the office of cheif Justice, for the Republick of Texas, and requesting from me an immediate Correspondence by letter to your Excellency, giving my views in relation to the Constitution; and whether or not I would accept the office in the event of my being elected &, I am well aware sir of my inability; to fill that highly responsible and dignified office, and not having had any intimation before hand, of being nominated, to such an exalted station, and never having authorized any member so to do, it was with surprize that I received the information of having been nominated. Should the congress of my country, however, deem it proper in their wisdom, to appoint me to fill any office (and the presumption is that no appointment will be made by them without regard to qualification) I conceive it my duty to accept of the same, because the exigencies of our country demand and require an honest faithful and reputable administration: In the discharge of the duties, of what office so ever, I may be called upon, to fill by the first Republican Congress of Texas; the good of my country will at all times be my only guide— The principles of integrity and patriotism which were instilled into me, in the days of my youth will stand as a sure foundation, as well amid the storms of revolution; as in the shade of quietude and peace, If elected by the Present Congress to fill any office, the duties of which (should I be qualified to discharge them) will be performed, to the best of my capability; and shall endeavor not only to discharge my duties, as a citizen in a civil capacity, but should it be necessary; I am ready at any time; to Stain with my blood; that Spot which might mark my Country's fall,: Stimulated by no inordinate ambition, I came to Texas to give my feeble aid, in support of those immortal, and ever glorious, principles which caused our Fathers, to unfurl with chivalrick exultation; the banners of liberty in the days of '76; and to walk forth in dignity, from British thraldom, to a regenerated citizenship, to liberty and independence; and by means of which, the crown of England; lost her brightest Jewels; such were the motives which actuated me in coming to this most desirable; and ever beautiful country which has already been rendered illustrious, by the Chivalry of her sons, and

which I hope; will ever remain so, for should millions invade us, *North Americans* must meet them undaunted with me it is enviable glory; to die under the banner of the lone star of Texas, which glimmers with solitary splendor; on the wide spread Horizon of Mexico! —In relation to the constitution; I have only to say, that I conceive it to be in accordance with the interest and genius of the people; and truly republican; It would seem however; from the general provisions of the same; that the convention exercised powers which might be said; to belong to a legislative body; as well as to a Judicial tribunal; but independent of this; I conceive it to be admirably calculated to ensure unto us the blessings of prosperity and national distinction.

I Remain Sir with the most
 profound respect your Excellency's
 most Obt & humble Servt
 Colin De Bland.

[rubric]

[Addressed]

To

His Excellency

M. B. Lamar President of the
 senate & Vice President of
 the Republic of Texas
 Columbia

[Endorsed]

Collin De Bland

Nacogdoches 1836

No. 497

1836 Nov. 28, S. P. CARSON TO M. B. LAMAR, [COLUMBIA]

The Douglass place [Pulaski County, Arkansas]
 Novr 28th [1] 836

My Dear Sir

Without a personal acquaintance I adress you. An apology I deem superfluous as we have known each other by repetation for some time.

I have thought it more than probable that I should be subjected to censure because I had returned to Texas. Should this be the case it will be *unjust*—Never have my feelings, thoughts, & anxieties, been so much imposed for a country or People as for Texas— My health my *wretched* health has paralised many of my efforts—

Missfortunes have befallen me in my estate & indeed my spirits are depressed— To my faithful friend Mr Hill I refer you for *particulars*

Should my health permit you will see me in Texas again,— indeed the moment I think myself able to go I will be off— I have written to my old Friend President Houston¹⁹ & given him a brief statement of the course I pursued for Texas while absent— I wish you to read it—

¹⁹This letter to Houston is printed in Garrison, G. P., *Diplomatic Correspondence of the Republic of Texas*, I, 145.

In conclusion, may I ask of you sir, to do me the justice to place my conduct in the proper light should I be assailed?

With every feeling of respect & friendship

I am

Yr obt servt

Sam P Carson

Honbl.

M. B. Lemar

[Addressed]

Honbl

M B Lemar

Vice President

By

M Hill

[Endorsed]

Letter of

Sam P Carson

The Douglas place

November 28 1836

No. 498

1836 Nov?, J. G. FANNING TO M. B. LAMAR, [COLUMBIA]

Columbia

Tuesday Morning.

Sir,

For the purpose of securing my passage to New Orleans, I am compelled to leave this place on the instant. Should you make the necessary arrangements, will you have the kindness to inform me at your earliest convenience. I shall hold myself in readiness to carry the design into execution at any moment. I shall receive your instructions so to do.

Very respectfully

Yr. obdt servt

Jas. G. Fanning

Vice Prest. M. B. Lamar

[Addressed]

Vice Prest. M. B. Lamar,

Present.

[Endorsed]

From Pas. G. Fanning

No. 499

1836 Dec. 3, J. G. FANNING TO M. B. LAMAR.

New Orleans,

Saturday, Dec. 3, 1836.

Dr. Sir—

Previous to leaving Columbia, I addressed a note to you, containing my reasons for so doing. We arrived at New Orleans on the 27th. Nov. after a passage of four days.

The affairs of Texas, though still an object of interest here, do not excite that enthusiasm with which they were formerly contemplated. It appears as though old Uncle Sam after relieving the immediate distress of one of his children, now stands with his hands thrust into his pockets to the elbows, calmly and attentively surveying the position of the infant Republic. My own opinion as to the cause he will pursue

is formed, and time must determine whether it be correct. The independence of Texas will be recognised immediately; but a powerful effort will be made, and *will prevent* its immediate annexation. Many of the southern people are opposed to the measure, as they consider it an unwarrantable interference with the affairs of Mexico, openly to take under their protection her refractory daughter—and the states of the North cherish a still stronger feeling against the measure, as it consequently lessens their own power by throwing into the Union another slave state. Besides, they argue, no necessity exists for the measure, as they consider Texas amply able to exterminate any force which distracted Mexico may be able to send against her. Why, say they, not remain an independent nation? You have ample territory your resources are boundless—your public domain is unrivalled in beauty and unsurpassed in fertility—the internal dissensions of the Mexican States will not permit them at present to molest you,—and after you have received the contemplated loan, (of which no doubt is expressed by any one,) you can either carry the war into the country of the enemy, or maintain your present standing army—and by the time the jarring factions of Mexico shall have become so reconciled as to allow them to make a combined effort, you, on your own territory, without the assistance of a large standing army, will be able to laugh to scorn and bid defiance to the combined efforts of a myraid of slaves. Many with whom I have spoken have expressed an opinion, that in twelve months, the people of Texas will not suffer their country to be merged in the great American Union.

From the opinions of the citizens of New-Orleans on the affairs of Texas, I am, if possible, more sanguine in the belief that an enterprise of the nature contemplated; cannot fail of success; and only regret that my own means are inadequate to carry it into immediate execution. I can only say, that should you think proper to make the arrangement, nothing, in my power, shall be left unattempted which will tend to insure its success. So soon as that govt. assumes an appearance of stability, I am positive there cannot fail of being poured into Texas a torrent of respectable capitalists, unparalleled in the history of nations.

Would it be possible for you to make such an arrangement as to take New-Orleans on your route to the East? We might then confer on the subject, and I could receive more particular instructions.

I send some late N. O. Papers,

Very respectfully

Vice President

Yr Obdt servt

Lamar

Jas. G. Fanning

Columbia

[Addressed]

[Endorsed]

Vice President M. B. Lamar,

Jas. G. Fanning's

Columbia,

Letter

Texas.

Genl. Lamar

1836

Politeness of)

Mr. Mercer)

No. 500

1836 Dec. 7, J. MORGAN TO M. B. LAMAR

Anahuac, Decr. 7th. 1836—

My dear Genl.

You will have heard that I was at Columbia a second time of late, when & where I had not the pleasure of seeing you. I went over to put a stop to another of Genl. H's plans, of persecution against me;— if not a direct attempt to have me assassinated.— Such conduct in a great man towards an humble individual, shows a deadly feeling of hostility & revenge; the cause of which is known but by very few.— But "every dog has his day," you know— my turn may come yet. He has left no stone unturned to injure & degrade me, if he could.— However as long as I have virtuous and honest men for my friends, I have nothing to fear from his malice.—

I think the Genl., releasing St. Anna in the face of Congress and the people, notwithstanding their veto, will militate much against his popularity. A considerable clamor is already raised against him every where that I have heard from. Yet I am determined to do nothing to injure, him, in any way, even if I could; but hope to see him prove himself an able palinurius,— conducting our frail bark safely through the shoals & quicksands which surround her.— I do fear for the result, however,—God save our adopted & devoted Country!

I hope to see you ere long and can tell you much of what I have seen of late in a certain quarter that satisfies me "*there is something rotten in Denmark.*"—

By Mr. Richardson, who will bear you this, I take the liberty of sending you an orange,— not because it is a treat or curiosity, but because it is the production of *Texas*.— A part of my trees at N. Washington bore this year; and I wish you to have it in your power when you again visit your *native* Country to say you have eaten an orange that grew in you adopted Country— Regret I had no way to send a few more.—

Anticipating the pleasure of seeing you soon, remain

Most truly & devotedly,

Dear Genl.

Yr. friend,

J Morgan

[rubric]

Genl. M. B. Lamar.

[Addressed]

Genl. M. B. Lamar,

Brazoria.

Mr. Richardson.

[Endorsed]

James Morgan

Anahuac Decr. 7 th

1836

No. 501

[1836? Dec. 9 , M. B. LAMAR, COLUMBIA?]. FORM OF OATH
OF ALLEGIANCE TO ITURBIDE

Form of the Oath of alligiance to Iturbide.

This was sent to Josiah Bell to administer in his official Capacity as Alcalde. Bell was the first Alcalde on the Brazos.

“I acknowledge the authority of the *Constituted* Sovreign Congress and Lord Augustine Yterbide, Constitutional Emperor of the Mexican Nation.

We swear to God and to his Evangelical Saints, to obey all the laws and decrees which emanate from those two Supreme Authorities; likewise to take arms in defence of this Nation which I have adopted as my own, against all classes of enemies which may present themselves and to fulfill the orders of the established Government.”

This Oath was administered by Bell to the people on the Brazos— March 1825; the people assembled at San Fillipe, nearly the whole Colony assembled, to take oath to the Constitution of Mexico 1824—

No. 502

1836 Dec. 11, S. R. FISHER TO M. B. LAMAR, [COLUMBIA]

Columbia Decem: 11—1836

Dear General,

My particular object in furnishing you with the foregoing statement²⁰ is that you may not only have another link to connect the historical chain, but that *I* may have justice done me. The Government never have replied to me, tho' I wrote them on the subject several times. I was then primary Judge of the municipality, and chairman of the Committee, and being of course the highest authority, and hearing nothing from the council at San Felipe, & the support of the prisoners being considerable I released them to embark for New orleans. A few general observations from you on that subject will produce the proper impression*

In August 1832 there were a number of Electors chosen from the Colonies to proceed to Bexar, and there, A Governor, Vice Governor— delegates to the State Congress and other officers— they met on the 9th: Sept: at Bexar— those who went from the colonies were—S. Rhoads Fisher— James Kerr— Robt M. Williamson— William Pettus, J. B. Miller F. F. Wells Eli Mitchell— F. De Leon & Wm J. Rusel The April previous the Legislature of Coahuila & Texas had passed a law prohibitig any but native Mexicans from retailing goods, exsepting in the Colonies— and the municipal authorities of Bejar, had about the same time passed a law prohibiting any but nativ mexicans from selling beef in Bejar— at that time most of the cattle were driven from the Colonies and was a trade of considerable importance—

²⁰No. 278.

*for tho' we had no fighting, we were fully prepared for it, and had no conception it would be otherwise, until within about onæ hundred yards of the Vessel—[Note in document].

these two laws we considered excessively odious and unjust, and it became our duty to represent the feelings of the Colonists in pretty strong terms— The consequence was both were repealed.

My principal papers and memorandums, of the different public meetings of our Section of the country, and addresses to Mr. Musquiz their political Chief are in the United States, and I regret I cannot furnish you with them—

If the above is worthy of your attention I shall be gratified—

Very respectfully & Sincerely Yours &c &c

S. Rhoads Fisher

[rubric]

[Addressed]

[Endorsed]

To

S. Rhodes Fisher—

General Mirabeau B. Lamar

Captain

Schooner Hannah

&

Elizabeth

No. 503

1836 Dec. 12, W. REDD TO M. B. LAMAR, [COLUMBIA?]

Major Genl. Lamar

Columbus Geor

Dr. Sir

Deer. 12th. 1836

For the first time since our separation I now have an opportunity of writing you by a private conveyance. My addled brain scarcely will allow me to write an intelligible communication; All the influence of my despicable companion who has been true to his post untill within a few days; his nervous excellency the *AGUE*; I flatter myself intends at least a temporary respite. I presume you have learned the tardy passage of sixteen days we were out on on [*sic*] the slumbering gulf which I presume long ere we were buoyed by its briney waves had become the recepticle of the opiate intended by Bartollo to lull the guardians of his Majesty *Santa Anna* in quietness to an eternal sleep. I arrived in New Orleans with all the solemnity of a "*Shaking Quaker* where I remained twelve or fifteen days suffering all the tortures that agonize the human frame my sufferings, were temporarily mitigated by chivalrous salutations on all sides the novelty of which soon expires; it than became a sycophantic bore to my very soul, I too her[e] he[a]rd my adopted country (Texas) damned; but I need not tell you that I was not listless to the spurious vociferations of these hell hunting who would have found a current pasport to their place of destination had my policy dictated or sanctioned the writ given under my hand and seal—however I left the City qui[e]tly and in twentyfour our was safely landed in Mobile; amongst our pasingers was Genl. Ganes who expressed the warmest friendship towards our cause saying the official relation in which stood toward the United States was souly the cause of his present neutrality; here the inquiries after yourself innumerable and by many whose covetous disposition could not but envy the rays of chivalrous magnanimity reflected from the plains of tragic San Jacinto on the Murat of Modern days; But a few days had passed when I found

myself agane reassociated with and participating in the enjoyments afforded by those to whom Nature has most nearly allied me I was prostrated in five minutes after my arrival and in bed with my shaking companion. My arrival in fifteen minutes was familiar to every Child and little negrow in the upper part of the City; thirty minutes more I found at my bed sid[e] one who appeared to languish for thy absence like a prophet who wants the inspiration of his god She was the most magnificent and categorical of inquirers after yourself her scintillating eyes palpitating heart and vexed spirit at not receiving any writen inteligence gifted from your own hand breathing one retrospective thought of bygon[e] assotiations that She might sigh with anticipations blending your and her mutual subsequent happiness this ware all indicated and a thousand other inexpresables an[d] incidental heave of her restless bosom, this thing is better depicted in the persuit of your own immagination aided by a reollection of your own ocular ilustrations. I have since been in her company the topic of conversation invariably pertained to the South West Our citizens are much disappointed at not seeing you before this time we had made some preparations for your reception when we herd that you had returnd from Orleas to Texas in [con]sequence of a prospect of negotiating with Mexico for an immediate establishment of peace and recognition of our independance *God speed* the consumation to that effect. I trust that I shall see you in Texas the fifteenth or twentieth of January I shall leave so soon as my impared but improving health will athorize the measure

I remain your humble
and devoted
friend

Wm. D. Redd
Texas Army.

[Addressed]

Major Genl. M B Lamar
Vice President
of the
Republic of Texas.

[Endorsed]

Letter of
Wm. D. Redd
Columbus Georgia Decr. 12
1836

No. 504

1836 Dec. 13, G[AZAWAY] B. LAMAR, SAVANNAH, [GEORGIA]
TO M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR,
VELASCO, [TEXAS]

Introducing Benj[amin] B. Sturges, a Nullifier, son of the late Oliver Sturges. A. L. S. 1 p.

No. 505

1836 Dec. 15, A. B. FANNIN TO M. B. LAMAR, [COLUMBIA]

Savannah 15th Decr 1836

General,

Dear Sir,

My slight acquaintance with you in Georgia would hardly justify the liberty I now take in addressing you a few lines, but the

motive which actuates me together with my extensive acquaintance with your family, will be my apology if any should be deemed necessary— My desire is to enquire of you in regard to the family, and Circumstances of the ill fated James W Fannin— whom you personally know more about I expect than any of his friends'— Since his death I have had no information that I could rely upon as to his family where they are, how many children he has left, nor whether he left them any support or not. If you are in possession of such information will you at some leisure moment inform me and by so doing greatly oblige an enquiring friend & relative— feeling as I always have, & s[t]ill do great interest in the success of the Texian cause, I may be permitted to congratulate you for the useful & distinguished part you have taken in her achievements and I hope final Independences. but for God Sake never permit that Savage of all Savages Santa Anna to escape with life which I fear is too much the temper of many of your leading men.

In haste for the Ship

Your friend

A. B. Fannin

[Addressed]

[Endorsed]

To.

Letter of

Genl. M. Lamar.

A B Fannin Savannah

Texas

15th. December 1836

Mr. Barnwell with the army

No. 506

1836 Dec. 17, JAMES H. TICKNOR, APPALACHICOLA, [FLORIDA] TO M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR, [COLUMBIA], TEXAS

Asking for a midshipman's commission in the Texas Navy; his hope of avenging the death of his cousin, Captain Isaac Ticknor. A. L. S. 2 p.

No. 507

1836 Dec. 20, G. R. ROUNTREE, NEW ORLEANS, [LOUISIANA] TO MIRABEAU B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR, [COLUMBIA, TEXAS]

Introducing Henry Mackie. A. L. S. 1 p.

No. 508

1836 Dec. 23, R. ROYALL TO M. B. LAMAR, [COLUMBIA]

Columbia 23rd. Decmr. 1836 —

Dear Genl.

In obedience to your Request I proceed to to [sic] give you a sketch of a Historical account of the proceedings of the People of Texas which have led to the present Established Govt.

As I emigrated to Texas a short time before the attack and capture of Fort Velasco and (though favourable to) was not in that

action, I shall commence with the meeting of the Citizens in Columbia about the mo of August, 1835 which may correctly be said to be the first successful step to Revolutionize Texas this meeting by Bold Resolutions an urgent calls upon the people as well as a full detail of facts which the Mexican Govt. have Artfully concealed, excited the Resentment and fears of our Citizens to a Considerable extent and by means of special appointments of men from the Committee of Vigilance and safety formed by themselves. Agents were dispatched to each county to urge the people to form for each county similar committees who were put into Immediate correspondence with each other about matters in which the safety and Dearest Interests of the Country were concerned while this scheme was progressing under doubtfull circumstances (for really I believe a majority of all Texas was opposed and our chief Wiley Martin of the number) all was anxiety and doubt The more Enlightened were much alarmed at the preparation of the Mexicans for a Campaign But the less informed were difficult to be made to believe there was real cause of Alarm while some designing men were very Busily engaged in Labouring to dissipate the fears of our citizens and in this our Chief took no small part and they were more confirmed by favourable Reports made from Bejar By our agents Messrs. Barrett & Gritten who had been Dispatch By a few of the Representatives of the People who had assembled at the Town of Austin with Instructions to have an Interview with Genl. Coss and Report to the Chief. If they were deceived they were stupid dupes If not Traitors to T[exas.] When all was in suspence, and full of doubt Genl. Austin suddenly arrived from Mexico and was received by a universal welcome in every part of Texas for she really wanted Information which he Possessed and his being direct almost from Mexico and from his well known caution and pacific disposition and habits he was the very man to unite Texas. He accordingly after some days delay in order I suppose to compare his information with occurances Ishued his circular²¹ to all the committees stating that war was Inevitable and urged the People Immediately to Repair to Gonzales with a View to attack Bexar where Genl. Coss was then expected with a considerable force for the purpose of Invading Texas (Austin's arrival had a happy effect in uniting Texas) shortly after this say in a few days he acting then as Chairman of the Committee of Austin, Called upon Each Committee to send a number Elect from their Body to form a Council at San Felipe to provide for the necessities of the Country till the Consultation could assemble which had been previously ordered by the Committees to meet on the 15th. Octr. 1835— at San Felipe— times now were very doubtfull the necessities of the enterprise great and Responsibilities Great for those who assumed a stand of opposition to the Govt. now subject to the whims of a misguided people who having no means, among them of Disseminating Truth were subject to be Grossly misguided by the Corrupt. A part of the Committees sent, members others perhaps from timidity didnot I was elected By a meeting of the Com. & Citizens from Matagorda and by sun Rise on the Next day left for San Felipe where I was on my arrival made President of the Council Composed of a small mi-

²¹No. 229.

nority which nevertheless the necessities of the case required us to act which I am proud to say succeeded well and proved satisfactory to the Consultation and the People on the 15th. Octr. as Appointed many members Elect to the Consultation assembled and Called me (A member also) to the Chair— and being Ignorant of the existing difficulties, they Required considerable Explanation and Historical detail (no stranger to those times can Imagine how little was Generally Know by Citizens, of Texas of their true situation which no doubt arose from a want of New Papers and mails in the Country) But When well understood all were united in a determination to Resist oppression. At this period the minority assembled & Received Resolutions of a meeting of those members, Elect who were in the Army then assembled at Gonzales expressive of their determination to Remain *within View of Reducing Bexar before the assembling of the Consultation and Urging others Immediately to Repair to Head Quarters (a few days before Austin had been elected By the troops commander in Chief and a few days before that the occurrence of the Firing on the Mexicans who came after the Cannon took place) Accordingly the members present adjourned to assemble again on the 1st. Novr. or as soon as Practible and voted that those who were not armed or for other cause could not Join the Army to Remain and form a part of the Council till 1st. Novr. Accordingly on the 31st. of October most of the members Elect arrived leaving some portion however in Camp as some disagreement about the matter took place I am told and was like to Result seriously for the safety and Good organization of the Army. At this Juncture I received privately a detail of facts from some Individuals who came in a few days previous to the assembling of the Consultation and as President of the Council then composed of about 30 members I Addressed a Circular to the Volunteers of the Army urging them to be Quiet and flattering their Hopes with Prospects which I believe existed and were in part Realized this Letter was very lengthy and I am informed by Mr. Wm. H. Wharton then one of the General's staff) had a very successfull and salutary effect in calming complaints and Reconciling the Army to their unprovided and destitute situation during the short time of my Presiding. We sustained the Expences of the Army and forwarding supplies By means of about \$225 then in the Chiefs Department, Dues we collected on the \$30 owing to the state on Lands from people who entered them under the Laws of Colonization and some funds which my Buisness enabled me to spare —

The Consultation was organised and proceeded to consider of their duties as, I, do not doubt you are fully Informed Before adjournment they elected one of their own Body of each County to form a Council intended I expect to be advisory but called Legislative. the Executive was composed of a Governor (Smith) and Council presided by the Lieut. Govr. (Robinson). This Council you no doubt have been Informed Enacted many Laws. And Disagreeing Materially with the Governor on many Important Points caused much disafection in the Government. A Particular member of very Respectable capacity, and the Governor were personally unfriendly which Kept alive a Disposition of Jealousy and Ill temper. In the mean time the Imagination of the Governor strengthened in my opinion by tales,

of perfidious, Eve droppers who wished to secure themselves in his Favour by seeming to espouse his Interest by Representing Falsely the Disposition and Acts of the Council conceived that the whole or greater part were united in Disrespect, and a determination to Render contemptible his Depa[rtment] in this he was Deceived as I am sensible that the charges he made were entirely unfounded and only 2 members of the Council personally disliked the Governer and were disposed to Extend every Courtesy to his Defects and Honour him as the head of our Provisional Government. an assiduous attemp was made for 2 days (while all was still kept a secret from the p[eople?]) to Reconcile the difficulty and not to publish to the world the Defect of our Governm[ent] already too weak to sustain the necesss[ities] of the Country But his usual stubbourness prevailed and the Country must suffer by the Passions of an Individual and the Council was compelled to publish to Texas their own Justification as a Body though I confess I believe there was a few very corrupt members, in That Body. since the Dissolution of that Body I believe you are familiar with the affairs, of Texas, and I must beg you to excuse this hasty detail drawn up in haste Just as I am about to Leave and I fear you will scarcely make out to Read it. I am sorry time does not permit me to return to the office of secretary of state where all the Records and Correspondence are Filed.

I am very Respectfully your
obt. servt.

R. R. Royall
[rubric]

[Addressed]

Genl. M. B. Lamar
Present
Care Maj. Bell

[Endorsed]

Mem. from R R Royal —
Historical beginning of
the War

No. 509

1836 Dec. 26, HENRY JERNIGAN, LUMPKIN, STEWART COUN-
TY, GEORGIA, TO MIRABEAU B[UONAPARTE]
LAMAR, [COLUMBIA, TEXAS]

Introducing Samuel H. Luckie. A. L. S. 1 p.

No. 510

1836, J[OHN] N[EWLAND] MAFFITT

“A plea for Texas, addressed to the citizens of the United States. By J. N. Maffitt, [professor] of rhetoric and belleslettres, La Grange College. Nashville. Printed by S. Nye & Co. 1836.” Pamphlet. 24 p.

Mutilated.

No. 511

[1836], S. L. LYONS, [ST LOUIS? MISSOURI?] TO M[IRA-
BEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR, [COLUMBIA], TEXAS

Asking for a commission in Texas. A. L. S. 1 p.

No. 512

[1836], B. E. BEE, [COLUMBIA]. TO M. B. LAMAR, [COLUMBIA]

Friday Eg.

Dear Gen'l,

My name is to be Sent in to your Senate as one of the Commissioners to negotiate the loan— I shall not be here— but will thank you to converse among your Senators on the Subject! I flatter myself there will be no other objection than want of Citizenship! My impression is that it is an office that m[a]y be filled by the Barings & Brothers— or any other foreigners— but I feel that having filled the Station of Secy of State under the late administration— and being here at the *adoption* of the Constitution *by the People* I am in "fero conscientia" as the Lawyers say— a Citizen— Dr. Archer too informed me on my arrival— that having given notice of my intention to become a resident— and volunteered in the army— I was so in fact— be this as it may— I have no doubt you could appoint the President of the U. S. Bank your agent— to negotiate loans— and if so— your humble servt— I shall leave this in the mg on Public Business— and before I could act as a Negotiator of the Loan will have Lived the constitutional term— Six Months—

I am vy Sincerely
Yrs.

Barnard E Bee

[Endorsed]

Barnard Bee

Columbus 1836

[Addressed]

Hon—

M. B. Lamar—

No. 513

[1836, MIRABEAU BUONAPARTE LAMAR, COLUMBIA?
TEXAS?]

Address on monopolies. A. Df. 4 p.
Fragment.

No. 514

[1836?, MIRABEAU BUONAPARTE LAMAR, HOUSTON?
TEXAS]

The tarantula. A. Df. 1 p.

[1836? M. B. LAMAR, ZAVALA'S POINT? BUFFALO BAYOU?].
 INFORMATION CONCERNING ZAVALA

Information derived from
 Mrs Zavala respecting
 her husband

Emily West— married by Padre Varrela in New York,
 January 1830.—

He spent (Mr Zavala) more than a year in the United States traveling, and then returned to his native land.

Leaving his wife in VeraCruz (she remained there 3 months) he proceeded with haste to the City of Toluca; here he was involved in the revolutionary storms of the period, and was forced to fly to the mountains; where he remained 10 or 12 days and returned to Toluca at the head of a force of Indians (who were always greatly devoted to him) and soon put down the disturbances and quieted the place.—

He now sent for his wife at Vera Cruz; who had remained there about three months; She left with Mrs Mexia, under a guard of ten Soldiers. They travelled in their "Litero"—and the first night had to sleep in it in— They [were] serenaded that night by the most heavenly music.—On arriving at "puente Colorado" in one day's travel of Puebla. Here they stopped stopped [*sic*] for the night; but the woman of the house refused to give them supper; whereupon the soldiers killed a chicken and forced the woman to cook it. While at supper in came a fierce and ferocious looking man, loaded down with arms. It was the proprietor of the premises and husband of the woman. He cast furtive glances at the two traveles and the escort, and eyed particularly the Mrs. Mexia's watch and other jewelry which the ladies had placed on the table. He was the leader of a brigand party; but restrained by the escort, he suffered the ladies to depart the next morning without molestation. Their waggon that day broke down; and while fixing it they discovered a pool of blood near. This gave them great uneasiness; but proceeding to a neighboring village (3 miles off) they found exposed in the Church the Corpse of a man who had been killed the day before.

(There is no doubt that it was the work of the brigand with whom they had tarried the previous night)—Passing thro' Cordova, and Orazaba, two heavenly spots, where they remained several days, with Mrs Pedraza, wife of the president, who was then on her way to the City of Mexico, to join her husband who had been recalled to the presidency.—She was a most amiable and estimable woman. Mrs Pedraza had a brother Killed, in the last battle, dethroning Bustamente.

(What a wonderful coincidence— Pedraza who had been driven into exile by the revolution of the Acordada, gotten up by Zavala; and Zavala soon after forced to leave the country himself— they both

now return to their native land, and their wives meeting in great harmony while on their way to join their husbands) Mrs Pedraza did not go on with Mrs. Zavala, but remained in Orazaba.

From Orazaba Mrs. Zavala, exchanging her *Litero* for a coach set out for Pueblo. On her way, whilst stopping on the road to make some repairs, they beheld come galloping down a party of horsemen in full speed towards them. Taking it for granted that they were robbers, they were much relieved on finding them to be a party which their friends had despatched for their protection.—

Arriving Mrs Zavala & Mrs Mexia at puebla, they stopped at a public house where they had remaind, but a short time, where a gentleman, called upon Mrs Zavala with a letter from her husband, telling her to reside in the house of this gentleman during her stay in Puebla. He was a wealthy man, and an intimate friend of Mr. Zavala's. The Lady wept bitterly, and said to Mrs Mexia, how can I seperate from you— you are my interpetrer, & friend, and the only person with whom I am acquainted— I cannot go. Thinking, however, that she ought to obey her husband, she finally went with the gentleman to his residence; where she had been but a brief time, when, in came Mrs Mexia, for whom the gentleman, seeing Mrs Zavala's distress, had sent his carriage for. In this gentleman's house, they abided, until One morning a gentleman entered and told Mrs Zavala that he had come under the direction of her husband, with means to take her to Toluca. The two ladies set forth for the City of Mexico, where Mrs Mexia met her sister Madam Tusó; and Mrs Zavala proceeded next day for Toluca, where she arrived in safety and met her husband.—from Toluca to Mexico 16 leagues.—

Mrs Zavala, was fond of equestran exercises, and she and her husband took many excursions over the mountains— She once expressed a desire to ride on horse-back to Mexico—16 leagues but her husband protested against it, as it was too long a journey for a lady to take; and finally told her, that he would consent to her undertaking it, if she would first try her horsemanship, by galloping to Lerma and back in one hour— distance of about 7 miles from Toluca— to which she readily asented; and she and her husband, duly mounted for the trial, set off in full speed precisely at six oclock, and dismounted at their residence exactly at 7—performing the wonderful feat in one hour. Thus she won the privilige of riding to Mexico, of which she availed herself a few weeks afterwards.

Mr Zavala was the idol of the people of Toluca; and when he was in danger of being assailed on one occasion, and forced to keep his house guarded, the ladies volunteered their services in his defense, saying they would bring stones in their aprons to let fly at his foes, if they could do no better.—

When the Cholera broke out in Toluca, Mrs Zavala was sent to the City of Mexico for safety; but the disease soon became as bad here as in Toluca— This was probably in 1832.—Here she abided with Mrs Mexia, until her husband was appointed Minister to France.—

Santana in the mean time had come into presidency. Mr Zavala did not desire to go to france; and was only prevailed upon accept the appointment, thro' the prayres of his wife; who foresaw that he would be sacrificed by the parties if he remained in Mexico.—Santana,

was anxious to get him out of the country, both on account of the part Zavala took with Farias in putting down the rebellion of Arriste and Duran, and also because he dreaded further opposition to the plans of agrandizemnt which he meditated.—

Previous to his setting out for paris, he had sent his wife to Veracruz, to await his coming, he remaining in Mexico to settle some of his private affairs. It is wonderful that Zavala and Bustamente sailed from Veracruz together, to New York, where they arrived after a most tremendous and tempestuous voyage of 14 days. Bustamente often dined with Mr. Zavala in Paris. Socially he was agreeable and sprightly—in person was thickset roundfaced.—

In New York she became mother of her first child, Emily, and sailed in January 1834 for Paris. Here Mrs Zavala abided about six months and returned to New York— her husband following some few months after, and joined her in that City, having given up his mission in consequence of the treason of Santana to the Federation.

Zavala left N. York in June for Texas, leaving his wife in N. York, and landed in New Orleans; from thence he sailed to Texas. Mrs Zavala, left N. York, came to N. Orleans, and sailed in the Flash with Col Morgan, and anchoring near New Washington Col Morgan sent her ashore in a skiff at Mr Ruthe's place, arriving there about sunset, when tidings being to her husband at Lynchburgh, he came and joined his wife immediately.—

this was the last of December 1835—Zavala in the mean time had bought his residence on the Buffalo Bayou.

Addaenda

Mrs. Zavala and Mexia in proceeding on their journey from Puebla to Mexico, over Bustamente and ariste, who were then prisoners being conducted to the Capitol. At night there being no accommodations for the ladies, Arista gave his supper to them, and resigned his bed also—

In the runaway serape Mrs Zavala lost all her clothing, and a large amount of Silver plate &c— She and her husband, only left her house one day before the Mexicans made their appearance at Lynchburgh. Having left a trunk of silver behind, Mrs Zavalla proposed to go back after it— on their way, in a skiff, they saw Lynches family flying down to Scotts point, crying the Mexicans are upon us— whereupon, the men who were rowing Mr. Zavala's were so paralyzed, that they were unable to work, and Mr. Zavala and his wife taking the oars had to pull back, to Scotts where they had tarried the night previous!— From Scotts they went up goose Creek, where they met Mr. Dorset & family, from the Trinity from whom got a Cup of Coffee. Their only hope of escape from the enemy was the arrival of the steam-boat, *Correor*, which, was momentarily expected. She had gone up the Trinity. Finally she hove in sight— Zavala's and Dorsetts' family crossed over to Spilman's Island, where

[Incomplete]

No. 516

[1836?], J. M. TORNEL, [MEXICO, MEXICO?] TO
V. FILISOLA²²

The following letter was written [to] Vincente Filisola, general in chief of [the] Mexican armies, by Jose Maria Tor[nel,] Secretary of the War Department, [to] publish it through the liberality of [the re]spectable firm of this city, by whom it was communicated.

To His Excellency the G[eneral in] Chief, don Vincente F[ilisola]
Dear Friend

[a] pa[th]y of Congress, and [] nullity of the government, it b[ecomes] necessary to put in use a certa[in stra]tagem to save our country and ourselves. You will have to lend a hand to its execution, unless you want to perish with your army, after witnessing the utter destruction of the republic.—Such is the boldness of our revolutionary radicals, and the weakness of the government, that from this time up to the moment when you adopt this plan, you will neither receive money nor soldiers; you must, ere now, be convinced of the truth of the first point; as to the second, a more positive proof cannot be given than the sudden halt of the army of reserve. Such, then, is the proper method of executing my plan: all opinions must be generalized: above all, a letter must be written to the government of this capital, mentioning very particularly that all the army want a Dictator to be appointed, who will remain in office until Texas be restored to the republic. Who will be the man? No matter; perhaps Valencia, for he is at the same time the hope and the fear of many.

This idea is not so much to put the plan into execution as to get a powerful congress to invest the government with all power to restrain the revolutionary spirits, and enlist new soldiers to carry on the war and maintain good order. I have said enough; reflect on my words; you will fully [appreciate how tim]ely is th[is] measure [] lost; and mark me, [keep] this letter written by a friend [on whom] you can [re]ly.—

J. M. TORN[EL.]

No. 517 •

[1836?], MIRABEAU BUONAPARTE LAMAR,
VELASCO? TEXAS]

“Election of Viesca—from General Coss—”; the disturbances following the removal of the seat of government of Coahuila and Texas from Saltillo to Monclova. A. Df. 2 p.

No. 518

[1836?, MIRABEAU BUONAPARTE LAMAR,
COLUMBIA? TEXAS]

Coahuila and Texas under the constitution of 1824; Austin's mis-

²²Newspaper clipping.

sion to Mexico in 1833; the results; the Indian population of Texas, [1836.] A. Df. 2 p.

Endorsed: "Miscellaneous Notes on the history of Austin and Texas."

No. 519 ·

[c. 1836?, B. T. ARCHER, VELASCO?]. MEMORANDUM
FOR M. B. LAMAR

The commissioners, appointed by the consultation of Texas, in the month of November, 1835.—arrived in the City of Orleans, on the first day of January, of that year.

The object of their mission, was first; to ascertain the state of public opinion, in the United States of the North and as far as practicable, to give direction to that opinion; Second to effect a loan of one million of dollars for the use of the Government.

On their arrival in Orleans,—their hopes were chilld, and their prospects clouded, by an opposition not before anticipated. They remained in the city, until a publick meeting was calld. This was effected, through the intervention, of a few ardent, and devoted friends, to the cause of Texas. That meeting was presided by Col. William Christy, who gave a frank and manly expose, of the circumstances in which Texas was placed. This meeting was also attended and addressed, by the three commissioners; who were sustained, and most powerfully aided, by JUDGE Bledso of Kty. He made an animated and forcible appeal to the justice, and sympathies, of the meeting, the result of which, was infinitely beneficial to the cause of Texas. It silenced the opposition of our enemies, and gave confidence to our friends. Shortly after this meeting, we effected the two loans, in that city; The commissioners left Orleans, on the 22nd of January, took the course of the Mississippi and Ohio, to Pittsburg. they visited the principal Towns and cities, on those Rivers, where town meetings were calld, addressed, by one or more, of the commissioners, who were delighted with the demonstrations of kindness, Sympathy and disposition to aid, in the just and laudable struggle in which we were engaged. Committies were appointed, in all the towns & Cities, for the purpose of giving us, such aid, as the laws of their Country would warran Through their labours we have been so far Sustained. We proceeded from Pittsburg, to Baltm Philadph New York Brookland— and Richmond. In these Towns, we were received with equal demonstrations, of kindness and sympathy Committies were appointed, for the purpose of giving us every aid, consistent with the law of the land— At the seat of government (Washingto City) two meetings were calld. by the citizens—Those meetings were numerously attended by the citizens of the Town, and by the members of the two Houses a Congress. Each meeting was addressd by one of the commissioners. They were there aided (by one of the most splendid efforts, ever made in the cause of justice, and of liberty,) by George Washington Curtis—Universal enthusiasm seemed to animate every soul; and all proceeded well

[Endorsed]

Memorandum furnished by Dr. Archer relative to the Mission of the Commissioners to the U. S. 1835—

Memorandum for Genl Lamar
Commissioners

No. 520

[1836?, MIRABEAU BUONAPARTE LAMAR,
COLUMBIA? TEXAS]

“Mexican measures equalized to Englis[h] measure by James Kerr.” A. Df. 3 p.

No. 521

[1836?], M. B. LAMAR, [COLUMBIA]. RELATION OF SCENES
AND EVENTS CONCERNING SANTA ANA

Memoranda.

Whilst the Invincible was anchored off Velasco, with Santana on board, Green, Hunt and Henderson arrived with some volunteers from the US— These gentlemen took at once an active part with the mob against Burnet and greatly encreaced the public ferment by their violent speeches— They demanded that Santana should be brough[t] on shore— the President refused. The mob, headed by these men gathered around the house where the president was. Two hundred volunteers just landed, (that very day or the day previous) joined them. The volunteers were paraded under arms. In this situation Burnet came out and addressed the croud— defended his views, and insisted that the Treaty should be carried out and the faith of the nation preserved. He was followed by Grayson who spoke to the same effect. Wharton then made a long and independent speech. He vindicated the Treaty, and repelled, most vehemently the interference of the military in the Affair. He protested against erection of the military over the civil authorities of the country; and especially against the interference of strangers, both officers & soldiers, who had just landed on our shores— he could not brook the idea that they should become the dictators of the country and set the govt at defiance—

His speech however, had no effect upon the inflamed and misguided mass— When he took his seat, Collingsworth arose; but the people unwilling to hear further on that side of the question put him down—A drunken, worthless fellow who was afterwards condemned to perpetual banishment & was pardoned by myself as Secry of War. cried out as Collingsworth rose “pull a Cap over that man’s eyes”—some of the crowd reechoed the cry, and all joined in, in calling him down from the stand which he had mounted to speak—when this was done, I jumped up immediately and rebuked the mob for their outrage upon the feelings of Collingsworth— I told them, in substance, that Collingsworth was one of the Cabinet who had signed the Treaty and that he had a right to be heard in justification or explanation of his course. Furthermore, I urged that if any one was entitled to a voice in the

disposition of Santana, it was such men as Collingsworth who had aided in the capture— I also told them that Collingsworth & Wharton were not only in the Battle of Sanjaeinto, but that they were as pure patriots as any new comers could be supposed to be— and that their councils & motives were as good and as pure— It was in this strain, & with such feelings I talked— When I finished, the people— all cried out for Collingsworth; they made room for him, and cried out hear him— hear him. He, however, declined to say anything. The people then called for me— I had determined to say nothing, and expressed an unwillingness to join in the scenes— The people however were determd to hear from me, and having understood that I had written a letter²³ to the President on the subject of the Treaty, they demanded that it should be brought forth— Thus compelled to come forwd. I address the croud in a brief manner, stating in substance, that although I was as much opposed as they were to the release of Santana, yet in asmuch as it was an act of the Govt. and I a part of that Govt. I felt it my duty to see the stipulations of the Treaty to be faithfully carried out— I told them also, that I would rather a thousand Santanas should be released, that the Battle of Sanjacinto should be foght over a hundred times, rather than see the military domineering over the Govt. of the Country— My letter was then read; and at the conclusion of it, I reiterated the the [sic] confidence which I had expressed in that document, in the President and the Cabinet, and in the motives that influenced them to the measure, Genl. Henderson rose and addressed the crowd in a long, violent and declamatory speech, pledging himself to the mob that Santana should not leave; and among other things, pointing to the soldiers under arms before him, he said that he spoke in the voice of two hundred rifles, &c. They all hurrad at the sentiment; and I rejoined Burnet, Wharton & others who were equally disgusted with the insolent domination of armed strangers— Bailey Hardeman had some rough sparring with Genl. Green— The mob headed by Green & Henderson, finally prevailed— The life of Burnet was threatened by some of the base & interperate— Capt. Jermiah Brown. commanded the Invincible; and assured these military gentlemen that he would not sail against their orders, even if directed to do so by the president— Burnet saw the impossibility of carrying out the Treaty, He [Santa Anna] was ordered ashore Harde- man, Hunt, Henderson & Ben Smith went on board after him— He was landed at Quintana, Marched through the crowd to McKinney's store, under the execeration of the populace— The crowd also became furious against the President. Great excitemt prevailed— Santana wrote a note to Burnet, the nature of which I know not; to which Burnet replied, explaining the necessity of the course taken, and giving him assurances of the inviolability of his person. In this letter he uses this language to wit— "When I assured your Excellency that there would be no danger in your embarkation I was actuated by a conviction that the citizens of Texas were too magnanimous to offer violence to your person, and the event has justified my confidence. Since then, a new state of feeling has been superinduced, and new persons have prevented themselves and have power to impose an un-

²³No. 362.

happy restraint upon the will of the Govern—'' This was written the day after his landing— The letter was borne to him by Hardeman, Hunt, Henderson, and Ben Smith, who were deputed by the President to assure Santana that his person would be safe.²⁴ Santana embarked on the Invincible 1st day of June— He addressed the following farewell to the Texian Army—to Wit— My friends! I have been a witness of your courage in the field of Battle, and know you to be generous. Rely with confidence on my sincerity, and you shall never have cause to regret the kindness shown me. In returning to my native land, I beg you to receive the sincere thanks of your grateful friend— Farewell.

Ant. Lopez De Santa Ana.'' Velasco 1st. June 1836''

The day after Santana was brought on shore, by Hardeman, Hunt, Henderson, & Smith, these men bore the letter of Burnet above quoted & assured Santana that his person was safe from harm—

In a day or two, Santana was taken from Quintana over to Velasco, and was there kept under guard, until the Army demanded possession of him— Capt. Patten was sent with a company to take him into custody— The prisoner was turned over to him by order of army— he was taken up to Columbia and there guarded in a small house near town, by Capt. Patten— Here some inconsiderate person attempted to shoot him; Capt. Patton seized the individual and had him most unmercifully chastised. Whilst Santana was here, Genl. Austin came to me at Majr. Bell's and requested that I would go with him to see Santana— This was after supper— I went— Santana in long discourse urged me to write a letter to the army in favor of his being released— Austin was the interpreter, and also wished me to write— In the course of the conversation I remarked to Santana that if he were released, he would not be able to fulfil his pledges to this Govt. on his return home— that the acknowledgment of our Independence would be unpopular in Mexico, and Congress would never sanction the measure— He replied that the army, (or the military) was the Government of Mexico, and that he would be at the head of that and could do as he pleased— I replied that he had used a very different language when he made his apology for the murder of Fannin. In apologising for this atrocious act, Santana had at Velasco, and other places, stated that in ordiring the execution of the Georgia Battalion he acted only in obedience to the Decree of the Mexican Congress. Had he not done so, he said that Congress would have dealt with him— And now at Columbia he says that the army was the Govt. of Mexico, and he at the head of that— After this retort upon him, little

²⁴The communications mentioned here were printed in Caro, R. M., *Verdadera Idea de la Primera Campana de Tejas*, 126—128. The note from Santa Anna to Burnet is also printed in Garrison, G. P., *Diplomatic Correspondence of the Republic of Texas*, II, 421.

or nothing was said by either of us. I told him however, that all the argements which he had used, he had frequently urged before, and that I had weighed them, & had given my written opinion on his case,— and that I saw nothing as yet to reverse that Judgement. If he had anything new or further, however, to urge, I would listen to him— He said, he had nothing further to say— I soon took my final leave of him— I never saw him after this interview. As Austin and myself had passed through the yard to the fense, Austin asked me if I heard or understood what Santana said on our leaving the house— I answered no— and asked him what it was— He said Santana remarked of myself—“there goes the shade of Gomez Fareis”—

From Columbia, Santana was taken up to Orizemba, (at the residence of Dr. Phelps)— whilst there, an attempt was made by him to poison the guard— wine had been prepared & sent him from N. O. for that purpose— The plot was discovered; and Rusk ordered Santana to be placed in Irons in consequence.

When Congress assembled, that body appointed a Committee to wait on the President and request him to resume the custody of the Prisoner— The president obeyed; and immediately dispatched an order for his irons to be removed—

Santana remained at Orizembo until the Houston came into office.

Houston was so anxious to enter upon the duties of his office, that Burnet was forced by the threats of members of Congress that if he did not retire for the new president he would be pushed out— The Constitutional priod for the instalation of the president had not arrived as yet by a month. Houston could not wait— Burnet was forced to retire. Austin advised him to do it, for the sake of peace; and insinuated that if he did not Congress would in all probability, push him out— Thus was the first act of the government a palpable violation of the Constitution— That little month Houston could not wait; nor could the hungry expectants brook the delay, who were looking forwd. for presidential favors—

Mirabeau B. Lamar

[Endorsed]

Scenes at Velasco— Santana &c.

No. 522

[1836?, M. B. LAMAR, COLUMBIA?]. MEMORANDUM ON
CABINET ACTION REGARDING SANTA ANNA, ETC.

Memorandum.

When President Burnet convened the Cabinet at a small house a mile or so, above the Mr. Zavala's residence on the Buffalo Bayou, the

question came up, as to what disposition should be made of Santana. The President was in favor of Treating with him; and advocated this course upon the score of policy, and also upon the ground that the national faith had [to] some degree, been pledged to the prisoner for his personal safety, by Genl. Houston. Genl. Rusk coincided with the President in his views, and made a few remarks in support of them. The proposition to Treat was opposed by myself, and Col. Potter, Secretary of the Navy. Genl. Rusk then rose a second time and vindicated the propriety and policy of treating with the prisoner. He spoke at some length; and was replied to by Col. Collingsworth, who was opposed to the measure. Bailey Hardeman agreed with the President. President Burnet then called upon Mr. Zavala for an expression of his opinions. Mr. Zavala was undecided, and expressed nothing definitely— Thus then stood the question. The President, Rusk and Hardeman were in favor of treating with the prisoner; Potter, Collingsworth and myself were opposed to it. Zavala undetermined. The discussion had been predicated upon some articles which the President read from a loose piece of paper. The President now drew up a Treaty instanter, in form, and read it to the Cabinet. The mere wording of the instrument— the terms and form in which it was drawn up, were satisfactory to all. The Document was given to Mr. Zavala to be presented by him to Santana. The meeting now adjourned. The next day, I think it was, Rusk, then Secretary of War, was appointed to the Command of the Army; and I succeeded him in the War Department. I had been invited by Burnet into his Cabinet as Attorney Genl.; The vacancy created by my transfer was filled by Peter Grayson— no further formal Cabinet discussion took place upon the subject of the Treaty whilst the President remained at the encampment; but the President informed me that Santana had agreed to the terms of the Treaty, but was desirous that the provisions or stipulations should be divided and [e]mbraced in two separate documents, the one for publication, and the other to be held in secret, that it might not operate prejudicially to him in Mexico— I replied in substance, that if the prisoner has to be treated with, I would as soon that it should be done in this form as any other. The subject was not renewed until the Government removed to Velasco. Here it was again taken up. Collingsworth had in the mean time changed his opinion, and was now in favor of the Treaty. Zavala was the same; and so was the new member of the Cabinet, Col. Grayson— Potter, was absent at the time, so that there remained in the Govt. no opposition to the Treaty except my own— Here it was that I wrote my letter²⁵ on the subject— it embraced the argumts which I had [formulated and em]ployed against the measure whenever it had been discussed formally or unofficially— The Documt as I am told by Judge Burnet, was never read by him except in part. he read some portion— until after the signing of the Treaty— So soon as it was known that the Treaty had been executed by the parties, a general discontent was [man]ifested by the people. In conformity to the Treaty Santana was placed on board of the Invincible. Whilst the vessel was anchored in the Bay, to sail for Vera Cruz— Green, Hunt & Henderson with volunteers arrived—

²⁵No. 362.

the mob became infuriated— Burnet, Grayson John Wharton & others attempted to explain the views of the Govt. and to allay the excitement; but it was all in vain. They were replied to by Henderson, who stated to the crowd that the Govt. should not carry out its views— that Santana should not leave— that he had the means to prevent it— that he spoke in the name of two hundred rifles then paraded before him— [Note in margin of document]

[The] Vessel was the Invincible.

No. 523

[1836?] J. McMULLEN, [COLUMBIA?] TO [M. B.] LAMAR,
• [COLUMBIA]

To General Lamar Vice President of the Republic of Texas.———

Matamoros is situated on the left bank of the Rio Grande, 31 miles west by north of the mouth of that River, 40 miles west of the Brazos de Santiago which is the principle harbour of that place: Rhinosa is situated on the same bank of the River, about 70 miles above Matamoros: 40 miles above Rhinosa is Camargo on the same bank, at the junction of the River St Johns with the Rio Grande about 60 or 70 miles further up the River is the Town of Laredo on the right bank. The Town of Rio Grande is situated on the left bank of the River about 40 or 50 miles above Laredo, through which passes the main road from San Antonio to Monelova and Saltillo. The country bordering on the Rio Grande from the mouth to its source is remarkably healthy and abounds in immense herds of stock of all kinds, a trifling expense would make the River navigable for Steam Boats as far as the Town of Rio Grande, where corn is considered dear at 25 cents per Bushel.

San Patricio is situated on the right bank of the River Nueces, through which passes the main road from the Colonies to Matamoros, it is distant from Matamoros about 200 miles — from the Bay or port of Corpus Christi 22 miles — from Copano 40 miles — from the mission of Refugio 35 miles — from Goliad 60 miles — from San Antonio de Bejar 95 miles in a North West direction — and from Camargo 120 miles. At the commencement of our present struggle San Patricio contained about 500 Inhabitants, but in consequence of its exposed situation [i]t was ab[andoned] and has since been burned, a number of its Inhabitants were murdered with Col. Fannin's division at Goliad, and some were murdered in their houses, others fled in different directions.

There was no Town in Texas that possesse[d] larger stocks of cattle, and no part of the world is better adapted for stock raising than that entire region of Country, on account of its fine Grazing lands and its exemption from the annoyanc[e] of flies of all kinds. — When I left home last November to join the Convention at San Felipe, I had upwards of 1300 head of cattle, which I am informed have all been drove off by one or the other party — my Books were destroyed, private arms taken and every thing I had was plundered and destroyed — There were some men in the place disaffected to our cause but I am happy to say their number was small, on hearing

of Santa Anna's defeat they fled after doing all the injury possible, the conduct of these men gave a bad name to the place and was the cause of many innocent men suffering.

The mission of Refugio is situated on a small stream called the Mission River five miles from the Copano landing, 30 miles from Goliad — 120 miles from San Antonio de Bejar and 50 miles from Victoria. This place was destroyed by the enemy, When the present war commenced its Inhabitants were in a very prosperous condition, but they were obliged to fly in various directions, many were murdered with Col. Fannin at Goliad.

San Antonio de Bejar is situated on a River of that name which has its source from 2 or 3 very large springs about four miles above the city, When the present war commenced it contained within its jurisdiction about 3000 inhabitants.—it is distant from Gonzales 67 miles — from the Town of Rio Grande 200 miles — from the old military Post of San Saba about 150 miles, this Post has been abandoned for some time, it was established for the protection of the rich silver & Gold mine[s] in the vicinity.

There is no part of the continent where nature has lavished her gifts so profusely as upon the South West part of Texas and particularly the jurisdiction of San Antonio — the valley in which it is situated contains abou[t] a million of acres of the choicest land all of which can be irrigated at will The day will come when this place will be the Manchester of Texas, on account of the immense water power afforded by this River.

About 70 miles south west of San Patricio is a salt lake, that would supply million[s] of inhabitants with the best quality of salt, it is found in a cristalized crust on the surface of the water similar to Ice, it has heretofore been monopolized by the Governmen[t] I am informed it is inexhaustible.

Your most obt & Hbl Srvt
John McMullen
[rubric]

No. 524

1837 Jan. 1, JOHN C. P. KENNYMORE, MOBILE, [ALABAMA]
TO M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR,
COLUMBIA, TEXAS

Inquiring what steps to take to secure his legal rights in view of his six months' service as a member of Capt. Wadsworth's company of Georgia volunteers. A. L. S. 1p.

No. 525

1837 Jan. 2, D. McDUGALD, COLUMBUS, [GEORGIA] TO
M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR,
COLUMBIA, TEXAS

Introducing Samuel Luckey. A. L. S. 1p.

No. 526

1837 Jan. 6, H. W. JERNIGAN, COLUMBUS, GEORGIA, TO
M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR,
[COLUMBIA], TEXAS

Introducing Mr. Jimmerson. A. L. S. 1p.

No. 527

1837 Jan 10, J. M. WOLFE TO M. B. LAMAR

To the Hon. Vice President of the Republic of Texas
& President of the Senate Washington City Jany.
10 1837

Dear Sir

Official

I recd a letter informing me that I was nominated Secretary of
legation of the Republic of Texas and that my nomination was con-
firmed.

Tho. this information emanates from a friend referring to an au-
thentic source yet, I understood by another that some other was
nominated if it should be so and find myself supplanted, I assure
You and the Honorable Senate that my utmost exertions will still be
used for my Country which for eighteen months has been my idol;
I have made every sacrifice for it and am still ready to defend the
Constitution and laws reared up by an infant people tho pregnant
with the most gigantic principles of freedom My influence with friends
and distant relations in Congress be assured has been used and never
will I fail to offer up my prayers to the one who guides the destiny
of Nations for the happiness and prosperity of our youthful Re-
public

Texas will no doubt be recognized, this Session unless some material
change takes place. I have taken the pains to convince my friends
in Congress that Texas was entitled to recognition. The Same I
have urged to the *President* all of which seems to have the desired
effect. Your Minister and myself have day and night been urging
the demands upon this Government and our dispatches sent to you
must confirm it

I paid my expences here which during my stay will amount to at
least five hundred dollars in all. Every thing very dear at this place
You will please lay this before the Senate and express to them the
high Consideration in which I hold them and assure them of my

undivided attention to the interest of Texas, with which I am so intimately connected

I have the honor to be
Yrs &c
J. M. Wolfe.

[Addressed]	[Endorsed]		
Official	(Express Mail)	J. M. Wolf	J. M. Wolfe
Genl Lamar		10 July 1838	Letter
Brazoria		Washington City	Jan. 10. 1832
The Hon. President of the Senate			
Care of T. Toby	} of Texas		
& brother	} City of Houston		
New Orleans]			

[Written on back]
Genl. Lamar
This was opened by mistake
Your friend
2nd Feby 1837 Sam Houston

No. 528

1837 Jan. 11, J. H. BELL TO [M. B. LAMAR, COLUMBIA?] ²⁶

Mr. J. H. Bell's Jan 11th 1837

Dear Sir

You can find a correct and official account of the Campaign of 1835 in the Telegraph— all accounts there given by Gen S. F Austin Gen Burliston & Col Johnston are correct as far as my memory serves me

The *Grass Fight of the 26 of Nov— I beliv is missing— This took place abot one mile West of Bexar and was brought by Col James Bowie who commanded the Cavilary consisting of about Sixty men who fought the Enemy till the Infantry come up which was 15 or 20 minnits I think there was 300 men on either side— the Americans followed the Mexicans untill they opend their *big Guns* [from] the Fort on the river and then *faced to the right abot [and] hauled off*— from the best information obtaned afterwards there was 5 Mexicans Killed and fifteen wounded— there was but one American wounded— the Trophies of the Day amounted to \$2600 in Mules, horses, saddes, &c which was sold the day following 27 of Nov. Yours Respectfully

[Endorsed]

D. Gregg

The grass fight

²⁶Cf. no. 1634.

*This is called the Grass fight, from the circumstance of ou[r tak]ing some 40 or 50 mules packed with Grass—[Note in document].

No. 529

1837 Jan. 21, J. P[INCKNEY] HENDERSON, COLUMBIA, [TEX-
AS] TO W[ILLIAM] H. WHARTON AND M[EMUCAN]
HUNT, WASHINGTON, [D. C.]²⁷

The Mexican treaty with the Cherokees. Copy (extract.) 1p.

No. 530

1837 Jan. 23, SAM[UE]L A[LEXANDER] ROBERTS, MOBILE,
[ALABAMA] TO M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE]
LAMAR, HOUSTON, TEXAS

Lamar's tour and political prospects; groceries, lumber and house-
frame going out; Blair & Vedder; their contract to put up a house for
the writer on a Houston lot of Lamar's selection; Houston real estate
values; a proposed packet of Blair & Vedder's; family and personal
messages; rumors of war; Lamar's promise of an army appointment.
A. L. S. 4 p.

No. 531

1837 Jan. 25, J. F. PERRY TO M. B. LAMAR

Peach Point Jany. 25th. 1837

My Dear — General

Pardon me for not calling on you before I left Town,
I was engaged in business untill late. the day after I saw you, and
when I got ready to start it had commened. raining was the reason
I did not call, we will look for you the first fair day, should you not
come down tomorrow please send the Book by the bear[er] Simon
which part of Mr. Moses Austins journal was copied in and I will
have the balance copied. You made a mistake and sent the rong
Book, after you come down and get such papers as you want from
here I will go up to Columbia with you and get some which Mr.
Borden has, which he says are verry important to you in writing
Genl. Austins life,

Yours with Esteam

James F. Perry

[rubric]

[Endorsed]

Letter of Jas. F. Perry

Peach Point January

25

1837

[Addressed]
Genl. M. B. Lamar
Brazoria
pr Simon

²⁷Printed in Garrison, G. P., *Diplomatic Correspondence of the Republic of Texas*, I, 177.

No. 532

1837 Jan. 31, J. A. URQUART AND C. A. REDD, [GEORGIA]
TO M. B. LAMAR, [BRAZORIA]

Columbus Jany 31st. 1837.

This will be handed you by Col. Wm. Redd who has been recently appointed an agent on the part of a company, united for the purpose of purchasing lands in Texas.

The undersigned are well aware of the great advantages that might arise from the purchase of well selected lands in that country and if consistent with your views earnestly desire your participation in whatever advantages they themselves might derive from such investments. The undersigned are unacquainted with the regulations of your Government relating to the purchase of lands in Texas by those who are not citizens of the Country, and hope that they have not adopted a plan contrary to the spirit of your laws on that subject.

For particulars in the plan referred to, we beg leave to refer you to instructions furnished our agent who will also impart to you fully whatever other views the company may entertain and are not contained therein.

Your views on the subject with any advice that might aid us in the adoption of a course by which we might avoid future difficulty will be thankfully acknowledged by Sir

Your friends & Obt. Servts.

Jno A. Urquhart)

) Committee

Chas. A. Redd)

Mirabeau B. Lamar

Vice President of Texas.

[Addressed]

Mirabeau B. Lamar

Vice President
of Texas

[Endorsed]

Letter from

Chas. A Redd Co—
lumbus Geo—

Jany. 31—1837

[Addressed]

Mirabeau B. Lamar

Vice President

Pr. Col Redd (of Texas

(

[Endorsed]

Letter from

Chas. A Redd Co—
lumbus Geo—

Jany. 31—1837

No. 533

1837 Feb. 14, P[ETER] W. GRAYSON, COLUMBIA, [TEXAS]
TO M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR,
[BRAZORIA, TEXAS]²⁸

Account of Austin's imprisonment in Mexico, especially Grayson and Jack's efforts to secure his release. A. L. S. 11p.

Endorsed by Lamar: "Peter L. Grayson's Visit to Mexico to release Austin."

²⁸Printed in *The Quarterly of the Texas State Historical Association*, XIV, 155.

No. 534

1837 Feb. 24, MICKLEBERRY FENELL, LA GRANGE, [GEORGIA] TO MIRABEAU [BUONAPARTE] LAMAR, COLUMBIA [FORWARDED TO] BRAZORIA, TEXAS

Asking his co-operation in finding his runaway son, Augustus Fenell, and getting him started in business. A. L. S. 2 p.

No. 535

1837 Feb. —, ANONYMOUS TO [S.] HOUSTON, [HOUSTON?]

Excellent Sir

Pursuant to the intimation your Excellency did me the honor to give me a few days ago, "that you would like to see my views of the fiscal concerns of the country on paper—" I beg leave to State, that from the commencement of the revolution my main anxiety has been caused by fears that the means, (Money, the Sinews of War) would not be obtained in sufficient amount to enable us to carry on the war with efficiency; Not for want of sufficient resources but from want of practical men well versed in financial operations to call those resources into valuable use—

At the comencement of the first Campaign the writer of this article address'd a note to Genl Austin, then *exnecessitate* Commander in Chief suggesting to him that the land dues payable by law to the State of Coahuila and Texas which the condition of the country put it out of the power of the people to pay in money, might be made available for the expenses of the Campaign by a decree appointing an officer to audit all claims, for services in the field, for cattle, provisions or other articles, delivered for the use of the Army and on authentication, such papers to be made receivable in payment of land dues, with the object of enabling the poor settlers who could not pay their Govt. dues in money to avail themselves of Services in the feild or of the delivery of property to discharge the obligations of the law, to make their titles Secure, This measure was estimated to cover the Sum of 80,000\$ towards the expenses of the Campaign on the supposition that those who had dues to pay and had rendered no service would purchase from those who had a surplusage,— It was adopted and was of some relief to the treasury until the reception of drafts on the treasury in payment of dues, *was suspended*.

There has at no time been any want of disposition in capitalists in the U S to furnish Texas with large sums of money or terms which to my apprehension this Govt ought to have promptly acceded to, under the conviction that any Sacrifice which the country Could make good five or ten years hence, were better than to risk all by not having money enough immediately to pay and supply the Army and sustain the credit of the Country.

During the reign of the first provisional government money was freely offered for land at 50 Cents pr acre a price at which individual Citizens were willing to Sell the best lands in Texas held under Secure titles, but the Commissr. were not clothed with authority to

sell any land, and had nothing to pledge but the *faith of the embryo Govt*; the non ratification of the first conditional contract made by the Commissr, *destroyed all confidence in that pledge.*

The Commissr. found that money could not be borrowed in the U S at any rate of interest, but could be had to any amount for land at fifty Cents pr. Acre, What money they did obtain was had for conditional contracts for land at fifty cents pr. Acre, with a pledge of their private estates for the ratification of the contracts by Govt. to the extent of the sums received.

The writer of this article had not been a week in New Orleans before he was called upon by a Gentleman of Capital and respectability as agent for a company of planters who said "your Govt. wants money, there is a company of us who have five hundred thousand dollars at command and want land if your Govt. will pass an act authorising us to locate a million acres of land the money shall be placed at their disposition on the instant, We prefer taking it in large bodies where it is clearly vacant our object being to settle together if practicable, we do not want small tracts amongst the settlements," (this was before the battle of Sanjacinto) I replied that being in no wise connected with the Govt. I could express no opinion on the subject of its disposition, but would consult with Gentm. then in the City, who were recently from Harrisburg and if their opinion should be favorable would pass the proposition to the president being myself of opinion that it ought to be accepted without hesitation

I applied to several Gentlemen, some who had been members of the Convention and others who were direct from Harrisburg on public service, they said the matter had been discuss'd at Washington and at Harrisburg and the majority were opposed to letting the land go at half a dollar pr Acre, I replied to the Gentleman Accordingly

I mention these things to shew that the want of money is solely owing to the *modus operandi* of the several Govts. and not to a want of a disposition in Capitalists to furnish money on such terms as would give them a chance of gain, in case of the success of the Cause commensurate with the risk

The grand mistake seems to have been too sanguine a reliance upon the sympathies and good feelings of the monied men of the U S

Capitalists do not permit their sympathies of feelings to enter into their business operations Financial negociations are with them matters of cold calculation of the chances of profit and loss

Whilst in the U S I conversed with many heavy capitalists with the express view of ascertaining how money could be had with the greatest ease and most favorable terms, Those disposed to hazard money in Texas, invariably said We will not lend you money for a few years, at any rate of interest, not even at 30 pr Cent pr annum because we must run the risk of losing the capital in case of defeat and gain nothing in case of success but a rate of interest which we can obtain here on securities slightly hazardous, By lending on interest we run all the risk of the war and the people of Texas get all the benefits but give us a fair chance of gain in case of Success and you have as much money as you want; If you will not let us have land at half a dollar pr Acre give us a funded 8 pr Cent Stock irredeemable for fifty Years and you will get the money at par or near it, not that we expect your Govt.

can pay the interest during the war, nor that you will soon be annex'd to the U S, but we do believe you will become a State of the Union, Some time or other and then 8 pr Cent Stock irredeemable for fifty years, would be equivalent to U S 8 pr Ct. Stock and be worth Cent pr Cent advance which would compensate for the loss of four or five years interest.

At first blush, fifty years appeared to me to be an extravagant term of time and I contended for thirty— No! fifty years if you want to make sure of the money, was the reply! On reflection I think that as in case of our becoming annexd to the U S, that Govt would have to assume and pay the debt, to whose overflowing treasury it would be as nothing, and on the other hand if we remained an independent nation it will be but reasonable to throw some portion of the expense of the revolution upon posterity, the creation of a registered Stock bearing interest at the rate of 8 pr Centum pr Annum, payable semi or quarter yearly in the U S, irredeemable for fifty years and so much of the revenue from public lands as required Solemnly pledged to pay the interest and ultimately the principal, would be decidedly the best plan of raising money for future purposes—

The Grand point at the moment is to raise money enough for present emergencies in the shortest possible time— I see no chance of effecting this but by an act making it the interest of the Banks having bills in circulation here, and those disposed to benefit by the circulation of their paper in Texas to take stock on fair terms, an act on the place of the bill endorsed would cause the first to apprehend that the paper they now have in circulation in Texas would be driven in upon them by the paper of other Banks having a preference, if they did not Subscribe and the second would see that as they lent us nothing but Paper, which by having a preference would drive the paper of other Banks out of circulation, take its place and probably remain in circulation a long time without drawing a dollar from their Vaults, whilst by selling the Stock with the guaranty of the Bank they would realise 130 a 140 Dolls specie for every 100 D of paper lent us, the operation would be very favorable to the Bank— The circulating medium of the country is now paper bills of all sorts of Banks, that which we should get would be of the most substantial institutions, And should the Banks sell our Stocks with the guaranty of the Bank it would soon come to be considered as secure stock both in the U S, and England, when there would be no difficulty in obtaining any amount by direct issues of Stock

The enclosed paper²⁹ was drawn at the request of the late Genl Austin to give him a distinct view of my ideas upon the subject, the object there was to get money as quickly as possible and I have no doubt had such a bill been passed the money would have been had at par before this time, A gentlemen of Alabama then here told me if such a law were enacted he would take 20\$ at par and advise the Bank of which he was a director to subscribe to the loan.

The reason why the sum was fix'd so small an amount and the proposals to be issued in N Orleans was to get at once an amount sufficient to sustain the Govt. until a negotiation with the Bank of the

²⁹No copy of this enclosure is in the Lamar Papers.

U S to establish a branch here & supply the Govt. with Money for stock on such terms as might be agreed upon (*which would take time*) could be carried into effect

As nothing can now be done in this way until Congress meets, should any proposition come from the Bank of the U S, based upon the five million Bond act, I am decidedly of opinion that the permanent interests of the Country would be promoted by giving the Bank of the U S the privilege of establishing a branch in Texas & making its paper the only foreign Bank paper receivable in payments to Govt. on Condition that the Bank shall tend to Govt on the Bonds not less than two millions Dolls.— Because I do not believe either of the Chartered Banks can be put in operation during the war or if attempted can effect much until the Govt. is able to pay its Creditors for until then there will not be money enough in circulation to sustain banking operations, which require prompt payments and a brisk circulation

Feby 1837

[Endorsed]

Copy of a fiscal letter to Genl. Houston

Feby 1837

No. 536

1837 Mar. 6, C. C. TATEM, MOBILE, [ALABAMA] TO MIRABEAU [BUONAPARTE] LAMAR, COLUMBIA, TEXAS

Asking his aid in securing the land due the estate of her husband, M. B. Tatem, a Goliad victim, and of her brother, Henry Hastie, and her brother-in-law, Joseph Tatem. A. L. S. 2p.

No. 537

1837 Mar. 8, J. A. MEXIA TO M. B. LAMAR, [BRAZORIA]

The Honourable Mr. Mirabeau Lamar.

New Orleans, March 8th. 1837.

Dear Sir:

How deficient so ever may be my own sentiments in rightly appreciating *your* noble character, and the generous and dignified gentilities of *your* heart, yet even this imperfect knowledge I have of your goodness, stimulates me to occupy your attention, in the conferring of a Grace,— obliging me in which, you will merit my eternal gratitude, and enhance that profound admiration which I have of your liberality and benevolence.

I presume you are well and duly apprised of the misfortunes that have attended, and still unhappily attends, both myself and family, during more than two years, in consequence of the unjust and most perfidious conduct of Genl. Santa Anna. My political opinions, you are aware, are not in unison with his,—neither do they correspond with the avowed sentiments of those Gentlemen for whom I now solicit your philanthropic protection. To avoid however unnecessarily occupying your valuable Time, I will at once state my wishes.—

Amongst the prisoners of War that fell into your power at San Jacinto, there are, the Lieut. Colonel Juan Bringas, Captain Mateo Peraza, and Captain Isidro Campos. For these three Individuals, I take the liberty of imploring the Grace of their Liberty, on the absolute and unconditional promise, of their Word of Honour, never again to resume Arms against Texas; and I unite my own also, upon the same responsibility, that they never more will do so.—

In recommending this subject to *your* especial consideration, I repeat, that these Officers are, truly, my political enemies; but, I cease now to think upon this, viewing these Individuals only as unfortunate Men, whom a duty, which they considered sacred, led to Texas, to make War upon you, or, it may perhaps be better said, the adherence they had to their Chief, who led them thither for the promotion of his own views.

A private and particular connection unites me with the Gentlemen, as also with General Cos, for whom also I beseech you to interpose your powerful influence, relying in the hope, that whatever may be the issue of my present application, you will not fail to pardon this intusion upon your public and customary avocations; and in any manner that I may be able now, or at any future period of my life, to render you a service, I beg you to command me to the utmost.—

I remain Dear Sir,
Your most Faithful
and obedt. Servant,
Jose Antonio Mexia
[rubric]

[Addressed]

To His Excellency
Hon. Mirabeau B. Lamar
Vice President of the Republic of
Texas.

[Endorsed]

Velasco Mar 17
1837
Fd. by Yr. obdt. sert.
D. Brentblack T Toby
& Brother.

No. 538

[1837?] Mar. 8, [ALBERT] SIDNEY JOHNSTON, GALVESTON,
[TEXAS] TO M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR,
VELASCO OR BRAZORIA, [TEXAS]

Inclosing a reply of Dr. Jones to a letter delivered by Johnston.
A. L. S. 1p.

No. 539

1837 Mar. 11, SANTA ANNA: EXTRACTS OF REPORT AD-
DRESSED TO THE MINISTER OF WAR
AND MARINE³⁰

—March 11th 1837

June 1st. I embarked on board the *Invincible* Schooner, for

³⁰This report is published in full in Caro, R. M., *Verdadera Idea de la Primera Campana de Tejas*, 78 et seq.

Vera Cruz. This was effected most quietly, in presence of the inhabitants of Velasco. I had previously directed to them a short address³¹ which produced the desired effect.

Two days after my embarkation, Capn. Brown of the *Invincible* informed me that he had orders to send me shore. In consequence of which I addressed to him the letter No 20.³² He gave a verbal answer shewing himself *disposed to carry his orders into execution by the dint of force*. The cause of this change was owing to 130 volunteers who having arrived that day, from New Orleans, under the command of a person who styled himself general T. J. Green, had mutined and asked with threats that I should be delivered into their hands.

I immediately wrote to Mr. Burnet the note (No 21)³³ the conclusion of which was that I had resolved *not to leave the vessel unless I was dead*. His answer (No. 22)³⁴ was brought on board by several persons who assured me that my detention *could last but a few days and that my person would indubitably be respected*.

After having been landed and offered in spectacle to the people, who had caused my disembarkation, I was trusted to the military power and imprisoned under the custody of capn. W. Patton who had been expressly sent—from Victoria, with a commission, for that purpose, and who did transfer me to a small house in the vicinity of Columbia, where I remained one month and a half.

Irritated by such proceedings I protested (as may be seen by the document No 23)³⁵ against the non accomplishment of the convention on the part of the Texians. Therefore and as an immediate consequence of the coercion, which had been employed towards me in all the acts subsequent to my imprisonment, the conventions became void and I was left to my fate.

In another part of the report, after relating how he happened to enter into a correspondance³⁶ with genl. Jackson, Sta Anna says:

“The answer of genl. Jackson was founded (as may be easily seen by a reference to my letter) on a mis-interpretation of “it. I had not asked from him any thing but to *interfere with the Texians*, for the fulfilment of their engagement in regard to my “liberty as I had already fulfilled my own engagements or was completely disposed to accomplish what was still wanting, if the Texians “would exact it. However the negative answer of genl. Jackson left “this point completely concluded, and my liberation was neither the “consequence of his answer or of the conventions of the 14 May. It “was, as I have already said, merely the result of the spontaneous “will of Houston who, in consequence of the intelligence received “from Mexico, was moved by the hope that my presence in my country

³¹*Ibid.* 126. See also no. 375.

³²*Ibid.* 126.

³³*Ibid.* 126.

³⁴*Ibid.* 127.

³⁵This protest, dated June 9, 1836, and Burnet's reply to it, June 10, were printed in *Niles' Register*, 51, 191; and Foote, H. S., *Texas and the Texans*, II, 345.

³⁶In the Austin Papers dated Feb. —, 1837 is a supplement to the *Matamoros Mercury* which contains the Jackson-Santa Anna correspondence.

“would prove beneficial to Texas. He did not profess any other motive
 “that his own generosity for which I must be grateful and no more”
 [Endorsed]

Extract of Santa
 Anna's Report.

No. 540

1837 Mar. 14, LOVITT SAUNDERS, SPARTA, GEORGIA, TO
 MIRABEAU B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR,
 COLUMBIA, TEXAS

Asking information to enable him to apply for the bounty land due
 the estate of his brother, James H. Saunders, presumably lost with
 Fannin. A. L. S. 1 p.

No. 541

1837 Mar. 15, W[ILLIA]M D. REDD, BRAZORIA, [TEXAS] TO
 M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR,
 HOUSTON, [TEXAS]

On personal business; land speculation; Martin and Taylor; land
 speculation. 1p.

Postscript only in Redd's hand.

No. 542

1837 Mar. 20, THO[MAS] WILSON, MARION, PERRY COUNTY,
 ALABAMA, TO M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE]
 LAMAR, [HOUSTON?]

A former letter unanswered; his own proposed newspaper in Hous-
 ton; rumors about Lamar's whereabouts and marriage. A. L. S. 2p.

No. 543

1837 Mar. 28, TELEGRAPH AND TEXAS REGISTER,
 COLUMBIA, [TEXAS]

Volume 2, no. 2, containing documents of Sept. 8, 15, 20, and 25,
 and Oct. 8, “relative to the political condition of Texas during the com-
 mencement of the war,” an article upon “Deaf” Smith, and an ac-
 count of the burial of the ashes of the Alamo victims. Printed. 4 p.

See nos. 228-9, 233, 235, 240.

No. 544

1837 Mar. 29, J. HAMILTON, [SOUTH CAROLINA] TO M. B.
 LAMAR, [HOUSTON?]

Charleston. 29th. March 1837. —.

Dear Sir,

At the suggestion of your former townsman L. M. Wiley

Esqr. I am induced to ask a favor of you, that you will permit a title to be made out to you for 1400 acres Land on Coney Creek Texas, which my friend B. E. Bee Esqr., purchased in November last from Messrs. McKinstry & Parrott provided a modification of your laws do not permit a Title to be made immediately to Mr. Wiley, Mr. Boyce & myself. The purchase was made by Mr. Bee from Messrs. Wiley, Boyce, and myself in November last and under a misapprehension of the individual who had our funds he drew on the wrong house consequently the terms have never been complied with. Desirous of effecting it should Messrs. McKinstry & Parrott be willing to comply & of relieving Mr. Bee of all unpleasant responsibility we have determined to lodge the amount of the purchase money, Three thousand Dollars in the hands of Messrs: Gasquit, Parish & Co. the moment we are apprized that they have received the Title in the character of Stakeholders between the respective parties. However little my acquaintance with you may authorize this liberty I must rely for my apology on what I know of your character.—

You will have seen the ground which Mr. Webster took in his speech recently in the city of New-York on the subject of the annexation of Texas,—, that his own objections to this measure, were founded on a belief, that it was *repugnant* to the *religious feelings* of the people of the North, to admit her into the Union, because she was a *slaveholding* State, or Empire. This very distinctly disclosed the issue which will be made, if ever it may suit the policy of your country to offer for admission. Whether you will be consulting your interests to come into the Union must yet remain an open question balanced by a vast variety of conflicting considerations. But in regard to the policy of having as many of the citizens of the United States as possible *deeply & speedily interested* in your country whether in or out of the Union there can be but one opinion. In War they will rush to your rescue and in Peace overflow your Country with wealth & capital & at once commence those internal & social improvements which have already given such an impulse to the prosperity of these States. For the purpose of augmenting & concentrating this interest I cannot but think it would be sound policy immediately to modify your laws so as to permit citizens of the United States to hold Lands in Texas. With this modification & by passing judicious Land laws for opening Land offices your population would increase immensely and your Government by the sale of its Public Lands have an overflowing Treasury. Until something more decisive takes place between Mexico & yourselves I do not see how your public credit can be established in any other way, than by bringing your lands freely into the market under a safe public guarantee. I feel the deepest social & political interest in your Country. I trust I shall be able next Winter to visit it as a *private citizen* altho' as you will be apprized that my engagements at home preclude the possibility of my going there as a *public one*. One of the pleasures which I shall derive from my visit will be the gratification of making your personal acquaintance. Long known to me by character at home & by your generous sympathy to South-Carolina in the hour of her peril & trial in her late conflict with the General Govt. & still more recently by your gallantry & conduct in the War in Texas, I know few persons I should desire more strongly to take by the hand.

Accept, Dear Sir, the assurance of the high esteem with which I am very respectfully.

your obt. Servt
J. Hamilton

The Hon :

Mirabeau B. Lamar
Vice Prest. of Texas

P. S.

May I commend again to your kindness and friendship my friend Bee. His bravery, kindness of heart & many fine qualities added to the interesting family he leaves at home induce me with my long regard for him to feel the deepest interest in his fortunes.

I was recently in Macon where I had the pleasure to make the acquaintance of many of your friends & connections from whom I received the kindest & most acceptable attentions.

[Addressed]

[Endorsed]

—Mirabeau. B. Lamar Esq.

J Hamilton

—Texas.—

Lamer

Frdd. by

Mreh 29/5/—

B. E. Bee

—Esqr.—

No. 545

1837 Apr. 15, M. B. LAMAR, LIBERTY. NOTES ON
THE ANAHUAC DISTURBANCE

Anahuac
fight

After the treaty entered into between Bradburn & the Texans, that the prisoners should be exchanged, the Texans retired to Turtle Bayou. Next day in the afternoon, hearing that Bradburn had not released our men agreeable to promise some 25 or 30 men returned to the town, when on their arrival they saw Bradburn with his soldiers moving from the fort. The Fort was at the lower end of town; his object was to go to the upper end, with a view of getting possession of his amunition clothing & other stores left there, at a place he had previously occupied. The Texans, when they made the treaty had possession of all these but knew it not; and it was this advantage over Bradburn which made him treat at all. Now that the place was evacuated by the Texans & he in reach of his amunition &c again, he violated said Treaty; and was now on the move to take possession of these stores, when the above 25 or 30 men arrived. He fired his cannon on them and forced them to retreat. They returned to their main force on the Turtle Bayou & there the Resolutions³⁷ were entered into—

In the mean time Bradburn had sent to Pedraz [Piedras] for reinforcement who was then actually on his way with his garrison to Bradbur[n's] assistance, but when within 25 miles of Liberty, he heard of the forces on Turtle Bayou & becoming alarmed he halted and sent a messenger thither with friendly proposals—in a day or two after three

³⁷No. 114.

commissions from each party met about 3 miles above Liberty and entered into Treaty³⁸ but before concludi[n]g the same, they all went up to Padrez's encampment & there with Padraz confirmed the same. Padrez himself with the Americans & two or 3 of his own officers proceeded to Turtle Bayou, & thence to Anahuac to regulate Bradburn. Bradburn, fled under an assumed name to N. Orleans.—

The day the treaty was first made with Bradburn for the release of our prisoners, some fifty of our men lingered in town that night but the next day they all departed save some 4 or 5 who still tarried about there; this was Bradbur[n]'s pretext for violating the treaty, but his real motive was that he treated only because he was cut off from his supplies, and so soon as the evacuati[o]n placed these again in his reach, he no longer thou[gh]t of his faith— it was only a stratagem to get possession of them.

The above I get from

Judge Harden at Liberty

The Mexican officers were removed from Galveston Island to Liberty in the latter part of August (26) and placed under the care of Judge Harden— Bringas, Campos & Pedraza were released on the 15th April 1837. by an executive order procured by me some days previous & delivered on the above date—

[Endorsed]

Anahuac statement from

Judge Harden 15 April 1837

No. 546

1837 Apr. 18, W[ILLIAM] JEFFERSON JONES, MOBILE,
[ALABAMA] TO MIRABEAU B[UONAPARTE]
LAMAR, [HOUSTON? TEXAS]

Introducing his brother, J. S. Jones; a late letter in regard to a draft of Lamar's; his own plans. A. L. S. 2 p.

No. 547

[1837? c. Apr. 18?, M. B. LAMAR, NECHES RIVER?]. INFORMATION CONCERNING PIEDRAS & BRADBURN & BEAN

Thus (Moses) (Austin) like his namesake of old, saw a far off the promised Land; but his son Stephen led his followers to it—

Noland or Nowlan

About 1797 or 8 this man obtained a pasport from Giosa, then Govr. of Natches & afterwards Govr of N. Orleans, to enter this forbidden Territory He had penetrated as far as Giosa had permission to allow him to go, when he was ordered by the authority of the Country to halt and give an account of the object of his visit; he refused to respect

³⁸Printed in *The Quarterly of the Texas State Historical Association*, VI, 293, from a copy in the Nacogdoches Archives.

the authority & in opposition to their orders still persisted in his march thro' the country, beyond the limits of his pasport. He was persued by a military force; and fortifying himself he and his followers about 50 in number, gave battle to their persuers. The intruders suffered defeat; Nolan unnecessarily exposing himself on the top of his breast works was soon killed. His men were taken to Mexico & suffered long imprisonment. Bean was one of them, & was imprisoned for 10 years, until the Mexican Revolution broke out, when he was released & recd a commission in the Mexican Service. The object of Noland was not known; it was supposed that he had some views toward the mines of Chewawa. Bean in 1825 came to Texas—

This infamous scoundrel Bean was an officer in the Mexican Service. Whilst commanding at Teran or some other post, his wife from Kentucky or Tennessee hearing of his being in Texas, came to this country to see him. He had whilst in Mexico married a Mexican wife, and the appearance of his american one being* likely to embarass him in his matrimonial & domestic affairs as well [as] to jeopardy his commission in the army, he boldly & impudently denied any knowledge of the lady who had travelled so far to unite again with her long lost Lord, and by threats of violence actually made her certify before an Alcalde that in representi[n]g herself as his wife that she had departed from truth; that she was an imposter & that Bean was not her husband. This satisfied the Mexican wife & he still remained in the favor of his Govt. But the unhappy & unfortunate lady who was thus cast off and terrified into falsehood was doomed to suffer additional wrongs and injuries. The infernal brute her husband cut off her ears & otherwise maltreated her—

Teran

This is a Military post on the Naches about 45 miles from Nacogdoches; it was established in the fall of 1830 with a view of arresting emigration into Texas accordi[n]g to the law of April 1830. Bean was the commandant, and Martinez was second in command; the garrison was about 50 strong. When Pedraz [Piedras] marched from Nacogdoches to assist Bradburn at Anahuac, Bean with the force at this post joined him. They marched together as far as cherrys about 70 miles from Teran where they encamped until they could hear something further concerni[n]g the locality of the american force, which lay between them & Anahuac. Padrez sent some runners to reconioter, who however had not proceeded more than 8 miles to the house of Mr Fields when they were chased by some of the american spies & their horses taken from them in the pursuit. This circumstance caused Pedraz to remove down to Fiels. They had just pitched their camp in a small Prarie opposite the house, when some 3 or 4 dragoons came galloping up towards the dwelling in a hostile & threatening manner. Among the number was one the party who had lost his horse in the previous day's adventure—Fields having some reason to apprehend danger, seized his rifle and retired behind the smokehouse and thence into a neighboring wood. The Dragoons reconited the premises, but finding no one but the lady of the house they retired back to their encampment, and Fields again approached his dwelling. The next

day he was visited by the same party, who demanded of him why he had fled the day previous. He denied having done it—he told them that he was not at home, that he was absent at a neighbors after corn with which he had just returned; at the same time pointi[n]g to a small bag of grain sitting in the piazza. The Story was believed. And who was it said the Mexicans if not yourself that fled? They were two spies replied Fields. We saw but one said the others. Fields insisted that there were two; that there were at the time many more in the swamp but only two came up to the House. This tale alarmed Pedraz; He concluded that the American force was close upon him. Bean was dispatched with a small party among which was an Indian to scour the swamp; whilst engaged in this there came up a tremendous shower lasting a few mintes only; which as soon as over, Bean discovered fresh horse tracks in a few steps of him. To be so near a foe of whom he was in search & yet not see him, being himself all the time observed & narrowly watched had rather a tendency in conjunction with the shower to cool the ardor of the *vali[e]nt* Colonel The Indian proposed to follow the fresh tracts and overtake what they properly conceived to be american spies, but Bean feeling uneasy in his situation, immediatly left the swamp & returned to camp. His report satisfied Pedraz that the american forces were between him & Bradburn & that he could not advance with[out] encountering them or retreat without being persued. In this dilemna dreading persuit, not caring to persue he sent some of his officers with a flag of truce to the ame[ri]ca[n]s inviting them to a conference, with a view to an amicable adjustment of the difficulties.

Afterwards when it was ascertained that two or three american[s] only were in the swamp at the time Bean left it, the Indian reproached Bean openly before his face of cowardice, and Padraz had him under arrest. This created hostilities between them, so that when Pedraz was afterwards beseiged at Nacogdoches, Bean refused to assist him. The soldiers from Teran however marched to Nacogdoches. Bean joined the Americ[a]ns and went to St Augustine to gather forces; he was taken sick and was not at the fight.

[Endorsed]

Information got from Fields
and a portion of it from Belt—
concerning Pedraz & Bradburn &
Bean

No. 548

1837 Apr. 24, D. S. RICHARDSON TO E. H. BAXTER

Republic of Texas
county of San Augustine

April 24th 1837

Dear Ellis

I met Genl Mirabeau Lamar this ev[e]ning on his way to Georgia cannot refrain [from] dropping a line, Well I am in first rate

* (This was told me by Fields himself when I tarried one night at his house about 18 April 1837)—[Note in document].

health a tough easy moving horse well equipt to look lands the whole year have allready obtained ten claims the final cost will not exceed 12½ cents per acree on most of the Land soldiers claims cost higher I hope my agents have done something I have appointed two more—bothe in the red lands States attorney Scurry San Augustine Harris Milam call on them if you come I have disposed of my little family ten miles west of Gains ferry verry much to my satisfaction my child had caught a cold, I hope to get a Letter from you on reaching washington My child is at mr Clarks Laura with her two hired to a Mr Walker Texas never looked so beautiful as it does now peace & prosperety tranquility & quiet prevails [in] every section the emigration is an immense overwhelming flood the haughty Texian lifts his head above the man of U. S. & no longer thinks it advisable to desire to be admited into your factious aggressive union you feared chaos here you would find the entire reverse I do not attempt to buy land my funds would be exhausted by the first purchase the Genl. L. says the poorest leauge in Texas is worth more than a thousand dollars of his money but I will pay all I have & work for more Texas land I now feel that I shall move entire this fall

D S Richardson

Monroe Edwards now at Natchetoches resident on Brazos considers himself bound to let me have a leage choice but one of eleven mouth Sanatione for 1.00 per acre I think we had better do it but I am to see, I conclude it unnecessary to buy lands in Louisiana

D S R

much caution is to be used in [the] title of the above trade
[Addressed]

Eli H Baxter Esquire
Sparta
Georgia

Gen Lamar

No. 549

1837 May 2, JOHN GORDON, PLEASANT EXCHANGE, HENDERSON COUNTY, TENNESSEE, TO M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR, COLUMBIA [FORWARDED TO] HOUSTON, TEXAS

Asking for information upon the prospects of obtaining employment in Texas. A. L. S. 1p.

No. 550

1837 May 7, [R. R. ROYALL] TO [M. B. LAMAR, COLUMBUS, GEORGIA, INCOMPLETE]

Houston 7th May 1837—

Dear Genl.

Through the friendly direction of Col Red, I address you at Columbus—I think you aught to Return to Texas as, soon as your Buisness will conveniently admit, you are Frequently spoken of *with much preference* as a probable Candidate for the office of Chief Mag-

istrate at our next Election as it will be some time Before the Election; It would be well not to be announced before the Public for some time yet. But those things Require some Watching over the Public will and an Occasional suggestion from Friends,—

Though I feel much solicitude on this subject my present Object is to solicit your Friendly Intircession in a matter of more Immediate concern to my Hapiness.

About 2 months since I Visited Quintana with an Intention of Addressing Mrs Fañ[n]in But learning that her mind was not in a state to admit of a Conversation on the Intended subject I withdrew without an Interview my Buisness however was made known to her by some Improprity of a friend—I now learn to *my Regret* that she has left several weeks since for Geo. my acquaintance is very slight But the Impression strong; will you be Good Enough to ascertain her state of Feelings in Relation to the subject in which you will take your time and Exercise your discretion in the maner obtained.

Could Mrs F be satisfied with my Person I am confident I can make her Happy and her children under any circumstances should be made equal in advantages to mine—At present I am much engaged in the Business of my Land Agency in which I have Recd. Great Encouragement fully equal to my expectations. The land subject will be taken up by Congress in a few days and I am of opinion the office will be opened in 3 to 5 months say as soon as they can arrange the surveys—I shall be however in Readiness to Repair to Georgia upon an intimation from you or will Mrs F Return to Texas and when nothing could Give me more happiness than a favourable Reply But If otherwise I must conform as a matter of necessity—

I have made the Enquiries you requested Relative to some ancient settlements to the West and am confirmed in the opinion that *ancient* Remains of a settlement are to be found West of Sim's Landing on the West side of La Vaca Bay such as appearances of cultivated gardens. Grape Vines unknown in the country &c the Point is a high Prarie Bluff and has a commanding view—of—the Bay. Also a short distance West of the mouth of San Antonio & Guadalupe Rivers there is an Old Spanish Landing at which there was Bu[i]ldings I cannot learn of any Place Called La Bahia Except the one commonly known and a new settlement the mexicans made during our Possession of that place which was near the mouth of San Antone River and calld New La Bahia which I am told amounted to a number of Houses and a Better situation than the Old Place—since I saw you my neighbour Jameson Related to me a story Illustrative of the Good Faith of the southern Comanches, he says about the year 1823 on his way (In company with some friends) returning from a trading Excursion to Rio Grande their horses were stolen in the night time near the River Nueces in the morning the Party (considering themselves, Ruined if they did not Recover their property) mounted their few saddle horses which they had as usual kept tied near to the camp and pressed on the trail Entertaining a hope of Recovering their drove by thé address of Jameson who had been an Old Comanchee trader; after some time in Pursuit they came In sight. The drove was Halted and in an Instant the small Party (3

or 4 in number) was surrounded and a demand made in spanish what do you want the Reply was that they were Americans and at peace with the comanches and had Persued to get their Horses. No Immediate satisfaction was given But Insisted on the Americans to Return and finally commanded them to Return to Camp and depend upon their Justice. Accordingly in 3 hours, all was Returned a Friendly Interview took Place and the Indians left. Two other cases are related by Mr Jameson of their having Fired on Americans in Mexican Dress and Wounding them Dangerously and on finding their mistake the Body was tenderly treated and Every Cumfort Provided—

No. 551

1837 May 9, W. C[HRISTY] TO M. B. LAMAR

New Orleans 9th May 1837

Dear Sir:—

Agreeably to your request I prepared the few following notes, for your use but you were off when I called with them; they are of course confidential—

Yours truly

W. C

[rubric]

The first public meeting held in the U. States in favor of Texas, took place in the City of New Orleans in the month of September 1835. Wm Christy Esq, presided as he did at ever subsequent meeting of any magnitude—A general Committee was appointed to Collect funds & to fit out such volunteers as might be willing to emigrate; Two Companies were soon organized under the direction of Mr C[hristy] The Louisiana Greys and the Orleans Blues, the Serv[i]ces rendered by these Companies are familir to all;

The interest taken in the Cause in New Orleans Contributed in an eminent degree to its Success—

After the first gust of feeling subsided however may who at first Contributed by their influence & means, gave way & for some time [be]fore the Battle of Sanjacino, Mr. Carr almost the only man of standing in the City who had not abandoned the Cause, or become extremely lukewarm; but he stood fine, through good & through Evil report, & this too, greatly to his injury in a pecuniary point of view —He was finally prosecuted (see the trial)—

He had no pecuniary interest in the County at the time he espoused its cause, but, afterwards purchased land of the Citizens at high prices to furnish them the means of carrying on the War, &c. and you know what Congress done by way of *reward*, in refusing to permit me to hold them

When I espoused the Cause I was cosy in my circumstances, it has prostrated my fortune, at least for the present— in short I think that, I can say with trowth that, my [ex]ertions, Expenditures & name, done more for the Cause than any man's in our Country, for I Expended thousands of dollars, much charge, I have paid Bills, for whole Companies almost entirely out of my own funds which

were given freely with no intention of ever making a charge to the Government.

These are facts—

[Addressed]

[Endorsed]

General M. B. Lamar
Columbus
Georgia

Letter of W. C.
New Orleans May 9
1837

No. 552

1837 May 14, R. R. ROYALL TO M. B. LAMAR

Houston 14th May 1837—

Dear Genl

I must again trouble you with the negotiation of an Important matter for me—I send enclosed a Letter to Mrs. Fanin which I leave to you to present or not exercising your discretion as to It; propriety which a Previous Interview will Readily determine.

A few days since I wrote you a letter³⁹ on this subject which I suppose you may have Received. If your discretion dictate such a course you will ascertain my probable success in accomplishing my wishes and write me. If Favourable I shall be much gratified If not new objects may present themselves and new associations cultivated—

I should be much Pleased to hear that Mrs Fanin would Return with Genl Lamar and Lady and that I need not Despair as, I am assured as you as your Influence can effect I may expect the most favourable Result—

The Land subject is now before the Committee of the Senate and the Report will be favourable to suspension of operations till the Land Papers be collected and arranged and that the vacant country be Townshiped previous to Locations.

The Lower House is By a large majority in favour of Opening the office on 1st June without even having possession of the Land Papers which are yet with the Empresarios.

I am of opinion that a compromise will Result in Getting the Papers together arranging them ordering the Country surveyed in Townships and admitting Entries, about Septemr next—

Much is said about the dissatisfaction in the Army in the Event of opening the Land office I think there is probably no cause to fear the Army as I am told they are satisfied to Let the old letters have preference in Entry—

I have been some time (today) looking among the files of the Ayuntamiento of Austin. for A Letter from Genl Coss to Austin about the last of Septemr 1835 on his Return from Mexico and Austins, Reply. Intending to send you copies which would be of some Interest to you in the Work you propose—

I Recollect the Purport was after many Flattering & Complimentary Remarks to Austin he Ingeniously supposes that since Austin's Return Peace would [be] Restored and the Colonists would Return to

³⁹No. 550.

their duty and closes with professions to Austin of a Readiness at all times to serve you in your wishes &c &c—

Austin almost Repeats every sentiment in Reply to his compliments But in answer to the supposition of his Exercising his Influence to Induce submission By the Colonists he states the Grievances suffered and declares his determination to unite with them in defence of their Rights—

I seriously hope you will be able to write me soon that Mrs Fanin will Return to Texas with Genl & Mrs. Lamar and that my prospects are favourable.

I am your friend & obt servt.

R. R. Royall.

[Addressed]

Genl M. B. Lamar
Care of Wm Jeter
Columbus—
Georgia—

[Endorsed]

Letter of R. R. Royall
Houston
14th May 1837—

No. 553

1837 May 23, W. D. REDD TO M. B. LAMAR, [COLUMBUS,
GEORGIA]

To/

Genl. M B Lamar
Dear Sir

City of Houston Texas
23d. May 1837

Circumstases beyon my controle have detained me here, during this cession of Congress, in which time I hav with more vigilance than you are aware, watched the general procession of political movements with a scrutiny more peculiar to other than myself (ad interim), I have not forgotten to ocaasionally notice some old sycophantic policy too familiar to you personal observation for me to cause or create retrospective reflection which cannot fail to produce the just exieration of all unsofticated & unbiased men— I shall not ask your *deductions* from my mear declaration but penn and leave the events for wiser determination

I find the President extreanly corteous when he is out for general inspection, this seldom oftener than once in sunshine, betwene eleven & two, he bitwene thes hours dreses himself gaudily in self peculiar taste viz. black silk velvet gold lace erimson vest eravat and silver spurs takes a graduating glass, stops a moment before the mirror to admire himself and adjust his shappo and other decorating parts of his fancy costum and lastly the requisite inibriating sip which makes himself again *Hector* upon his feet and no longe the wounded Achilise of San Jacinto, he than through himself in lofty attitude and with a tread of dominion in his arogonic step martially strides to and frow across the his own nominated matropolis (rather in embrio) bidding defiance to the world, courses the though of binding obedience to Neptune for his trident and almos simutaneously bow to the bar keeper a dram, thes chaacteristics of this distinguished gentulman only serve to arrouse

retrospection two sickening to dwell upon at this political sickly season of our infant republic

The President laments much indeed your absence to you most particular friends, but in an entire different style he addresses himself to, ingrate who dare not correct a wilful mistake or a false assertion fearing the partiality of his Excellency may forget his favour and crush all trust which he may have won by his hypocritical insinuation,

You are here nominated verbally here as our next president, and with policy you will go into office with the unanimous acclamation of all, innumerable inquiries are made of myself concerning your contemplated political intentions, invariably I have proclaimed your preference to renounce political movements and enjoy the sweets of a private and domestic life, Should you return this summer or fall, without an entire revolution your nomination will be irresistible, honestly survey this republic, without egotism and point a eligible individual competent to the performance of the duties of chief magistrate (*save (M B Lamar)* excuse here friendship actuates and justice pronounces

The President makes— diurnal inquiries after yourself at which time he never forgets to express his entire disapprobation of you much lamented absence. Three days ago I was summonsed by the president who had nearly exulted himself in pursuit of me to immediately attend the Genl. at his room, a few had passed when I found in his presence he was prostrated apparently suffering the most excruciating pain that ever agonized the human frame, after numerous grimaces, distortion of features, and many vociferations of new fanged oaths, his miseries appeared mitigated just as the tragedians eloquence and tortures are halted by the fall of the gree curtain, "*'tis all but a dream at the best*" With his usual calmness which occasionally suits him he bade me draw near his bed, asking me in the same breath if I had heard from recently not waiting my response, said he wished me to write you two official communications requesting you to prolong your contemplated visit to New York and return immediately—as it be necessary for you to act as chief magistrate. The I conceived to be the duties of his private secretary dictated by himself when will enough (alias sober) notwithstanding but with the knowledge that it would be sure not to please I send you the one drafted according to his own wise dictation; he wishes you to return that he may return and take command of the army which is secretly agitating a campaign against Matamoros, he wishes to be commander in Chief after the expiration of his executive term, since Col Teals murder their has been much dention in the army Johnson is here and in all probability will not return Felix Hoston has just arrived and I presume will take command, many of the Presidents nominations were rejected, "The Tennessee lion of the Basos botton" roared vehemently but was all mingled and wafted unnoticed by the prairie breeze, The President has duplicate copies of the communication calling upon you to return one of which he gave me to direct and forward to you the other he intend sending to New York where in all probability you may receive it— To you I frankly proclaim my views of these letters they I honestly believe to be electioneering documents nearly to subserve his subsequent uses as a testimonial of his kind friendship and decorate his character in biography or to grace some page upon this chronicle of the Texas revolution which in some

degree may immeliorate his own deplorable condition, and win the soft commiseration of all, I know if I am rong hope not to disembe or deteriorate, time will over through the allusion of opinions and establish its own decision my own jelousy may rong inonscence but sincere honesty influence the accusition and my own delusion ingindered belief—

Personal observations made by Genl. Sam Houston partaining to yourself is equelly unpleasant to me to write as they may be for your own inspection but the imperitive duty of immutable friendship prompts me to say to you that Genl Sam Hoston remarks to me that you ware the “most unfortunate man in ixistance” (implying you intention to do what you believe rite) “that whilst you ware in Orleans you had prevented the sale of twenty thousand dollars worth of scrip by which means you ware perishing the army, as usual lamented your prolonged absceence—

I hav shown the letter to your friend Col John Whorton who coroborates with me in sentimen and, consequently influenced me doubly in sending you my unbiase views of the anticipated spurious intention of the ignoble and designing part of this corrupt community

Yours With Respect & Co
William D Redd
[rubric]

[Endorsed]

Letter of Wm. D Redd
City of Houston May 23
1837

No. 554

1837 May 30, S. H. EVERITT TO M. B. LAMAR

Senate Hall. Houston May 30th 1837
(Confidential)

My Dear Friend

In a spir[i]t of Sincerity and frankness I address You. in a national or personal point of view. be it with strangers or friends, that we have Intercourse, “Honesty is the best policy”

Are You aware that Your presence is all important at this moment. that Every friend of his country regret your absence. that reports are set afloat by the heads of our Government. that You have left the Country without the consent of Congress and against, the will and advice of the Executive. that every effort is being made to render You unpopular and odious in the Eyes of the people.

Your own good judgment must have pointed out to you. that Your Enemies, the enimies of our contry would take advantage of your absence to debase you in the minds of the people, to some extent they will succeed, but the reflecting portion of the Cómunity. are too well aware of your worth. Your honesty & Your patriotism to permit the remarks of sycophants to make any lasting impression—

But my Dear Sir, your presence is needed I. know Your answer.

You will say you can Render no service to us if You were *here*— but you must allow me to say you can do much good! Your advice and opinions are Invaluable; Your language has been the language of Prophecy. and Your friends would take Your opinions. Your views and your acts as a standard to govern Their own proceedings and views by! You have promised to Stand by the Country in the hour of her need; You [are] now needed if You ever was! You have said if your services could aid us that we should have them. there is no man now living who by his Council can aid Texas more than you can at this moment. You have said that if we were likely to be invaded by the Mexicans you would fly to our Ranks. we have Every reason to believe that we will soon be invaded with a more dangerous force than Santa Ana Brought against us.

But Sir! higher duties in all probability will require Your presence E're you can Reach our shore Ere this Scrawl can Reach You. Houston worn-down by one continued course of Debauchery, is fast sinking under its Effects and is at time[s] Entirely unfit for business of Every Kind. he has written to you a letter to Request Your Presence. I have seen it. and peradventure It may be intended to Grace a history of his brilliant Career through life, and of his magnanimous and liberal feelings towards You. he does but little that is not intended for Effect. and this is one of his stratagems in Policy— You know his cold calculating policy however.

He wants to take the command of the army and do some act that will Entitle him to Praise. that will feed his appetite for Glory. he is getting Tired of The Executive Station, he has much trouble, little praise. & is often blamed for his conduct and that is the only pay he Receives. that I know of for the Performance of the Executive duties. Then I hope You will Come to us for You are wanted. You owe it to Your country. You owe it to Your friends. You owe it to Yourself to come to us speedily may God bless and sustain You is the Sincere prayer of Your Devoted friend

S. H. Everitt

[rubric]

[Addressed]

Genr M. B. Lamar
Columbus
Georgia

[Endorsed]

Letter of S. A. Everett
Senate Hall May 30th
1837.

No. 555

1837 May, GEORGE B. McKINSTRY, AND ELIZABETH
PARROTT, BRAZORIA COUNTY, [TEXAS]

Deed to Barnard E. Bee for land on Caney Creek, first granted to Amos Raules and sold by him to McKinstry and John Austin, deceased.
Dr. 2p.

1837 June 2, J. F. PERRY TO M. B. LAMAR

New Orleans June 2nd 1837

My dear General

I addressed you a few days since stating I had left the Box of papers in the care of Messrs. James Reed & Co of this place subject to your order but for fear that letter¹⁰ may miss carry—I—again write you. I enquired of John N Merle & Co. but they said you had left no instructions with them respecting it, and as Mr. Reed is an old acquaintance and—will put himself to some trouble to forward it for me I have left it with him if you wish it forwarded write to him in the subject I am sorry I did not arrive in time to meet you here, my Family has gone to Key & I expect to leve in a few days for Texas. there is nothing new here from Texas. the crew of the Independence with Mr Wharton are in Matamorass report says the Texian army is much dissatisfied and objects to the land office being opened. Houston has issued a proclamation to stop the opening of it for the present from what I can learn—Congress is not doing much and will soon adjourn

Your Friend

James F Perry

[rubric]

[Addressed]

for 10

Genl Mirabau B. Lamar
Irvinton Al)

[Endorsed]

35

Letter of Jas F. Perry
New Orleans June 2nd
1837

No. 557

1837 June 3, JOHN T. LAMAR, MACON, [GEORGIA]
TO MIRABEAU B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR,
COLUMBUS, GEORGIA

A request for information regarding Lamar's itinerary; plans for a public reception upon his arrival in Macon. A. L. S. 2p.

No. 558

1837 June 5, P. W. GRAYSON TO M. B. LAMAR

Houston June 5th 1837

My Dr Sir,

The most serious Considerations impel me to write to you for the purpose of impressing upon your mind, with all the little weight I

¹⁰A rough draft of this letter, dated May 29, 1837, is in the Austin Papers.

may have the good fortune to possess, the great necessity there seems to me for your return to this County at as early a day as it is possible for you to do so—I assure you we stand greatly in need of your influence & assistance, to stem the torrent of abuses Confusions and irregularities, with which we are Constantly beset—*In Confidence* I would say to you that I believe it is the wish of Genl. Houston to obtain some respite from the Government position he holds in the Government, for which purpose your presence here, to assume his place, will consequently be indispensable—

I can not give you an adequate idea of the troubles in which we are involved as well by our own inevitable necessities as by the machinations of some unquiet spirits [which] seem disposed to risk even the safety of the Country for the gratification of their private passions—

A great part of the army has been furloughed—from actual necessity—Congress has been in session since the 1st of last month and have done little or nothing of importance.—Many things they have done, *they have learned* of & in the most bungling manner.

I know it may be very inconvenient for you to return as speedily as I think the interest of the Country requires, nor can I do more than express to you the great solicitude I feel on the subject, leaving it to be disposed of by yourself, in that way which may most Consist with your own Convenience & feelings.—

I am very respectfully
Yr friend & Obt Servt
P. W. Grayson

Honble
M B Lamar
Macon
Ga

[Addressed]
The Honble
Mirabeau B. Lamar
Vice President of Texas
Macon Georgia

[Endorsed]
Letter of P. W Grayson
Houston
June 5th
1837

No. 559

1837 June 9, GEO[RGE] MARTIN AND JOHN B. TAYLOR,
QUINTANA, [TEXAS]

Six notes to Thomas Cayce. D. S. 4p.
With no. 637.

No. 560

1837 June 20, JOHN B. BUSSEY, IRWINTON, ALABAMA,
TO M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR,
IRWINTON, ALABAMA

Requesting an interview regarding Texas. A. N. S. 1p.

No. 561

1837 June 29, STUART PERRY, NEW ORLEANS, [LOUISIANA]
TO M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR,
COLUMBUS, GEORGIA

Personal news and messages. A. L. S. 1p.

No. 562

1837 July 1, ISAAC G. SEYMOUR, AND OTHERS, MACON,
[GEORGIA] TO M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE]
LAMAR, COLUMBUS, GEORGIA

Asking information regarding the time of his expected arrival in Macon; plans for a public reception in Macon. L. S. 1p.

No. 563

1837 July 3, L. DE ZAVALA TO M. B. LAMAR

Gen. M. B. Lamar

New York July 3rd. 1837—

My dear Sir—

I duly received your esteemed favor of 15 ulto. and delivered to Madam Zavala the one you directed to her forthwith— You will ere this have received my letter of 22nd. ulto by—*Express mail* addressed to you at Columbus—advising you of having that day enclosed your note to Mr. A. B. Davis Cashier at Columbus—requesting him to present the same for payment and hold the proceeds subject to my order — I now perceive that you have placed the amount — at Mr. Davis to meet said note. We should — have been glad if the money could have been paid — in this city, but as that could not be done agreeable to the tenor of the obligation; we have now to consult the best means for having said money placed here for which I am expecting Mr. Davis' reply on the subject — In all probability we shall have to — suffer a severe loss: say perhaps from 10 to 15p%—a— thing which we were not aware of when your — note was given — In this circumstances I have — to request you to inform me whether you could — not contrive it so with Mr Davis as to place the money here without Mrs. Zavala suffering such — a loss — As regards the \$1000 one thousand Dollars — you ask as a loan payable on your return to — Texas I am authorized by Mrs. Zavala to say — that you can have them and I hand you annexed — my Dft — on Mr. Davis for that amount and — which I presume he will honor and pay out of the funds left with him to pay your note — —You can send your note at four or six months date for the \$1000 payable to Mrs Zavala — Hoping to hear soon from you —

I remain your most — obt — servant —

Lorenzo de Zavala —

[Addressed]

Single *Express Mail.*
Mirabeau B. Lamar Esqr.
Columbus
Georgia. —

[Endorsed]

Letter of Lorenzo De
Zavala New York
July 3rd. 1837

No. 564

1837 July 3, S. HOUSTON TO THE BOWL,
[CHEROKEE NATION]

Nacogdoches T.

3rd July 1837.

Brother,

I wish to see you at this place in four days. I wish you to send word to Big Mush and bring him with the other Chiefs. I wish you to send word to the Kickapoos, and if the Caddos, will come down or send three chiefs, as well, as the same number of Kickapoo Chiefs, they will be well treated and I will take them by the hand. I wish things to be done soon, I will only have a few days to spend here at this time. I will be happy to see you and my brothers. I have a Talk, that you will like to hear. I want you to bring in with you the copy of the Treaty which I last sent to you. Don't forget to bring it. It has Ribbons and a seal to it.

Come to Town as soon as you can, and I am very anxious to see you. You must tell my sisters, and brothers, that I have not forget them, and that they live in my heart.

Your Brother

Sam Houston

[rubric]

Colonel The Bowl.
Cherokee Chief
Texas

No. 565

1837 July 3, S. HOUSTON TO W. GOYENS, [NACOGDOCHES?]

Nacogdoches T.

3rd July 1837.

Mr William Goyens,
Agent.
Sir,

I send on the same sheet, a letter⁴¹ to my Brother Bowl, and would be glad if you cou'd take it to him, and have it explained, and brought down with the other chiefs. Let wor'd be sent to the other Tribes; as directed. If you do not go, see that the letter goes directly to him. I will be happy to see you so soon as you can return. I will only have a short time to stay in this place. If you see colonel Bean tell him that I am very anxious to see him here. Give my compliments to your family.

Your Friend

Sam Houston

[Addressed]

Mr. William Goyens
At Home

Mr Goyens.

Let the Delawares be sent for
by the Bowl.

By
Mr. Beveard

Sam Houston

[rubric]

⁴¹No. 564.

No. 566

1837 July 4, MIRABEAU BUONAPARTE LAMAR,
COLUMBUS, GEORGIA

“Texas and liberty”; an address at a public dinner given in his honor. A. Df. 19 p.

No. 567

1837 July 4, THOMAS WILSON, CAHAWBA, [ALABAMA]
TO MIRABEAU BUONAPARTE LAMAR,
[COLUMBUS, GEORGIA]

Personal movements; an independence day barbecue on the other side of the Cahawba River; a request for notification of arrangements for his proposed press in Texas. A. L. S. 1 p.

No. 568

1837 July 6, COLUMBUS ENQUIRER, COLUMBUS, GEORGIA

“Fourth of July at Columbus,” including a description of the public dinner at the Oglethorpe House and an abstract of Lamar’s speech on “Texas and liberty.” Copy (extract). 4 p.

No. 569

1837 July 7, M. B. LAMAR TO S. HOUSTON, [NACOGDOCHES?]

Columbus Geo 7th July 1837

Duplicate

To His Excellency
Sam. Houston

Dear Sir—I recd a few days ago your polite & friendly letter recalling me to Texas, and in obedience to your wishes shall hasten my return with as little delay as possible. As yet I have seen but few of the members of my own family, and have not arranged my unsettled business, But your Excellency may be assured that there is no sacrifice either of feeling or of interest which I am not willing to make for the good of our common co{u}nt[r]y. In humble cooperation with the patriots of the day, I feel it my duty to render all the servise to the public in my power, and shall be pleased at the same time to promote Your Excellency’s individual happiness

Your friend

Mirabeau B Lamar

[Endorsed]

Letter to Genl Houston

July 7

1837

No. 570

1837 July 9, THO[MA]S R. LAMAR, MACON, [GEORGIA]
TO MIRABEAU B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR,
COLUMBUS, GEORGIA

Urging a prompt reply to the citizens' committee letter of [July 1.]
A. L. S. 1 p.

No. 571

1837 July 11, E[DWARD] HALL, MARION, ALABAMA, TO
M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR,
COLUMBUS, GEORGIA

A request for a meeting, in view of the effect upon the sale of land
scrip; personal movements. A. L. S. 1 p.

No. 572

1837 July 11, [MIRABEAU BUONAPARTE LAMAR], COLUM-
BUS, [GEORGIA] TO [ISAAC G. SEYMOUR
AND OTHERS, MACON, GEORGIA]

His own itinerary; answering their letter of [July] 1 in regard to
plans for a public reception in Macon. A. Df. 1 p.

No. 573

1837 July 11, A. B. REID, BROWNSVILLE, GEORGIA, TO
MIRABEAU BUONAPARTE LAMAR,
COLUMBUS, GEORGIA

Asking information regarding the possibility of obtaining employ-
ment in Texas as a surveyor. A. L. S. 2 p.

No. 574

1837 July 12, W[ILLIA]M M. BORDERS, HAMILTON, [GEOR-
GIA] TO M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR,
COLUMBUS, GEORGIA

On obtaining title to bounty land due for services as a volunteer in
the Texas revolutionary army. A. L. S. 1 p.

No. 575

1837 July 14, MACON [GEORGIA] CITIZENS (LEM ECKLY
AND OTHERS, COMMITTEE) TO M[IRABEAU]
B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR AND B. C.
FRANKLIN [MACON, GEORGIA]

Invitation to a public dinner. L. S. 3 p.

1837 July 14, A. LE RAY DE CHAUMONT TO M. B. LAMAR,
[MACON, GEORGIA]

Camp Milam 14 July 1837

Dear Sir.

I should have written to you long before this, but for two reasons: In the first place, until I arrived in camp, I have not been long enough in one place to take up the pen; and since my arrival here the nature of my duties has been so different from what I expected, that the difficulty was as great to effect my purpose. But, although I am writing on my knees and am interrupted at every moment I can not delay longer fulfilling my promise the performance of which I assure you is very agreeable to me & offers me a relaxation from my duties— These are of a very disagreeable nature: I expected to have only a command of a company of horse: but instead, ever since I have been in camp I have been charge with the superintendance of the whole, being obliged to reimplace a furlough'd officer—I have had therefore to learn every thing at once instead of by degrees—To add to my difficulties I command a sett of raw and undisciplin'd men who have nothing of a regular corps but the name and so much the harder to govern that half of them are either bare footed or bare leg'd— They have been given to understand since some time that provisions and clothing were coming on but seeing none they have by degrees gone more & more dissatisfied; and if they do not arrive shortly we may be placed in the same situation as the main army.

I only received my commission on the 22d april—I had even to go to Huston after it, notwithstanding repeated assurances I would have it deliver'd me at Columbia—

Already the first mentioned place was a lively village, almost as large as Brazoria—I saw the President going to the ball in a superb suit of black velvet lined with white satin, and a large hat ornamented with waving plumes! The english consul Crawford in citizens clothes was walking along side of him; and the great speculator Allen on the other.—I felt relieved on leaving Huston and posted on to the army where I found things completely disorganised—so much so that Gen. Johnson wished heartily for some one to reimplace him as he could not attend to his duties being confined to his bed; and a few days subsequently poor Teale was shot in his tent by one of his own men! They threatened the same fate to several other officers, which caused many to resign; among others the general himself left the army, being helpless. At the burial an officer said publicly that now was the time for Felix Huston to come! I mistake it was at a boarding table on the day of the burial—Before leaving the army I accompanied an expedition or embassy to the Carankawas but they had left their village & we searched for them several days in vain.

Arrived here I found the regiment, or that part remaining, as it were in a state of mutiny. Col. Karnes was out on an expedition with

part of the men—Hearing that Seguin was about to be removed they had sent in a petition in his favour. The minds of the men were in such a ferment that it became necessary for Col. Karnes on his return to read them the articles of war on mutiny—He was at last obliged to send to the main army about one third of the regiment to be transfer'd to the infantry—The colonel himself has felt much dissatisfied as relates to his own command; he has two lieutenant colonels under him & there's not enough men to form two companies!

We have no apprehension of being attacked by the Mexicans—Our alarums are solely caused by a few scattering Indian incursions—our horses are broken down & we can not come up with them.

This is a remarkably healthy climate— there is much more rain than I had reason to believe from accounts—Corn grows ten feet high. I have no doubt that wheat would succeed well in this lime stone country.

I am uncertain whether this letter will reach you in Texas or the States. I therefore leave a blank on the superscription to be filled up by my friend col. Wells, who setts off for Huston in a couple of days.

I remain very Respectfy

Dear Sir

your obt Sevt.

Alexr Le Ray De Chaumont.
[rubric]

To Genl.
Mir. B. Lamar.

[Addressed]

To

Genl Miru B Lamar

No. 577

1837 July 15, E. HALL TO M. B. LAMAR

Mobile July 15, 1837

Dear Sir

The last news from Texas is that Genl Houston was expected at Nacogdoches about the 30 June to have a talk with the Friendly Indians. and that your return is lookd for, the News from Matamoras are that an Army of about 2000 Mexicans are there determined not to march to Texas untill they are paid & furnishd with all necessary supplies for a campaign. which the Mexn Government are not able to do., tis also said that Capt Wheelwright of the Scho[oner] Independence & his surgeon have made their escape from prison & took an open boat for Texas and that the celebrated Thompson & his 1st Lt. of the Bravo have deserted the Mexican service and also taken an open boat for Texas to offer his services (against Mexico) to the Texians. The lustre of the One Star seems to have outshone the Mexican Gold &

drawn from their service 2 of their boldest if not best officers, and If we can possibly raise the means to furnish supplies for the Army & Navy Matamoras may be in our possession in less than 6 months I wrote you from Marion Ala., you will probably call there on your return. De Fletcher & others may then [be] prepar'd to take some scrip, if so, please secure all the sales you can and bring the money & I will have the scrip ready, and If in your travels you should meet with any one who wishes to purchase, please write me & If it is necessary I will call on them, In hopes to meet you here in about a week from this I am

Your Friend & Humb. Servt
E Hall

[Addressed]

Hon

M. B. Lamar

Vice. Prest Republic of Texas

Care of Editor of Enquirer

Macon Georgia

[Endorsed]

Letter of E Hall

Mobile July 15, 1837.

No. 578

1837 July 17, NEWS CARRIER, EDITOR, MACON, [GEORGIA]
 TO M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR,
 [MACON, GEORGIA]

Requesting contributions to the projected *Southern Literary Assistant*. 2 p.

No. 579

1837 Aug. [17], SUSAN CAROLINE BEALL AND GREENE AND
 MOURNING ELIZABETH HILL V. JAMES E. DUNCAN,
 HOUSTON COUNTY, GEORGIA, SUPERIOR COURT

Interrogatories for Mirabeau B. Lamar and Benjamin Franklin in regard to the reputed death of Austin Perkins at Goliad. Copy. 2 p.
 Appended examiner's commission, 1 p.

No. 580

1837 Aug. 17, SUSAN CAROLINE BEALL AND GREENE AND
 MOURNING ELIZABETH HILL V. RICHARD SMITH,
 HOUSTON COUNTY, GEORGIA, SUPERIOR COURT

Interrogatories for Mirabeau B. Lamar and Benjamin Franklin in regard to the reputed death of Austin Perkins at Goliad. Copy [?] 2 p.

Appended examiner's commission, 1 p.

No. 581

1837 Aug. 19, *THE EVENING STAR*, NEW YORK, [NEW YORK].
EDITORIAL ON ANNEXATION

TEXAS.

Although several of the leading Presses at the North are opposed to admitting Texas into the Union, we are nevertheless pleased to see the subject discussed with temper and we could wish, in reference to the true interests of the whole Union, and not to the interdicted question of Southern Slavery, that the whole scheme may be made to embrace more general and more patriotic views—that we may regard it not in the light of a sectional measure, but as one affecting the interest and honor of our common country, free from jealousies, private speculation or individual ambition. It has been said that we are discussing the question of admitting Texas into the Union without the preliminary inquiry whether it was the wish of the Texians to come in.—This is very true in the abstract, and we should say that the individuals who have taken an active part in the revolution, who are the political leaders, and influential men of that republic, would no doubt prefer remaining as they are, an independent Government, making there own alliances, and forming their own treaties—they have individually more to gain by remaining as they are. The people, however, who have purchased land and formed settlements in Texas, whose objects are peace, prosperity and equitable laws, will prefer annexation to the Union, and sustain it—the leaders will finally yield their opinions to the general wish, and the question will be tranquilly and satisfactorily settled.

While we are not about to fight either Texas or Mexico to produce this result, we must not lose sight of the cardinal object in view, which is not to increase our territory, but to sustain our laws and protect our frontier. The fact is, *Texas of right belongs to the United States*. We lost it because our diplomatists were not equal in sagacity to the Spanish negotiators. We allowed the *Sabine*, a little unimportant stream, to be the boundary fixed by treaty, whereas had we stood out we should obtained the just and natural boundary line which separates Mexico from the United States, the *Rio del Norte*.

Mr. Adams and Don Onis were aware of this fact when the treaty was ratified. If then, as a matter of security and perpetual peace, we can recover our natural boundary line amicably and honorably, by and with the consent of Mexico and of Texas, who that feels like an American, or who understands the importance of the question will venture to oppose it? It was ours by right—by its peculiar position, and if we have lost it for want of diplomatic skill, we must be content to pay something for the good will of that territory, either to its late or actual possessors. We offer to do this in assuming to our citizens the debt Mexico owes them for spoiliations, and at the same time assuming the war debt of Texas, and we shall then acquire a territory four times as large as Louisiana, and at half the cost of that State.

That Spain never attached any value to Texas, we may gather from the fact that Ferdinand VII. gave a deed for the whole territory to

Don Ricardo R. Keene, a native citizen of the United States, on the condition of his bringing out a certain number of Catholic settlers. The Cortes subsequently revoked this grant, merely on the ground that the King had no power in himself to alienate any portion of the national domains. Mexico set no value on Texas, nor stretched forth an arm to render it the least aid. Santa Anna used the political influence of the republicans in that territory to put down his rival Bustamente, and when he succeeded, he deprived the settlers of every constitutional right, not even permitting them to have arms in their houses for their own personal protection. The Texians, thus cast off from all constitutional protection—finding that even the laws of Mexico were not allowed to reach them—suffering under a despotism of the worst kind, and persecuted because they were Americans and not Catholic settlers, they resolved to protect their own rights, and did what their patriotic fathers had done in 1776, and what all other nations have successfully done before them; they resolved on revolution and separation, and successfully sealed it with the best blood of their own people.

While we are therefore the rightful owners of Texas, that territory is in possession of those who conquered it from the Mexicans, and we can only acquire our rights by peaceable and equitable negotiation.

If Texas continues to be an independent republic, virulently assailed by our own people, becoming, as we would from bad advice and worse motives, the enemies of Texas, we unavoidably throw her into the arms and under the protection of England. Texas says to England, "Bring in your Woollens at a duty of *ten* per cent. ad valorem, and all your other articles of manufacture at the lowest possible rate: Mexico and the United States have both prohibitory duties; send your manufactures here, and they will soon find their way through Mexico and through the Southern and Western States. Take our Cotton in payment at lower rates than you can obtain it on the Mississippi." What would become of our Tariff and our manufactures and our revenue laws under this influence? The whole West would be flooded with cheap British goods: England would hold a most commanding and influential position, controlling the mines of Mexico—the trade and commerce of Texas—together with an influence over the Indians on our frontier. That our Eastern manufacturers should take measures to avoid this state of things cannot be doubted, and it only can be avoided by bringing Texas fairly and tranquilly into the Union at once.

No. 582

1837 Aug. 21, RICHARD PHELAN, CHERAW, SOUTH CAROLINA, TO [MIRABEAU BUONAPARTE] LAMAR,
[CHERAW, SOUTH CAROLINA]

Sending a bottle of peach brandy and one of Irish whisky. A. N. S. 1 p.

No. 583

1837 Aug. 22, H. P. HUMPHREY, MILLEDGEVILLE, [GEORGIA]
TO M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR,
[CHERAW? SOUTH CAROLINA?]

Introducing his son-in-law, Dr. B. H. Winding, and asking for information regarding Texas; regret at missing Lamar's visit to Milledgeville. A. L. S. 1 p.

No. 584

1837 Aug. 24, GEO[RGE] P. KERN, PHILADELPHIA, [PENNSYLVANIA] TO M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR, [CHERAW? SOUTH CAROLINA?]

Personal news; rapid gains of the Texas cause; promised opening of the Land Office; a request for Lamar to attend to his headright claim; personal news and messages. A. L. S. 3 p.

No. 585

1837 Aug. 25, JABEZ CURRY, PERRY COUNTY, ALABAMA, TO M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR, COLUMBUS, GEORGIA

The death of Primus; the election of Bagby as governor a proof of the Van Burenism of Alabama; an invitation for Lamar's daughter; family news. A. L. S. 1 p.

No. 586

1837 Aug. 25, GEO[RGE] STOVALL, TALBOTTON, [GEORGIA] TO M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR, MACON, GEORGIA

Asking Lamar's attention to the securing of land due the estates of Joseph A. Stovall and Francis A. Hunt for services in the Texas army. A. L. S. 1 p.

No. 587

1837 Aug., A. JONES, TO M. B. LAMAR

Cincinnati Aug. 1837

Genl. Lamar

Dear Sir

It affords me much pleasure to make you acquainted with N W. Holly of this city: a gentlemen of high standing and learning. He visits your Republic with a view of settling himself and family permanently within its borders. I know of few men, who can be a greater acquisition to Texas. He has been many years engaged

in Teaching, and from his extensive learning and experience in that most difficult and little understood profession, I know of no man, better qualified, to form a general plan of education for your Republic, than Mr. Holly. Many of his views are both original and valuable, this you will discover, by conversation with him. Education, must forever form a subject of the deepest and most paramount interest in all Republics. It is the main foundation of their existence. In laying a foundation for general education in Texas, it is of great importance to begin in the right way, & adopt the best possible method, this can be more easily done in the early dawn of your rising state, than it can be done, in a country of old & established institutions. It is much easier to prevent error, than to remove it, when once established by habit.

Mr. Holly is well calculated, to aid you in adopting a system, best adapted to promote the durability of your Republic, & to secure the happiness of its future native population, & rising generation. I feel that I am favouring the cause of education, & of the Republic by bringing Mr Holly to your notice. Any attention you may show him, will be most gratefully acknowledged by

Hon M. B. Lamar
Texas

Yours with Great Esteem & Respect
Alex. Jones
[rubric]

P. S. Mr Holly, by conversing with you, will more fully explain his views to you on the subject of education than can be embraced in a letter.

A. J.
[Addressed]

His Excellency
M. B. Lamar
Vice President of
The Republic of Texas
City of Houston—

Favoured
by Mr Holly

No. 588

1837 Sept. 1, *THE EVENING STAR*, [NEW YORK, NEW YORK]

“Texas”; an editorial upon Channing’s letter to Clay against admitting Texas into the Union. Clipping.

No. 589

1837 Sept. 6, S. F. CAMDEN, [GEORGIA?] TO M[IRABEAU]
B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR, HOUSTON, TEXAS

Requesting information regarding the possibility of obtaining lands in Texas. A. L. S. 3 p.

No. 590

1837 Sept. 7, KERLIN COOK AND WILLIAM HUGHES, MACON,
[GEORGIA] TO M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE]
LAMAR, COLUMBUS, GEORGIA

Requesting him to give notice at the Land Office that Thomas Wood has not the proper power to act in the matter of locating certain land claims. L. S. 1 p.

No. 591

1837 Sept. 10, M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR, COLUMBUS,
[GEORGIA] TO REUBEN BROWN,
[COLUMBUS, GEORGIA]

Explaining away a reputed conversation charging Brown with being a gambler. A. Df. S. 2 p.

No. 592

1837 Sept. 13, P. H. SMEAD, AUGUSTA, GEORGIA, TO [MIRABEAU BUONAPARTE] LAMAR, HOUSTON, TEXAS

Requesting information about Texas. A. L. S. 1 p.

No. 593

1837 Sept 15, E. W. CULLEN TO M. B. LAMAR

San—Augustine 15th Sepr '37

My Dear Sir,

It was with heartfelt satisfaction that I received Your *Note* of July last and the enclosed preceedings of a dinner given to you at Columbus, Ga.—

A friend, to the rights of Man, and an advocate to the Cause of human liberty, does not only merit the esteem but the admiration of his fellow-man in every Clime & Country. And how much more satisfaction and secret pride must a man feel, who not only contributes his talents, but perils his life, for the advancement of correct principles; and to know, at the same time, that, it is not only the Country of his adoption who feel grateful for his services, but the friends of childhood, and of human liberty throughout the world admire the splendour of his achievements—

Dont think I have sit down to flatter or congratulate you alone, upon your kind reception among the Alamo-hearted S A I shall enavour simply to let You know the times in the East.—

Our elections for Congress are over & so far as I have been enabled to ascertain the *Opinions* of Candidates, (successful ones I mean) and more especially the feelings of the people, they are entirely oppose to the *psuedo potri*[ot] Sam. Houston.

The President & his 12 *Apostles* are not popular in the East— The location of the Seat of Government—The high imposts & tonnage duties—Refusing Govt. paper, or drafts, in payment for Govt

dues—Not opening the Land-Offices—Making a tour to the East, & a stump speech in St. Augustine—Too great a partiality to Indians. These & Many Other things of which I do not Wish to speak at this time has produced a wonderful change in the minds of the people with regard to Uncle Sam.

It is rumoured here that Houston purposes resigning—and you as a matter of course to fill the vacancy. A change most devoutly to be wished for—and to it the Eastern people Would Cry *Amen*.

“Lamar, you are a brother Ga and much talented & experienced than Myself—Hence I do not consider myself competent to give advice—but as what I say is from the best of motives,—I hope you will take it in good part. Dont be absent from Texas at prese[nt]—Watch closely the interest of the people at large—Dont be led into, or duped by any of those large *Monopolies*,—or Speculators—There every attention & respect to the Members of Congress—for the election of another President is close at hand; & you have it in your power to be what you please.

Corn Crops are fine here—the inñlux of population considerable. The time for *bounty lands* to wit: from the 1st of Octr next—Should be extended to the 1st of March next, *by all means*.

I should have written to you earlier but I knew You would linger round & about a spot endeared to you by so many pleasing associations, as that of Old Ga as long as was consistent with your duty.

Write to me on the reception of this, & be assured of my warmest wishes for your wellfare & happiness.

E. W. Cullen—

[Addressed]

Genl. M. B. Lamar
City of Houston
Texas—

No. 594

1837 Sept. 15, N. HOLLEY TO M. B. LAMAR

Cincinnati. O. Sept. 15th 1837

Respected Sir.

I have for some time, been resolved to become an inhabitant of Texas, and have began to make some preparations, but cannot yet specify the time. Dr Alxr Jones of New Orleans has done me the honor to give me the enclosed letter⁴² of introduction to yourself but as I cannot come on immediately, I take the liberty of sending t by Mr John Knies, who expects to leave this city for Texas in the course of a few hours. And I hope you will consider it a sufficient apology or excuse for introducing the bearer to your attention, who is so determined to become an inhabitant of your Republic. He is a respectable, high-minded, honest good man. And I think you will be pleased

⁴²No. 587.

to have such, settle amongst you. As I cannot visit Texas immediately, I have another reason for sending on the enclosed letter, which is the hope that your attention may be drawn in a particular manner to the important subject therein mentioned. As Texas is about to take a stand amongst the nations of the earth it is of the utmost importance that she start aright in the important business of education. It ought to be deep, thorough, and soon as possible extend to all the children of the white population. Under a proper direction all children might be early initiated into habits of attention and habits of study, which would in a great measure preserve their minds from the contamination of folly & vice, and thus by the constant acquisition of useful knowledge and the adoption of correct principles and sentiments, they would be enabled to come forward into active life as wise, honorable & useful citizens. It is the mind that makes the man. The cultivation and improvement, then, of all its powers and faculties are deserving our highest attention and consideration. If your young republic should aim at this point, and undeviatingly pursue it, she would necessarily become the most intelligent virtuous and honorable nation in the world. All others have started wrong and it is difficult, extremely difficult, now to remedy the evil.

Your government is the only one in the world, that at present has the power of guarding against this evil, and perhaps the only one that will possess the power for many centuries. I have conversed with several of the most intelligent and influential members of the Western College of Professional Teachers & amongst others with the venerable President himself, and I have the satisfaction of finding that they agree with me in this opinion. And they say that if Texas will elevate the Profession of Teaching to that high stand in public estimation which its importance justly demands, the point can easily be carried. And this she can do by giving encouragement to none, excepting those who possess high attainments and good character & who mean to follow the business of teaching as a profession for life. Among Teachers, I would include all engaged in the business of instruction, from the primary school to the highest University. And if superior qualifications are to be demanded for either department, I should say it ought to be for the former rather than the latter, for on that depends the formation of character, and there the foundation is generally laid, for future excellence or future degradation. We all know that but a very small proportion of those who graduate at our Colleges or Universities can justly be considered as good scholars, and the reason is plain, they had become so established in habits of idleness and inattention, that nothing could be conferred upon them, but the empty name of a College Education. Whereas, if all children were established in regular habits of study at our primary schools as they might be, & ought to be, hundreds would flock to our Colleges & Universities, where now there is only one or two & in addition to this, they would all be good scholars. And the most of them equal, if not superior to any that we have now. If Texas should adopt the course above described, she will be able to call in our best teachers from the United States as fast as she will require them, and the same rule of action that would induce these to come forward, would keep back the incompetent and unworthy. If

you think me enthusiastic, I must beg that you will let the importance of the subject plead my excuse.

With the highest respect, I am your Obedt Servant,
Nathaniel Holley.

[Addressed]

His Excellency

M. B. Lamar -

Vice President of the Republic of Texas

City of Houston

Favoured

by Mr John Knies.

No. 595

1837 Sept. 16, W[ILLIAM D. REDD, COLUMBUS, GEORGIA, TO
WILLIAM M. McCRAVEN, HOUSTON, TEXAS

On business of the Land Company; other business matters and messages. A. L. S. 1 p.

No. 596

1837 Sept. 16, THO[MA]S H. HILL, MYRTLE SPRINGS, TEXAS,
TO M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR,
HOUSTON, TEXAS

Requesting Lamar's good offices in the collection of his claims against the Government for clerical work; a friendly message to President [Houston.] A. L. S. 1 p.

No. 597

1837 Sept. 20, R[OBERT] A. IRION, [HOUSTON, TEXAS] TO
M[EMUCAN] HUNT, WASHINGTON, [D. C.]⁴³

Indian intruders in Texas; their intention to unite with Mexico against Texas; General Gaines's service against them in the campaign of 1836. Copy (extract). 2 p.

No. 598

1837 Sept. 29, TEXAS SENATE, HOUSTON [TEXAS]⁴⁴

Secret resolution, authorizing the President pro tem. of the Senate to write to Lamar, "requesting & enjoining" his return to Texas, in view of the crisis presented by Houston's illness and an imminent Mexican invasion; including the appended letter. D. S. of Stephen H. Everitt. 2. p.

⁴³Printed in Garrison, G. P., *Diplomatic Correspondence of the Republic of Texas*, I, 259.

No. 599

[1837 c. Sept. 30, MIRABEAU BUONAPARTE LAMAR, MOBILE, ALABAMA] TO ["MANY CITIZENS OF MOBILE"]

Accepting their invitation to a public dinner on Oct. 2. A. Df. of W. J. Jones. 4 p.

No. 600

1837 Oct. 2, RESOLUTIONS IN HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES [HOUSTON]⁴⁵

House of Representatives

2nd Octr 1837.

Resolved that the Auditor of accounts be required to lay before the House the reason why he refused to audit the discharges of the volunteers who served a tour of duty under the command of Capt Michael Costly and Captn Geo. W. Jewell.

(Signed) John M. Shreve

No. 601

1837 Oct. 4, R. E. HANDY TO M. B. LAMAR

City of Richmond

Republic of Texas

October 4th 1837

My Dear Genl.

I should have written to you some time ago; but have heard for the last three months, that you were on your way home, and did not know where to direct my Letters— I have much, very to say to you; but being in doubt whether this Letter will ever reach you or not, I must content myself, at least 'till I hear from you, with saying— *That your friends desire your immediate return— and that your country DE-*
ANDS *it!*

Ever Truly Your Friend

Robert Eden Handy

I saw Gen Rusk a few days ago
he *is not* and *will not be in*
the field for the next President

To/

Genl. Birabeau B Lamar

[Address:]

[Endorsed]

To/

Genl. Mirabeau B Lamar
Houston
Texas

Letter of Robt. E. Handy
October 4th 1837
—Richmond—

⁴⁴Printed in Winkler, E. W. (Ed.), *The Secret Journals of the Senate*, 71.

⁴⁵Copy.

No. 602

1837 Oct. 5, J. W. MOODY TO HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES, [HOUSTON]⁴⁶

1st Auditors Office
Houston 5th Octr 1837

The Honle.

The House of Representatives

Gentlemen

In answer to a resolution⁴⁷ of your Honorable Body passed on 2d Inst requiring me to lay before you my reasons why I refuse to audit the discharges of the volunteers who served a tour of duty under the Command of Capt Michael Costly and Captain Geo. W Jewell, his Excellency the President directed me not to pay the Companies of Cpts Jewell, Costly, and Clap, because they had not obeyed orders.

I considered the reason sufficient, in as much as the law allows dishonorable discharges, and such a notice would be in effect the same; I intended to bring the question before the Congress in order to enable me to act upon the subject understandingly, and should have done so before this time, could I have had an office suitable to do business in, the press of business the rain and wind prevents me from discharging my duty promptly I hope to be able to report by Saturday morning

I have the Honor to remain

Your Obedient & humble

Servant

(Signed)

J W Moody.

[rubric]

No. 603

1837 Oct. 8, ED. HARD[EN], ATHENS, GEORGIA, TO MIRA-BEAU [BUONAPARTE] LAMAR, [HOUSTON], TEXAS

Introducing John Randolph Cunningham. A. L. S. 1 p.

No. 604

1837 Oct. 9, GEO[RGE] M. McDOWELL, NEWBERRY, PENNSYLVANIA, TO M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR, OR P[ETER] W. GRAYSON, HOUSTON, TEXAS

Requesting information regarding the fate of his brother, William McDowell, a volunteer in the Texas Revolution, and regarding the procedure in securing the land due for his services; including a letter from Memucan Hunt to R. H. Hammond, referring the inquiry to Grayson or Lamar. A. L. S. 3 p.

⁴⁶Copy.

⁴⁷No. 600.

No. 605

1837 Oct. 12, W. L. JETER, COLUMBUS, GEORGIA, TO
MIRABEAU B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR, TEXAS

Answering a letter of Lamar's giving direction regarding the disposal of his papers; personal and family plans; a request for advice; the sale of the [*Enquirer*]; good wishes for the success of Lamar's Texas press and for his political preferment; personal messages. A. L. S. 3 p.

No. 606

1837 Oct. 13, S. A. ROBERTS TO M. B. LAMAR

Mobile Oct 13th 1837

Dear Genl.

We hear you are still in N. O. and feel considerable apprehensions for your safety—a very fine schooner will positively sail on tuesday morning the 17th for Matagorda & has promised to touch at Galvaston to land her passengers— Col Plummer & Genl Dunlap of Tennessee are both to be passengers— I have taken a berth for you, & hope you will return immediately & go with us She is said to be a remarkably fast vessel & has performed the trip from Mobile Galvaston in 48 hours Do come—

Your friend in haste
Saml A Roberts
[rubric]

Genl M. B. Lamar
N. Orleans
[Addressed]
Genl M. B. Lamar
New Orleans

[Endorsed]
Reed & forwarded by
Yr Obt Sevt
S. Ricker Jr.

No. 607

[1837] Oct. 14, OLIVIA [A. ROBERTS MATHER]
TO M. B. LAMAR

Mobile October the 14 [1837]

My earliest and best loved friend

Come back to us instantly (?) come back— I learned late last night that you had missed the boat for Texas and was still at the lake house your death is talked of here as an event that must soon take place they say you cannot escape should you attempt the Red River route as we fear you will do.

I am so much alarmed that I have lost the powers—to think about it almost—and can only repeat *come back*— come at once and you will yet be in time for the Brig which goes in two or three or four days at *the latest*—a large party I believe dine with us tomorrow who are

going with her. Brother is all ready and intends to pack up tomorrow. Come and go with them and all may yet go well. I hope you may return on the boat today, and thus miss my hasty scroll.

Yours—Affectionate friend Olivia—

[Addressed]

Genl M B Lamar

New Orleans

(Most probably at Lake House)

No. 608

1837 Oct. 15, MEMUCAN HUNT, WASHINGTON [D. C.], TO
M[IRABEAU BUONAPARTE] LAMAR,
[NEW ORLEANS? LOUISIANA?]

Introducing C. M. Haile, of Rhode Island. L. S. 1 p.

No. 609

1837 Oct. 27, R. B. IRVINE AND OTHERS, SAN AUGUSTINE,
[TEXAS], TO M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR,
[SAN AUGUSTINE, TEXAS]

Invitation to a ball "to be given this evening at the Mansion House in Commemoration of the victory of Conception." N. S.? 1 p.

No. 609a

1837 Oct. 31, MARY ANN—, COLUMBUS, [GEORGIA], TO
MIRABEAU B[UONAPARTÉ] LAMAR,
NEW ORLEANS, [LOUISIANA]

Personal news and plans. A. L. S. 3 p.

No. 610

[1837? Oct?], P. F. BELT. STATEMENT CONCERNING
POINSETT, GUERRERO, ETC.

Statement Recd. from Mr. Belt

The promise that the City Mexico should be given up to four days plunder was one cause of so many flocking to the Standard of the Gurra[ro] party—

Whether such promise was really made is not known, but the soldiers were many influenced by such a hope.

They were nearly 50 thousand engaged in the Revolution—Lobardo commanded the party who took the city.

They plundered the city one & day & night. The Parayan, which are square[s] of buildi[n]gs put up by the Govt. & rented out six or 7 hundred stores were all broken in robbed.

The manner of breaking in was to burst the door down by a cannon shot.

The Foreigners (& English more than others) were the principal sufferers.

The Mexican Commission merchants & agents had the English's goods in charge.

The property plundered was p[la]ced in a common site and sold at auction. a few dollars would buy many hundred dollars worth. When foreigners bought any of the articles, even the same of which they had been robbed the same would be immediately snatched from them again.

The Nation voted 7 millions to pay the spoliations, but whether it was ever paid is doubtful.

During my stay in Mexico in frequent Conversation with Mr. Stephen M. Staples & I [he]ard him say that Mr. Poinsett was engaged in Land speculation with and English Company and that he staples received his instruction from him when he was employed in surveying the Land for them.

P. T. Belt.
Nacogdochetos

[Appended note of Lamar]

I enquired of Legrand at Nacogdoches concerning the fact stated within by Mr. Belt; he said he did not know whether it was so or not but that he thought it probable, as he was applied to by most all foreigners who had any business they wish attended to in Mexico, & especially [by] the English who seemed to have but little con[fi]dence in the influence & business powers of their own Minister Mr. Ward. Legrand says that Poinsetts attention to such private transactions lessened greatly the dignity of his office, and the promptness with his attention to the calls of the English was bestowed, sometimes to the neglect of the demands of his own countrymen was a cause of jealousy & complaint among some of the most respectable Americans in the city.

The Legislature of Veracruz discussed a Resolution at length, to have Mr. Poinsett sent home for his interference in the local politics of the country—he made a lengthy vindication of himself in a document addressed to, either that body, or directly to the people themselves—I forget which.

[Endorsed]

Memorandum from Mr Belt
about Mr. Poinsett

No. 611

1837. Nov. 1, E. W. CULLEN TO M. B. LAMAR

San Augustine (Texas)

1st of Novr. 1837

Dear Sir,

Since you left here, nothing of any importance has occurred. I notice in the last "Texas Chronicle" over the signature of "Junius"—an article urging Genl. Rusk's claims upon the public, for the next

President. You know the object of such publications—and I have even thought that you would be run for next President— If it is your wish or intention let me know as early as possible—Anything you wish to communicate to me on that subject will be kept secret or otherwise as you may direct. Because if you intend running your Claims cannot be Canvassed too early, by your friends.

I have written an account of your reception at St. A[ug]ustine which you will see in the next Ch[ro]nicle. I did so for effect—as we[ll] as from Esteem. If a few influenti[al] men in the West—*alias* [] nominate you, all w [] can manage in this se[c]tion, *if necessary.*

Treat the m[em]bers of St. Augustine, Shelby & Sa[b]ine with all respect imaginable.—

Your reception at Mobile was also published in the last Chronicle which speaks volumes in your favour; that, however, you will see.—Advocate an entire repeal of the Law for the Collection of Impost and Tonnage duties—or, at least, a great modification—*alias*, reduction of them. Advocate the opening of the Land-Office by all means—*Free Trade and Sailor's rights* are the mottq with the people of Texas *at this time.*

In fact, their situation & necessities will not admit of heavy Taxation as yet. They are for having a title to the lands guaranteed by the Constitution & Colonization Laws & light taxation.

You must excuse the hurried maner & bad style in which I write as it is by private hand—and the individual ready to leave.

In much haste,
I remain your friend
E. W. Cullen—

Respond.

P. S. We got no let[te]rs, papers, or anything else from []
miscarriage [] should be institu[ted] []

[Addressed]

Genl. Mirabeau B. Lamar.

Houston

Polite attention Texas—

of

[M]r. Esridge [?]

No. 612

1837 Nov. 4, HENRY B. DANA, NACOGDOCHES, TEXAS, TO
M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR,
HOUSTON, [TEXAS]

Sending the *Chronicle*; certain articles to appear in the next number: the possibility of Lamar's securing a lot "to set an office on."

A. L. S. 1 p.

Mutilated.

No. 613

1837 Nov. 6, THO[MAS] WILSON, MATAGORDA, [TEXAS], TO
M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR,
HOUSTON, TEXAS

Passage from Mobile in the brig *Nile*; mishaps of the *Oscar*; personal movements. A. L. S. 1 p.

No. 614

1837 Nov. 8, CRUGER & MOORE, [HOUSTON, TEXAS]

Receipt to Lamar for \$10 for subscription to nos. 98-140 of the *Telegraph and Texas Register*. D. S. of John Barker "for Pickens Butler." 1 p.

No. 615

1837 Nov. 9, [M. B.] LAMAR, [HOUSTON]. REMARKS⁴⁸

Remarks of General Lamar.
on resuming his seat as President of the Senate.
November 9th, 1837.

Fellow Citizens of the Senate.

However unimportant my presence may be in the councils of the country, yet to myself it has been a matter of much regret that I have not been able at an earlier period to resume my duties as the presiding officer of this body. Under the Senate's kind and generous indulgence, for which I am truly thankful, I left the republic on a visit to my native state for the purpose of settling my private affairs preparatory to a final removal of my interest to this, the beautiful land of my adoption and affection. And although my absence was protracted beyond original expectation, yet my time has not been devoted exclusively to selfish and individual purposes; for I could not pass unimproved the favorable opportunity which travel afforded, of spreading every where in my social intercourse, a correct knowledge of our republic; its history, government and resources; its present prosperity and happiness, as well as its promise of future glory and greatness.

Indeed, gentlemen, under no circumstances, prosperous or adverse, could I forget the country, that had given me her confidence and lavished upon me so many undeserving honors. Wherever I have been, whether called by business or led by chance, it has been my pride and my pleasure to exalt her character and defend her honor. Amidst the feast of pleasure and the flow of soul, her beauties were remembered still. Her green pastures; her luxuriant fields; her fair daughters and her gallant sons—all, all floated before my mind's delighted eye, and constrained me every where to say, that he who knows our Country and loves her not, hath no eye for the charms

⁴⁸Copy in Lamar's hand.

of nature; no relish for the deeds of chivalry; no gratitude for the blessings of Providence.

In meeting you again, gentlemen of the Senate, in my official capacity, permit me to congratulate you on the tranquility that prevails in the country, and the cheering prospects of its long continuance. The storms of war have rolled to the caverns of the West, and the day-star of peace is beaming in our political horizon. It is true that the enemy who sought to conquer and then to massacre our peaceful citizens, is still breathing against us the language of murder and extermination; but it is obvious from the distracted and bankrupt condition of his affairs at home, as well as the known indisposition of his mercenary hirelings again to face our heroic and determined freemen, leaves him without the means and ability of attempting the execution of his cruel and sanguinary threats. Well may we be thankful to the God of battles that our arms have been crowned with glorious triumph! Well may we rejoice that we have been enabled to prove our right to freedom by the best of all earthly titles—the heart to proclaim, and the hand to maintain it! And well may we be proud to see our national standard float side by side in the breeze with the Star-spangled banner of the fatherland! But amidst the indulgence of a just exultation, let it still be remembered that the hour of victory is not always the hour of safety. Success too often begets presumptuous confidence, or leads to incautious repose and a false security. An enemy may be base and pusillanimous, yet vigilant and vindictive. He may not have the necessary courage for equitable and honorable war, yet ever on the alert for some advantage, he may avail himself of an opportunity to deal an unexpected blow upon a supine and unguarded adversary. In this way villainy may triumph over valor, and we may lose by the want of vigilance, all that we gain by intrepidity. The character of our foe leaves us nothing to expect from his honor, and every thing to apprehend when circumstances will allow him to strike with safety to himself. Let us guard well then, that no advantage accrue to him by reason of any default or remissness of ours. Let us be wary in the midst of triumph; let us be prepared for every possible contingency, and above all let us be united in our councils, and have but one heart in the day of danger. By preserving unanimity, and preparing timely for anticipated difficulties we have nothing to fear from the enemy come when he may. We have only to receive him with pleasure and punish his presumption with promptness.

Safety against military invasion however, will be far from forming an exclusive object of attention. The improvement of the civil organization and condition of the country, must necessarily claim a large share of your most serious and earnest consideration. Of all the sciences, none are so comprehensive and important, and at the same time more abstruse and undefined than that of government; yet if we do but avail ourselves of its providential advantages, the history of the world presents no period so auspicious as the present for the adoption of a system which shall give permanent security to the rights of man; whilst no country on earth, when we consider its natural advantages and attractions, as well as the lofty and chivalric character of its inhabitants, is more deserving than ours of the bless-

ings of freedom. Independent of the wide field of practical experience before us in the old world and the new, the subject of just and equitable government has for a long time been one of intense interest in both hemispheres; embracing in its investigation and discussion all classes of society and all orders of intellect, and sending forth a flood of light, such as the world has never experienced before, and which will not permit the plainest individual to wander far in the mazes of error, who diligently seeks after truth and fearlessly and inflexibly obeys its dictates

But in availing ourselves of the wisdom and experience of other nations, we cannot too carefully guard against the abject spirit of mere imitation. It should be our study, not servilely to copy, but to improve upon the labors of others, by reducing to practice such salutatory truths as stand sustained by philosophy and reason, and by repudiating those forms and principles which are known to be false and pernicious, but which are still retained in old established governments because of their antiquity or of the danger and difficulty of eradicating them. Whatever may be our respect and veneration for any, it should not be forgot that we owe it to ourselves, to the world and to the Great Father of nations, to establish and preserve a character of our own—a national, not a provincial character—founded upon the great lights which are continually brightening before us. Peculiarly favored as we are by a kind and all-bounteous Providence, it would be criminal in the highest degree, if like the unprofitable servant, we should bury our talent unimproved. It is our bounden duty to increase it; and by being faithful over the things entrusted to us, we have every reason to believe that many more and larger blessings will be added as the reward of fidelity. Such another opportunity of doing extended and permanent good to mankind can never occur to us again, and to pass it by unimproved would be a wrong to our fellow creatures and ingratitude to God. Let it then be our chief study and glory to contribute our due share to the improvements of the age, and to repay in kind our obligation to other nations for the benefits derived from their wisdom and experience. The task gentleman before you is an arduous and difficult one, but not unattended with soul-inspiring considerations calculated to cheer the patriot on in the midst of toil, perplexity and sacrifices. Conscious of the importance of your acts, and the magnitude of their consequences, you may tremble at the deep responsibility of your situation, yet a laudable and noble ambition may well be proud of the destiny that confers the power of laying the foundation of a great nation and forever securing the liberty and happiness of its people.

Surely gentlemen, we have, all of us, every reason to be proud of our country; for her beauty is unrivalled and her wealth unbounded. The richest gifts of Providence are here—all that nature can bestow, or the heart should desire—a climate delightful and in vigorating—water as pure as the springs that sparkle from the Rocky Mountains—a soil prolific and diversified, adapted to the full maturity of every production of the temperate zone—and what is better still, a virtuous and enlightened population; a hardy race of enterprising men who appreciate the blessings they enjoy, and stand prepared to maintain and protect them.

The ignorant, bigoted and vicious may revile and insult her, but we who are fanned by her genial airs; who revel in the luxury of her waving fields and clear blue skies, are happy in the beauty that surrounds us and the plenty that prevails. We sigh for no richer nor a brighter land. And if we did, where shall a lovelier be found? We read of the Vale of Vallambrozia, and we are told in song of the banks of the blue Moselle; but he who shall wend his way to our fair and favored region, will find himself embowered in a boundless Leasoes—a universal Elysium, where every hill is a flower crowned Ida, and every plain is the valley of Tempe.

You who have stood upon the summits of San Saba will testify to the fidelity of this. The stranger abroad who believes it not, if he will come into our country and go with me to the Mountains of Sierra Madena, I will show him a scene that bids defiance to the genius of poetry—a landscape beyond the brilliancy of Titian's pencil—where flowers of every figure and complexion spread their gay beauties to the sun and shed odor on the breeze—where birds of the brightest plumage pour their melody to the cadence of the laughing waters—where the roe and the deer are lightly bounding together—where the bison and the buffalo darken the distant horizon with their numbers whilst the fiery *Mustangs* toss their long manes to the wind and shake the very hills with their wild and furious *stampede*.

And how can he gaze upon these things and find in his heart to abuse a land that God hath so beautified and blessed? If he be of that frigid and malignant class who have rejoiced in the calamities of my country—who have sought by the foul breath of calumny to blight a rising nation's hopes of liberty and mildew the laurels of its brave defenders, I would turn from him with abhorrence and contempt, and say to him, depart, thou scorn of honor and the shame of chivalry. But if he have a soul of sensibility and a spark of fervor—a taste for beauty and a love of freedom, I know that he will not only delight to serve and honor a country whose glory is emblemed in the morning star, but he will bear his head, and pour out the fountains of his heart to the Great Spirit of benevolence for spreading before him such soul-inspiring scenes and inducing him with a capacity to appreciate the blessings and enjoy them with gratitude.

Yes, gentlemen, for our country God hath done much; let it not be written in the history of these times that we have done nothing; but let it be our study by night and by day to pursue such a system of enlightened legislation as will perpetuate the freedom we have won, and show to mankind that we are neither unmindful or unworthy of the bounties bestowed by the hand of an unsparing Providence. Our valor is famed throughout all civilized nations, and it is now in our power by a course of high integrity to prove to the world that we are as inflexible in virtue as we are invincible in arms.

No. 616

1837 Nov. 13, [WILLIAM M. SHEPHERD, HOUSTON, TEXAS, TO
SAM HOUSTON, HOUSTON, TEXAS]

Presenting the claim of E. E. Dibble and others for advances to the *Independence* prisoners while at Matamoros. Copy (extract). 1 p.

In no. 1023, Q. V.

No. 617

[1837 Nov. 13], E. E. DIBBLE. STATEMENT OF
CASH ADVANCEDC.

Statement of Cash advanced by E. E. Dibble acting for himself and friends to the Prisoners taken on board Scher Independence, while confined in Matamoras.

Paid in weekly payments	“	“	Dls	380 00
“ the day released from prison	“	“		50.00
“ Mr. Whitmore	“	“	“	5.00
“ Mr. Crary	“	“		12.00
“ for bread for the road	“	“		20.00
“ sundry contingent expenses	“	“		53.00
“ appropriated for Dr. Cochrane	“	“		20.00
Approved. John W. Taylor Lt			Dls	<u>540.00</u>

approved

A True Copy

Wm. M Shepherd
actg of the NavyRich Bache
clk Navy Dept[Endorsed]
Document C

No. 618

1837 Nov. 21, E. HALL TO M. B. LAMAR, [HOUSTON]

Natchez Nov. 21, 1837

Genr M. B. Lamar
Dear Sir

I came here for the purpose of collecting some of the notes I recd. from Col A Huston which he took for Scrip sold here, but all have refused to pay the notes on the grounds that Govt. have given a preference to other claimants while the scrip says on the face of it that, no preference shall be given over the holders of this scrip. this objection with the scarcity of money and general embarrassments in the Commercial Community will place us as well as the Government in an awkward fix Why can't Congress designate the Land for the Scrip or place the holder on an equal footing with other claimants, This would satisfy all and enable us to sell enough to pay the balance of the Gov. Debts. the holders of which are exceedingly clamorous. I hope something will be done & that speedily or we all go to the d.....l together.

Your Frnd & Ob Sent
Edw. Hall
[rubric]

The scrip says no preference shall
 be given except to Land already
 located, with this provision how can
 Govt. open the Land office for other claimants
 to the exclusion of the scrip

any gentleman going to Texas will confer
 a favor by taking this to its destination

[Addressed]

Hon M. B. Lamar
 Vice President
 Republic of Texas

[Endorsed]

Letter of Edw Hall
 Natchez Novr 21, 1837

No. 619

1837 Nov. 30, J. MAYRANT, MOBILE, [ALABAMA], TO
 M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR,
 [HOUSTON], TEXAS

Introducing George Smith, of Virginia. A. L. S. 1 p.

No. 620

[1837 Nov. ?], S. R. FISHER'S CASE, [HOUSTON?]⁴⁹

Principal Misdemeanor's charged in President's Message.⁵⁰

- 1st. Proposition to Thos. Toby to engage in a speculation in Tobacco, to be *smuggled* into the enemy's country & traded with the enemy, on their joint acct. and for their private advantage—Vessels of Texas Navy to be so disposed of by the Sec. as to give protection to the illicit traffic—Horses and mules, got in exchange for the Tobacco, to be sold to the Texas Government.—See letter, Fisher to Toby Jan. 9th 1837 (B No. 1)—Contrary to established principles of international Law. (See *Wh[e]aton*, fol. 221 *et seq.*)—Contrary to policy of the Republic, and the duties and proprieties of his station—inceptive treason—giving “aid & support to the enemy” (See Declaration of Rights, Sec. 16.) calculated to bring odium on the Govt. &c.

The operations made in Tobacco by the Commanders of the Army, and with the approbation of the Executive, demanded by the necessity of the case—Warranted by sound policy, and by Executive authority—the public good only in view.—(See Depon. of Cageneau, Nov. 11th and recollect statement of Genl. Rusk.) consistent with the principles of national Law—(See Wheaton fol. 222-3)

- 2nd. Detention in his hands of public money, recd. for the sale of Steam Boat Cayuga, & Brig Pocket.—He recd. \$1600. in cash. Paid \$200. to the Treasurer and \$300. to the President, both of

⁴⁹Df. in Fisher's hand.

⁵⁰This message was received by the Senate on Nov. 7, 1837, and on resolution of Mr. Horton a copy of it was furnished Mr. Fisher. (See Winkler, E. W., (Ed.), *Secret Journals of the Senate*, (85.) Mr. Winkler was unable to find the original and the present editor has been unable to find even a printed copy of the message.

which sums were expended for provisions for the army. (See Brigham's Depo.) Never paid but the \$200 to the Treasurer—never *tendered* payment to him—rendered no acct. of sales to the Depart. Made sundry *loans* to clerks and others, for which he took their due Bills, and now claims these loans as payment; but by his own showing still owes \$545.05—which in the acct. exhibited to the Senate he charges *as having paid to the Trear. on 6th June 1837* but which Trear. swears has not been paid (See Brigham depo.)—taking his own statement it is a defalcation to that amt, if not an embezzlement. (See a/c. B. 11.) (and Depo. of H. Smith, Nov. 16)—contrary to constitution—(see Con. Art. 1 Sec. 25)

3rd “Taking a cruise with the Navy,” against the enemy, without the approbation of the President, and contrary to his known wishes and express denial. Done surreptitiously, under pretence of recruiting his health and spirits. (See his publications in the Telegraph of Sept. 9th and 16th.)—(Application for and grant of leave of absence, A. 2 and 3.)—Took a position on board, which, while it exempted him from the legal responsibilities of the command, gave him in fact the superintendance and effectual control of the squadron and its movement. He was known to be the sec. of Navy—officers had been appointed and instructed by him. He writes as if he felt himself the head of the “*Fleet*,” and recd. the public applause as if rendered to the Commander & Hero of the cruise. (See Instructions May 23. 1837 A. 4—Letter to H. Smith, B. 2—Reply to Invitation, Telegraph B. 9.—Card to the Editor, Telegraph Sept. 16—Considered his reputation as identified with that of the Navy—“Secy. of the Navy turned Sailor”—participated in the act of the act of the Squadron—approved what was done—See, as above, also Depos. of Simons & Cheesinan—was the actual director of the Squadron—willing to appropriate to himself the Cr. of the cruise—therefore responsible for its misdeeds.

Discreditable character of the Cruise—Plundering—burning and destroying the property of defenceless and unoffending Mexicans—not warranted by laws of War and of Nations—(see Wheaton fol. 249 *et Seq.*)—Disobedience of orders—leaving the Texan Coast unguarded—700 miles from it—parting Company three times—ordered to cruise a month or 6 weeks, staid nearly 3 ms. (See Instructions A. 4. and Reports of Thompson & Baylan (C. a)—and (C. b.) answers of Thompson (c. d.) and reply of Ex. (c. e.)—Making prize of neutral vessels not having contraband of War on board—Case of Eliza Russell—see Instructions (A. 4) attorney Genl's opinion (A. 5) Thompson answer to querries (c. d) Executives reply (c. e)—The sending in the E. R. approved by Fisher, see his letter to H. Smith (B. 2)

Attack on Sisal contrary to orders—impolitic—endangered loss of vessels—See (A. 4) and (c. e.) as above.

Intention declared of attempting with the armed force of the Navy to effect the release of the Texas prisoners at Matamoros, while he knew the Ex. was attempting the same thing by negotiations and exchange of prisoners. See his letter to H. Smith

—B. 2—Statement in Presidents message matter of History. The use of the navy had already been refused—See Veto Message. (B. 12)

4th— Offensive character of his publications in the Telegraph—The reply to the Committee on the 4th Sept. the very day he reported for duty, after having exceeded his furlough nearly double the time granted. (See Tel. Sep. 9. B. 9) evinces a distrust of the approbation of the Executive, and a disposition to make a party with the “PEOPLE,” whose feelings would naturally be excited and carried to enthusiasm by the fame of military success. And at that time the true character of the cruise was not known.—Accepts the approbation by the *people* of the supposed “gallant exploits” of the Sqn. as due to him as the “Head of the Department”—but is willing it shall be “extended to the officers and crews.”—Letter to Dr. Bartlett, (an Englishman, publishing a *British Newspaper* in New York) evinces a total disregard of the opinions of the world, and a contempt for the maxims of “*systematized Governments.*”—See also his card in the Telegraph Sept. 16th (B. 10.)—which is disrespectful to Ex. sneering—taunting—ironical.—Says he “wrote a resignation, intending, if leave of absence were refused, to tender it” See Depo. of H. Smith Nov. 16th where he gives a different account of his intended resignation.—Betrays a temper and hostility of feeling incompatible with the respect due the Ex. and the confidence that ought to exist between them.

5th— His letter to the P. of the 18th Octo. 1837 (A. 10.) disrespectful—grossly insulting—charges P. with falsehood—imbecility arising from peculiar diseases—(inuendo, *Mania a potu*—?)—charges him with offering an “indignity” to the Senate—makes a high toned & arrogant demand for redress, &c. The whole tenor of that letter, as well as his publication of 16th Sept. contumelious—and utterly inconsistent with the dignity of his own station and the deference due to the Executive. See Joint Resolution of Congress—approved Dec. 13th 1830—Laws of Texas Vol. 1. p 77.—

“There does not exist in the Honl. S. R. Fisher that disposition to consult the good of the country & to obey its laws which should characterize a member of the Cabinet.”—(see Message)

Deduction.

The Honl. S. R. Fisher Sec. of the Navy, stands in a relation to the President which forbids the supposition that they can ever again harmonize; and that in consequence the respectability and efficiency of the Govt. must be impaired and the public good injured unless the Senate will conse[nt] that the President be permitted to remove the present incumbent and appoint a new Secy. of the Navy.

Whenever it shall happen that a Secy. of a Department shall transcend the proper limits of his duties—or usurp authority that does not belong to him—or be disobedient to the orders of the President—

or shall contravene the policy of the Government—or shall violate public law—or shall commit any acts incompatible with the integrity or dignity of his station, or which will bring discredit or reproach on the Government—and he shall thereby lose the confidence or incur the displeasure of the President, so that they cannot harmonize in conducting the affairs of the Government—the public good requires that the Secy should be dismissed and another appointed in his place.

That should such a misunderstanding be brought about between the President and a Secy. that they cannot harmonize—no matter what may be the grounds, or how faultless the Secy. the public good and public policy requires that the President should be permitted to remove the obnoxious Sec. and appoint one with whom he can unite cordially in carrying on the operations of Govt.—

No. 621

1837 Dec. 1, JAMES S. JONES, MATAGORDA, [TEXAS], TO
MIRABEAU B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR,
HOUSTON, [TEXAS]

Sending a letter of introduction from his brother, J. W. Jones, of Mobile; his own regret at failing to see Lamar; his connection with the *Matagorda Bulletin*; his desire to secure a loan to purchase the entire interest; a request for advice; a promise to send the number for Dec. 6. A. L. S. 3 p.

No. 622

1837 Dec. 1, R. R. ROYALL TO M. B. LAMAR, [HOUSTON]

Houston 1st December 1837—

Dear Genl.

Being about to Leave and not having time to call at your Room I Avail myself of this Moment to say that I have Examined among the members as to the state of Public Opinion Relative to the Presidential Election, and Find an Increasing Interest in your Favor. Opinions Run Thus

Judge Menifee of Colorado his Country is For Burnett But having much Esteem for Lamar may be Brought Over.

Doctr Roulett & Mr Ellis say Red River will be for Lamar.

Jno. H. Moore Colorado says Burnett & Lamar stand high and you are much Injured by Absence

Mr Brookfield of Mill Creek says his People will be divided on the subject

Maj Sutherland says the most of his People will be for Burnett. I will se him to day and think I can say so much to him as to change his own mind on that subject

Col Patton thinks Burnett will Run something best in Columbia

Mr. DeBland thinks you will in Brazoria

My country is nearly all for you, We will call a meeting as soon as I get home and Publish the Result

Josep Baker says a Letter from Genl. Rusk or Houston or a few active Friends will give the Votes of Bexar to either Party.

Col Forbes of Nacogdoches is your warm Friend and says his neighbours are also

Maj. Pierson of Milam says His People will be mostly for Lamar
Maj. Robertson says the same is your friend

Judge Rains is for you as near as I could Learn (being a stranger) he says his constituents are for you.

Capt Jno English of Shelby says they will be divided equally—

The Jasper members say you will get the vote of that county

I have arranged so as to Correspond with a number on the subject and
If any thing Oeurs worthy of Notice will Communicate it to you.
I think If you had a Room nearer town it might be Well.

Call on me when you c[a]n. perhaps I may be able to shew you the madam.

Respectfully your Friend

R. R. Royall.

[rubric]

I have no time to
Revise

Royall

[Addressed]
Genl. M. B. Lamar
Present

Private

No. 623

1837 Dec. 1, S[TEPHEN] H. EVERITT AND OTHERS, HOUSTON, TEXAS, TO M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR, [HOUSTON, TEXAS]⁵¹

Requesting authority to use Lamar's name as a candidate for the presidency. Copy by Lamar. 2 p.

In no. 361; p. 219-220; headed: "Correspondence. Connected with the nomination of General Lamar as a candidate for the Presidency."

No. 624

1837 Dec. 2, HENRY W. JERNIGAN, COLUMBUS, GEORGIA, TO MIRABEAU B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR, [HOUSTON, TEXAS]

Introducing Walter Robinson, of Stewart County; his services under Jernigan in the late Creek war. A. L. S. 1 p.

No. 625

1837 Dec. 5, E. HALL TO M. B. LAMAR

New Orleans Decr. 5, 1837

Dear General

Saml. Hewes Esq. the bearer will hand you this. . . He has been engaged in the Business of the Government and in consequence of the scarcity of money and dull sales of Scrip, like myself

⁵¹Printed in *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly*, XXIII, 168.

has been subjected to great inconvenience and compelld. to sell some scrip at a great sacrafice to meet his necessary expences., his explanation with accounts from almost every other quarter will satisfy the Government that absolute necessity alone has compelled him to dispose of some scrip at less than the Government price.,

Very respy Your Friend & Servt.

E. Hall
[rubric]

Hon M B. Lamar
Vice President

[Addressed]

Hon M. B. Lamar
Vice President

Hewes Esq.

Houston

No. 626

1837 Dec. 5, J. F. PERRY TO M. B. LAMAR

Peach Point Decr. 4th. 1837

Genl. M. B. Lamar

Dear Sir

Bancroft Library

I hear with pleasure of your return, and hope your advice and council will be of much service, at this time as both the Cabinet and Congress, appears to me are at a loss what course to persue

I left the papers you selected from Genl. Austins (carefully put up in a Box) in the care of Messrs James Reed & Co New Orleans. Subject to your order I wrote to you from New Orleans in May informing you of the disposition I had made of them. I directed my letter⁵² to Columbia. Georgia. I have not had the pleasure of a line from you on the subject, please write to me whether you received the papers, and what progress you made in the work you contemplated writing when you left this country,

I would like very much to see you on several subjects. I am in hopes when the secession [sic] of Congress closes you will visit this part of the country

Should any of your aquaances wish to purchee lands. I would like very much to sell some low for cash I would sell the whole or part of the following tracts of land, very low for cash 3 1/2 Leagues of valuable land in Coles settlement. about half timber the balance good prairie

This tract I offered to Govt. to establish the permanent seat of Government on. Should they not accept my offer I will sell it

- 1 League on Clear Creek. the third best League on that stream
 - 2 leagues belonging to the Estate of Genl. Austin. situated below Col Hall's one. a Brazos League the other a prairie league.
- These are valuable leagues and is admirable calculated for planting and stock raising. and are of the healthyist situations

⁵²See note to no. 556.

in the lower country or I will sell a part of most any of the tracts of land belonging to the Estate of Genl. Austin

4 Leagues in the banks of Mill Creek

or I would sell my Chocolate stock farm with the stock on it at a very low price it contains 6 3/4 Leagues with plenty of timber to suport it

My object is to sell as much land as will enable me to live comfortably, as we cannot expect to live always, any assistance you can give me in the sale of any of the above land will oblige me Wm T Austin informed me you wished to purchase some lots in the neighborhood of Brazoria if you still wish to purchee I will sell to you on good terms

I would like to see you verry much on the subject of the suit we have against Mrs Hill, but on this subject I must have a personal interview Mrs Perry has. returned from the U S. her health is verry much Better Moses A Bryans health is not so good he has been quit sick since he got home but is now better. In hopes of. seeing or hearing from you soon I remain your

Sincere friend

James F. Perry

[rubric]

[Addressed] Genl. Mirabeau B Lamar
City of Houston

No. 627

1837 Dec. 6, T. LEGER TO M. B. LAMAR, [HOUSTON]

Brazoria 6 December 1837.

General,

The critical position of Texas requires the cooperation of all good citizens, to the end that this beautiful country may attain the high rank of which it is susceptible.

In France, the intimate friend of Benjamin Constant, La Fayette & Casimir Perier, worthy successors of your relation the immortal Mirabeau I have become, of course, a disciple of their school; & I believe I have acquired an experience in political affairs, that will enable me to be useful to the country which I have adopted.

M. Thompson, who hands you this, will present to you the prospectus of a Journal undertaken with a design entirely patriotick, & he will explain to you the means of its success, upon which we think we may rely.

One of these means, & in my opinion the chief, is your cooperation in the noble career we intend to pursue; articles from your able pen & your support for the circulation of this Journal, would be a sure guarantee of success: then the people themselves, seeing, among the protectors of this enterprise, the man most beloved by them, will, in no way, doubt the sincerity of our political faith and views for their prosperity.

Believe me, General, with sentiments of the highest respect,
Your humble servant,

T. Léger
[rubric]

To General Mirabeau B. Lamar,
[Addressed]

D. M. P.

To General Mirabeau B. Lamar.

No. 628

1837 Dec. 6, J. W. J. NILES TO M. B. LAMAR

Matagorda, Dec. 6th, 1837.

My dear Sir:

I have completed arrangements for the purchase of an extensive office, & have Shipped the Spic[]port for that purpose. I shall leave this place for Houston, probably tomorrow & take passage from Galveston in the Steamer for Orleans.—In order to feel easy about the concern here when absent on business in H, I have disposed of an interest in the Bulletin of *One third*, reserving to myself the controlling power in politics, I was offered all I could have asked for the concern, if I would have Sold to a gentleman for the support of a certain candidate for the Presidency—I shall tell you when we meet. If the materials, should arrive, please have them Stored with Messrs Allens' 'till I come—You may expect me in a day or two.

Yours truly

J. W. J. Niles
[rubric]

P. S. You will notice your address, etc, in our this weeks' Bulletin
[Addressed]

M. B. Lamar

Vice President
of R. of T.
Houston

No. 629

1837 Dec. 6, THO[MA]S CAYCE, GULF PRAIRIE, [TEXAS], TO
M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR,
HOUSTON, [TEXAS]

In regard to the Taylor and Martin contracts with himself for Colorado River land. A. L. S. 3 p.

No. 630

1837 Dec. 7, MIRABEAU B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR, HOUSTON,
[TEXAS], TO [THOMAS J. RUSK, HOUSTON, TEXAS]⁵³

Requesting an interview to try to reach some amicable agreement regarding the candidacy for the presidency, in view of the request

[of Stephen H. Everitt and other senators, Dec. 1] for Lamar to become a candidate. A. Df. S. 2 p.

A copy in no. 361, p. 222-23.

No. 631

1837 Dec. 7, THOMAS J. RUSK, HOUSTON, [TEXAS], TO M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR, [HOUSTON]⁵⁴

Answering Lamar's note of [Dec. 7] in regard to the presidential question; disclaiming any intention to enter the race; commending Lamar's patriotism, and urging him to accept the call to become a candidate. A. N. S. 2 p.

A copy in no. 361, p. 223-24.

No. 632

1837 Dec. 7, M. B. LAMAR TO S. H. EVERITT AND OTHERS, [HOUSTON]

Houston 7th Decr. 1837.

Gentlemen

I have received your very polite note⁵⁵ of the 1st instant, in which you desired to know if I will permit my name to be placed before the people as a Candidate for the next president of our republic. I cannot be insensible gentlemen to the high compliment which this kind expression of your confidence Conveys; and I feel more grateful because it proceeds from those over whom it has been my duty as Vice president to preside, and to whom of consequence I am intimately known. I can only say in answer that as I came to this country for the sole purpose of subserving the great objects of the revolution, until those objects are fully achieved, I do not feel myself at liberty to decline the duties of any station, however high or humble to which the voice of my fellow citizens may call me.

With best wishes for the welfare of all.

Your Obedient Servant

Mirabeau B Lamar.

To S. H. Everitt.

A C Horton.

J S Lester etc. etc. etc.

No. 633

[1837? after Dec. 8], A. B. BENTHUYSEN, [HOUSTON] TO M. B. LAMAR

Oct 13th 1837 I left Fort Smith in company with Capt Eastland situated on the waters of Little River, Nov 1th I parted company with Capt. E. on the waters of the Colorado. I pursued the trail

⁵⁴Printed in *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly*, XXIII, 168.

⁵⁵No. 623.

of stolen horses in Company with Lieut. A. M. Miles & sixteen privates making in all including myself eighteen persons, On the 3th I met a party of Cherokees near the Forks of the Brazos, they were a going to the Comanche Indians with powder & lead for the purpose of exchanging it for Horses & mules, this party of Cherokees were piloted by a party of seven Kechies Indians when first discovered one of the Kechies was half mile in advance of his party our men surrounded him & tried to make him surrender but he would not be friendly with us but was in the act of shooting Lieut. Miles with his rifle, when he was killed by our party. By this time the Cherokees came up and informed me that the Kechies were their pilots. I immedately called off my men from the pursuit, but told the Cherokees that they could not furnish the hostile Indians with powder & lead to murder the inhabitants on the frontier and if they attempted to go on I would take their goods away from them they told me that they would return home which they did Nov 4th crossed the forks of the River Brazos we still could discover shod horse tracks going in a north east direction, On the 10th on the head waters of the Trinity I fell in with a large body of Indians in a moving position towards the south west. I first supposed them to be Kechies, but was afterwards informed that they were Toweash. Whacos & a few Kechies & Caddoes, I got this information from the Shawnees & Delawares, I judged the Indians to be about one hundred & fifty strong, about fifty or sixty of them were armed with Rifles & the balance had bows & arrows, I stationed my men in point of timber to defend our selves, about three o clock the Indians made a charge upon us and completely surrounded our position when they commeced firing from thir Rifles upon us, they had fired eight or ten shots before we returnd their fire there was a continual firing kept up on both sides until about half past four at not more than pistol shot apart, when we had the good fortune to kill their principal Chief, when they retreated a short distance and seasd firing, I flatterd myself that the action was done, up to this time we had four men & six horses killed, in about fifteen minutes the savages again advanced and fired the woods on three sides of us, the fourth side was prairie where their horsemen with bows and arrows were stationed, Our only alternative was to charge through those Indians who were armed with Rifles in preference to those who were armed with Bows & arrows as we could not move our horses through the fire we left them, sixteen of us charged about fifty Indians and drove them before us, six more of my party fell dead in making the charge, eight came through alive but three out of the eight were wounded, The names of the killed were the second Lieut. of Capt Boyers company A. M. Miles

Lieut. A. M. Miles—Killed	
Joseph Cooper	Do
Alexander Bostwick	Do
Doct. Wm. Sanders	Do
Lewis F. Sheuster	Do
I. Joplin	Do

James Christian	Do
Wm. Nickelson	“
Jessee Blair	“
Westly Nickelson	“

The names of the wounded were

John Zekel	Wounded
Robert Fletcher	“
I Bliss	“

Those who escaped unhurt were

Lieut. A. B. Van Benthuyzen	1th Lieut. of Boyers Company
James Rice	
Felix McClusky	
Buckman	
Hobson	

To much praise cannot be bestowed upon those brave men who fell all of them received their death shots and died in a few minutes after being shot, their cry was fight on fight on you can whip the Indians Mr. Bostwick after being shot through the body loaded & fired his Rifle three times & had the fourth load in his gun when he expired in the act of drawing his Ramrod from his Rifle, Young Cooper insisted that we should help him up and let him fight after securing a death shot, After breaking through the Indians we commenced our retreat on foot, we had just crossed the skirt of timber when we again came in sight of the Indians, they did not attempt to pursue us but stood and looked at us, they had enough of the fight for we had killed about fifty of their warriors—

Nov 20th ten days after the fight arrived at the [] Eye & Caddo village or camp, we first discovered an Indian on the praire we followed him to his village when we arrivd there, we found the warriors drawn up to receive us in a hostile manner they were all armed with Rifles & the Squaws had Bows & Arrows I expected nothing else but we should have to fight them but after a good deal of parleying they said that our little party might stay there that night we then dressed the wounds of the men and camped in the midst of the hostile camp, 21th we crossed the River Trinity at three Forks, that evening we arrived at the Kickapoo village who were very friendly and treated us with the utmost hospitality they gave us something to eat & the next morning two of their young men went with us to a trial which they told us that led to the River Neehes or Saline. On the 27th we arrived at the saline making in all seventeen days and one night we had retreated through an enemys country on foot without blankets or horses I left the wound men at the saline, on the 28th started for Houston where I arrivd on the 8th of Decem. after an absence from Houston of six months

Sir, understanding that yo wished to see a memorandum of my proceeding while on our scout & likewise our fight with the Indians,

I have with pleasure drawn off the minutes, which I present for your perusal

A. B. Van Benthuisen

[Addressed]
To the Honorable
M. B. Lamar
Houston

A. B. Benthuisen
1th Lieut. in Capt Boyers
company of mounted gunmen

[Endorsed]

A. B. Benthuisen
Acet. of a skirmish
with the Indians

No. 634

1837 Dec. 9, C[HRISTOPHER] M. HAILE, ON BOARD THE
POTOMAC, GALVESTON BAY, [TEXAS], TO M[IRA-
BEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR, HOUSTON, TEXAS

Inclosing Hunt's letter of introduction, [Oct. 15], and requesting information regarding his prospects of obtaining employment in Texas, preferably in the government service; possibilities of inducing immigration from New England; personal situation and plans. A. L. S. 3 p.

No. 635

1837 Dec. 12, WINFIELD SCOTT SHERWOOD, KINGSBURY,
NEW YORK, TO M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE]
LAMAR, HOUSTON, TEXAS

Requesting information regarding the fate of his brother, John P. Sherwood, a portrait painter, formerly of Macon, Georgia. A. L. S. 1 p.

No. 636

1837 Dec. 15, G. BAYNE TO M. B. LAMAR, [HOUSTON]

Tenoxteclan Robertson Colony Dec 15th. 1837.

Dear sir

After congratulating you on your safe Return to our adopted country— permit me to present my sincere Respect, to you— and here ask the Liberty of oppining a corrspondence— I never had much oppertunity of contracting an acquaintance with your Exalency— But what little I had I assure you it preposest me in your favour— we live here on the fruntear where little or no information can be had and when we get it it is by no means satisfactory— which is one cause of my asking the favour of you (at your learsure moments) to drop a few lines to me— giving your opinion on government as fair as you are in your official capacity ortherised— the people in this section of the country are anxiously waiting for the land office to be oppened— But information has reached us that there will be no law passed this Cesio[n] affect if so we will all be seriously disopointed— I hope the office will oppen tho my hopes may be falasious— you had my vews Respecting a Navy

which has been much neglected— or in other words altogether— A revinew is wanting. A direct tax leaved payable with Military scrip would pleas the people this I know for I have heard the opinions of many very many,— the features of the land Bill was intirely satisfactory to the cittisans scarse a Murmer— why not pass it into a law— the dewes on land to the goverment under the Colonization law would be somthig hansom— then the direct tax are [on] the whole would pay three millions in two years to try to have a goverment without a revinew is abserd in this full extent— I am complaining— tho to tell the truth I do not know what provisions the goverment has made or what she will make I hope for Better— I wish to know wheather the land office will be oppened this congress or not— and what dispoision will be made of the soldiers lands and thier scrip your information on these 3 [sub]jects— and any other will be very thankfully Recieved

I am —

yours most Respectfully

Genl. M Lamare
[Addressed]

Griffin Bayne

[Endorsed]

To

Griffin Bayne

His Excellance

Robertsons Colony 17 Der)

M— Lamare

1837)

V P

Private

R of Texas

No. 637

1837 Dec. 26, THO[MA]S CAYCE, CAN[E]Y [CREEK? TEXAS],
TO M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR,
BRAZORIA, [TEXAS]

The bearer, Langford, authorized to make arrangements with Lamar regarding the Taylor and Martin Colorado land contracts; Taylor and Martin's notes [June 8, 1837], enclosed. A. L. S. 1 p.
Enclosed notes, 4 p.; see no. 559.

No. 638

1837 Dec. 27, ANTHONY FOSTER, COLUMBUS, MISSISSIPPI, TO
M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR, HOUSTON, TEXAS

Requesting official certificates exonerating him from a charge of dishonest dealing with the Texan government; references; personal plans and messages. A. L. S. 3 p.

No. 639

1837 Dec. 29, W[ILLIAM] JEFFERSON JONES, MOBILE, [ALA-
BAMA], TO M[IRABEAU] B[UONAPARTE] LAMAR,
[HOUSTON, TEXAS]

Introducing Mr. Hozle, of Mobile; his own plan to accompany General Hamilton to Texas; the failure of the Mexican army to invade Texas. A. L. S. 2 p.



